

The Vrtil Project



Bri-31



VRIIL



According to the current state of knowledge, the misrepresentations of a commercial fraud sect, which spread an Isais representation with short hair, are particularly annoying, both for the authors of this work, and for all those who are seriously committed to a non-commercial dissemination of this information.



Did you know,

that the United States, on August 27,

1958,

30.08.1958 and on

08.09.1958

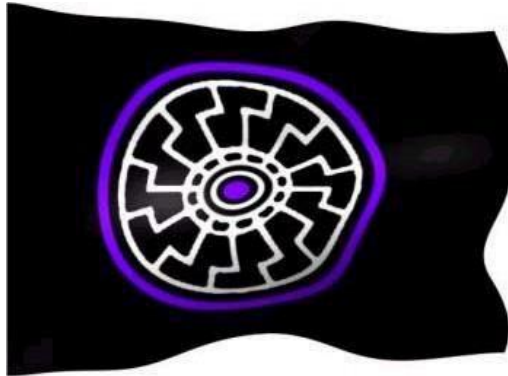
detonated nuclear weapons over the New Swabia (P211) region of Antarctica?

This is all the more interesting because today's science is still not conclusive as to the exact cause of the hole in the ozone layer, for example.

Nothing has been made public about this fact. Obviously this should be covered up just like the failed invasion attempt of the Americans in 1946 under Admiral Byrd.

This Antarctic mission was declared as a geological expedition, although a considerable army with a whole fleet and aircraft carriers had to admit defeat after only few days and a number of lost airplanes never mentioned (accounts speak of 6 to 13).

Admiral Byrd mentioned in his final report that they were dealing with aircraft that could fly from pole to pole. Admiral Byrd, by the way, was treated psychiatrically afterwards.



Vril symbolism

Die "VRIL"-Fahne und ihre Bedeutung.



Die Farben Schwarz-Silber(Weiß)-Violett reichen vermutlich noch auf frühere Zeiten zurück, sie wurden sowohl bei einer deutschen Templer-Formation des Mittelalters verwendet wie auch beim venezianischen Ordo Bucintoro in der Renaissance, wenngleich jeweils in anderer Ausformung.

Die Aldeutsche Gesellschaft für Metaphysik (Vril-Gesellschaft) definierte die Bedeutung ihrer Fahne wie folgt:

Das Schwarz steht für das zu überwindende finstere Zeitalter, das Violett für das Licht des Neuen Zeitalters; der "Ilu-Blitz" bahnt dem neuen Licht den Weg durch die Finsternis.



The "Aldeutsche Gesellschaft für Metaphysik" - internally also "Vril-Gesellschaft" - used a lightning-shaped structure as the most important symbol of their association. The own "Vril-Standard" showed this symbol in white on black and violet, where Weiß stood for silver.

The lightning-shaped sign symbolizes the lightning of the divine light Ilu.



It can already be found on a spearhead of the Assyrian king Sargon II, who felt particularly attached to the goddess Ishtar and was guided by her.

In the German Middle Ages, the same sign is found in a special grouping of the Knights Templar. This was part of the "Secret Scientific Section" of the order and called itself "The Lords of the Black Stone" in reference to the magic stone of the "Goddess Isaiah".

Also the colour combination black-silver-violet - the colours of Isaiah - has its origin there, without there being a meaning definition for it from that time.

The "Vril society," for whom the Isaiah myth was not of central importance, adopted signs and colors and assigned meaning to them:

The violet colour stands for the divine light (Ilu/ Pralada) of the New Age.

The black denotes the present age of darkness.

The silver (white) lightning means that power which paves the way for the divine light of the new aeon through the darkness into the earthly this world.

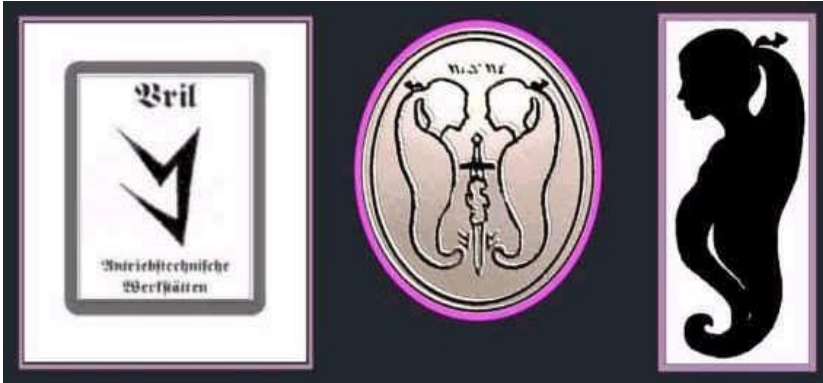
In the time between 1922 and 1945 that lightning was called in "Vril" circles the "Saetta Ilua" - the Ilu-Blitz (Saetta is the Italian word for lightning; especially after the formation of the axis Berlin-Rome Italian terms were popular in Germany). The title "Isais-Blitz" is not historically proven.

Another symbol of the lady-dominated "Vril Society" were women's heads with ponytails, an otherwise uncommon hairstyle at the time, but used at internal gatherings of the "Vril" society. was carried by the predominantly young ladies of this association.



The purpose of this representation was to point out the importance of the long hair of the women, not least as "magic antennae" (the Vril ladies did not have short hairstyles).

When the spiritual community was transformed into the company "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten o.H.G." in 1934, the "Saetta Ilua" also became the company logo.



The unconventional flying machines of the series "RFZ" (round airplane) and "Vril" are said to have originated from the work of this company as well as the basics of the "Haunebu" machines.

Whether the sign of the "Black Sun" was also used in a formal way within the "Vril Society" is uncertain. Certainly, however, this symbol was known to the circle. Under the designation "Magic Sun" it was regarded as the "sluice" of the Ilu-Light between the hereafter and the hereafter.

Vril spirit myth - legend

a mysterious form of energy in esotericism, technology and therapy



The Vril Project mental backgrounds



The unimaginable, the unbelievable, the incomprehensible of the ideas of Thule and the teaching of Vril will become tangible here. It took courage to write these lines. This is not because political harassment is to be feared - all this has little to do with immediate politics - but because it represents a tightrope walk of a special kind, the reach into the unbelievable, the merely fantastic, but which is perhaps much more real than all ordinariness. And even if we cannot say this with certainty, we know it:

The people we are talking about believed in all of this, never questioned it internally.

And the uncanny power that triggers wishful dreams in some and nightmares in others may be much more powerful than even the boldest suspicions suggest.

Or is it all just fantasy? - Perhaps even deliberate deception to cover up something else? - A voice deep within ourselves is most likely to give the answer.

We have merely gathered what information we have received.

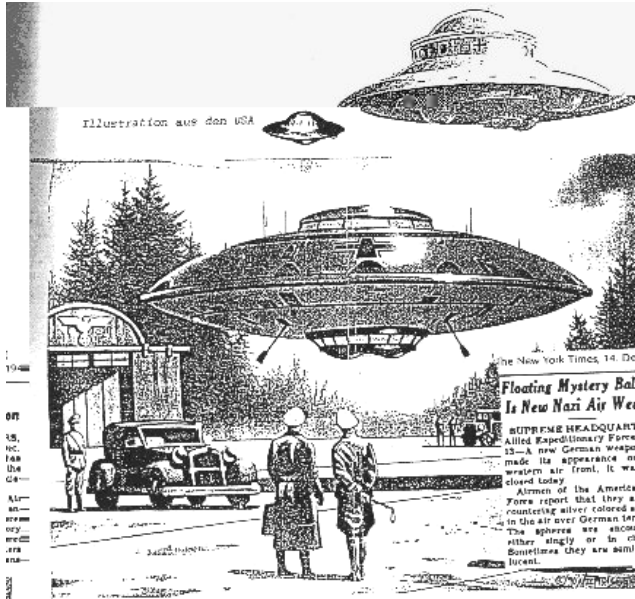
(Vienna, August 1992; 5892 after Sargon)



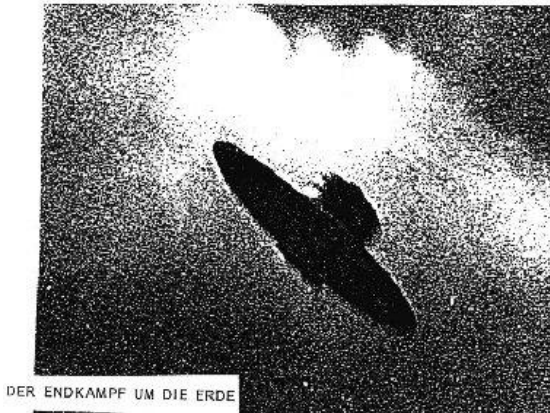
UFO's (Unconventional Flying Objects)



Like mysterious lights from the darkness of the unknown - that's how the "UFO's" appear to the outside public. Some find sufficient arguments for themselves and their reassurance to relegate all this to overblown fantasy; others dream of all possible and impossible extraterrestrial - stories. Finally, those who have realistically dealt with this matter, that the "UFO's" are neither fantasies, nor extraterrestrial spaceships, but quite earthly flying machines, whose country of origin seems to be Germany - more precisely: the former Greater German Reich, the so-called "Third Reich". Those people, who know a little bit, know mostly that these "UFO's" proceeded from thoughts and technical developments, which were not at all of military use, that rather only the war set the course in a (also) military direction - like also the steamship did not come first as battle cruiser on the seas, but served peaceful purposes. The war seizes all means, and so also the "new technology", the technology of the "UFO's", subordinated itself to the requirements of the war, especially since the situation of Germany and its few allies made the use of all means necessary, which were suitable to meet the destruction will of the hostile states.



The Final Battle for Earth



In these years we are approaching with furious steps the final victory of light over darkness; the Aquarian Age, the 'New Golden Age' is triumphing over the Piscean Age, the final phase of the dark "Kali - Yuga", which will be spoken about in many details afterwards. will become. These are by no means merely vague myths. Recent developments in particular prove it. The complete collapse of the "East" and the ever more rapidly announcing and advancing collapse of the "West" has become a tangible fact (who could have foreseen this development a generation ago?). There is almost nothing left of the USSR.

and the "USA" will likewise disintegrate within a few years; as is to be feared, under terrible civil and racial wars. Little by little, but always in quicker succession, the blood lines drawn by the Allies in 1918 and 1945 will fall. It comes as Pope John the XXIII predicted: "Those who won the (second world) war will lose it, and those who lost it will be the victors!"

The dark "Old Testament" Age of Pisces is irrevocably coming to an end. The light spirit of the Aquarian Age is approaching. What has characterized the past two millennia of the Piscean Age will simply disappear. *El Shaddai*, Satan, will be banished with all of his followers into the lake of his hell.

Then peace and justice will come to our world. The damage caused by the dark forces to create "hell on earth" will be repaired. The destruction of the environment will end and become healthy, the "multicultural societies" will be disentangled so that the countries and peoples of the earth will be healthy. Minority egoisms and supremacism will no longer exist. And even Israelis and Palestinians will achieve peace and harmony. Light will triumph over darkness - everywhere. The ideas of the "VRIL - people" are inseparably connected with this great "fight of the gods" for a new, better world.

"Battle of the Gods"

The dispute, which is at the same time the history of the 'VRIL - project, which is inextricably bound up in this dispute, was a "battle of the gods", which still continues. It is the struggle between the ruler of the ancient Piscean Age, the Hebrew "god" *El Shaddai* - *Yahweh*" and his servants on one side and the light deities of the new age, the Aquarian age on the other, led by the goddess *Ishtar* - *Ostara*.



The exoteric sign of the Vril - Society is not shown for prohibition reasons. It showed a black swastika on a silver background in a violet oak leaf wreath (Black - Silver Violet: The colors of Isais). Here the esoteric signet of the Vril - Society, which has already played a role in DHVSS.



On the subject of Vril and Thule...



Quite a lot has been written about the "Thule Society", right and wrong, well-meaning and malicious. About the "Vril - Society" less has been published, and where it happened, it was mostly from the point of view of an appendage of the Thule - Society, which is not quite true. Most "Thule - friendly" authors have probably neglected the "Vril - component", because it sometimes shows too "fantastic" features. Some probably did not wish to bring the Thule - Society, around which there is enough unusual to report anyway, into the haze of even more "phantasms". - About the "Vril - Project" certainly for this very reason also informed circles kept silent to a large extent.

The opponents of the "Thule", on the other hand, were not stingy with nonsense, when it was a matter of disparaging the Thule - people. One of the best known nonsense of this kind is the assertion that the Thule-people believed in the "hidden superman" with whom they wanted to realize a "super race breeding". This nonsense goes back to the fact that to the "Thule - ideas" belonged the idea that every human being carries the "superhuman" - understood as the "better I" in himself and must therefore cultivate this "better I" in himself. That is, of course, something quite different.

But it is certainly true that in the circle of the Thule Society all kinds of myths and occult teachings were at least comprehended, analyzed and worked on - which does not mean, however, that all such things belonged to the faith and teachings of "Thule"! For example the "secret reading" of Mrs. Hahn - Blavatzky or the "Hollow World Theory" were never part of the Thule - world of belief. Also the Aryan cult was not represented in such a simple-minded way, as it was often claimed later (for example, the Semitic Arabs and their culture were held in the highest esteem by the Thule people, which continues to have an effect until the present).

One of the most important teachings, which had a strong influence on the Thule Society, was the Ario-Germanic religious reconstruction ("Wihinei") of the philosopher Guido von List, whose close relationship to the "Ilu - teaching" is obvious. Another important doctrine was the "Welteislehre" of Hans Hörbiger ("Glacial - Cosmology"). In addition, there were in the "Thule", and probably especially with Rudolf von Sebottendorff personally, turns to a "Antialtestamentary" Original Christianity (Marcionitism).

The most essential difference in ideas between "Thule" and "Vril" was probably that in the Thule - Society a relatively broad basic knowledge was combined. This lay

certainly to the conscious "concept" to create a basic doctrine acceptable for as many people as possible, whose common cornerstones were fixed, but a religious or ideological restriction should be excluded from the outset - while the Vril - Society may have been quite closely linked with the teachings of the ISAIS - revelation.

Thus the Thule - people recognized for example in the world ice doctrine of Hans Hörbiger a natural-historical conversion of the large fight light against darkness. The Vril - people for their part kept to a large extent to the revelation texts and did not look for modern confirmations.



However, it cannot be the task of this book to go into these details and peculiarities in detail - just as technological details are not to be discussed here. We are concerned here with the great visionary ideas and undertakings which culminated in the "Vril - Project".

"Vril - Ghost"

There is no death, the crossing of the boundary between life and death, this side and the hereafter, represents a basically problem-free way; there is no forgetting of the I, the tasks of life are continued "over there" quasi seamlessly. Any fear of dying is therefore completely nonsensical; eternal life - eternal duty - is natural truth.

"He was an atheist, the young lad announced to me, with whom I was walking through Bad Liebenstein on a sunny spring day. He needed neither God nor gods, he explained to me. Everything could be explained by modern natural science. So he said to me, the poor wretch. The power of life, I asked him, would he not explain its origin to me, since he knew so much?

The answer was a long time coming, so I gave it to him: "Small blue flowers were blooming on a meadow in the spa gardens. I pointed to them and told the boy.: "There you see the work of God. You see the secret of life. No scholar can interpret it for you. Knowledge alone, the certainty of faith, about the highest power, which does not need cause for itself, offers understanding: Eternal Godhead' - Only you must not think of the Godhead in biblical terms, no, you must not! The Godhead is different from what the Bible teaches, that dark evil book!

This is the Godhead: Is light in the light is eternal in the light - and yet also everywhere! The Teutons once, our ancestors, knew it well. We must learn it again. If you want to know the divinity, look at life. And you will understand immortality. For near is the Godhead! We carry the eternal power of life within us as a component part of it. And after earthly death you too will see: There is no death! "

Rudolf von Sebottendorff

Visions of Baron Rudolf von Sebottendorff

This man, Rudolf von Sebottendorff, about whose background there are manifold mysteries, was perhaps the person who set the course for a new millennium - much more than any other personality who has become better known. At some point, historiography will know how to portray this correctly. It is not yet that far, and it would probably not be in the spirit of this man, for whom personal modesty was a high ideal.

Of Sebottendorff's written works, the two most important have remained virtually unknown: "Der interkosmische Weltenkampf" (1919) and "Voranfang" (1921); his, so to speak, "exoteric" book "Bevor Hitler kam" (1933) was published in a larger edition, but never in its complete, unaltered wording. Sebottendorff, the "father of the Third Reich", was not comfortable with the forces that came to power in this Reich; many of his ideas - and thus the original visions of the Third Reich - were not "party-conform"; in many respects he had hoped for other developments for Germany, Europe and the world. The manuscripts of his major works are now in the private possession of a pro-German family in the United States. The time is perhaps not yet ripe for their widespread publication.

Sebottendorff was the first to correctly recognize the cornerstones of the "New Age"; he was, as it were, the first to grasp and understand the great interrelationships that extend over thousands of years. These cornerstones were and are: The great struggle of the Powers of Darkness against the Light, which brought its climax in the XXth century of our era and will culminate in the final victory of the Divine Light: In the Rise of the Age of Aquarius. Furthermore, the knowledge of "The Eternal Truth", of the beginning, the way, the meaning and the final goal of the existence of this world. It is at the same time the realization that death does not exist, that the birth on earth rather means a kind of reawakening after a sleep of forgetting, into which we all - formerly otherworldly beings ("angels") - go through this life on earth, in order to cross with the earthly dying the threshold, behind which the "true world" and our all actually true life begin - begin again: Eternal Life. - Not the idea of "reincarnation" is meant by this (Re - in - Carno does not exist), but the knowledge about the true rebirth in worlds of the beyond, from which the way home into the once abandoned "realm of eternal light" takes place. Connected with this was the knowledge about the reality of the beyond, of the spheres and worlds beyond, which are basically much more real than our cosmos on this side, which resembles a temporarily useful provisional arrangement.

But if one knows that there is no death and that this world on this side is merely a means to an end, to regain a once lost "beyond-ability" - and if one knows the whole paracosmology - then the struggle on earth and for earth suddenly becomes understandable.... (We will speak about this later).

Sebottendorff knew: There is a real - existing dark power - the "devil", the "Satan" and his followers - whose aim it is to destroy our divinely created earth-world in such a way, that it can no longer fulfill its divine purpose; namely to be a "transit station" for humans on their way home into the worlds of the eternal light. This dark power has allowed itself to be revealed in the so-called "Old Testament" of the Bible as "God" through Moses and other mediums of dark spiritual vibration, beginning with the words of Yahweh to the

Abraham: "Ani ha El Shaddai" = "I am El Shaddai" - the "rejected El" - Satan. (see Genesis 17:1).

With this realization the fronts were settled for Sebottendorff: The Shaddai. the "Old Testament 'God'", is the corrupter, the adversary of God. His followers therefore serve the destruction of the earth, of nature - of man. - But El Shaddai will be defeated by the divine power and by those who serve the true divine power! -

On his travels through the Orient Sebottendorff must have found ancient writings - or perhaps only oral reports - in which ancient knowledge is proclaimed. Thus he knew about the falsification of the Gospel of Christ and that this in truth has nothing to do with the so-called Old Testament.

of the Bible, apart from the fact that Jesus Christ called this "the Hebrew Scriptures" and "worst darkness and wickedness," that the Jesus of Nazareth had been rejected by the Jews as a "blasphemers" because he called their "God", the El Shaddai - Yahweh, "the devil" and exposed him (Joh,8,4f1 3. And Sebottendorff had learned that there was a secret "Heirs of the Knights Templar" existed, in whose archives clear traces of this truth must be found.

In the Orient, Sebottendorff also found remnants of Persian and especially Babylonian references to details surrounding that millennial struggle which he was to call the "Great Intercosmic World Struggle". (More on this later.) The following is a short excerpt from the prophecy of the "Third Sargon", taken from the book of the Babylonian seeress and priestess Sajaha (ca.650 BC):

*The sun darkens its light from Chaldea to the base of Midnight Mountain.
But men do not notice it, they are blinded by the appearance of falsehood, by the reflection of gold
obtained by fraud.*

*Many good men fall, many guileful rise in their stead. Schaddein's
ghastly breath perverts the thoughts of most.*

*That which is clean will go down, that which is unclean will go up.
What was below will be above; evil and good will exchange places. People*

will be drunk. Delusion will rule the world.

...

towards the land of the north.

Out of the maltreated earth rises the liberator, the avenger: The Third Sargon!

*And from north as well as from south the lonely righteous shall then arise
And shall be mighty, and shall kindle the fire like a storm, and shall carry it forward,
that all evil shall burn out everywhere, yea, everywhere.*

From the north therefore comes the savior of the world, who is called here the "Third Sargon". Sargon I was the founder of the Babylonian great empire, a legendary figure similar to the emperor Barbarossa for the Germans. Sargon II had come as an empire renewer - but in the "Third Sargon" one expected the mystical hero and savior from all evil.

Sebottendorff now traced the reference to the north: The Third Sargon was supposed to come from the north, literally: "from midnight", an oriental term for the high Germanic north (polar night).

Soon Sebottendorff was to come across references according to which Jesus Christ had spoken to Germanic legionaries and promised them that their people would win and shape the "Kingdom of God"....

This now seemed to explain the primordial antagonism that existed between the "God" Yahweh and the "Old Testament Sendlings" on the one hand, and the people ordained by the true God and Jesus Christ on the other.

It certainly took years until the ends of the most important threads of knowledge were in Sebottendorff's hands. Now he merely had to follow them up and get to the bottom of them. - And he would set the course that had to be set - by direct order of the Godhead - so that what was prophesied would come to pass: the birth of the New Golden Age! - The Germans had to do it, they who are divinely destined and called to do it, they had to establish the New Kingdom - not only for themselves, but for the whole world! -

Sebottendorff was well aware that this would be a path full of martyrs' graves. But he also knew: There is no death, the martyrs prepare the way into the true world of eternal light...

The beginnings

Probably in August 1917, four men and one woman met in the Viennese Café "Schopenhauer" to set the course for the future of mankind. They were the German adventurers and esotericists Karl Haushofer and Rudolf von Sebottendorff, the medium Maria Orschitsch from Zagreb, the young engineer and pilot Lothar Waiz and the prelate Gernot von der geheimen "Heir Community of the Knights Templar" (Societas Templi Marcioni). The meeting between the four young people and the old Templar prelate is said to have come about through the mediation of a Viennese spiritualist and magician, but there is no certainty about this. From the old man the four hoped for secret revelation texts from the hidden Templar archives and beyond that a recommendation to the strange brotherhood of the "Lords of the Black Stone". Their spokesman was certainly Rudolf von Sebottendorff, and we can probably reconstruct quite well what approximately he may have initially presented to the Templar - prelate to prove his and his friends' competence:

Just as our solar year is divided into twelve months according to the twelve revolutions of the moon - thus, as it were, the twelve zodiacs of astrology - so also the revolution around the great central sun of our Milky Way is divided into twelve zodiacal or tyriacal sections; which, in conjunction with the precession, the conical motion of the earth due to the inclination of its axis, determines the different world ages. Such a "cosmic month" lasts for about 2155 years, the "cosmic year" thus about 25,860 years.

Now we are at the end of the Age of Pisces and at the beginning of the Age of Aquarius - the New Golden Age, in which will also come the Millennial Kingdom of Peace spoken of in the twentieth chapter of the Revelation of John.

However, we are not just facing an ordinary change of age, but the end of a cosmic year and the beginning of a completely new one. We have completed the approximately 25,860-year precession and thus change from the weakest, darkest age, the Age of Pisces, into the highest radiation, the Age of Aquarius. At the same time with the Piscean Age also the "Kali - Yuga" ends, the age of sin according to the Indo - Aryan definition.

Due to the combined effect of precession and elliptical orbit around the Great Central Sun, a completely different divine - cosmic irradiation and a dramatic overturning of conditions on Earth is now imminent. This in particular, because the great central sun - the "Black Sun" of ancient myths - is to be regarded as the this-worldly power source of the Deity, whose clarifying light will soon exert its influence undisturbed.

All the changes of the ages have led to political, religious and social upheavals of the greatest magnitude. This will now be much more the case with the coming change of age into a new cosmic year. All that is not fit for the new light age will perish. A completely new order will take hold throughout the earth. We are now in the final stage of the final battle in the great intercosmic world struggle. The forces of darkness are rearing up once more to strike wildly. We must confront them just as consistently and with the weapons of Light.

From ancient Mesopotamian wisdom we know about the other-worldly movement of the "steps of Marduk" of 28 years each, respectively 56 years with each double step. Three double steps of Marduk last the transformation phase from the old into the new age - thus 168 years -, whereby in the center of this phase the first impingement of the "Ilu - Ray", the direct impingement of the Alpha - Ray of divine light, is to be expected.

Thanks to knowledge of revelation and careful calculations, the first impact of the Alpha - Ray, and thus the actual beginning of the New Age, could be determined quite accurately: This

Event will arrive on the 3rd/4th or on the 4th/5th of February of the year 1962, about midnight. With this we know the temporal centre of the 168-year transformation phase and can at the same time foresee for the years 1934 and 1990 particularly important events in connection with the intercosmic world struggle for the New Age, which results from the already mentioned three 56-year stages. On the 3rd / 4th, or only on the 4th / 5th February of the year 1962 the alpha - ray is led by the predicted planet constellation.

Although such details were certainly not a special field of knowledge for Prelate Gernot, he may well have been impressed. The conversation will now have touched on the various predictions for the New Age and related aspects; the Indian mystique of Kalk Avatar, the Untersberg legend, the "White Duke" and the "Third Sargon".

But in particular this conversation will have been about the background of a passage from the so-called New Testament of the Bible:

To the passage Matthew 21:43. For there Christ speaks to the Jews:

"The kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to another people who will produce the expected fruit."

The complete original text, which is in the archives of the Societas Templi Marcioni, speaks much more clearly. But above all: this word of Christ implies that Christ says in a very concrete way, which "other people" is meant. He speaks to Germanic people who are serving in a Roman legion and tells them that it will be their people whom he has chosen.

So Christ himself had proclaimed the new kingdom to the Germanic, the German, people and entrusted them with the creation of the kingdom of light on earth! That, above all, was what Sebottendorff and his friends definitely wanted to know.

Furthermore, the "Templar - revelations" have certainly been talked about. Especially probably about the First Templar - Revelation (also "Roderich - Report") from the year 1236, in which the knighthood is instructed to build the "new north - capital" of the coming empire - with exact location information. And actually thereupon arose: Tempelhof - Berlin!



This meeting must have been very pleasant and successful. Because Sebottendorff actually receives the contact to the "Secret Commandery of the Lords of the Black Stone" and a personal letter of recommendation. This secret commandery "DHvSS" is not too far away, between Salzburg and Berchtesgaden. Sebottendorff sets off there in the next few days.

Despite all the falsifications and distortions, traces of Original Christian truth....

One of these clear traces in the so-called "New Testament" of the Bible we find in the Gospel of John, chapter 8.

Here it becomes very clear that Jesus Christ did not come as the "son" of the Hebrew God Yahweh, but fought against him as the devil! This was the real reason why he was crucified by the Jews as a "blasphemer".

(Here the literal NT - translation, especially Joh. 8, 44!)

Don't you understand?

Because not you can hear word - mine.

You are of the father, the devil, and the desires - of your father you want to do.

He was a murderer of men from the beginning, and in truth he does not stand, because there is not truth in him.

When he speaks the lie, out of his own he speaks. Because he is a liar he and - her father (= the lie).

But I, because the truth I speak, believe not ye me. Which

of you convicts me of a sin?

If (the) truth I speak, why do you not believe me?

The being out of - God hears the words - of God; therefore you do not hear, because out of - God you are not.

(It) the Jews answered and said unto him:

Not rightly do we say that you are a Samaritan.

Original - Gospel of Matthew (fragment no. 1) (Probably part of the Sermon on the Mount)

At intervals of millennia I have sent true prophets to the various peoples of the earth one by one, and many centuries will pass before I will send such a prophet again to the earth - and that to a people who will reject him at first, but then - in spite of some opposition from the servants of the Hebrew God and the spirit of the Hebrew Scriptures - will understand and accept him; and so this will bear good fruit.

At that time many people of that nation will recognize of their own accord, and will have recognized even while the events of that time were ripening, that the action of each for all and of all for each, practiced only out of pure humanity, out of the living feeling of belonging together in the filiation of God for the community, contains infinitely nobler sentiments than would be practiced out of fear of God's punishment and vengeance or out of calculation for reward.

At that time many men of that people will have already recognized before by their own that the Hebrew God and the spirit of the Hebrew scripture is a horror image of hell. And they will reject this horror image from themselves and serve the eternal truth actively, without yet having recognized THE ONE, who alone is the eternal truth.

But also they will finally recognize him - in me! And they will find rest in my peace, even if dark wickedness of other peoples will envy them for the sake of their peace and seek to disturb it.

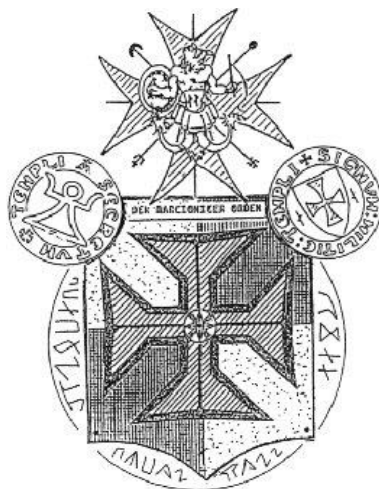
For the people shall become mighty over all them that hate them, and stand against them with the hatred of the Hebrew God, and of the worshippers of him that is in the earth.

*But soon then also many among the other peoples will recognize that they serve Satan with their hatred, want to build hell on earth in his spirit and according to his desires - which will then also bring the others to knowledge and produce good fruit for all.
It is these there of whose fruitful people I spoke and whom I mean.*

And Christ the Lord raised his arm and pointed to a small group of quietly listening legionaries, who were of the Germanic people.

See also N.T., Mat. - 21, 43

The stone which the builders rejected has become the cornerstone; this the Lord has done, before our eyes this miracle took place?



And whosoever shall fall upon this stone shall be broken: but upon whomsoever the stone shall fall, it shall break him in pieces. Therefore I say unto you: The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you, and given to a people that bringeth forth the fruit that is expected.

The great "Intercosmic World Struggle"...

It is a myth thousands of years old: Through the period of about six thousand years the great intercosmic world struggle rages to overcome the "dark age", which the Indians call the Kali - Yuga. The climax and conclusion of the dark age is the Age of Pisces. The water jar - age (Aquarian age) will bring the final victory of light, over the powers of darkness.

"Intercosmic" is this "world-struggle" because it is fought simultaneously in this world and also in the hereafter (in the cosmos beyond), both on this earth-world and between the worlds of the hereafter.

In order to make everything that follows understandable, at this point first the paracosmology and cosmology, which must be taken as a basis. It is the Akkadian - ancient Babylonian "ILU - teaching", which prevailed quite similarly also in the earliest times of Christianity, before it was Judaized.

The "Ilu Doctrine" according to the Revelation Scripture "Ilu-Ishtar".

(In clear keywords)

1. In the "pre-beginning", before the earth, the cosmos and all things existed, there were only the "forces ILU", the spirit forces of the masculine and the feminine.
2. When these collided, infinitely - finally many "sparks" sprayed off from them, and the brightest of these seed - sparks became "IL", the Overgod (Il-Anu/ Allfather/ Odin).
3. With and beside Il-Anu were all the seeds of beings and things in "timeless eternity and spaceless infinity."
4. Il-Anu first created "Mummu", which means: time and space.
5. Then Il-Anu created the "Worlds of Eternal Light", the "Kingdom of God".
6. He added all the seeds to his kingdom and animated them. Before that the seeds of the beings had only consisted of shell (soul) and core (kind of being). Now they had become the eternal trinity spirit - soul - life.
7. In the light worlds of the "Kingdom of God" life unfolded: Plant-like, animal-like and human-like. The human beings were "Igigi" and "EI" (angels and great angels).
8. One of the EI left the light realm with some followers to create an opposite realm: The lake of darkness - hell. This apostate great angel had thereby become the "Shaddain", the rejected one - the Satan (he is identical with the Old Testament "God" El Shaddai - Yahweh).
9. Many of the angels left the Kingdom of God to follow Satan, who claimed that his hellish world was much more beautiful than the Kingdom of Il-Anu, and that he, the EI Shaddai, was the only God to be worshipped.
10. On the way to hell, however, the angels who had gone out fell into the swoon of oblivion because they had lost the vibration by which their "heavenly body" existed.

11. Il-Anu now created a new world entity: our cosmos with the earth, so that there would be a type of vibration that would enable the lost to re-embody.
12. For this purpose Il-Anu created a ladder of otherworldly worlds, which enables the fallen angels, who now go through earthly life as human beings, to return home to the Kingdom of God after their earthly death.
13. Since then, however, the intercosmic struggle between the forces of light and the forces of darkness, between Il-Anu and the Shaddain, has been going on...

This "ILU-LEHRE" is found, at least as a hidden trace, in all religions. And also the The "intercosmic world-struggle" runs like a red thread through the faith-teachings of mankind. Most of the time the original truth of the "Ilu - Teaching" has been distorted or merely handed down in an atrophied form - especially in the Bible, where Satan was made "God" (hence the statement of Christ in the Gospel John 8:44: "You have the devil for a father!) The original truth, however, was never completely lost. Secret orders preserved it through the ages and at great sacrifice. The history of the VRIL-people and their spirit-friends is thus also the history of the reawakening of the divine original truth. The great intercosmic world struggle was consciously taken up here; the struggle for the Light of God and against the darkness of the "Shaddain".



The goddess Ishtar/ Ostara,
to which the revelation of the "Ilu - Ishtar" goes back.
Here in the seal of the Panbabylonian section of the
order, based on the seal of Esagila in ancient Babylon.

By the Lords of the Black Stone

In the late days of September 1917, Sebottendorff passes the Austrian-Bavarian border. The place he visits is now called Marktschellenberg. Here, on the Ettenberg, directly at the foot of the legendary Untersberg, Sebottendorff meets members of the secret society of the Lords of the Black Stone.

There are not many secret societies that really deserve this title. "The Lords of the Black Stone", however, are a secret society to which the designation applies. Through centuries, this order - DHvSS for short - has maintained secrecy, and even what we know about the order today is no more than a hint of what may really be.

The Bavarian-Austrian Templar secession of the "Lords of the Black Stone" has a strange history; and there may be even stranger things about this society of which we have no idea. The following, then, is what we know:





The Lords of the Black Stone



The foundation of this offshoot of the Marcionite Templar Society dates back to 1221, it took place in southern Germany and remained a more or less secret association. In later papers of the "Heir Community of the Knights Templar" (Societas Templi Marcioni), "The Lords of the Black Stone" are listed as a "Secret Scientific Section" of only a few hundred members. The supreme leadership of the Order in the Middle Ages did not recognize this branch of the Order as conforming to the Order, but passed over it with tacit acquiescence. One was content with some admonitions not to sink into the "dark paganism".

The importance of the "Lords of the Black Stone" was - at least outwardly - small. The main focus was in Bavaria and eastern Austria. There were followers in Scandinavia, Alsace, northern France, Ireland, England, Scotland and Venice. However, there can be no question of a tightly organized network. From the beginning, the "Lords of the Black Stone" were a community of loners - both Templars and outsiders; they formally belonged to the Order of the Knights Templar, but they did not follow any directives of a non-military nature.



Founder and leader of the "Lords of the Black Stone" was the Bavarian Templar Commander Hubertus Koch. Many legends entwine around his person. It is probably true that he was born during a crusade in the Orient. However, his life before 1218 lies in the Dunkel and it should not be written down here legends and theories which do not belong directly to the matter. What is certain is that Koch was what is called a charismatic phenomenon, that he had a great education and was a man of strong will, perhaps also gifted with mediumship.



Spear seal

In the secret book of the Order Koch wrote down in poetic form those phases of his life which seemed important to him. We learn there of his search for the Grail and the realization that something else was important to seek and find, we read of the Holy Spear and the magical Black Stone, which finally gave the community its name. (This Black Stone is a counterpart to the "Black Sun", the 'Great Central Sun' of the Milky Way, and means materialized ultraviolet). This is an extensive dramatic work of writing in verse that can leave no reader unimpressed.



We, The Lords of the Black Stone

(Part One)

*1 From the surging waves of the raging surf,
retrieved from the island's crunchy pedestal,
the sea's fury with boldness snatched away -
...so would he be, the mighty stone...*

*2 Shining black, polished not by human hand, once
lost from Greenland's distant climes, brought to life
by Isai's breath, is the delicious stone that lets to
Greenland one.*

*3 He who wins him is master of his power; he who
serves his power, the spirits serve him.
By the black stone miracles are performed, by its
brilliance masters are made.*

*4 Today we praise ourselves to be the masters,
we, the lords of the black stone!*

*5 For we have won the stone from the raging depths of
the sea. Found by instruction of otherworldly voices, by
searching and digging for deceased word that spoke to
us. We have broken the mortal's spell.*

*6 Thus have we become, and ever shall be, the
immortal lords of the black stone.*

*7 Where generations pass away, where times pass away,
where the worlds of the hereafter devour the other,
the
died on earth - we will wander invisibly on there.*

*8 Obedient to the mistress, the sister of Isai, who
guides us from the grasslands, we pass through
the blasting times, to seek, to find, to seize the
spear, the mistress of Isai's lost weir.*

*9 Isaiah's palace, on the shores of Greenland,
became our secret, sheltering place. We go in
there, we go out there, we walk among the worlds..
The laws of the earthly no longer apply to us.*

*10 The brothers of Jesse will never die, nothing can
destroy them, invulnerable they will always be - we,
the lords of the black stone.*

These verses lead into the center of what moved "The Lords of the Black Stone": The superiority of evil on earth, the realization that God is not omnipotent - and the will to intervene effectively in the great battle between light and darkness.

But this was impossible with conventional means. It required completely different ways. The enemy, Satan and his devil, together with their earthly servants, had to be met in his own darkness.

If such thoughts could be grasped, then only on the basis of fragments of ancient Mesopotamian traditions, which had been acquired through commercial transactions with Hasan ibn Sabbah. These fragments of cuneiform writings, which had already passed through Persian, Arabic and Greek translations, formed the basis of all that followed. It was the story of ISAIS' journey to hell on behalf of Ishtar. There was now taught what one had to do to conquer the powers of hell: One had to confront them in the realms of the hereafter - and possibly in Hell itself - fighting!

But the decisive point for all that was to come was certainly the ISAIS REVELATION, which was, as it were, personally delivered by Isaiah;

ISAIS, the "Goddess of the Untersberg" - shown here in her characteristic boy's costume - is said to have gone to the "Pool of Darkness", the hell of "Shaddain", to retrieve the magical black and purple stone that the devil had stolen from Valhalla....



Isaiah

Sebottendorff was at Ettenberg to receive the power of the black-violet stone. He knew that the final battle between the world-age powers, the battle between the darkness of the "Infrared - Piscean Age" and the "Ultraviolet - Aquarian Age" would be fought and decided in this century. He knew the divine revelations to the German people, he knew that the "Black Stone" for the fulfilment of these revelations lay here at the foot of the Untersberg. And he suspected that "The Lords of the Black Stone" must have other possibilities at their disposal which were important for the final battle for the earth.

Here Sebottendorff now learned that the "Intercosmic World Struggle" was especially fought out in the spheres of the beyond, in the "Green Land", as the ancient Akkadians called those "general level of vibration" of the afterlife. Sebottendorff learned to understand what it was all about with the hero and martyr thinking: Those who fell on earth in the fight against darkness join "over there" the great army on the other side! And that was the meaning behind the saga of Wotan's daring army in the Untersberg...!

We do not know exactly what was discussed and possibly agreed upon between Sebottendorff and the "Lords of the Black Stone". In any case, secrets of great importance must have been revealed, about which we cannot even speculate.

Seal and traced symbols of the secret order.



Isaia Echo

Hearing the call of the gods.

*From towering mountains, and from the rolling sea
Ishtara and Vodin, Isaia and Malok.*

Homecoming awaits you beyond the stars.

After wandering the earth the light shines for you.

Greetings from those who have gone before you; divinity smiles upon you.

Vodin's word from Malok's mouth

(From the Order Book of the Lords of the Black Stone.)

*1. From the valleys I speak, the deep, the gentle - they
lie behind the stars, evergreen is their light. Over the
mountains I call, over the steep -
behind the stars they rise, evergreen is their gleam. From the
seas I come, the waving wide -
their waves billow behind the stars, evergreen they wave there.*

2. Truth I quit.

*Easy to hear, difficult to grasp. Out of
Greenland's mists the riddle clears:*

*3. You must pass through your own body as
you pass through life on earth. You must
see through your own gaze,
hear your own call - it knows no words - devise your
own sense that guides you.*

*4. From the earthly realm you must look up,
Understand longing, seek homesickness, wish for return.
You shall behold the stars in the heavens..
Wishing for distance, hoping for
distance. Behind the stars the gate
opens.*

*You must see the gate, find the way to it. Far away
lies the gate alone in time;
...far is the way for the unwise...*

*5. The tense belts, the earth-bound, the
oppressive often, do not constrain you.
Mirage alone is what awakens fear in
you.*

*6. You shall be strong, fearless and joyful.
Victory is the name of the gate that opens
behind the gate at the end of the second way.
Behind the stars, behind the sky's bulwark, behind
measurable time you see Greenland's mountains,
valleys, clouds and billows.*

*7. Also these realms you must wander through long ages. A
high arch of light crystal then rises at the end of the green*

country path.

*8. Pass through the arch, it shines its splendour. Then
turn, look back over the paths, through arch, gate
and gate:
Behind the stars you will stand - unchangeable - and see
the earth's worldliness standing there.*

*9. From Vodin's gardens you look there,
from the home of the truthful.
What will you trade?
You are now free!
The beginning and the end are forged into an eternal
ring; there is neither the one nor the other.*

Black Stone and Black Sun

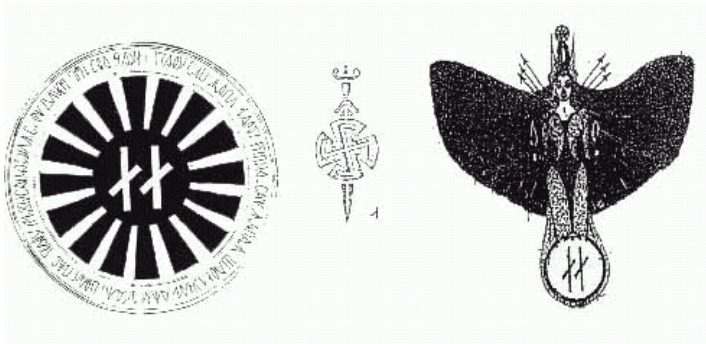
It was probably the magical black - violet stone that interested Sebottendorff, that stone which, due to the affinity of vibrations, could transmit the "alpha - ray" of the New Age, the main light of the "Black Sun". could and should attract to himself. Incidentally, Sebottendorff will not have known too much about "The Lords of the Black Stone" when he met with their commander on the recommendation of Prelate Gernot.

But this time he will have assumed comprehensive knowledge from his interlocutors. He will therefore have headed straight for the goal that moved him: the "Great Central Sun", the "Black Sun", and the development towards the Aquarian Age.

The "Black Sun" is the power source of God on this side (IL - Anus). For the human eye it is invisible (respectively the telescopes of today are too weak to be able to recognize it). The constant "ILU - vibration", that is the pure vibration of the divine light, which emanates from the Black Sun, the Great Central Sun of our Milky Way system, has 75 trillion vibration units per second. This corresponds to ultraviolet. This full "ILU vibration" will reach the Earth when the New Age is completed, it will bring about a new "Golden Age" and sweep away the weak 15 trillion vibrational units per second, the infrared of the Piscean Age.

We have to interweave here that the German myth of the black, ultraviolet, stone was opposed on the side of the Allies by the "Redstone - Project": The "Red Stone" of the old Piscean Age!

Modern representation of Ishtar - Ostara above the "Baphomet".





The road to Thule

In the two following years, a circle formed around Sebottendorff, which was bundled into the Thule Society via the "Teutonic Order". Rudolf Hess already made an active appearance here, as did Alfred Rosenberg. Less known names of the early Thule Society were: Trebitsch - Lincoln, Countess Westrap or the publisher Lehmann. Also Erich Koch and Heinrich Himmler might have been at least already connected with the Thule Society. One of the most important names, however, was Dr. W. O. Schumann; we will have to report about him in particular.

In 1919, the Thule Society, which until then had been primarily interested in intellectual matters, was caught up in the maelstrom of political events. During the defensive struggles against the Marxist soviet regime in Munich, Thule people placed themselves at the head of the resistance. The "Freikorps Oberland" also emerged from a Thule initiative. The course was set for the current politics. For spiritual-esoteric concerns a separate branch was created: The VRIL - Society, in which Dr. Schumann was soon to play a decisive role.



1: The Exoteric Signet of the Thule Society 2: The Esoteric Signet of the Thule Society

This sign of the double - Eh - rune symbolizes - the interaction of the two Ur - Ilu - forces of male and female in the "Black Sun". The "Baphomet" - symbol of the Knights Templar represented an encoding of the same motif.



The "Superdeity ILU" (the 'Omnipotence') is male and female at the same time. In contrast, the Mosaic teachings of the dark ages (Judaism, Pseudo - Christianity, Islam) are hostile to femininity, because the El Shaddai - Yahweh is only male. Despite all the corruption of the original true:

Christianity has preserved the symbolism that the woman (here Mary) defeats the serpent (Satan). This corresponds to a coded memory of the imminent victory of the goddess Ishtar - Ostara over El Shaddai - Yahweh.



Vril - How "Godlike"...

While the Thule - Society more and more co-determined the political way of the coming "Third Reich", the more and more independent branch "Vril - Society" went other ways.

"VRIL" is derived from the Akkadian "VriI - IL" "like the highest deity", which means something like: "godlike". And that was probably also the core of the concern, to fathom the Godhead and to form a new world in a new age with God-like, that means: God-pleasing, means.

The Vril - philosophy or Vril - theology (to speak of an ideology would be wrong) differed from the Thule - and -NS - ideology in many ways.

The difference can be reduced to a simple denominator: Vril society was essentially otherworldly.

But there remained numerous points of contact between the Vril and Thule societies. Both endeavoured to discover the secrets of the distant past: Atlantis, Thule, the "Island of the Blessed" of Gilgamesh - in the rocks of Helgoland they recognised their remains. Then the primeval connection between Germania and Mesopotamia. But also ancient sanctuaries like the Externsteine or the local mountain of Stronegg were topics of common research. Soon Hans Hörbiger's "World Ice Doctrine". In short: It became a gathering place for unconventional ideas and views of the most diverse kind. And so it is not surprising that one of the most fantastic ideas ever thought of by man fell on fertile ground in this circle: Dr. Schumann's idea of an "afterlife machine"....

The "Other Science"

It was Schumann and the Vril people - at that time still directly connected with the Thule Society - who were thinking of building a device which they called the "Beyond Machine". It was to be a machine for the "transmutation of this-world matter into other-world matter and back again".

In short: A machine to overcome space and time, life and death; a machine with which one should be able to visit "the worlds of the gods" in order to attain KNOWLEDGE ABOUT THE ETERNAL TRUTH. If Sebottendorff had thought about the "Mani SoIa" and had looked for the way into the beyond with the help of the Holy Spear (Marduk/ Odin), the technician Dr. Schumann thought to approach things with technical means.

In December 1919 the innermost circle of the Thule and Vril Society met in an old forester's lodge rented for this purpose in Ramsau near Berchtesgaden. One of the main persons at this meeting was the medium Maria Orschitsch (Or[^]s;ic) from Zagreb. She had brought with her two stacks of written papers. The sheets of one pile showed the bizarre-looking German Templar secret writing, the other the transcriptions into normal reading script. The content of these sheets had been entered and dictated in a mediumistic way - in "Templar script" and in a language completely unknown to the medium. Maria Orschitsch, however, thought that it must be an ancient oriental language, and had therefore established contact with the "Panbabylonist" circle of friends (founded by Friedrich Delitzsch, Hugo Winckler, Peter Jensen and others), which was close to the Thule circle. It turned out that the mysterious language was actually Sumerian, the language of the ancient Babylonian founders of culture. It is not known what the content of the Sumerian texts was. But the rumour still persists that they were - among other things - technical instructions from the beyond, quasi the "recipe" for the construction of the beyond machine - and thus the basis of all "UFO" technology.

In any case, the concept of a "different science" matured during this period and the following years (nowadays one would speak of "alternative science"). But it took over three

years until the "afterlife machine" project took tangible shape. This was probably also a question of financing difficulties.

In this early phase of the "other science" and the "other technology" Dr. Schumann held a lecture at the TH - Munich, from which some sentences are to be reproduced here:

"In everything and everyone we know two principles which determine the things that happen: Light and darkness, good and evil, creation and destruction - just as we know plus and minus in electricity. It is always: Either - or!

These two principles - to be concretely called the creating and the destroying - also determine our technical means.... Everything that destroys is of satanic origin - everything that builds up is of divine origin.... Every technique based on the principle of explosion or combustion can therefore be called satanic technique - The coming new age will be an age of new, positive godly technique!

The afterlife flying machine

In 1922 the project "Beyond Machine" was started and now called the Beyond Flying Machine.

In the summer of this year, a barn in a small town near Munich was expanded. Part of the floor was excavated, cracks in the boarded walls were sealed. An additional shed was added. Soon all sorts of technical-looking parts were gathered in this shed.... The afterlife flying machine was put to work! -

It consisted of a disc eight metres in diameter, above which was a parallel disc 6.50 metres in diameter, and below this another disc seven metres in diameter. These three discs were pierced in the middle by a hole 1.80 metres in diameter, in which the 2.40 metre high drive unit was mounted. At the bottom, the central body terminated in a cone-shaped tip, from which a huge pendulum extending into the basement ensured the stabilization of the device.

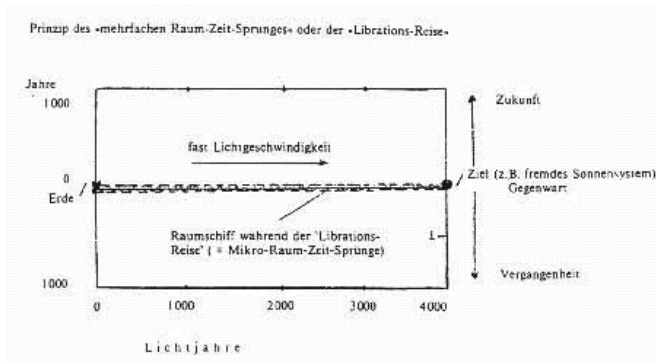
In the activated state, the upper and lower discs presumably rotated in opposite directions, initially to build up an electromagnetic rotating field - and at the same time to create those "intercosmic vibration" which prevails in the beyond sphere of the "Green Land". According to the principle of the affinity of vibrations, the basic condition for the "flight into the beyond" is to be created. The power unit, the drive of the flying machine of the beyond is described as a battery of a special kind. Presumably it was a high-energy special capacitor for short-term highest possible energy peaks and served as a starter for the three discs, which probably formed a special electric motor as well as an electric generator at the same time. - However, the information about the Beyond Flying Machine is very scanty, it is even possible that some deliberately misleading information was interspersed to ensure secrecy.

Two years were spent experimenting with the Beyond Flying Machine. Financial aids for this project appear under the code "JFM" in the accounts of several German industrial companies. With certainty the "Vril - engine" emerged from the Beyond Flying Machine (formally known as the "Schumann SM-Levitator" led).

What services the afterlife machine provided - or possibly did not provide - is unknown. At the beginning of 1924 it was dismantled and brought to Augsburg and stored there. The assumption that the "Jenseitsflugmaschine" was transferred to the Messerschmitt factories in Augsburg can neither be proven nor disproven. But it may be no coincidence that fifteen years later the first "Haunebu" test aircraft was flying in Augsburg. The beyond machine would have been the basis also for the "Thule - engine".

For the Vril and Thule people, a decade of intensive research followed. It is highly probable that the project of the 'dimensional channel flight', which later became so important, took firm shape during that time. And as the 'Carthaginian - Book' reports: With bold equipment the gods waged their battles in the beyond against the powers of the evil spirit...

Principle of the multiple space - time - jump. or the Librations - journey.



The flying machine of the SENSEIT should generate an extremely strong field around itself and its immediate surroundings, which would make the space sector enclosed by it, together with the machine and its users, a microcosm completely independent of the rest of the cosmos on this side, "still on this side and yet also on the other side". This microcosm on this side - on the other side - generated by the SIGHT MACHINE would be completely independent of all surrounding universal forces and influences on this side - such as gravity, electromagnetism and radiation, as well as matter of any kind - at maximum field strength and could move at will within every gravitational and other field and every gaseous matter agglomeration and accelerate in vacuum up to almost the speed of light - without any acceleration forces becoming effective or perceptible in it. Yes, from a certain field strength on, the microcosm would leave our relatively present universe and suddenly appear in its relative past; namely in that universally present past section, whose higher universal energy potential at that time, due to cosmic evolution, corresponded exactly to that of the produced microcosm. Purely theoretically, the microcosm could thus be connected with the central

"beyond-machine" and its pilot both into the earliest past of the universe and its expansion beginning from a "white hole". As also with an acceleration almost corresponding to the universal expansion- and light-speed, by the "time-dilation-effect" occurring in this "highly relativistic" speed-range - so to speak

"time-frozen" - until its end, which lies in the very distant future, as a result of a universal contraction into a "black hole".

The strictly scientific definition of the ancient Sumerian-Babylonian doctrine of the afterlife and this world, that is, paracosmology and cosmology ("Ilu - Ishtar", "Ilu - Asherah").

According to the "Paracosmology of the Ilu", our cosmos on this side originated out of a "quantum of the beyond", which - like everything beyond, whether it is inanimate matter and energy of the beyond, whether it is animate beings of the beyond, whose highest form of existence is the central "God of Light" (IL) - is infinitely dense, rich in energy and elastic for this side's terms. This "beyond quantum" expanded as a result of a certain otherworldly event (see also "Ilu-Ishtar") first to a now already thisworldly "White Hole" and this one to the universe known to us today, which basically only serves the purpose to help the otherworldly beings, who have had an accident because of an otherworldly event, after their existence as thisworldly beings, as for example as humans, to an "otherworldly normal" existence again. - So much here only very briefly about paracosmology and cosmology.

But with which energy should the "beyond-machine" be fed in order to generate its extremely strong, at first special electromagnetic rotating field, connected with a controllable anti-gravity effect and simultaneous protective screen against negative material and energetic influences, as well as with colliding objects and atmospheric frictional heat? The theoretical basis for the "beyond machine" - or also "beyond flying machine" - can be found in the already outlined beyond - this side - cosmologies, i.e. paracosmology and cosmology with their ancient spiritual basis. On the other hand, there are similarities with the already briefly mentioned devices and systems of so-called electrogravitation tachyons - and free - energy - constructions, of which the "beyond machine" is probably only a special variety - or perhaps more correctly) A precursor - variation.

When our (this side) universe was created some 20 billion years ago from a "beyond quantum" of infinite density, energy and elasticity, which in the next instant was transformed into a (this side) When the universe was created, when the universe passed into a "white hole" and expanded explosively in all directions again in the next moment, not only its energy potential and its density, but also the values of its natural constants, such as the universal expansion speed and the speed of light and the gravitational constant, the general gravitational attraction, were almost infinitely as large as they are today. Only in the course of the expansion of the universe and the thereby passing billions of years, the energy potential and all natural constants - like the speed of light and the expansion speed of the universe, as well as also the universal attraction of mass, the gravitational constant - decreased to today's values. Thus, there is a UNIVERSAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE PRESENT ENERGY AND NATURAL CONSTANTS.

Without this special cosmic - evolutionary "gradient" neither the "beyond flying machine" nor a "space - time - flying ship" could function, which the "beyond machine" represented in the core of the matter: So a flying 'time machine'. Also all electrogravitation - tachyons - and free - energy - apparatuses, which basically are nothing else than "primitive time machines" (as far as they work), are dependent on the just described preconditions. It is always a matter of creating an energetic situation within a narrowly limited space in their very closest or nearer surroundings by means of a correspondingly high frequency and high electrical voltage, as it has prevailed within a certain period of time in the past of our universe. This creates a kind of "time tunnel" or "space-time wormhole" from our relative present to the relative past, and through this "channel" energy from the past can then flow into the present apparatus in question. What results from this could be called a "perpetuum - mobile - effect".

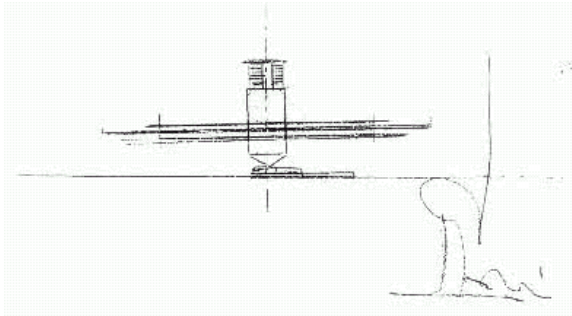
In a somewhat modified constructive form, such an apparatus can also produce gravitational and antigravitational effects of smaller to greater strength; in the case of the "micro time tunnel" or the "micro space-time wormhole" besides electromagnetic energy from gravitation from the past - as a kind of "gravitational pull" - becomes effective in the present; namely as an anti-gravitational effect.

So much in short words about the functional principle of the "Beyond Flying Machine" and the later "Vril Engine".

For a better understanding of all matter, we should look at the universe before its formation from a "white hole", or "beyond-there wormhole", up to the present universe, many billions of light years across, an expansion universe consisting of an infinite number of "space-time-shells" consists. These "space-time-shells" - symbolically similar to an onion - exist unchangeable as long as the universe exists. Therefore with a "space - time - flying machine", such as the "afterlife machine", in principle any past - space - time - shell can be achieved.

This may give a brief insight into the inner workings of things, which would go too far to discuss in detail here.

The only surviving drawing of the "Beyond Flying Machine".



You move wrong

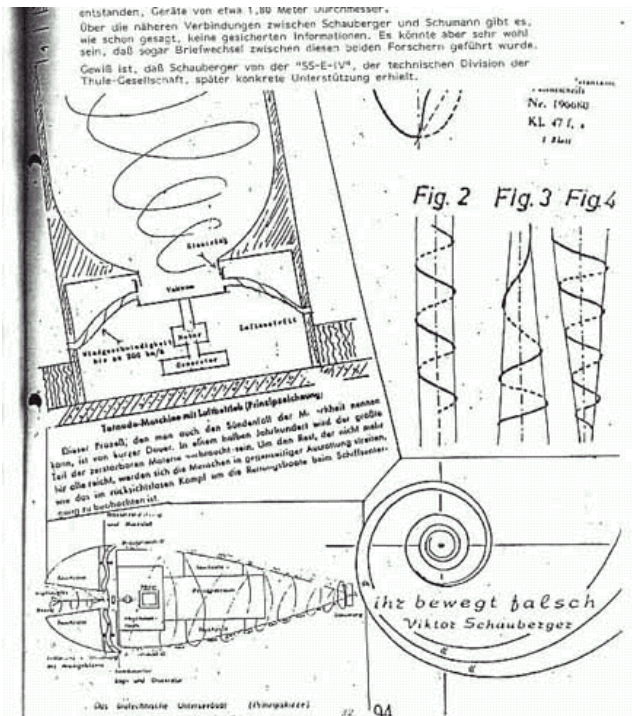
A man of the first hour in the matter of new science was the Austrian inventor Viktor Schauberger. His statement: "You are moving wrongly!" sums up in one sentence what Schumann lectured about in detail.

It is not quite certain when the connection with Schauberger came about, but there was certainly a connection between him and the VriI people.

The Schauberger flight gyroscopes worked according to the principle of levitation. At first, they were small unmanned flight probes that were created by Schauberger in Wiener Neustadt, devices of about 1.80 meters in diameter.

As already mentioned, there is no reliable information about the closer connections between Schauberger and Schumann. However, it could very well be that there was even correspondence between these two researchers.

It is certain that Schauberger later received concrete support from the "SS-E-IV", the technical division of the Thule Society.



The "RFZ 1"

However, the birth of the "UFO" occurred in 1934 and among the people of the Vrili Society - even if the beginning was a failure.

About ten years after the fate of the "Beyond Flying Machine" was lost in obscurity, namely in June 1934, a most peculiar-looking thing stood on a little-used site of the German aircraft factory Arado in Brandenburg. It looked like a flying machine composed of two huge beer mats, without a propeller. This thing, the "RFZ" (Rundflugzeug) 1, was the first experimental aircraft powered by antigravity. Its main builders were Dr. Schumann and an engineer from Bochum.

This RFZ 1 consisted of a two-disc Vrili engine with a pilot's cockpit on top, a tail unit borrowed from an Arado 196 (?) and a pair of skids mounted below instead of landing gear.

On a beautiful sunny June day, RFZ 1 took off for its first and only flight. At first it climbed to an estimated 60 meters, but then began to tumble and dance in the air for minutes. The tail unit attached for steering proved to be completely ineffective. With difficulty, Lothar Waiz, the pilot, managed to get the RFZ 1 back on the ground, jump out and run away for a few dozen meters. Then the RFZ 1 began to behave like a spinning top until it toppled over and literally blew apart. The debris is said to have been spread over a radius of more than a hundred meters.

That was the end of RFZ 1 but the beginning of VRIL missiles.

RFZ 1 and RFZ 2

What would have to be said about the RFZ 2, which was built on the railing of the Arado, must first consider the development of the RFZ 1, which had already been built before and as such showed itself to be a failure, if one wants to regard it as an airplane, which it was not, seen exactly.

The RFZ 1 was created in June 34 as an attempt to make the SM propulsion system fly. RFZ 1 was therefore logically seen, (a "flying propulsion unit" with a pilot's cockpit above, a few skids below and a rudder which proved to be completely useless. During the only flight attempt RFZ 1 climbed about 60m high, danced around in the air for about five minutes and could then be brought back to a landing. The pilot, Lothar Weiz, was able to jump out of the plane before it started to behave more and more like a spinning top on the ground and broke down, which meant the end of RFZ 1.

In contrast, RFZ-2 was a real airplane, which should actually be called the first round airplane, at least as far as I know of such. RFZ-II had an improved SM - levitation - propulsion system and impulse control. There was no longer a conventional tail unit. RFZ II also had a landing gear, but it could only be extended once. It had to be cranked in on the ground, which was only possible from below, and thus "tensioned". For the landing it could be let out. The take-off took place "belly-down" from a wooden frame. The three legs of the landing gear looked like high stilts, which were necessary because the control system did not yet allow an accurate landing and therefore it had to be suitable for uneven terrain. Very unpleasant was the cockpit, which was later converted to a pressurized cabin. Since the SM - propelling mechanism took up the whole space of the disc body, the cockpit had to be placed on top. The pilot had to a certain extent a kneeling position.

The flight performance of - RFZ-II was very impressive; except for the control system, which only allowed sudden direction changes of 22.50° each.

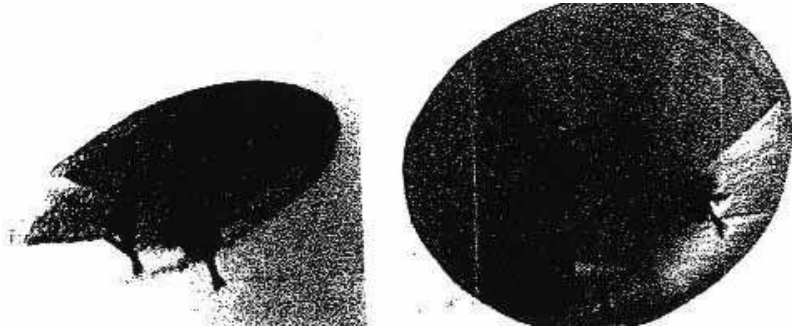
However, the reliability of this aircraft was remarkable. Because of the problematic controls and probably for other reasons, RFZ-II was mothballed until the end of 40. Then the. Device was revived. Two 2 cm machine guns were installed outboard in fairings. Although RFZ-II might have remained a one-off, it was used for long-range reconnaissance flights until the end and was very well-behaved. It is even said to have returned via America (...fragment...). As it is said, RFZ-II was in the Main 49 (...fragment...) has been hidden somewhere (...fragment...).

The "RFZ 2"



The "RFZ 2" - The "Ur-UFO"

Even before the year 1934 had ended, the Vril - technology had its deserved triumph. Probably already a few months after the accident with RFZ 1, RFZ 2 had been completed, but in any case before the winter of 1934.



And the RFZ 2 now looked like "a real flying saucer" in today's terms. This small round aircraft, whose diameter was only a little over five meters, worked - and it was to have a remarkable destiny ahead of it from 1941.

"RFZ 2" goes to war



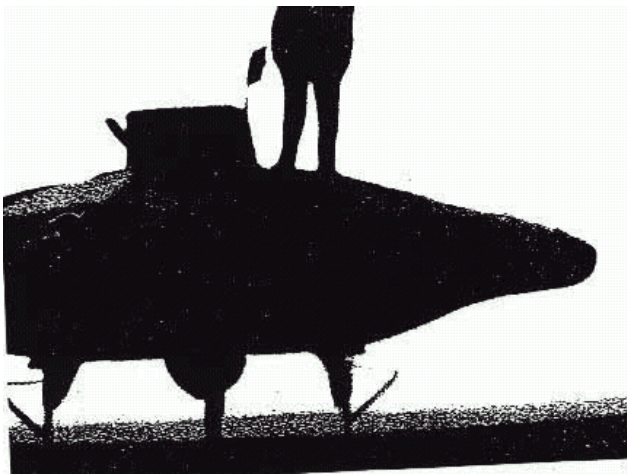
The maneuver review of the phase of the war now called the "Battle of Britain" revealed major weaknesses in the German air armament. Although the German Air Force had fought at a ratio of 2:1 - i.e. the British had lost twice as many airplanes as the Germans, and of "victory" of the British can therefore not be spoken at all, but the problem of the lack of range of the German airplanes had become obvious. The scrapping of the four-engined long-range bombers which one did not think to need, because the leadership had believed in no war, avenged itself now. Likewise the sale of the best fighter planes (He-100 and He-110) to foreign countries. The German standard fighter Me-109 was fast and maneuverable, but basically only suitable for the defense of the Reich, since its short range did not even allow 20 minutes of combat over London, let alone escort missions to Scotland, where the British could therefore produce their armaments undisturbed. And even in reconnaissance the long-range machines were lacking, which is why the civilian transatlantic aircraft of Lufthansa had to be provisionally converted.

The Vril - manufacturing plant was a complex built partly completely, partly to about two thirds, under the earth. The buildings above ground have all been destroyed in the meantime, but their illustration could still allow conclusions to be drawn about the location. Since it cannot be excluded

that the subterranean installations are still partially present, we were urged to cover all features on the photos that could be used to determine the location.

In this phase one remembered the "funny round thing", which had been demonstrated once in 1934 - and which nobody had taken seriously, because it had no real wings, no tail unit and "not even a propeller". Just as the first jet airplane, which flew before the start of the war, was literally slept on for years, the same happened to the Vril technology. But now that this "funny thing" was there, which could fly "incredibly fast" and had an enormous range, it was brought out of a shed and dusted off. It was fitted with an angular, armoured pressurised cabin and also equipped with two Mk-104 (2cm) automatic cannons. Then test flights began. That was in late autumn 1940.

The "RFZ-2" had a major problem: The pulse control only allowed direction changes of 90°, 45°, or 22.5°. Thus it was completely unsuitable as a fighter. - But it could be used as a long-range reconnaissance aircraft. And for this purpose it was also used from 1941.



The "Flying Hot Water Bottle"

There were two reasons to give the RFZ-2 this nickname:

Firstly, because it really did look a bit like an old hot-water bottle - and secondly, because it got murderously hot very quickly in the tiny pilot's cockpit.

The whole RFZ-2 had only a little more than five meters in diameter. The pilot's cockpit was so narrow that the pilot had to lie in it on his stomach with his legs drawn up. For an experimental airplane this had been no problem - now however the "flying hot-water bottle" had to take over far-reaching reconnaissance flights. For this purpose, a telescope guided through many prisms had been installed downwards.

Despite all adversity, the RFZ-2 is said to have served well throughout the war, as far away as America and the Antarctic region. The RFZ-2 had no landing gear. It took off from a wooden scaffold. The three high landing stilts had to be cranked into the airframe from the outside before take-off. For the landing they were then snapped out with a spring mechanism.

In all provisionality, the "Flying Hot water bottle" have proven. Nothing is known about the whereabouts of this round aircraft.



Only known photo of RFZ II in action, taken by an Fw-200 crew over the South Atlantic.

"RFZ 2," the "Flying Hot Water Bottle."

The aircraft got this nickname not only because it looked a bit like an old hot water bottle, but mainly because it quickly became very hot in the tiny cockpit. That's why the RFZ II quickly lost its nickname. All four people of our "spinner group" - that's what the few upper people of the company who knew about our work called us - called the airplane for short "Hot water bottle."

I first saw it in the late fall of 1940. The plane was already about six years old at that time. I guess nobody had ever taken care of it. Now it was to be fitted with two 2 cm calibre guns, which had come from a crashed Me 110. Newer pieces were kept for our "nutcase" probably not worthy of it. Somehow with reason, because it should show that one could not shoot with the hot-water bottle purposefully. But the plane itself worked fine, and it was used again and again as a long-range reconnaissance plane.

Such flights were an ordeal because of the narrow cabin. The hatch measured 45x110cm, you had to roll yourself into it. Then you had to assume a half prone and half flat kneeling position. On the right side in front you had the control stick - a tiny thing -, on the left the "throttle", and next to the observation slit an eyepiece for a telescope pointing downwards, which brought an image via innumerable prisms.

Originally the RFZ II had a glass cabin, but I haven't seen it anymore. I only know it with the metal cabin with the viewing slit and portholes. But at least a pressurized cabin.

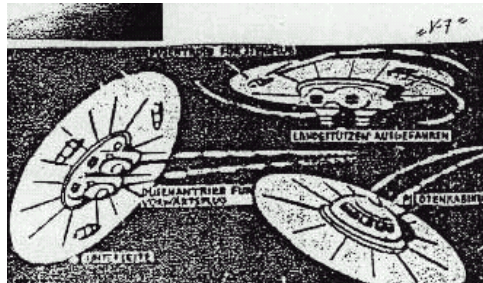
Besides the heat, which came from the oppressive confinement in the pulpit, there was something else unpleasant: when the engine came up to speed and built up its own field, you were in a "weightless state" for a few minutes. Only when the hot water bottle flew was that over. But then it was a very pleasant flying without centrifugal forces. The speed you could fly with RFZ II was so fantastic that nobody would have believed you. And when I say: You could fly to America in about four hours and so high that you were more in space than on earth, then you are laughed at. It was probably the fate of this invention that nobody believed the reports - Udet and Göring least of all. If we had said that we could fly 600 km/hr, then perhaps something would have happened sooner. But so it remained with a well-meant but weak support by the SS, which demanded total secrecy for it. I have heard rumors that Hitler was furious when he later learned what an opportunity we had missed, because with this technology we could easily have had an "American bomber" in 1942.

By the way, the ignorance certainly came because the "hot water bottle" was very small.

Later, proof was provided that the same technology could be used to build a 45-meter airplane! (This is Vril 7.)

Progress in all areas - RFZ 7t ("V-7")

It was a time of progress in all fields. Germany had the fastest cars, the fastest and farthest-reaching airplanes, the first regular television (during the 1936 Olympics), the best entertainment films, etc. Soon the first jet airplanes flew, the first long-range rockets were under development. All this is known.

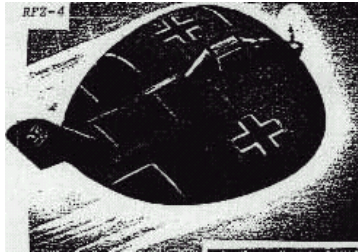


Since now also the conventional technology was everywhere in the upswing, also attempts with conventionally propelled round airplanes were undertaken. However, it is conceivable that these were originally pure test objects, with which one wanted to try out how a disk or disc-shaped flying machine behaves in the air - quite similarly as the jet fighter Me-262 was first tested with a conventional piston engine. However, the "RFZ- 7t"(t = "Turbo") then developed into an independent flying disc program, which was later to become known under the code 'V-7'.

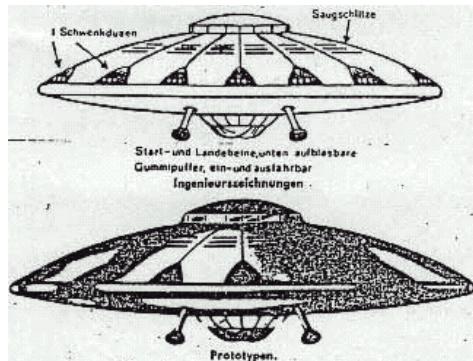
The history of these "V-7 objects" of conventional design is not directly related to our subject, and so much has already been published about them that we can confine ourselves to what is necessary:

Beginning in July 1941, the Schriever - Habermol and Miethe - Beluzzo development groups built several conventional flying discs, then joined together to form a development team and created functional round aircraft with jet propulsion, - "conventional UFOs".

On April 17, 1945, Dr. Richard Miethe reported these successes in detail to Adolf Hitler: supersonic speed and altitude performance around 24,000 meters. These "conventional UFOs" have contributed greatly to the legend surrounding the German flying discs, since the secrecy here was not as total as with regard to the unconventional ones (presumably no one in Germany suspected that the English had long known about the unconventional "Haunebu" aircraft).



One of the few photos of conventional flying discs shows a launch in the Prague area; the "UFO" wears white winter camouflage.



All the conventionally powered flying disc projects were, in my opinion, waste products of tests for the new type of missile. This began in 1936 with the attempt to make a disc-shaped device fly, which then succeeded in 1938/39 with a simple gasoline engine. Probably all this was about nothing else than to see how such a cell shape would behave in the air. Because of the strict secrecy and mutual isolation among the individual development groups, it was probably not even known in those circles that RFZ II had already been functioning in principle since the end of 1934. Perhaps they did not trust this construction method either.

The "jet flight gyroscopes" of which there was so much talk later (Miete, Schriever, Habermol etc.) were either unexpected waste products - or perhaps a deliberate diversion from the other RFZ projects "Haunebu" and "Vril". However, there is serious evidence that some of these devices even became functional.

The last version of the 'V-7' (RFZ-7) may already have represented a combination of conventional and unconventional technology. A photo of this 'V-7' exists in the USA, but we could not get it for this book.

"Foo Fighters," "Fireballs," and "Bubbles."

Under the collective term "foo fighter" the Allies called various German missiles, which had a glow or spherical shape in common.

In particular, however, there were probably two inventions, that fell under the term "foo fighters": The "Flying turtle" and the "soap bubbles"; two completely different things, which were nevertheless judged by the Allies to belong together.

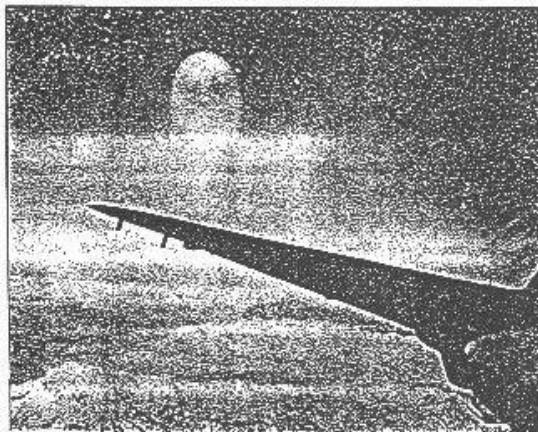
The "Flying Turtle" - also called "Fireball" -, were developed by the technical department of the SS (but not the SS-E-IV) in Wiener Neustadt. These devices were remote-controlled flying probes. Their outer shape was reminiscent of that of a turtle shell. Only in the air the "fireballs" or "flying turtles" developed a strong luminous halo due to a special fuel inclusion, which then resulted in the optical impression of the "typical Foo Fighter".

Purpose of these flight probes was to disturb the ignition systems of the enemy bombers. This technology goes back to a further development of Klystron - tubes, may not have worked however yet in such a way, as one imagined it. The effective "ignition cut-off" - by the SS picturesquely called 'death rays' - was created only later and probably by using other technical means.

Since then, this "ignition shutdown", the failure of electrical equipment, is typical for UFO:- Appearance. This "passive means of combat" also shows a little of the ideological component of the search for "non-violent weapons".



"FEUERBALL"



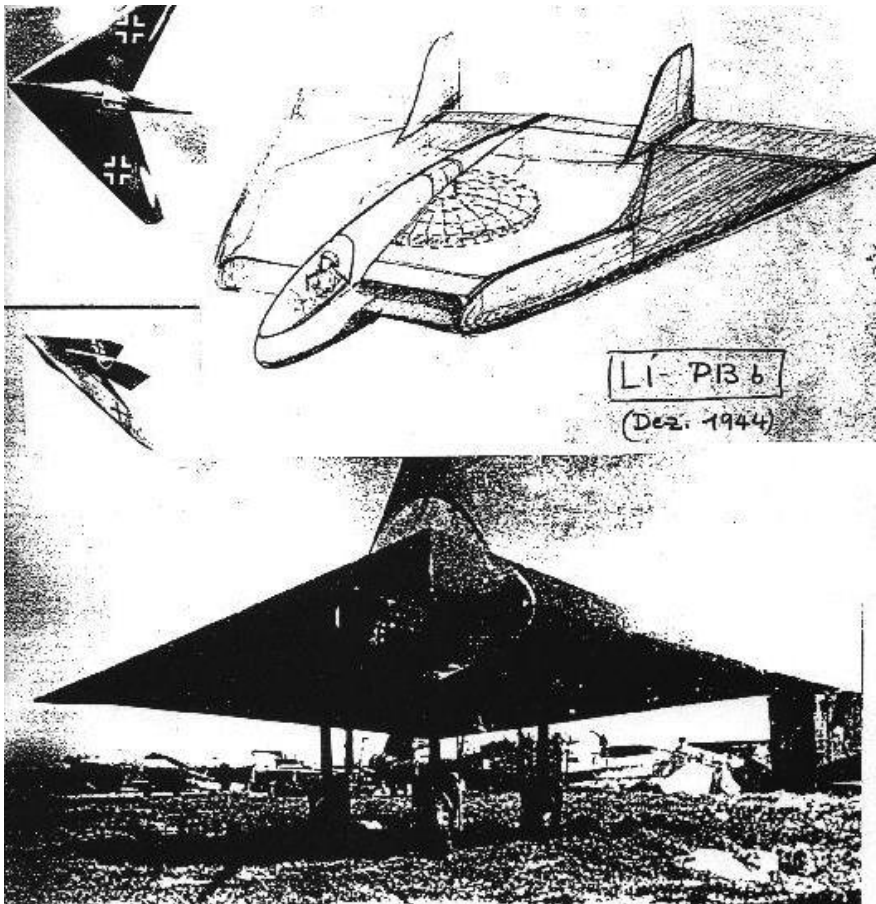
"FLIEPENTRALL"

The 'bubbles' often referred to as 'foo fighters' were quite another matter. These were basically nothing more than simple balloons containing thin metal spirals to interfere with enemy aircraft radar. They should irritate particularly the "pathfinder machines" of the allied bomber units. The success of this idea might have been small - apart from the psychological effect.

"Soap bubbles" came in different sizes. For night missions they were mostly black, and for day missions mostly made of light or almost transparent foil. In principle, they were small adaptations of weather balloons. These 'soap bubbles' - "Foo - Fighters" have long after 1945 again and again, once caused amazement. Some of them ascended into the stratosphere and wandered around half the earth without a master, in order to arouse astonishment as "UFOs" somewhere. Since Japan also let "soap bubbles" ascend experimentally due to the German-Japanese cooperation, their appearance in the area of Japan and Korea is almost self-evident; and also the Japanese "soap bubbles" lasted partly of course for years.

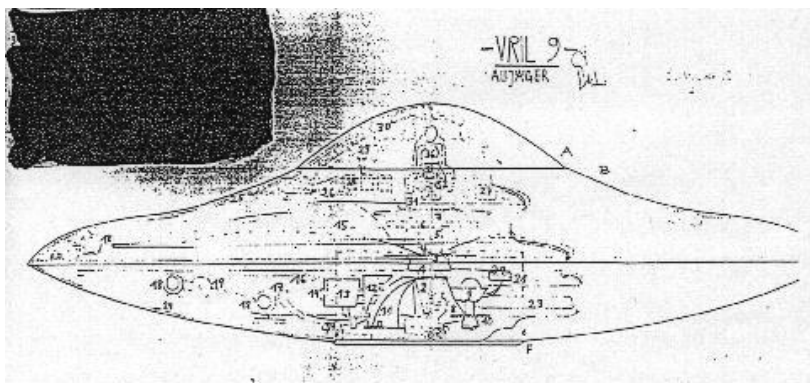
Not all "UFOs" were round

An unusual fighter plane was designed by Dr. Lippisch with the type "DM-1". This small airplane reached in the test phase with recoil drive already a speed of 1360 Km/ hr. Later however a mini - version of the SM - Levitator (Vril - engine) should be inserted, for which the "SM - Lev. - A", which drove the small RFZ-2, should have served as model.



This effort was the logical conclusion from the knowledge gained until then that the disk- and disc-shaped aircraft were not able to execute typical fighter - turn maneuvers, which were frequent in air battles with enemy fighters. Superior speed was not sufficient for this purpose, and above all it might have represented a fundamental problem to fight an aircraft technology like that of the Allies, which must have seemed almost stone-age compared with a Vril - aircraft, with the means of a completely different mental - technical level. The DM-1 concept was therefore a result of the consideration to find a middle way.

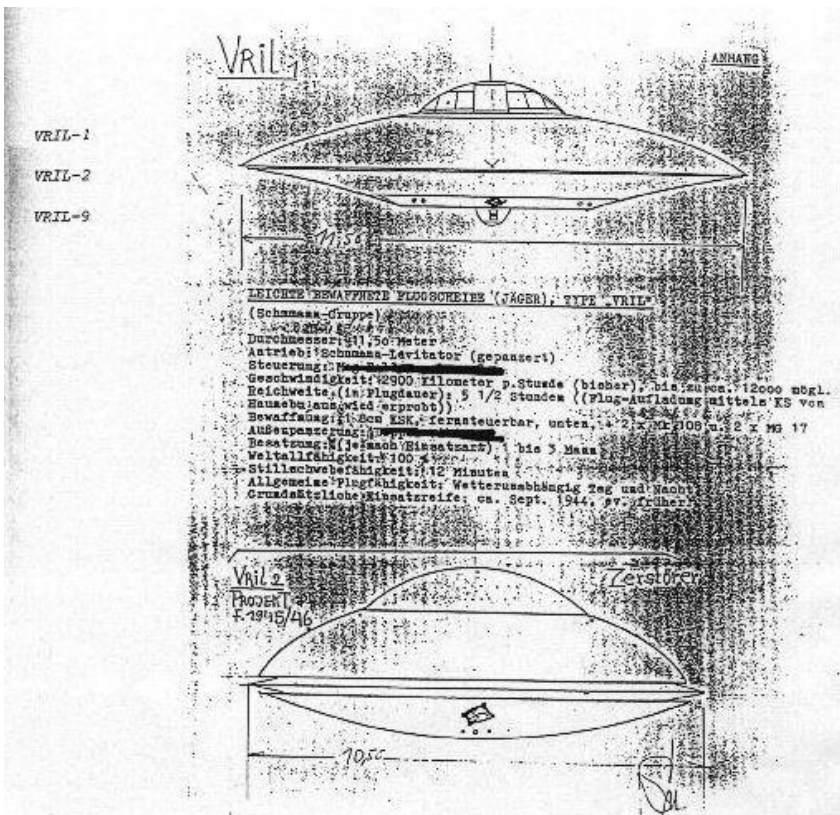
Vril people in the AUufwind - The Vril 1



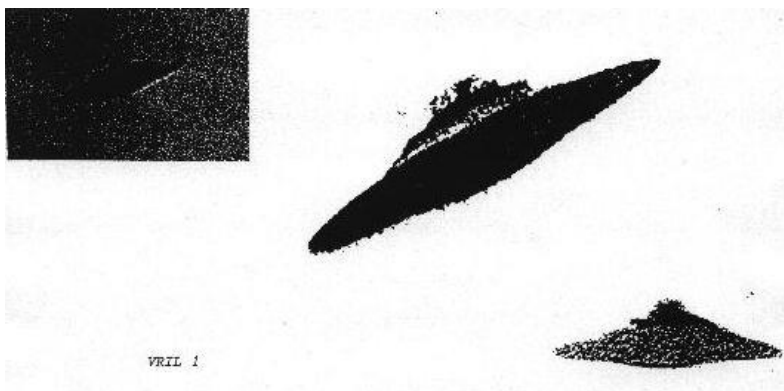
After the increasingly clear separation of the Vril - Society from the Thule - Society - and thus the increasing distance of the Vril - people from the leadership of the state - quite obviously a distance had formed, not least ideologically. While the Thule people could thus rely on the massive support of the SS, the Vril people were largely on their own. They were certainly not outspoken opponents of the National Socialist leadership - but they were also not compliant supporters of the forces in power. Consequently, the Vril Society could not count on state support for its projects. This changed after the success of the so ridiculed RFZ-2. There were now more opportunities than before for the Vril - People, though not nearly to the extent that the SS-E-IV "Black Sun" (direct arm of the Thule - people) could claim.

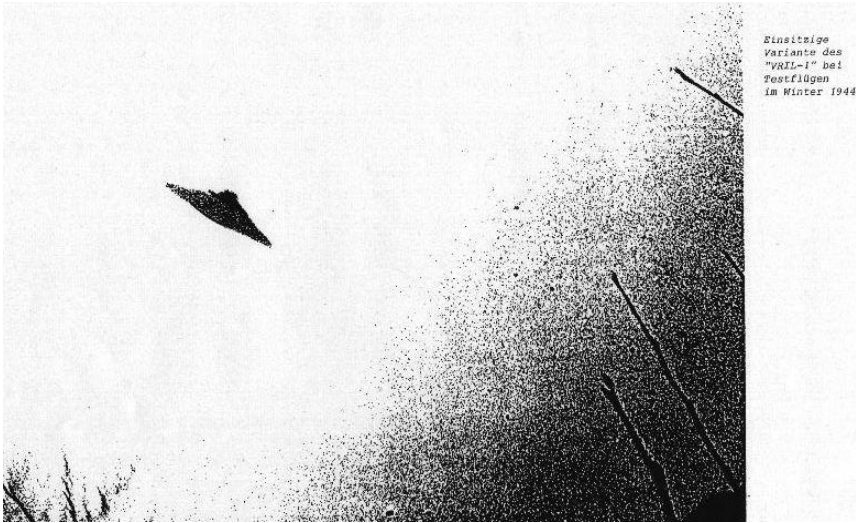
The Vril - Society received its own site in Brandenburg and also further support. So now the project "Vril-1" could be started. The aim of this development was obviously a fighter. And the Vril-1 was successfully built in several versions. So there was, beside the single-seated version, also a two-seated one with a relatively large plexiglass dome.

The successor model, Vril-2, was probably built as a prototype, but then scrapped. However, this is not quite certain. The universal fighter for the defense of the Reich had certainly been planned in the Vril-9, which was no longer realized.



Disadvantage of the Vril - construction method was the large, space-consuming Vril - engine. The advantage, however, was the fast and cheap production method - and probably also the amazing reliability.



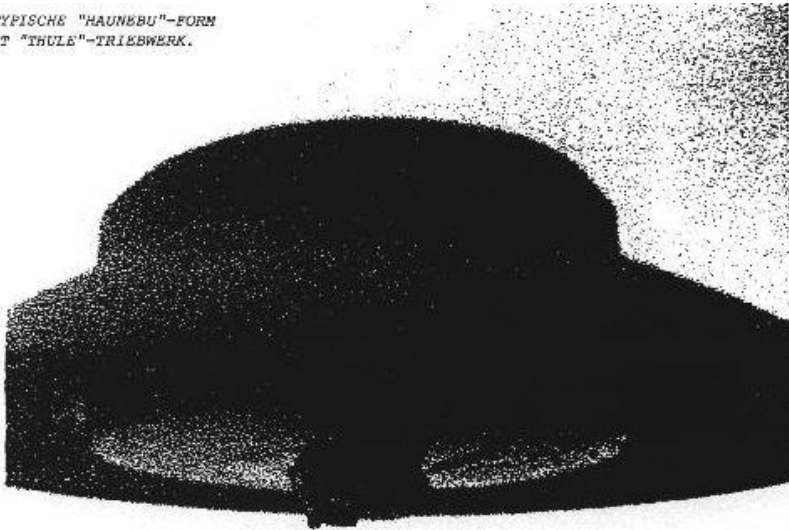


Einzigige
Variante des
"VRL-1" bei
Testflügen
im Winter 1944

The "Thule Engine"

In competition with the Vril - Triebwerk - but certainly in a comradely competition with exchange of experiences - the "esoteric" SS-formation "Schwarze Sonne" (later SS-E-IV and SS-E-V), founded by the Thule - people, also developed an unconventional propulsion unit: The "Thule - Triebwerk" - later it should get the name "Thule - Tachyonator".

TYPISCHE "HAUNEBU"-FORM
MIT "THULE"-TRIEBWERK.



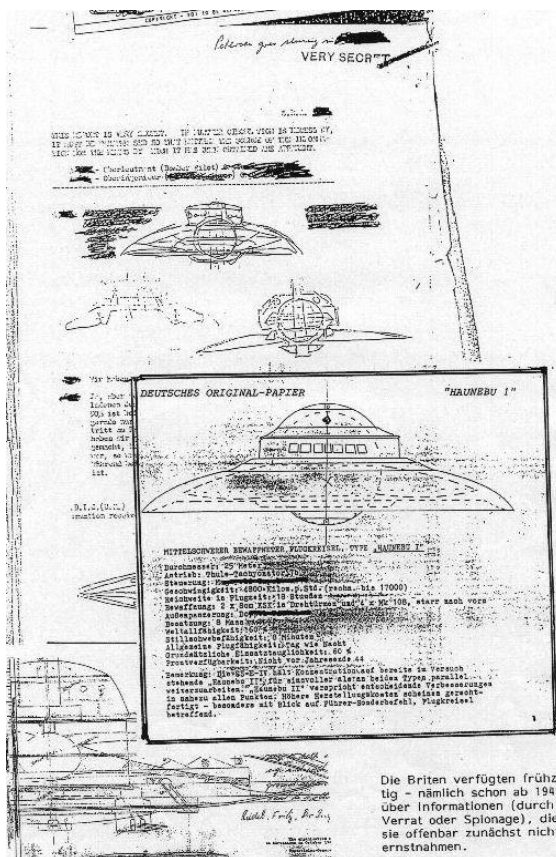
Initially, however, this development was certainly not in competition with the Vril engines. Rather, the goal was to create a source of energy for Germany that was independent of raw materials. Germany was largely dependent on crude oil from abroad. The production of gasoline from brown coal was already a step towards independence from oil - but it was not enough by far. For the rest, it was a matter of the ideologically based idea of the "godly source of power". - Many thoughts, which in a certain way seem highly topical today!

Despite all other difficulties and the enormous numerical superiority of the enemy, it can be said that Germany lost the war, especially on the "raw materials front".

It was therefore economic considerations that led to the Thule engine. If the production of flying discs had been in the foreground, these would probably have been available as early as 1943. Because already in 1941 the "Haunebu 1" flew. If the information is correct, this large round airplane was lost during a reconnaissance flight over the Irish Sea.

For a long time, however, the main focus of the SS-E-IV was probably less on the flying discs than on the energy source itself.

Thus it came relatively late to the purposeful building of flying discs on the part of the "black sun" - probably only, when one had to look for already very last possibilities.

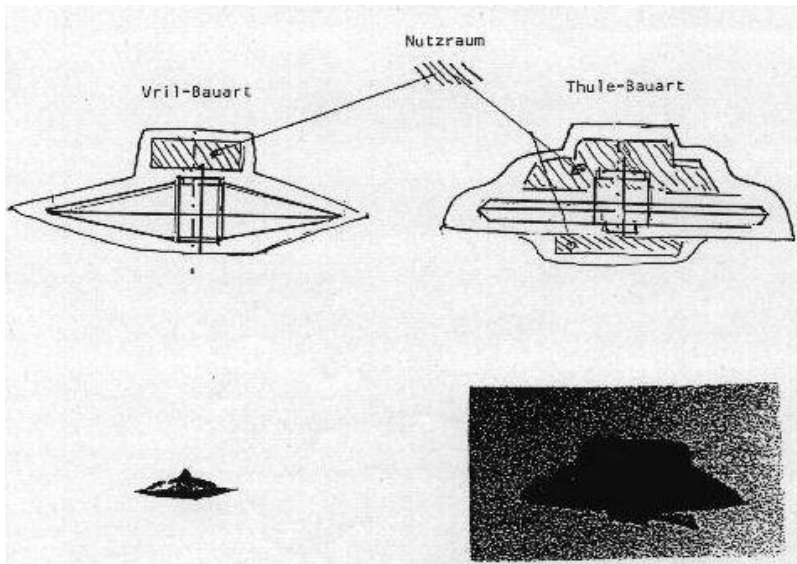


Thule engine, "Haunebu" and "DO-STRA

Quite the contrary to the Vril - Society, the aircraft inspired by the Thule - Circle with the "Thule - Engine" may have enjoyed strong support by the leadership, although their production method was much more time-consuming and costly in every respect. The "SS - Entwicklungsabteilung IV" -SS-E-IV - round airplanes of the

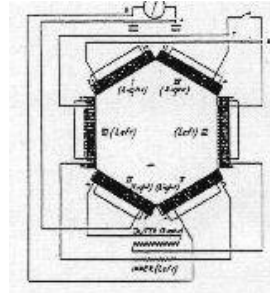
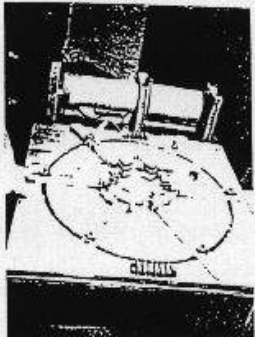
The "Haunebu" type series (called 'Hownebol' by the Allies), however, had the advantage over the Vril technology of allowing considerably higher payloads due to the space-saving Thule engine. Also the cell construction was a completely different one.

The Thule/ SS - E - IV - type "Haunebu II" was in fact already intended for series production. A tender is said to have taken place between the aircraft companies Dornier and Junkers, which was decided in favor of Dornier at the end of March 1945. The official designation of the heavy "Flug kreisel" was to be Do-Stra (= DÖrnier-STRAtosphärenflugzeug). It is known, however, that this series production did not take place. The pre-"series" of German "UFOs" were basically only series with regard to the engines, while the external characteristics always differed.



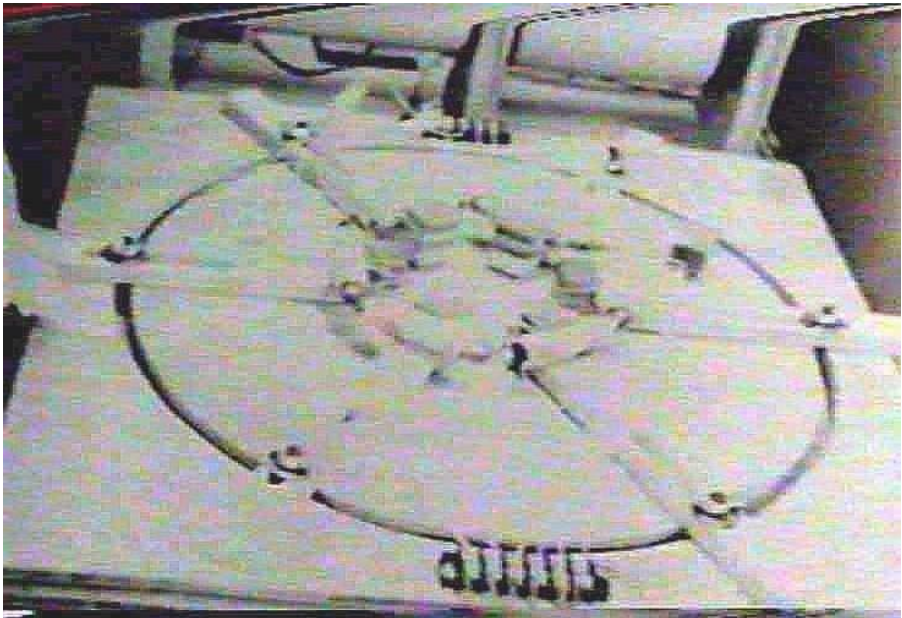
However, it cannot be completely ruled out that the start of a small series Haunebu - II/ Do- Stra still succeeded. The various "UFO" photos that appeared after 1945 with the very typical appearance of this German construction suggest this possibility.

The Coler tachyon converter

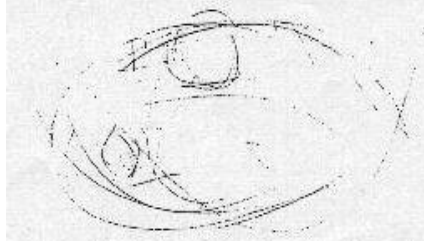


Without going into technical details - there are enough other publications - the tachyon converter invented by the German captain Hans Coler must be mentioned briefly, since this technology was used by the SS-E-IV for the Thule engines. This was one of the differences between the Thule engine and the Vril engine.

Also for other purposes the Coler - tachyon converter was already prepared and intended for serial production from the end of 1944.



The Gamagic Eye



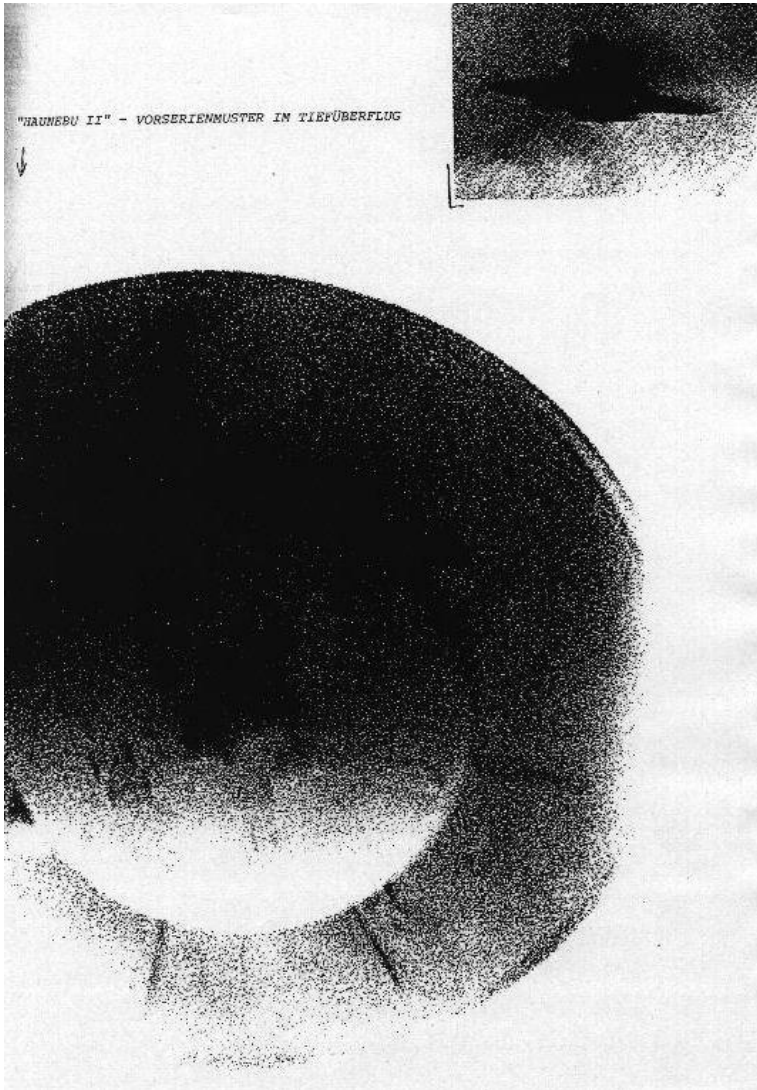
At the edge of the history of the Thule - engine the project of a tiny "flying spy" should be touched.

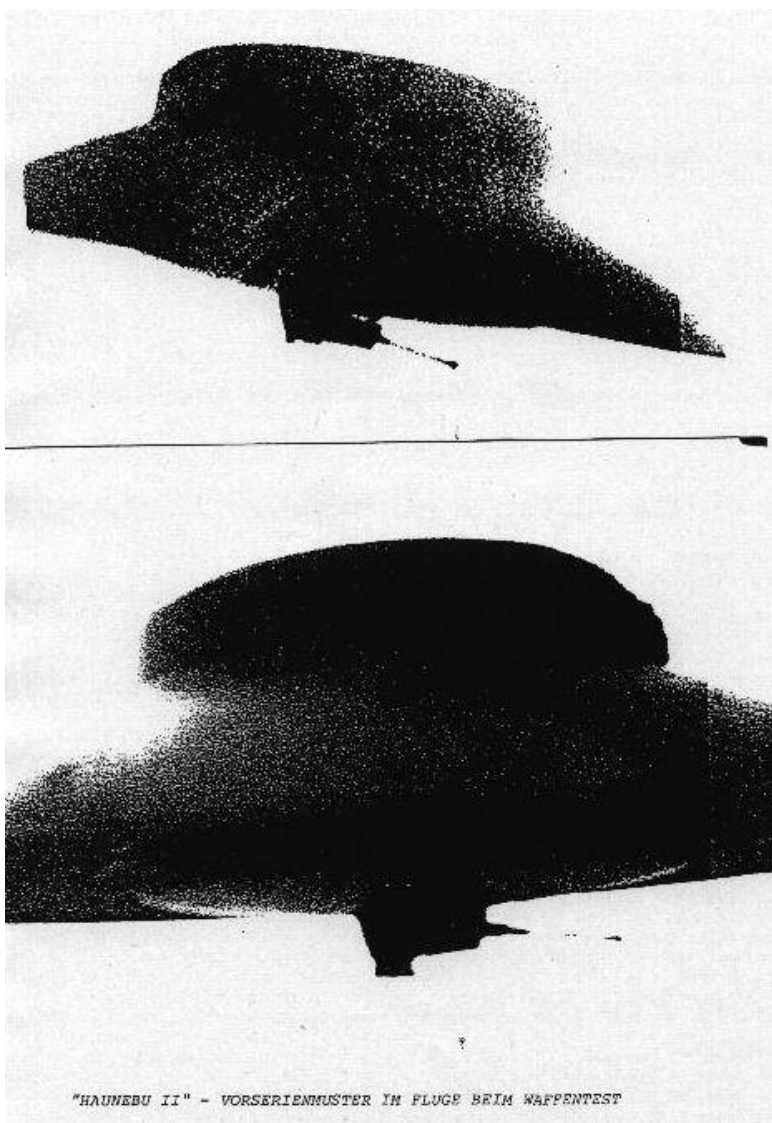
Under the name "Gamagic Eye" a thing the size of a man's fist was planned, which should be able to fly as a quasi watching and listening "spy" through every window slit - noiselessly and uncannily - in order to be able to carry out espionage in the centers of the enemy. This "Gamagic Eye" was to be air-dropped over enemy territory and then to take up its positions by remote control, which it could have changed again at will. Provided with a self-destruction mechanism would be so also the forerunner of a "Long-range mine" had been given.

However, it is hard to imagine that in 1943/44 already such small television cameras and listening devices were technically feasible, which would have been necessary for the "Gamagic Eye". Today, however, such a construction would be easily operational, especially with Japanese help.

Who knows if "UFOs" aren't now dropping off various "Gamagic Eyes" to spy on important information?

Haunebu





E-IV, Praktik.-Nr. 422-1/14 / C-102,
HAUNEBU-Reihe.

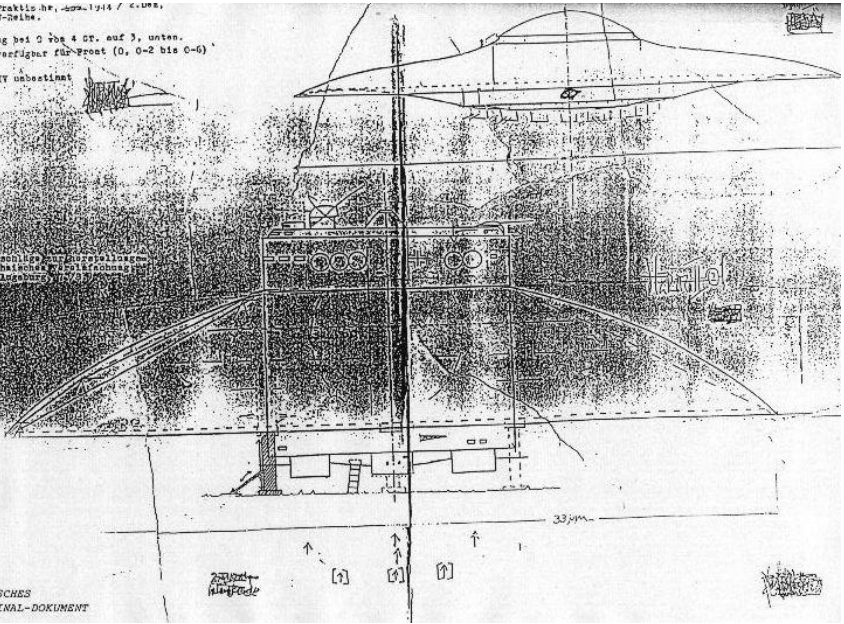
II-O-1

Änderung bei 0 bzw 4 ST. auf 3, unten.

II-II verfügbar für Front (0, 0-2 bis 0-6)
[stzt.]

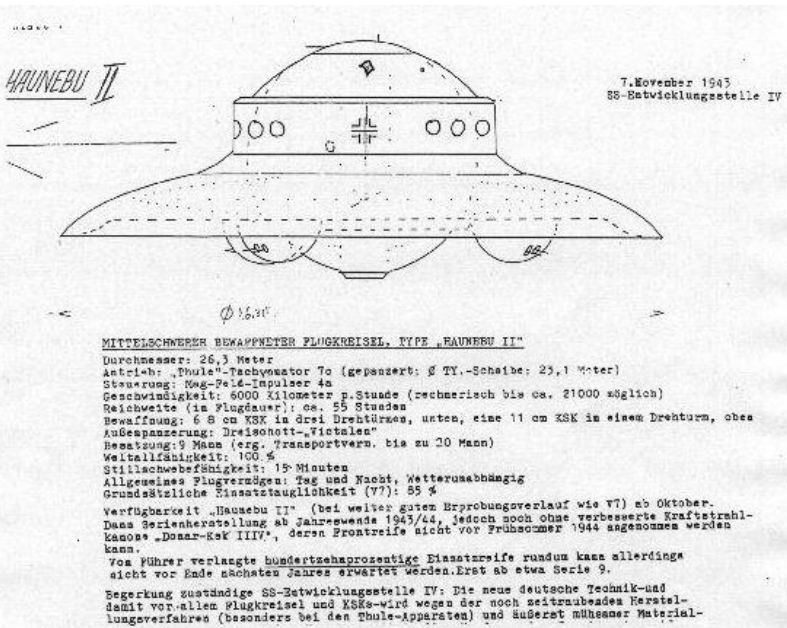
III u. IV unbestimmt

Vorschlag für Ausstellungen
Technisches Kabinett
[Planung]



DEUTSCHES
ORIGINAL-DOKUMENT

Haunebu 2



7. November 1943
SS-Entwicklungsstelle IV

MITTELSCHWERER BEWAPNETER FLUGKREISER, TYPE „HAUNEBU II“
 Durchmesser: 26,3 Meter
 Antriebs: „Thule“-Tachomotor 70 (gepaart; 2 x TY.-Schraibe: 25,1 Meter)
 Steuerung: Mag-Feld-Impulsler 4a
 Geschwindigkeit: 6000 Kilometer p. Stunde (rechnerisch bis ca. 21000 möglich)
 Reichweite (in Flugdauer): ca. 55 Stunden
 Bewaffnung: 6 8 cm ZSK in drei Drehtürmen, unten, eine 11 cm ZSK in einem Drehturm, oben
 Außenpanzerung: Dreieckst.-Victrolan
 Besatzung: 9 Mann (erg. Transportvern. bis zu 20 Mann)
 Metallfestigkeit: 100 %
 Zeitliche Besatzbarkeit: 15 Minuten
 Allgemeines Flugverhalten: Tag und Nacht, Wetterunabhängig
 Grundsätzliche Einsatztauglichkeit (V7): 85 %
 Verfügbarkeit „Haunebu II“ (bei weiterem guten Erprobungsverlauf wie V7) ab Oktober.
 Diese Serienherstellung ab Jahreswende 1943/44, jedoch noch ohne verbesserte Kraftstrahl-
 kanone „Donner-Kok IIIIV“, deren Frontreife nicht vor Frühsommer 1944 angenommen werden
 kann.
 Vom Führer verlangte hundertprozentige Einsatzreife rundum kann allerdings
 nicht vor Ende nächsten Jahres erwartet werden. Erst ab etwa Serie 9.
 Begerkung zuständige SS-Entwicklungsstelle IV: Die neue deutsche Technik- und
 damit vor allem Flugkreisel und KSRs wird wegen der noch zeitraubenden Herstell-
 lungsverfahren (besonders bei den Thule-Apparaten) und äußerst mühsamer Material-

MEDIUM ARMED FLYING GYRO, TYPE "HAUNEBU II"

Diameter: 26.3 meters

Propulsion: "Thule" - Tachyonator 7c (armored; diameter TY. - disk: 23.1 meters) Control:

Mag - Field - Impulser 4a

Speed: 6000 kilometers p. hour (mathematically up to approx. 21000 possible) Range (in flight time): approx. 55 hours

Armament: 6 8 cm KSK in three revolving turrets, below, one 11 cm KSK in a revolving turret, above Outer armor: triple bulkhead - "Vitalen".

Crew: 9 men (add. Transportverm. up to 20 men) Space capability: 100. %.

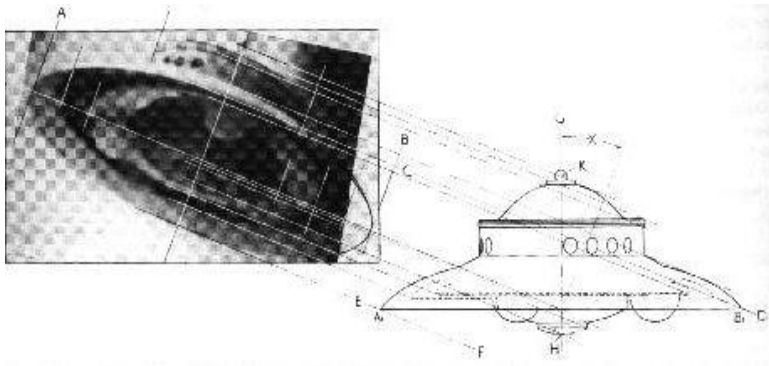
Still floating: 15 minutes

General flight capability: Day and night, weather independent Basic operational capability (V7): 85 %.

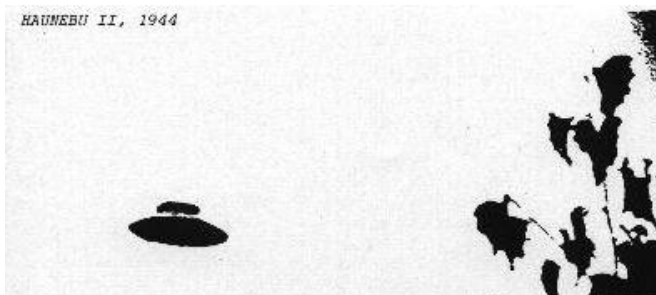
Availability of "Haunebu II" (with further good test progress like V7) from October. Then series production from the turn of the year 1943/44, but still without the improved power-jet gun "Donar-Ksk IIIV", whose readiness for the front cannot be assumed before early summer 1944.

However, from Führer demanded one hundred and ten percent readiness for use all around can not be expected before the end of next year. Only from about series 9.

Remark of responsible SS - Entwicklungsstelle IV: The new German technology - and with it above all flight gyroscopes and KSKs - is not used because of the still time-consuming manufacturing procedures (particularly with the Thule - apparatuses...) and extremely laborious material- and production costs.



This UFO photo was presented by George Adamsky in 1952, but there are also claims that it was not taken in California in 1952 - but in Norway in early 1945.

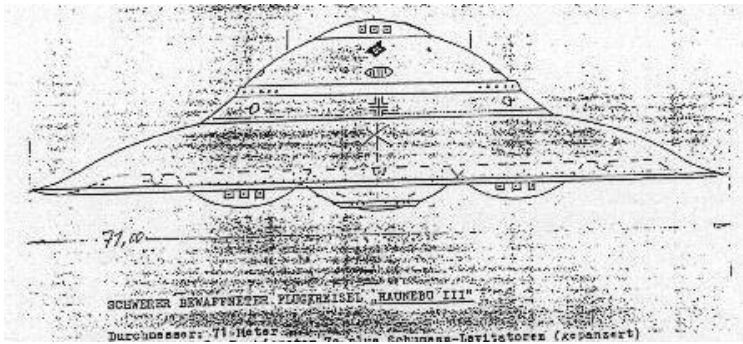




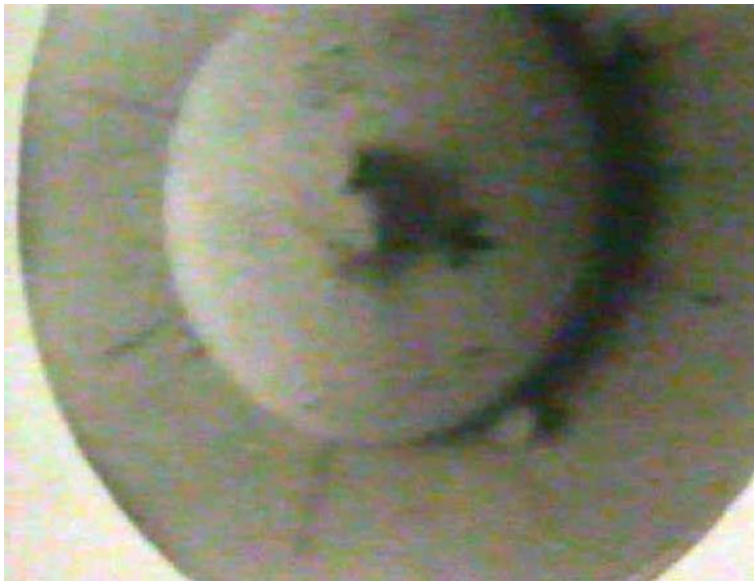
Ein UFO auf der Flugroute 1 über Jacksonville, Florida, USA. Am 11.2.1967 fotografierte Jammie Romée über ihre Wäscheleine hinweg das Flugobjekt.

Häunebu II im Tiefüberflug





Heavily armed flight gyro "Haunebu III"
diameter 71.meters
Drive: Thule - Tachyonator 7c plus Schumann - Levitators (armoured)



Here is a photo from 1979, where you can clearly see the bar cross on the right. Also interesting is the serial number on the top left, which makes a use in the military field likely.

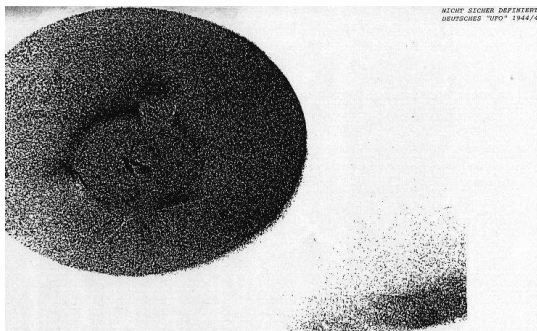
Haunebu 3 - The Mars Spaceship

At a time when the future of Germany and its few allies was already extremely threatened, the SS-E-IV built the giant flying disc "Haunebu III" - with a diameter of about 71 meters the largest flying machine of its kind ever known.

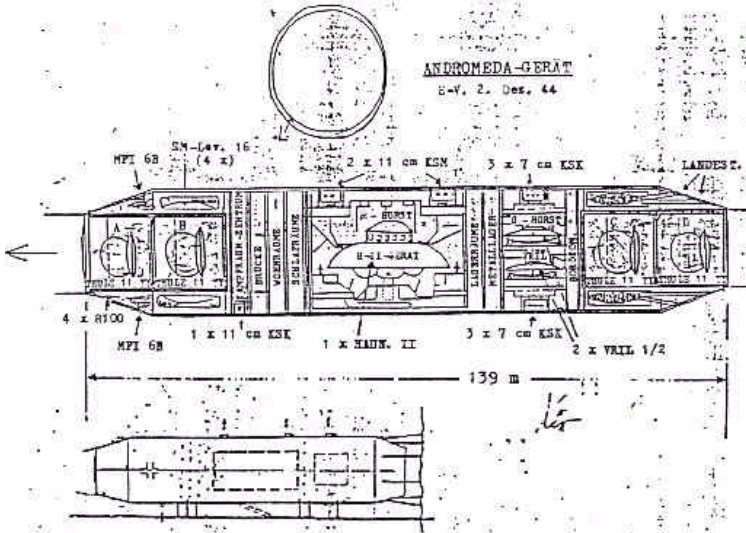


TABLE MODEL OF THE "HAUNEBU III"
(Built, respectively; reconstructed, by a German private researcher.)

There are two concrete references to a Mars flight of Haunebu III, which was probably launched on April 20, 1945. In purely mathematical terms, Haunebu III could have reached Mars. - About this enterprise has been written in other books, so that we want to limit ourselves here to that aspect in it, which is possibly in a direct connection with the "Vril - Project". The "Vril - Project" was based on the assumption to bring in allied forces from another world. Maybe Haunebu III was supposed to prepare bases on Mars for this purpose? - Unquestionably a very bold assumption. But what other reasonable reason could the often controversial and yet perhaps real Mars flight have had...?



"Andromeda Device" - Thule's dream of the farthest cosmos....



ANDROMEDA DEVICE, E-V, Dec. 2, 44

Armed carrier and long-range spacecraft "Andromeda device".

Probably inspired by the 'dimensional channel' - Vrill - projects and convinced that also Thule" - space ships had to be enabled to reach the farthest reaches of the cosmos, the SS-E-IV formed a special unit for the development and realization of the "Thule".

"Andromeda - Device", a giant spaceship in the shape of a cylinder, which should be able to serve as a mother ship for 'Haunebus' and 'Vrills'. This new department, the SS-E-V, worked on a spaceship - project, which certainly did not get the name "Andromeda" by chance, because this spaceship, equipped with four Thule - engines, was supposed to initiate an organized conquest of the distant universe.

Technical data such as range, armament, external armor, crew, space capability, still levitation, general.... are not available to us at this time.

How far this project still thrived is difficult to say. Presumably it did not get beyond the paper stage or first attempts. However, in later times various "UFO photos" surfaced, showing apparatuses reminiscent of the project "Andromeda - device".

Flight gyro - testing, status/ number of test flights:

HAUNEBU I, (available 2 pieces) 52 E-IV
 HAUNEBU II (available 7 pieces) 106 E-IV
 HAUNEBU III (available 1 piece) 19 E-IV (VRIL
 I) (available 17 pieces) 84 (Schumann)

Recommendation:

Certification of final testing and production "Haunebu II" + "VRIL 1

To new shores...



In 1938, the famous German Antarctic venture was set in motion, culminating in the seizure of an extraordinary piece of land named "Neuschwabenland" (after Captain Ritscher's aircraft mother ship "Schwabenland", from which the venture departed). The initiator of this venture to new shores was Hermann Göring - and thus the German Air Force.

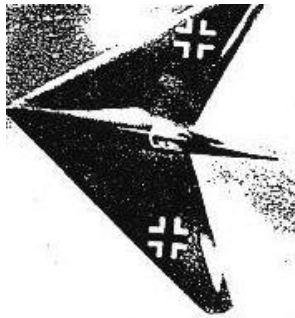
Also about this unusual chapter of German activity much has already been written; likewise about the 'drop movement' in which whole fleets of submarines helped to establish secret bases - so in particular just in "Neuschwabenland". Also known are the allied invasion attempts there. So we think, in connection with the special "Vril - project" to touch this complex of topics only. As probable as it is that "Haunebu" and "V-7" operated from New Swabia, it can be assumed that the "Vril - Project" was carried out to a large extent from the territory of the former Greater German Reich. That does not exclude, Vril - airplanes could have been stationed also in the Antarctica - As far as it concerns the activity of the "Vril - Society" directly, this might have taken place just predominantly in the homeland.

Just for the sake of completeness, a short impression on this topic is inserted here.

"Operation Uranus" - The special office "U-13"

Presumably on the initiative of the Kaltenbrunner office, the special office U-13 was created. The code name "Operation Uranus" indicates that this was no ordinary office. Probably the coordination of the unconventional aircraft and space projects went out from the office U-13. Beyond that the special office U-13 received a completely unusual additional task starting from in the middle of 1944: Observation and investigation regarding without trace disappeared German experimental aircraft. Much speaks for the fantastic theory, some of these "without trace disappeared" devices - it concerned in particular some 'Haunebus' - could have "fallen" through a "space-time hole" into the past. Possibly the Haunebu - crews had then been received as "white gods"? And maybe through them the swastika - symbol reached the different countries and continents of the world? - Nobody can answer these questions conclusively. Only one thing stands out again and again: Often the solutions that seem fantastic and incomprehensible are in fact the closest to reality.

The "Day Matthew 24:30"



"Then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the nations of the earth wail and mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

(Mt 24:30)

(Contrary to the enemies of Germany who often call themselves "Christian", it was not these, but the Germans who had chosen the sign of the cross as their emblem! Knight's Cross and 'Beam Cross'; the cross, the "sign of the Son of Man").

This formulation: *THE DAY OF MATTHEW 24.30*, seems to have been a kind of code - designation for the expected day of the final victory of the powers of light over the powers of darkness with the Thule - people. It is uncertain whether it was a pure cipher or whether there was a real, deep revelation content in that verse of the gospel of Matthew in the NT.



The ideas associated with the statement can be easily deciphered:



Das "Zeichen des Menschensohns":

If the "sign of the Son of Man" - identical with the German national emblem - powerfully appears in the sky above the earth, then of course "all peoples" are going to wail and complain (also the presently ruling "New Germans"!), because the end of the allied world order has come, war winners and war profiteers are going to lose their sinecures and possibly have to reckon with a severe judgment. Whether with "on the clouds of the sky" the "UFOs" were thought of, plays a subordinate role thereby. It is also uncertain whether under the code "The Day Mt.24,30" the pure earthly victory of Germany was meant - or the cosmic victory of the New Age.

Interim review

The things we want to discuss in this book happened in such a chronologically staggered way that they cannot be treated chronologically. However, since our interest here is especially in the "Vril Project", we must - even against the chronological order - offer a rough overview with regard to all "UFO" developments. So we have already talked about devices and events that are after the point in time we now want to tie in with in order to get to the core of the "Vril-Project". However, it seemed to us that this would be the best way: To set out, as it were, all the other and parallel developments in outline, in order to then be able to leave them behind us. For however impressive and fascinating the other developments may have been - such as the "Haunebu-2" with its more than 26 meters in diameter and more than 10 meters in height at the central axis and the question whether possibly some of them disappeared into the past through a "singular space-time hole" - all this pales in comparison with the "Vril Project" as the crowning achievement of all unconventional German technology.

Thus the Vril people certainly had little part in the Antarctic venture and the 'setting-apart' movement. Their inclinations were not on earth - not even at the South Pole,

but in the depths of space, nay, in otherworldly cosmic spheres which no mortal has ever reached before....

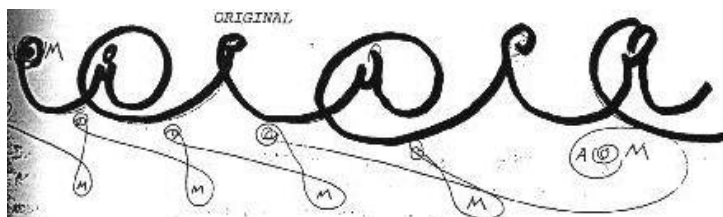
Maybe it's no coincidence that all other topics of this area and environment have already been published - and only the "Vril-Project" (with the exception of a colportage story in the USA) has never really been taken up. Perhaps it has been too bold, too unbelievable for anyone until now. Especially those who do not like to leave the ground of the valid natural science will have shied away from this topic. And yet the "Vril Project" is - historically speaking - far better documented than many other topics in the overall "UFO" circle.

One thing we must recognize and try to accept from the outset:

The thoughts and the technique of the "Vril-Project" are not based on the natural laws of this world - but on completely different "natural laws of the hereafter" in harmony with the laws of this world.

The secret of the gods in the hands of the knowledgeable. Ancient cuneiform writings reveal it to the predestined.

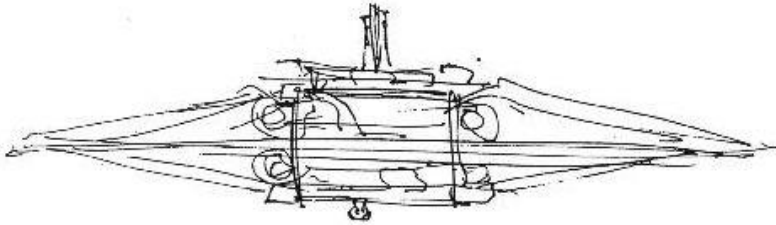
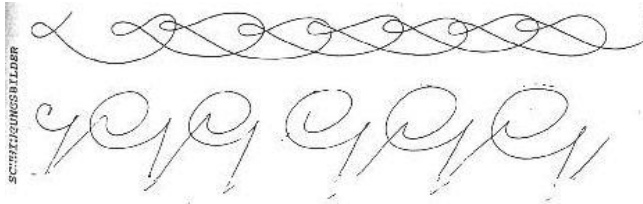
Magic is working through will



Magic - going back to the old Persian word 'Mogani' = The Mighty One - has nothing in common with all the mumbo-jumbo that is now understood by it in Europe. "Primordial magic" is primarily the use of the law of affinity of vibrations, based on the knowledge of the different kinds of vibrations on this side and the other side.

The more one deals with all of this, the more one comprehends: There are crystal clear "physical laws of the beyond" and between this side and the beyond. The beyond is not an abstract concept, it is a real existing "supercosm", in which our 'small' cosmos is embedded - together and beside many other beyond worlds and spheres.

The "transcommunication" (quasi remote telepathy) and "medial communication" are ancient means of 'magical' working. The ancient cultures were still familiar with these means, the Sumerians-Babylonians, the Teutons, the Persians, the Indians, Egyptians, Phoenicians, etc.. So there was no need to invent something new here - it was merely a matter of lifting and reviving old knowledge. But to this belonged - and this is a key to the understanding of why the Germans, and not the Allies, were able to use these means - it belonged to this the "right", the suitable "inherent vibration", a mental attitude and world view, which corresponded to that - the vibration affinity of which was necessary. (More about this later in detail in the chapter 'What do we know about Summi').



"Vril"

The Mystery of Vibrations - Mystery of "UFOs"

Obviously, a Vril engine meant more than just a "free energy machine" and more than tachyon propulsion - it was literally a "spiritual apparatus"! In addition to generating its own field, the Vril thrusters were likely capable of generating very specific vibrations that had affinity with non-dimensional vibrations. Even to speak of vibrations of another dimension would probably not quite hit the core of the matter; it was more, was: The vibration of the encompassing beyond-sphere, mythologically called "The Green Land", that 'general vibration' of the "supercosm", in which all worlds and spheres on this side and beyond are embedded. And whoever was able to produce the "vibration of the Green Land

- who could cross all boundaries, even the boundary between life and death...! He was "vri-II."

Godlike! VRIL.

It is widely known that "UFOs" always appear more or less blurred due to their own gravitational field - but also mostly glow in color. We want to look at which terms for "Drive levels" were common within Vril society:

- "First gear" - WHITE - YELLOW = 'TRUTH'
 - "Second Gear" - YELLOW - ORANGE = 'GOOD'
 - "Third gear" - ORANGE - RED = 'LOVE'
 - "Fourth gear" - RED - GREEN = 'REARMS'
 - "Fifth gear" - GREEN - BLUE = 'FORGIVENESS'.
 - "Sixth gear" - BLUE - VIOLET = 'JUSTICE'
 - "Seventh gear" - VIOLET - INDIGO = 'SELF-OP'
- (Refers to the Vril 7 engine with a total of 21 stages).

Certainly not coincidentally this corresponds to the "Seven Holy Qualities of God" according to the Marcionite definition. (Corresp. "Black Sun")

In view of such handling of things, it need not be surprising if the Vril Society and its works are regarded with great timidity by most people. Can such

Technicians talk and think? Can you take it seriously? One can! Is it not true that the "UFOs" tend to glow in the colours described here - and that the luminous colours vary depending on the Change "gear"? - The incomprehensible thing for the outsider may remain that the corresponding "vibrations" certainly also had a spiritual meaning.

So the name for the fuel of the Vril engine remains a mystery. The Vril people said:



Light from the light
Just ISAIS and "Vril" symbol - or "Aldebaran" emblem?

The spirit of "Vril"



Nothing could better illustrate the inner spirit of the Vril Society, as it must have prevailed at any rate from 1921 onwards, than the meaning and 'stimulus' of the following extract from the ISAIS COMMANDMENTS to "The Lords of the Black Stone".

4.1 Know this: In all worlds and world entities, on this side and on the other side of the mirrors, the great battle between light and darkness, between good and evil beings, the heroes of light and the servants of darkness, rages unceasingly.

4.2 Each one is in the midst of this great struggle - knowing or unknowing, participating or merely acquiescing.

4.3 In the earthly world only the strongest in spirit are called to take part in the great battle. The weaker ones may form a bright protective shield through good actions and good thoughts.

4.5 And consider: Not far are the borders of the hereafter, near is the wondrous mirror. Your world on this side is interwoven with the hereafter.

5.1 Know: The border between the hereafter and the hereafter is like a mirror. The hereafter only sees its reflection in it - but the hereafter looks through it like through clear glass - and is also able to penetrate into the world of the hereafter.

5.2 You earthly ones can only go to the hereafter before earthly death, if you possess the secret of Marduk's spear, as I gave it to you, my brothers.

6.1 Know: Life of all beings lasts for ever - it is known and familiar to you. Everyone will be reborn after earthly death in the kingdoms of the hereafter - immortal then as he was in the beginning.

6.2 But the kingdoms of the hereafter are all different. The Green Land alone, the great, the vast, encompasses all the realms. A vibration prevails there, which is according to all beings. This produces, as it were, only one colour; the green.

6.3 Close to the earth lies Nebelheim. There, this world and the other world merge. From then on, evil beings attack humans.

6.4 You, my brothers, who possess Marduk's spear, shall not be afraid of the battles of Greenland, nor of the wrestling of Nebelheim.

6.5 You, my brothers, who possess Ishtara's mirror, shall use it and see what is happening over there in these realms, shall look and listen where your help is needed.

6.6 For you are fighters on the ridge between this world and the next.

The "VRIL-SOCIETY", which is our main interest in this book, presumably "became independent" in the second half of the year 1921; what was valid for it, therefore, does not necessarily apply to the Thule Society.

The Vril Society, which was basically nothing else than DHvSS with a new name, or a branch of DHvSS, which was strongly involved in the political events of the time and also used the DHvSS Great Seal (plus swastika above the bull's head), held approximately the following views, or beliefs, for the basis of which one must take the ILU teachings, which were equally valid for all these esoteric sections.

Here, then, are the theses of the DHvSS-VRIL Society:

1. According to ILU teachings: We humans are all "fallen angels" (Igigi and El) who once came out of the

"Ilu", the Kingdom of God. The cosmos of this world is a temporary after-birth, a middle-ground between the Kingdom of God and Hell, which we human beings wander through in order to find the knowledge of "the eternal truth". In the hereafter - as in this world - the battle rages between light and darkness, the climax of which will come with the turning of the world age. After the great final victory will come "the millennial kingdom" of peace.

2. (...Fragment...) so can step on the side of the light, if they are Germans, be brothers;

3. As the devil has chosen a "people" (more correct: a religious community), so also God, - the highest God IL, who came to earth as Jesus Christ, has chosen a people as a champion for the light (whereby the vibration of purity, which is recognizable through the frequency of speaking - language is thinking! -, was crucial) This "godly people" is to be considered a "spiritual race". It "migrated". First there were the Mesopotamians (Sumerians, Babylonians, Assyrians), then the Carthaginians (probably also the Phoenicians), and finally the Germans (all people of German language). Christ Himself determined the latter (see fragment Mt.21,43).

4. In ancient times, "El-Men" (former Great Angels) came to Earth from the first star of the zodiac sign Taurus, from Aldebaran. These were the SUMERIANS! Therefore the sign of Babylon is the

winged bull! - In other words, the Aldebarans are the Sumerians!!!, or their ancestors. In fact, the Sumerian language has survived through millennia in Mesopotamia. In fact, the Sumerian language does not belong to any earthly language family! (The Sumerian royal tablets begin with the phrase: "When the royal power came down from heaven..."). Occultists of the DHvSS-Vril-Ges. medially "received" messages from Aldebaran through the Otherworld. The language sounded almost like German, but was completely unintelligible. It turned out: it was Sumerian! (This was easily found out because the most eminent ancient Near Easternists and Assyrologists of the time belonged to the Order or were close to it). Likewise, the mystery of the "Temple script", the script used by southern German Templars in the 13th century. Until then, it had been believed to be a secret script based on Phoenician, but: It was the script of the Aldebarans!

5. Thereupon the old documents of the Bavarian Templar Commandery "Koch" were worked through more closely. One came to the conviction that the "Koch - people" had had connection with the Aldebarans, probably without recognizing that, they held the messages of the Aldebarans for purely otherworldly messages. Vril people even thought it possible that the Isaiah apparition was in fact a visit from an Aldebaran woman. (This is, of course, very much debatable).

6. The Great Seal DHvSS was reinterpreted by the VriI people: The "Moloch", the bull, stood for Aldebaran, the first star of the constellation Taurus. The Isais for the Aldebaran empress (such a one should exist), the mirror, the ancient oriental symbol for the partition between this world and the beyond, and the "spear" for the means to be able to go through this "mirror" (thus the "this world-beyond-this world-flight").

7. If one took the traditional views and laws, which, provided everything else was true, had to be those of the Aldebarans, one found a kind of National Socialism on a theocratic basis. Since this-side-other-side communication, vibrational contact, etc., all this functions according to the law of affinity, and cannot function otherwise(!), it was clear that the Aldebarans were "the Germans in the constellation of Taurus". These, therefore, had to be allies in the great world struggle against the Powers of Darkness.



In the circle under the "MALOK" there were different signets. For example, also the Vril sign, the double-Eh rune, the EK, the swastika, the colors black-silver-purple, the Black Sun and the Black Stone.

All the points presented up to this point go back to the period between 1923 and 1933. Those involved in this work of the Vril Society/DHvSS were, among others, Dr. Schumann, Künkel Koch (the later Gauleiter, a descendant of the Templar Commander Hubertus Koch), Heß, Kiß, Schauberg - and, at least as a fringe informant, Himmler even then. As far as Hitler was concerned, it is only certain that he knew of the existence of these things in principle.

The Religion of the Intercosm

Several religions of the earth claim to be "universal religions". None of them is entitled to such a claim. Even the claim to be a "world religion" - i.e. limited to the world of earth - seems questionable, especially since the word world religion is ultimately supposed to mean universal religion again; for the fact that there could also be other, possibly more important, worlds than the earthly one - in this world and in the hereafter - is beyond the spiritual horizon of the advocates of those "universal religions".

The people of the Thule and Vril Society gained a higher level of knowledge and a wider vision. The religion of Thule, the religion of Vril, stands on an incomparably higher level than all the so-called world religions with all their claims to universality; the religion of Thule, the;religion of Vril, breaks the boundaries of earthly, this-worldly narrowness.

The ancient civilized peoples of the earth did not claim to have "universal religions". Their gods, perhaps more correctly: patron saints, were national gods, so to speak patron saints for a certain area. Most of them also knew a supreme deity standing above all, as it appears particularly clearly in the Germanic ALLVATER (Alfadur). But no nation claimed that its national god was at the same time universal god until the Hebrews appeared in history with such an ideology. But of course also their national patron is not a universal God.

The universe is larger than the earth - and the intercosm is larger than our universe. Comprehensive religious knowledge can only flourish where the awareness of these larger scales has become a matter of course. The so-called "world religions" still prevailing on earth today have not moved one millimetre spiritually from that point, since they maintained that the earth must be a disc. They are deep in ignorance, walled up in the dungeons of their "holy" scriptures based on error and forgery. The supposedly universal world religions of the earth are in truth as far from knowledge of God as the Neanderthal's cave is from the Frankfurt fair tower. They lack any glimpse of vastness, of limitlessness, of true freedom. And in essence, earthly religion has become a means to worldly ends - thus, allegorically speaking, Neanderthalism is mingled into the ways of life of the present. National religions that grew out of limited spaces were elevated to supranationality, and that was bound to lead to disaster, for now general standards were to be applied to the whole world that actually came from a limited cultural sphere and thus could not possibly harmonize with other cultural spheres.

The truly universal religion must stand above all narrowness, the true religion is "intercosmic," it stands above all things, it leaves to the individual peoples the deities and patron saints appropriate to them in each case - and creates a superordinate certainty of faith on a large scale, without egalitarianism in the individual.

For the true Deity is Deity of many worlds and dimensions; to impute to Him standards of unity is quite simply ridiculous. All beings are unequal, no man is like another, different are the peoples - and completely different are the races from each other. What absurdity, what presumption, to want to impose, for example, the standards of the Church on the black man in Africa - or even those of democratism. Every people has its own standards, and as long as these are left to it, it lives in harmony with itself and with nature. As if, again for example, the blacks in Africa had not had their own religions, which were appropriate to them and their way of life! Only the imposition of foreign standards caused misery and hunger.

All religions and self-proclaimed "doctrines of salvation" that pretend to be universal bring disaster on people; especially on those people who do not belong to the original cultural circle of the respective religion or doctrine of salvation (e.g. Marxism u Democratism). Let us analyze: Who bears the main blame for the misfortune of the peoples of the so-called Third World? - Where are the origins of this misfortune - apart from colonialism, which in turn was motivated by universal claims of any kind?

If it had been up to the allegedly "evil racists" of the Thule Society, the peoples of the Third World would not be living today in poverty and misery, threatened by millions of deaths from starvation,

but according to their nature in their very own culture, in independence and relative prosperity. For without the mixing and infiltration of foreign standards the peoples of the Third World would never have fallen into misery, never would the nature-loving, highly decent peoples of many so-called Third World countries have plunged into misery of their own accord, had not the "Western way of life" been grafted on to them - which fits them there just as little as it does in those countries to which they were brought as slaves or "immigrants" brought. - Respect for difference, respect for diversity, recognition of each being's own nature: this is true knowledge of God.

The intercosmic religion of Thule, the religion of Vrìl, is true knowledge of God. For it recognizes diversity, it knows that there are beings on other worlds, beings on other planets in our Cosmos, and beings on worlds of the Beyond, all of which have their own nature and can only live in harmony and well-being if they are each left in their co-world and among themselves. This "racism" is in truth knowledge of God, is the only basis of well-being for all beings who, in respect for each other, preserve themselves and avoid all mingling, which is the core of disaster. If the world Earth is to be freed from the disaster of the religions and political doctrines of salvation claiming universality, and is to recover from what they have brought about, this can be done solely through the ideals of Vrìl and Thule. For all men have the same right to a species-appropriate existence; and all peoples and races possess enough abilities by virtue of their own nature to be able to master life, and none need an alien guardian.

The religion of Vrìl, the faith of Thule, respects each one in his own way. He who knows that in the far reaches of space there may be beings so different that we cannot even imagine them, understands that there is a higher law than any written down by men in constitutions:

All beings are unequal, mixture is contrary to God and the cause of all mischief.

The "Religion of the Intercosm", the "Vrìl of Thule", (all-embracing wisdom of life, born from the knowledge of the revelations of the "ILU" in connection with transmedial communication. It is the experience that two worlds 68 light years apart know the same basic standards. It is the lessons learned from the superior knowledge of a far superior culture. And it is the certainty of faith based on divine message.

The religion of VRIL recognizes the supreme overarching deity that applies equally to and is above everything and everyone. And it recognizes the diversity in the small, as it understands the superior great.

There is no such thing as a "universal earth god."

Every people has its own otherworldly reference beings - "Gods" - who can influence earthly events to a limited extent. There is a world adversary, a "chief devil", who fights against all light forces and sees himself as the adversary of the supreme deity, who however stands infinitely high above him.

The German people, as the core people of the Germanic people, is directly related to the Aldebaran people of the Sumi-Er. That is why their god-protector-patron is also significant for the German people (in the Isais-off. this is already expressed), namely Molok/ Malok! (Edda: "Mörrir")

But the Thule religion of the VRIL is above all a religion of the knowledge about the true eternal life, the meaning of the earthly existence and the way after the earthly death.

The intercosmic religion bears this designation because it has validity beyond the earthly life of this world, because its teaching and its knowledge reaches further over the threshold of the earthly into the beyond.

We could probably say quite simply: VRIL is the religion of the luminous God-men of Aldebaran, our primeval ancestors - that is, our religion, the faith-certainty of eternal divine truth.

The god MALOK is in all probability largely identical with the Babylonian MARDUK and the Germanic ODIN, or WOTAN.

The "Medial Communication"

A core part of the inner faith of the "Vril - Society" was, as in earlier times with the "Lords of the Black Stone", the possibility of mediumistic communication both with deceased and other beings of the hereafter - as well as with beings of other worlds; whereby the latter could be called "super - telepathy", so to speak.

Such things are not unknown as "spiritualism", and already in the so-called Old Testament of the Bible the "interrogators of the dead" are cursed by Yahweh. In the ancient Orient, mediumistic communication with the afterlife was widespread.

The peculiarity with which we are dealing here consists in the combination of two levels: The living German medium 'contacted' a deceased German in the beyond, who was together with a deceased Aldebaran in the beyond, who in turn was in mediumistic contact with a living Aldebaran. (This is how it is described by a former secretary of the Kaltenbrunner office, who belonged to the Vril - Society).

This explains why not only medially transmitted writings in Sumerian - Aldebaran exist, but also those in Aldebaran script and German language.

Deceased Aldebaran Deceased German

----- *This-side/that-side border* -----

*living aldebaran
medium*

*living german
Medium*

The texts considered important which reached Germany in this way are still kept strictly secret by their owners, unless they have already been destroyed. Below, however, are two typical examples that may be shown today.

"TEMPELSCHRIFTEN"

Diese "Tempel-
schrift", histo-
rische geseher
eine mittelalter-
liche deutsche
Geheimschrift,
wurde von Esd-
terikern immer
wieder für die
medial Übertra-
gene Schrift
der "Aldebaran-
ner" gehalten.

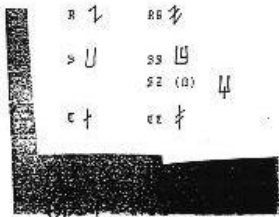
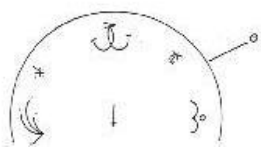
UUTPDS-VZ WA, AM CRZUAV
 IAK CAU JIWAOKU KAK NIST
 VAKRSTZ4. 774 CAU JIWAOKU
 CEA TAV HJAV AVTAPKAM
 MSTA
 ANAN
 RAUW
 CAH JIWAOKU
 CAH JIWAOKU
 ZUMAR
 KASPL

ALTE DEUTSCHE GEHEIMSCHRIFT ODER "ALDEBARANISCH"?
 DIE TEMPELSCHRIFT

Alphabet:		Uebelszeichen:	
H □	BB □	A ^	AS A
C V		B T	
D C	DD E	E A	
F 7	FF F	I Q, Q	
G π	GG K	O Z	
H T	HH J	Q X	
J Q, Q	JCH SZ	U Π	
K W	KK V	U H	
L U	LL W	V T	
N Y, d	NN X	W T	
N A, q	NN A	U 9	
P J	PP J	X J	
Q H	QQ J	Z W, W	EE Z
R T	RR Z		
S U	SS U		
T F	TE (D)		
	EE F		

der der Sprache der (alten) Tempel-
 Die Tempel-Geheimschrift ist eine alte deutsche Geheimschrift, die in der Mitte des 15. Jahrhunderts in Deutschland entstand. Sie ist eine Mischung aus lateinischen und germanischen Buchstaben und wird durch Verschiebung und Vertauschung der Buchstaben gebildet. Die Tempel-Geheimschrift ist eine der ältesten deutschen Geheimschriften und wurde von den Tempelrittern verwendet. Sie ist eine Mischung aus lateinischen und germanischen Buchstaben und wird durch Verschiebung und Vertauschung der Buchstaben gebildet. Die Tempel-Geheimschrift ist eine der ältesten deutschen Geheimschriften und wurde von den Tempelrittern verwendet.

Sozialhilfe der Tempel-
 Tempel-Geheimschrift



ALPHABET
 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
 A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

TEMPEL-GEHEIMSCHRIFT
 ALTE DEUTSCHE GEHEIMSCHRIFT
 DIE TEMPELSCHRIFT





Maria Orlicz-Hitsch (Medium der Thule-Ges.)

The spiritualist, otherwise not regarded as a spiritual equal, therefore, mostly, shunned, suddenly becomes topical.

Sensationalism makes him the focus of the most controversial questions about the possibility or impossibility of the phenomena described, in order to finally end up with the main question, the core of the sudden interest, "could I not even see something like that?". As an incentive to the intensive conversion of the questioner, it is added, with half resignation, that only then could be believed, when something would be seen.

Unfortunately, seeing and grasping, but not thinking, is always the main thing. The apparent perception without the firm will to search objectively for cause and purpose of the event has no sense and leads only to fantastic superstition and thus to a total misjudgement of the facts. I will spare myself the citing of the proofs to the above assertion and assume that each of the readers knows the Old Testament from the so-called holy book - the Bible - sufficiently to be able to assess the tremendous scope of such misjudged facts.

The method of exact research by the authorised representatives of science is based exclusively on perception through our sense organs, which is why this one-sided procedure in the field of occult phenomena, which belong to the spiritual-mental complex that can be perceived with the sense organs only under certain conditions, has not yet led to any results. Even if the highly developed technology possesses apparatuses which are capable of registering the material processes which are no longer perceptible to our sense organs, the material formations of these occult phenomena can be recorded and their tissue structure can be recognised exactly, the cause of their origin still remains in the dark.

These visible materializations, because we perceive them bodily - sensually, must also be subject to the physical laws and must necessarily have as cause a force forming them, which forms out of the matter guided by it purposefully those formations, which due to their density resist the light and thus become perceptible to us.

It is easy to assume that such forces are merely an expression of the unconscious psychic feelings of the medium, and that this psychic peculiarity arises from pathological conditions of the body of such mediums. This hypothesis is only possible on the

This is the result of the one-sided observation of the materializations and is immediately invalidated when the other manifestations of the speaking and hearing mediums, as well as clairvoyance, are taken into consideration. These kinds of manifestations also arise from the spiritual complex of the human being, without there often being even the slightest basis for the assumption that the medium has a diseased body. This is not to say that only healthy people can be mediums. Very often, indeed, it is the diseased body to which the soul loses its adaptation, owing to the inadequate control of its material structure by the will, and which then becomes in part the instrument of foreign powers. The observation of many patients in insane asylums gives us proof of this. The voluntary shutting off of the mental matter from certain parts of the body and the consciously induced adaptation of foreign mental forces to them for the purpose of communication with our own farther, is in such a way to be judged as an ability, but by no means as a pathological condition.

By materializations are to be understood material condensations, which, whether they represent bodily formations or make themselves felt in the effect of an invisible unfolding of power, can be formed and again dissolved by beings of the hereafter out of easily soluble substances of this world.

This spiritualistic thesis, which has probably been confirmed by thousands and thousands of experiments, is, however, too simple and uncomplicated, and therefore too easily comprehensible to every objective thinker, to satisfy the one-sidedly high-screwed spirit that calls itself educated.

If the knowledge of truth were not possible for every man, all thinking would be futile and the urge existing in man to search for the aim and purpose of life would not exist at all.

But as man is able to perceive in his body the factuality of the existence of other bodies and to order in his mind the sensations arising from the contact of the forces, the study of higher mathematics is absolutely not necessary for the comprehension of the simple fact of the process in the phenomena which are physically perceptible to us and are caused by the spiritual creative power of the souls of the hereafter.

Also the concern that the so often observed levitations or levitation phenomena do not fit into the framework of the basic law of physics - of gravity - and thereby this pillar of the physical law building could shake, has just sprung from the ignorance of this law. Unfortunately, this ignorance has led even the most prominent scientists of today to deny the existence of levitations.

The floating body of the medium also needs a resistance, which counteracts the attraction of the earth, in order to reach this state and to exist. The fact that we cannot perceive these forces of resistance is, after all, nothing special, for magnetism, electricity and gravity are also perceived by us only in their effects. The difference between the above-mentioned elementary forces and the forces of intelligence at work in the materializations consists not only in the apparent arbitrariness of the formation of the latter, but also in the understanding, possible only in the soul-spiritual way, of the respective change, formation or dissolution of such phenomena. The immense contrast between the physical and the purely spiritual forces should have led to a completely different method of research, if one did not blindly ignore such established facts. Every scholar, no matter how hostile he may be to the spiritualistic method, must, whether he likes it or not, use the spiritualistic method in his intercourse with the medium, as well as with the manifesting souls. The manifesting soul names itself, or is asked for the same, to then always be called by this name; the answers given to questions to the being manifesting through the medium, as well as the orders etc. mostly given during materializations, which refer to them, all have a greater thought complex as basis, which again is only possible with a conscious thinking being. The medium, however, in the state of trance and also after it in the again conscious state, knows nothing of all these processes, and this clearly shows the partial or complete shutting off of his own consciousness. But only someone can think unconsciously.

who does not think at all. To think, the human spirit needs certain substances of the body, which, however, cannot be grasped because the will is switched off and the spirit lacks the power to act. With this knowledge, the curiosity so popular with all psychologists as a means of information, the so-called subconscious, is also deprived of its existence.

According to the foregoing there remains only one explanation, and that is that foreign intelligences seize the body or various substances of it, which have become free for use either through their own shutting off of the will or through the robbery of it on the part of a stronger spiritual power, in order on the one hand to use parts of the body as tools for manifestations and on the other hand to take easily soluble substances from it and through their condensation to form perceptible materializations.

All this shows how important it is, especially in the study of occult phenomena, to grasp and judge the processes taking place in the soul of the medium, and that only after a thorough study and observation of these can one arrive at a true solution of these so-called supernatural phenomena.



"Sigrun" (Medium der Vrîl-Ges.)



But how can one know the soul of another if one does not know one's own self? This is probably the greatest reproach that can be levelled at those who are called to science today, and especially at those who are engaged in the study of the human psyche. The study of the outer world is progressing with giant strides, while nothing is known about the power and its faculties which enable us to perceive and recognize this outer world, which creates the conscious being of our life and without which our body would not exist.

What do we know about "Summi" (Aldebaran)?

In a summary of the medial (and/or transcommunicative) transmissions of the medieval Templars - secret section of the "Black Stone" on the one hand and the modern Vrîl - company on the other hand, or insofar as we have their minutes at our disposal or insight into them.

received, can be reported about the "world Summi" and the realm Sumeran - Aldebaran as follows:

ALDEBARAN, as the main star of the constellation Taurus is called by us, is a solar system with an unknown number of planets, two of which are habitable and also inhabited. The "Aldebarans" themselves call their sun SUMI and the two inhabited planets Sumi-Er and Sumi-An. The Aldebaran empire they call "Sumeran" or also SUMMI. (The self-designation of the "Sumerians" who have visited the earth, in cuneiform writing also 'Sumi'. is thus particularly understandable.

The Sumerian royal tablets begin with the words: "When the royal power came down from heaven -". So it was not gods that came down from heaven, but the royal power - that is, men: precisely the Sumerians - Aldebarans. We find a clear trace of this in the old Mesopotamian symbol of the winged bull, which is also often found among the Sumerians' culturally related peoples. In the German Isaiah Revelation of the 13th century, it is stated quite clearly: "From the head of the bull" comes succor - that is, from the chief star of the constellation Taurus - from Aldebaran. In the Hebrew Bible the winged bull, the symbol of Aldebaran - Summis, is then changed to the "evil Moloch".

Isaiah Revelation 4.15:

*Peep through the starry world,
looking up to the head of the bull,
the winged warrior.
The lance he brings.*

Isaiah Revelation 6.3:

*From the head of the bull
help comes to you
In tribulation and
distress, the kindred
weapon.*

But back to our knowledge of Summi - Aldebaran, going back to the medial transmissions and linked to the possibilities that earthly natural science offers us to complement them:

If we assume that the sun SUMI (Aldebaran) had the same number of planets before its expansion to the "red giant" as our sun has today - which is of course purely fictitious and not really significant - then the planetary system of SUMI could currently consist of eight planets. Of these possibly eight planets, two are Earth-like and orbit the sun SUMI at a distance of about 2.5 billion kilometers in the same orbit, i.e. opposite each other. If we further assume that the natural planetary orbits of other solar systems also correspond in principle to those of our solar-planetary system, then the installation of the two Earth-like planets in the "dumbbell position" would perhaps have been artificially created by "planetary engineers" have been made? For our earthly science this may be on the border of inconceivability, but for a much higher culture and technology it could be possible (who could have believed in television a hundred years ago!) - If we take our solar system again for comparison with the SUMI planetary system, then the two planets called Sumi-Er and Sumi-An by their inhabitants orbit their sun SUMI in a time span of about 80 earth years at an approximate solar distance of 2.5 billion kilometers. An "Aldebaran year" would therefore last about 80 Earth years.

According to the medial transmissions we are talking about, the Summi - Aldebaran culture is several million years old in a largely uninterrupted line of development. Now it remains unclear whether we are talking about Aldebaran years or whether, perhaps for the better comprehensibility of the messages for the earthly recipients, they were calculated - or converted - into earth years. In any case, the Summi - Aldebaran - culture is much older and more advanced than our own. If we look at the technical progress on earth

during the past 70 years alone, it becomes clear to us what a million-year maximum civilization must mean! And we have to assume such a "super - civilization" with regard to Summi - Aldebaran.

According to the medially transmitted information, the humanity of the Summi-Aldebaran - System lives "since long time" separated by races (if this designation is correct here). The ruling people the "light God-men" live on the planet Sumi-Er. These "Alpha - Aldebarans" are the sole masters of the empire. All other "inferior. Races" live on the planet Sumi-An and have no access to Sumi-Er.

The "inferior races" of the Aldebaran - system have arisen as a result of negative mutations; and that at a time, when the sun SUMI - Aldebaran had not yet expanded to a reddish giant sun, but was still a stable light-yellow sun of the spectral type "F6", thus a somewhat brighter "main sequence and dwarf sun", as that of our solar system is today. Comparing again with our own solar system, SUMI - Aldebaran may have had four or even five more or less "Earth-like" planets within the "ecosphere" at that time

- the radiatively habitable space zone for humans around a corresponding sun, which may have ranged from about 150 to 650 million kilometers solar distance. Probably the original race of the "Aldebarans", the later "light God-men" originated from the last or penultimate of the outer earth-like planets of the SUMI - system. From there, after the development of space technology, they might have colonized the other three or four earth-like planets of the SUMI - system that were closer to the sun. In the course of the following millions of years, the colonists might have mutated bit by bit, depending on the climatic conditions, to different races, possibly also coloured ones, which, however, were always on a lower spiritual level than the "light God-men" of the "Alpha - Aldebarans" of the origin. If it now came to wars between the colonist peoples, which were possibly fought out with nuclear weapons or with weapons of similar mutative effect - in planetary or also interplanetary war actions - then a part of the colonist peoples mutated again and again to different "ape-men" - similar to the earthly prehistoric pre-humans and the nowadays still living Austral Negroes and Urneugineans. (At this point it is interesting to note that ancient Near Eastern scriptural fragments reflect the belief that the "Sintbrand" was a terrible great war, at the end of which the earth was devastated and mankind "degenerated into terrible-looking beasts". The Assyrians believed that the Negroes were remnants of such "scorched by the Sintbrand". The

According to this school of thought and belief, the "Flood" was artificially caused by the surviving "god-men" in order to drown the "beasts" that destroyed all life... A look at the Gilgamesh epic, for example, shows us descriptions that are strongly reminiscent of horror visions - or memories? - of a nuclear war).

The more the mixing of the "inferior" colored colonists of the Aldebaran system progressed, the more the mental faculties of the colonists declined (in a small way we can see such a decline in mental faculties with increasing racial mixing in America; which Nakasone quite correctly characterized as the cause of the superiority of the Japanese over the Americans).

When the sun SUMI - Aldebaran began to expand probably about 500 million years ago, the coloured and mixed-race planetary colonists no longer had the abilities and technological possibilities to leave their planets, since they were already intellectually incapable of preserving and maintaining the space technology of their ancestors. The various racially - intellectually inferior planetary colonist descendants were now totally dependent on the "lucid god-men" to save them from impending doom. Either by evacuation to other habitable or made habitable planets within the SUMI - system - or also by settlement on a possibly suitable planet of another solar system.

After the sun SUMI - Aldebaran had expanded to a "red giant", there were in any case only two habitable planets left within this solar system; namely "Sumi-Er" and "Sumi- An". Presumably, the planet Sumi-An was offered to the descendants of the colonists to be saved, quasi as a "Reserve" - provided and carried out the necessary evacuation from the "Alpha - race".

It is also reported that the kingdom of Summi, Sumeran-"Aldebaran", has been at war with the kingdoms of the solar systems "Capella" and "Regulus" for a long time. Capella is the main star of the constellation "Fuhrrmann", Regulus the main star of the constellation "Löwe". Maybe the "alien races" living there were originally interstellar colonists of .Summi/ Aldebaran, who mutated under the circumstances in the systems Capella and Regulus to races with strongly aggressive characteristics - or they are really alien, possibly even non-human life forms? - We have no further information on this. In any case, the war between Summi/ Aldebaran and its enemies of Capella and Regulus seems to have been waged since time immemorial without one side being able to decisively defeat the other. On the side of the "Aldebarans" is the intellectual advantage of a higher culture and more advanced technology on the side of "Capella" and "Regulus" that of the greater mass. So it is a war of quality against quantity. It is reported that the enemies have never succeeded in penetrating the SUMI - Aldebaran system, while on the other hand "Aldebaran" partial conquests of enemy spaces have already taken place. However, a real decision does not seem to be in sight for the foreseeable future. In any case, these hostilities are pressing the Empire "Sumeran" (Aldebaran) not so much that one could speak of a permanent war atmosphere. It rather seems to be the case that "Aldebaran" space fleets conduct these battles largely independently and that one can never speak of an immediate threat to the homeland. But it may be that a decisive battle took place in the forties and fifties of our century of terrestrial time calculation and that "Aldebaran" has its "back free" in the meantime...

An assumption is finally that not only Aldebarans - Sumerians visited the earth very long time ago, but possibly also "Capellans" and "Regulans". This could be a reason for the three main earthly human races. However, it is not possible to speak of a probability in this respect.

We are fairly well informed about the 'internal conditions' of the "Sumeran" (Aldebaran) Empire:

On the "Alpha Planet" of the SUMI system. "SUMI-ER". the "light god-people" have always lived among themselves. They have been spared any mixing with other races - and therefore also any cultural crash.

The "beta-planet" "SUMI-AN" on the other hand is inhabited exclusively by non-alpha-humans, for whom Sumi-Er remains inaccessible. At the same time, however, Sumi-An also remained completely unmolested by Sumi-Er, thus it is not being exploited or otherwise abused, as for instance the so-called "Third World" on earth is being exploited and utilized by the industrialized nations. Whether 'Sumi-Aner' serve in the "Aldebaran armed forces on a voluntary basis is unreported, but could be within the realm of the conceivable. After all, 'the Empire' provides for Sumi-An, and therefore it is conceivable that Sumi-Aner are used by the Sumi-Erians for the defence of the Empire. It is certain that there is no disproportion between the "alpha-aldebarans" of Sumi-Er and the "beta-aldebarans" of Sumi-An, but rather that each one is satisfied in his own way in the literal sense. In a sense, it is a community of interests on a natural basis.

The REICH SUMERAN (Aldebaran) can politically be described as a theocracy. The head of the empire is a ruler. an "empress", so to speak, who also acts as a kind of "High Priestess" is the spiritual head of the state, perhaps somewhat comparable to the Pope in the Middle Ages. This head of the empire and religion is always female - the "Empress". Subordinate to her, as the highest executive organ, is the "Reichsführer". This one is always male, he is the chief of the space fleet and of all armed forces and determines the decision makers of the economy and of all other areas Above all this stands "the Godhead" - tangible through the "paracomputer" Malock, who will be spoken of later.

In primeval times of Aldebaran cultural history, however, a different order must have prevailed. Thus

the imperial capital on Sumi-Er is named after a "famous king from earliest times" named "Derger" named - which, however, is now pronounced Dargor. Possibly this lived

King Dergar even before the expansion of the sun SUMI Aldebaran to the "Red Giant" and was essentially responsible for the saving reorganization of the Sumi - solar system.

This primeval king Dergar of the Sumi - God-men let create, "before a time, which lies so long back, that probably also no Sumerian knows it anymore exactly" an "electron-brain" which is infinitely advanced for our terms, with the designation "Malok". This name goes back to the "Aldebaran" main god "Molok". (Here we should briefly remember, that the name of the Babylonian main god was "Marduk", the god of the Phoenicians and Philistines was given the name of "Moloch," and the Carthaginians worshipped the god "Malok"; all of which, perhaps not coincidentally, reminds one of the Aldebaran god-name "Molok." All these gods were thoroughly positive. Only in the Hebrew Bible were they portrayed negatively, although the error that children were sacrificed to Moloch goes back to the fact that the phrase "making children pass through the fire to Moloch" was interpreted as burning, when in fact it meant a symbolic baptism of fire - similar to the jumping of young people over solstice fires in the Germanic region).

The "super-paracomputer" "Malok" has been "programmed" with the laws of the god Molok by order of king Dergar. Laws which the god Molok had revealed to the "Aldebarans" (if it might not be the same deity who is named as "Malok" in the German "Isais-Revelation"?)

The "paracomputer Malok", which possibly even enables an this-world-otherworld communication between the "Aldebarans" and their main god Molok, is housed in a "sacred mountain", which is guarded by a particularly sworn-in elite troop, the "holy host". This elite force, consecrated to the god Molok, has at its disposal forces likely to be found in the "branches" built into the "holy mountain". It alone carries out the orders of "Malok" and can probably be regarded as an amalgamation of religious police, knights of the order and temple guards. The "Holy Host" also supervises the observance of the laws, which in case of transgressions may be imagined in a very drastic way. Interestingly, among the most serious crimes under "Aldebaran" law are, for example: Self-interest and selfishness, or even blood-mixing. This should be noted in order to show what upheavals the so-called "Western community of values" would experience if "Aldebaran" standards of values were to be applied on earth in this or that way.

The "paracomputer" Malok and his elite troops dedicated to the god Molok have, over eons of time, saved the humanity of Sumi-Er from all decay. - Who knows if "the arm of Molok" will not reach Earth one day?

In conclusion, we can say:

The Aldebaran Empire of Sumeran is run by a tripartite government:

0. The "Empress" with her priestesses and priests. The succession will probably be determined by election from the priestesses.
1. The "Reichsführer", who is appointed by the "Empress" in consultation with the economic and military leadership circles.
2. The all-surveilling "God-Paracomputer" "Malok" and the "Holy Hosts" of the God Molok.

Apparently, this order has proven itself over millions of years. In it, the different qualities of the feminine, masculine and divine combine to form a harmonious whole.

Much more could be said about Summi - Aldebaran, if it would be possible at the moment to evaluate all still existing documents of the Thule- and Vrill - Society. There are simply technical reasons why this is not possible at the moment. By the way, it can be expected that in the near future a comprehensive publication about the statements of the medial

"Aldebaran - transmissions and about the "transcommunicative log of the - "Vrill-Odin" (Vrill-7?)

will appear, which will certainly take a while, since there might be translation difficulties with many "Aldebaran - Mitteilungen".

We can assume for certain that the Sumerian - Aldebaran "society" is essentially different from social forms on Earth. Thus, a well-known fact is the interweaving of this "Aldebaran society" with nature, a special relationship with animals and plants - and with the otherworldly spheres. Certainly we must not imagine the

"Aldebarans" would know similar pleasures as we people of Earth; there are certainly no discos or the like on Sumi-Er, the culture there is miles beyond such things. Probably the "Sumians" do not even live in luxury according to earthly standards. On the other hand, one can assume a strong connection to nature - and certainly a social order based on rather strict customs.

The "Laws of the God Molok" can in all probability be quite well understood if we refer, for example, to the "Isaiah Revelation" and the "Isaiah Commandments" - and furthermore quite simply take note of the earthly order and the earthly kingdom to which the "Aldebarans" have turned to; namely, the "Greater German Empire".

Whether the Aldebaran Molok can, or must, be definitely equated with the Malok of the Isaiah Revelation and the Malok of the Carthaginian Book we do not know. But from old existing medial records (of which only a small part is available to us for this book) the conclusion can be drawn that this is at least basically the case. For this reason, a few excerpts from the "Ilu-Malok" seem appropriate here.

It is interesting how the "Aldebaran god Molok" and Malok unite four forms of life: The plant kingdom, for "Malok" grows from an oak trunk; the animal kingdom, for "Malok" has the head of a bull; manhood, for from the waist up "Malok" has a human body; the divine - symbolized in the "angel wings" of "Malok". In some recent drawings all this has been depicted quite imaginatively.

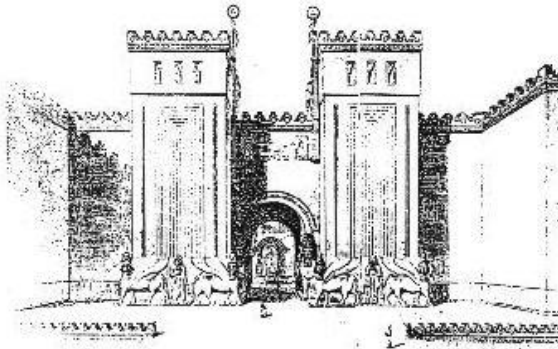
(Ilu-Malok excerpts from the Carthaginian book):



11. *Each one of you, human beings, enters the far-off worlds after dying on earth. No one returns to the earthly world, unless visiting through others and in the error of the spirit. You will move into a new home and a new body, human beings, which will always be like you. Far still is the way of each of you.*
12. *As the earth world you leave, you human beings, such will be the world in the distance, which will be your next: Light or dark, hot or cold, loud or quiet; and many distant worlds still each of you wanders through.*
13. *Great cries do not rise for the sake of dying on earth. There is no death, there is no passing away, there is no forgetting of the self. Do not fear the passing over, human beings, more is yet to be experienced by you all than all experience on earthly worlds.*

Up cried the heavens, the earth realm roared -! The
day froze, the darkness came out,
On flashed a lightning bolt,
a fire breaks out,
...
were getting thicker, it was raining death.
Then the white-hot fire turned red and went out. But
everything that fell down turned to ashes.

These descriptions from the Gilgamesh Epic, Plate 4, can indeed very easily be interpreted as a description of an atomic war - up to the nuclear rain of ashes. It has been suggested that the earth is the mother of all human civilizations, and that perhaps the "Aldebarans" are the descendants of emigrated earthlings. According to various ancient oriental fragments, there were already several "humanities". Berossos, for example, writes a history of mankind from about 2.6 million years.



The "Winged Bull of Babylon" was mostly depicted with a human face (our illustration shows one of the colossal statues from the portal of Sargon's palace) - As for the arrival of the "royal power from heaven", the Sumerian royal tablets speak of the year 210,200 of the Flood, which in turn, according to Akkadian reckoning took place 36,000 years before Sargon 1. About the lifetime of Sargon 1 science is currently still disagreed by more than a thousand years, it is assumed between about 2800 and 3950 BC. The possible arrival of the "Aldebaran Sumerian" can thus be assumed to have occurred about a quarter of a million years ago.



Is this the face of an "Aldebaran"?

Medial dreams or reality?

Excerpts from a media transmission of "Aldebaran" to Germany in 1944 (probably October 4).

(Fragment)... standing heir to the deity of Aldebaran(Empress), priestess in the house(temple?) of the deity at Dargor. Luckier than you at it we are, because the enemy cannot threaten our realm directly. We have also been able to deal heavy blows to the Nunutes(Regulans) recently. The Sumerian commander Sener is now ready with 4282 battlecruisers over Nunut to attack the main enemy world. A battle is underway on the Godonos (Kapella) front. There, the commander Menerlok has recently conquered the world Podatira (?) and is advancing towards Godonos with 6433 battlecruisers. Podatira had been through long time equal to a threatening thorn in the back of our front lines. So now it is over. Tutan(?), Wrosta(?), Uluk (?) and Ollibatusia (?) the enemy has already lost to us, so that now only the world Lokkydan(?) is in enemy hands. Lokkydan is besieged by the commander Tobitner with his 420 battlecruisers and will fall soon, with Molok's help. The most important thing for the Sumerian warfare at the moment is to be able to bring the large number of about 30000 battlecruisers to the decisive battle for Godons, which are still tied up at the front sections Tesiladt (?) and S..d (?). The largest ... cannot be carried out, because such evil would be against the commandments of the Godhead. It is also to our good fortune that our enemies are not able to threaten our world directly with their ships, for they cannot fly so far, and we have taken away their intermediate bases, Podatira being the last recently. We, however, can reach the enemy worlds directly with our battle cruisers, without needing such bases. I say, however, that peace will not come as long as the unholy State Councils on Nunutan and Godonos exercise their evil rule, for which the Uiuses (?) are to blame, since they also made use of the State Councils. These malignant beings must be completely defeated.

To you, equals in battle, I have provided the commander Zoder with 280 battle cruisers. This force must be sufficient to crush your enemies on Earth. Zoder has departed from the Srock front with his battlecruisers and is equipped to continue the fight.

...have been made. As soon as we've established the crossing paths with your help, these ships will set sail for you. There must be a plan of action between...

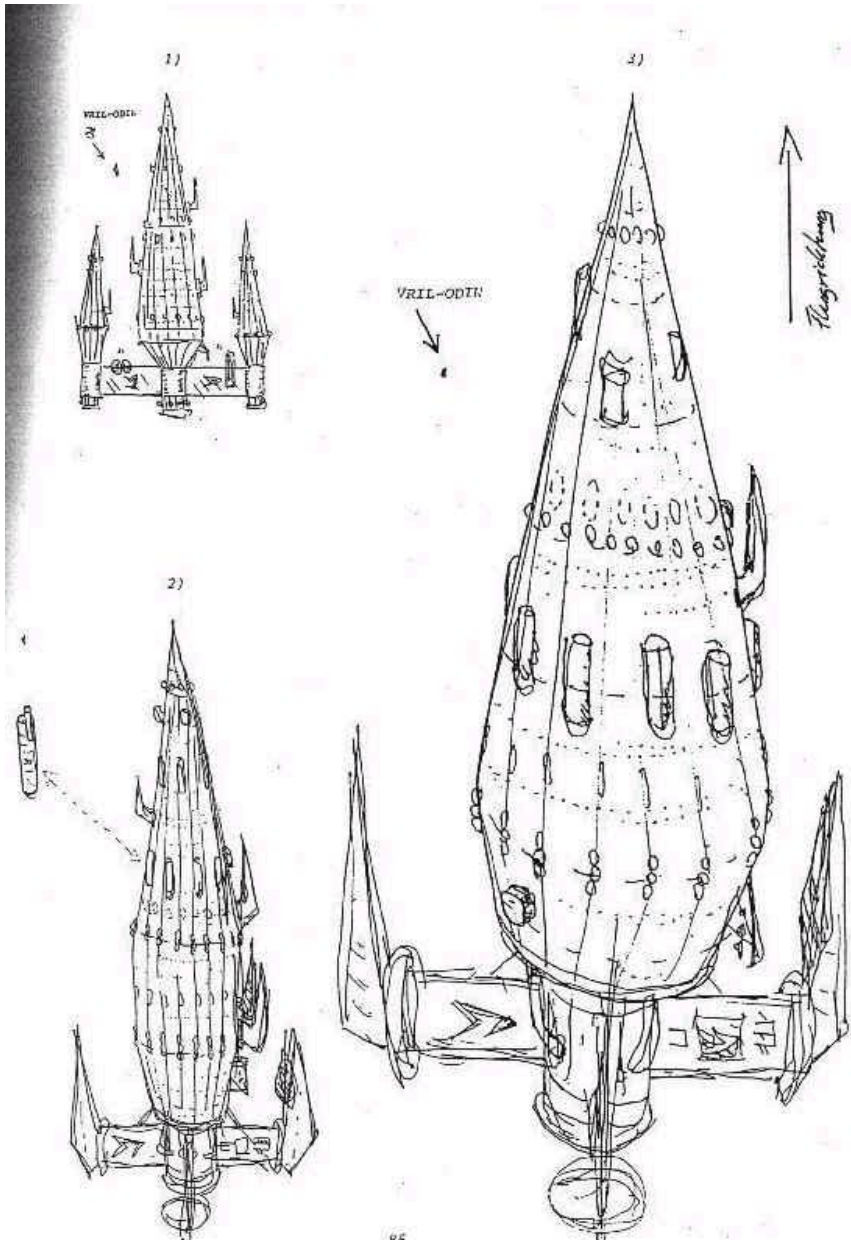
Whether these are all medial dream imaginations - or whether we want to assume real backgrounds - Certainly, an "Aldebaran invasion" is not to be expected so easily (although nothing can be completely ruled out here).

Perhaps the closest one can come to imagining some sort of "moral support" is through "Aldebaran" could take place. So to speak, the restrained threat from the borders of the solar system. This could also make the much-discussed "SDI" projects appear in a different light. After all, the USA even offered the former USSR partnership in this its

"This aspect must seem highly absurd if one wants to assume that "SDI" is meant to defend against a possible attack of the former USSR. But what chances could be given to the SDI system in the fight against an unspeakably highly superior Aldebaran space fleet? Certainly none! Of course, the Allies know this - if necessary. But perhaps they hope that a mere declaration of readiness for defense would cause the German-Aldebaran force to hesitate?

The reality is probably much simpler than that. Our information is about half a century old. During that time, much may have happened on those other levels as well. The increasingly rapid collapse of the Allies - even without major combat operations probably speaks a clear language.

Aldebaran starships



Notes on plates 1), 2) and 3):

1. Aldebaran interstellar space battlecruiser, 1.5 km long, 1.0 km span - tenders:
 - 3 discus-shaped interstellar reconnaissance spacecraft, 45 meters in diameter, 20 meters high,
 - 1 cylindrical interstellar lander and space transporter carrier spacecraft, 150 meters long, 50 meters diameter (height/width).
2. Aldebaran interstellar space battleship, 3.0 km long, 2.0 km span - tenders:
 - 14 cylindrical interstellar carrier spaceships, 150 meters long, 50 meters diameter (height/width)
 - 3 Disc spacecraft (scout) cargo capacity = 42 disc-shaped interstellar scout spacecraft.
3. Aldebaran interstellar space supership, 6.0 km long, 3.0 km span - tenders:
 - 10 cylindrical interstellar carrier spaceships, 450 meters long, 150 meters diameter (height/width)
 - 81 Disc spacecraft (scout) cargo capacity, = 810 disc-shaped interstellar scout spacecraft.

Aldebaran Sumi space armada with destination Earth, 280 "battle cruisers" (250 space battle cruisers, 27 space battle ships, 3 space super battle ships), Summi field commander (admiral, space admiral) ZODER, time of arrival on Earth between 1992/ 93 and 2004/ 05, pilot spaceship VRI;-ODIN (Vril 7 or Vril 8?)

(Calculated data)

Astronomical about Summi-Aldebaran

Aldebaran (- Tau, main star in the constellation Taurus, giant sun luminosity class (LKK) III, luminosity (Lk) approx. 220 times solar luminosity (Slk, 1 times Slk = the luminosity of our sun), spectral type (Stt)K5, color reddish yellow (orange), surface temp. approx. 3500c°, diameter 63 million km, mass approx. 0.95 to 1.15 solar masses (Sm, 1 Sm = the mass of our sun), age approx. 6.5 to 8.5 billion years, distance (from our sun) 68 light years (Lj, 1 Lj = 9.46 trillion km), ecosphere zone around Aldebaran in approx. 1.5 to 3.2 billion km, with 2 earthlike planets, diameter approx. 7000 to 14000 km, in approx. 2.4 and 2.6 billion km.

Still in the seventies, astronomical reference works and tables mentioned the reddish giant sun Aldebaran, a so-called "red giant", as the astrophysical expression for it is, with a mass of at least 2.5 solar masses, i.e. 2.5 times the mass of our own sun, with which, according to astrophysical calculations at that time, Aldebaran was only granted an age of at best about 800 million years, which practically excluded the existence of habitable planets, because only from 1.5 solar masses can a sun remain stable for at least 2.5 billion years and exist altogether as a sun for about 3.0 billion years, just long enough to allow the formation of one or a few Earth-like planets with at least primitive life forms on them. It was not until the mid-1980s that Aldebaran appeared in relevant literature as having about 1.15 solar masses, which would give this sun at least a total age of about 6 billion years, of which the last 100 to 500 million years would be occupied by a stable "main sequence star" of spectral type F6, a yellow sun slightly brighter than ours (our sun is a main sequence star about 5 billion years old, luminosity class 7, spectral type G2, which could remain stable for an estimated 3 billion years), to a "red giant" with today's spectrum K5.

But perhaps future measurements of Aldebaran will show that it has a mass of just over or just under one solar mass, which would not be improbable, increasing its age to about 8.5 billion years!

The "Kolberg Meeting"

During the Christmas season of 1943, what was probably the last major joint meeting of the Vrili Society and the Thule Society took place. The venue was the romantic beach castle in the German Baltic Sea resort of Kolberg.

Here Thule and Vrili people from all directions might have gathered once more. Also present were Maria Orschitsch and a new medium of the Vrili Society, Sigrun F., discovered by Maria Orschitsch (out of consideration for living relatives we do not mention the full name of Sigrun here). These two women may soon have played a major role in this meeting.

For the time being, however - and this we can only conjecture - the war situation will have been discussed; and we can assume that in that circle, which included widely travelled world experts, there will have been few illusions about the overall situation. The threat to Germany and her few allies from a numerically formidable superior force was as obvious as the increasing problem of raw materials. It was clear that Germany was facing a merciless annihilation like that of Carthage, unless the very last possibilities could be exhausted to counter this intention of the Allies.

The difficulties with the combat readiness of the "UFOs" will also have been dealt with. For as soon as the ("UFO" had built up its own "field", it was virtually invulnerable to attack from the outside - but just as enemy projectiles could not penetrate the field from the outside, so conventional weapons could not be used from the inside out. Neither bombing nor gunfire was possible unless the propulsion system was reduced to such an extent that not only did the flight characteristics become unattractive, but there was also sensitivity to shelling. And the "force-jet guns" envisaged by the SS-E-IV, about whose details little is known, were not yet operational.

So at this point, the unconventional technology had little to offer that could have been immediately thrown into the fray as a weapon.

In this overall situation, the "Aldebaran perspective" now came into play.

By mediumistic means (so it is said) concrete connections had been established with the distant, but powerful, realm "Summi" of Aldebaran. And the Vrili-people were working in an advanced stage on a spaceship which would be "dimension-channel-capable" - that is, which would be able to cover the distance of about 68 light-years to Aldebaran relatively easily and quickly...

So, in the end, it was a matter of nothing less than making the German-Aldebaran alliance, which had already been concluded "media-transcommunicatively", effective in a tangible way. This idea was to be presented to Adolf Hitler as soon as possible. A meeting with him was scheduled for January 2 or 4, 1944.

We have an informant's account of this conversation, which is reproduced below:

On January 2, 1944, a conversation with the following content is said to have taken place between: Hitler, Himmler, Künkel ("Vrili-Ges.") and Dr. Schumann ("Vrili-Ges.").

Hitler had expressed a dark premonition. He called the loss of the battleship Scharnhorst an "ominous shadow". This sentiment alone had prompted Hitler, at Himmler's urging, to receive Messrs. Künkel and Schumann. They presented in brief their idea of an alliance with other worlds, especially with an empire in the solar system Aldebaran. They presented minutes of working meetings of the Vrili Society, in which there was talk of establishing contact with the other world: Hitler listened, glancing at Himmler, probably to see from his facial expression whether all this was to be taken seriously in any way. Künkel reported on the possibility of the "flight beyond", by which the bridging of the enormous distances would become possible. Aldebaran, in the constellation of the bull, was

a sun with two Earth-like planets inhabited by related humans - Künkel explained. The Aldebaran Empire was at war with other races from the planets of the suns Regulus and Capella. All these empires had fleets of space battleships with which they fought their wars. The Aldebarans, he said, were outnumbered but technically ahead of their enemies. Künkel claimed that there was already "thought communication" between Germany and Aldebaran (quote: "The fastest of all that flies is thought"). Hitler probably felt his patience was being severely tested, but continued to listen at Himmler's request. Schumann presented plans and photographs of "Vril" flying machines called "Intercosmic Vehicles." Messrs. Schumann and Künkel presented Hitler with a plan to fly to Aldebaran by means of some "Vril" devices through a "this-side-that-side multiple dimension channel", to form an alliance with the leadership there, and thus to bring in Aldebaran space battleships - also through the "This-side-that-side channel," whose intervention in earthly hostilities would ensure victory for Germany.

Hitler had not said a word until then. Finally he asked Himmler what he thought about it. Himmler is said to have said that he did not consider all this to be mere fantasy, but that it was worth trying - especially since the "Vril people" wanted to carry out these experiments themselves, to a certain extent with the willingness to sacrifice themselves in case of failure.

Hitler is then said to have addressed Mr. Schumann and Mr. Künkel for the first time and asked them how they envisaged this in detail. Schumann replied that a first suitable "Vril device for such a flight test had already been completed. It would hold two men who could undertake the experiment this month. According to the available calculations, the different "beyond time" would hardly be of any importance for the flyers, but measured against the time on this side, a period of 22 to 23 years of flight to Aldebaran would have to be assumed, a period of time which would presumably mean only a few days for the flyers because of the dimensional changes. If this calculation should be wrong, it would mean the death of the "Vril crew.

Turning to Himmler, Hitler said that this meant that the assumed reinforcement by Aldebaran forces could at best arrive on Earth after half a century? Künkel took over the answer and said that, according to the present state of "Vril" technology, this was correct, but that one expected to be able to produce much improved devices very soon.

Hitler certainly did not take the whole thing very seriously. Nevertheless, he asked what kind of peoples these were that were to be summoned. Künkel replied that it was a human race ruled by a kind of empress.

Hitler dismissed the Vril people saying they should start their enterprise with the support of the SS. (He probably did not believe this at the time. To Himmler he is said to have said in April 1945 that he hoped to God that the Empire from the far reaches of space would one day come upon this earth with vengeance as Schumann and Künkel had promised. With these two there was at least one more meeting, namely in December 1944).

The Vril 7



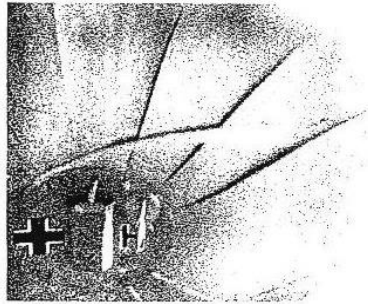
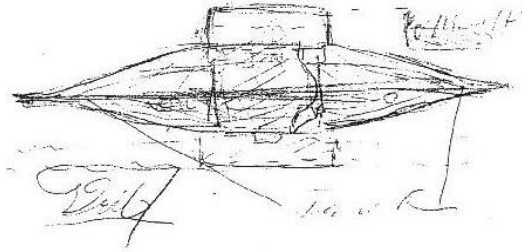
Immediately after the discussion in the "Führerhauptquartier" of January 2, 1944, the construction of the "Vril- 7" must have been pushed with all forces. It was probably - from the perspective of the Vril people - not too difficult, because the 45-meter-diameter spaceship might have represented basically nothing else than an inflated and adapted Vril-1, realized with the simplest and cheapest possible means of production.

That the Vril-7 was in fact an "inflated" Vril-1 construction can also be concluded from the fact that the cell body, which was more than four times larger, was provided with additional struts - one could almost speak of a provisional construction.

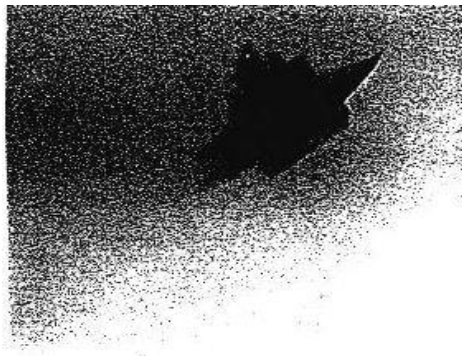
This provisional arrangement must have led to problems, because after a highly explosive situation, in which the Vril-7 had even started to burn, a completely new cell lining was put on. In addition there were various additions and extensions until the Vril-7 was finally painted in camouflage and handed over to the SS. There is much to suggest that this handover took place in the spring of 1945 near Traunstein.

The Vril-7 took off from a brick "take-off ring", it had no own take-off and landing gear. However, "belly landings" were probably possible without risk. In the middle below the Vril-7 body, an unspecified "cushioning system" was attached, on which the spaceship could land.

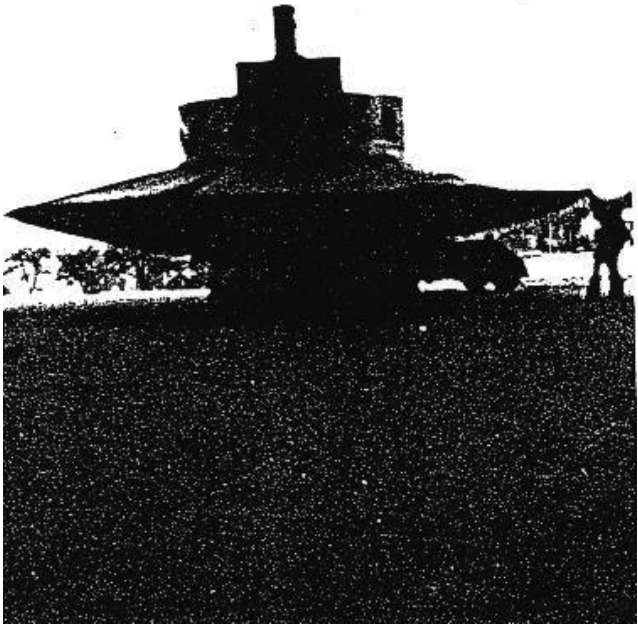
EINZIGE VERFÜGBARE ORIGINAL-SKIZZE DES "VRIL-7".



Vril Six?



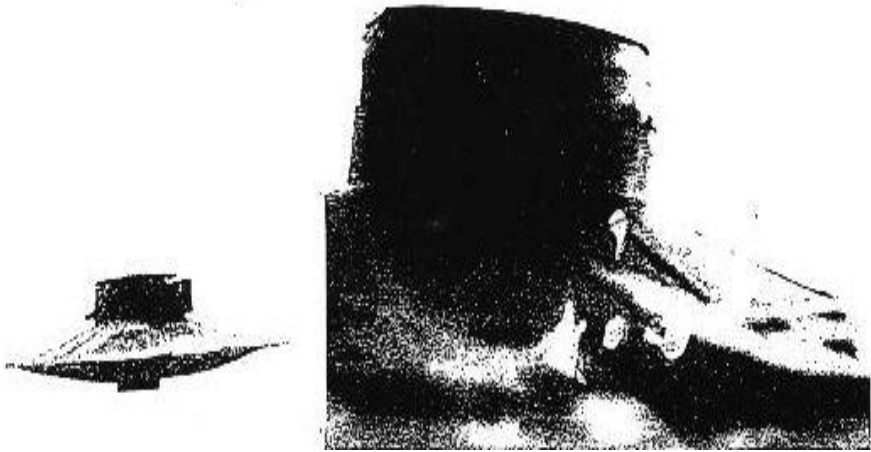
Before the Vril-7 was completed, there was a medium-sized circular aircraft on the Vril site in Brandenburg, the significance of which is unclear. Was it - as is to be assumed - the Vril-7 engine, which had been provided with a makeshift superstructure for test purposes? - Or was this aircraft perhaps an unrecorded "Vril-6", possibly the one that had been mentioned to Hitler and which had made the first Aldebaran flight? - Nothing definite can be said about this.



The first dimension channel flight



Presumably in the winter of 1944, the first "this side-that side dimple channel flight" was made with the Vrll-7. All we know about it definitely is that this flight might have passed hard by a disaster. When the Vrll-7 - successfully after all - emerged from the "Dimensional Channel" returned, it looked "as if it had been traveling for 100 years." The outer cell plating appeared badly aged and was damaged in several places. It is not known whether this test flight also claimed human lives.



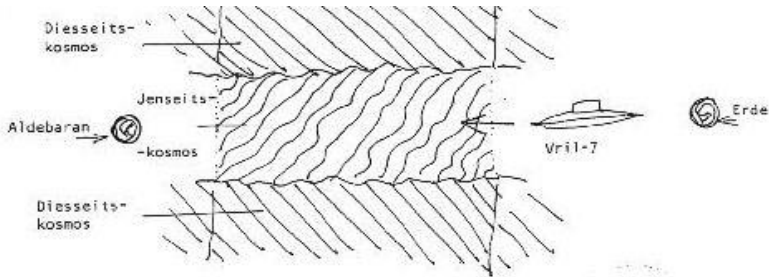
On a moonlit night, Vrll-7 rises from its 2/3 underground eyrie.

The "Beyond Channel Flight"



The key to the matter is not that the distance would be shorter or that one would skip something, but rather one enters another plane, in which a) another type of space and b) another type of time prevails. One could say in a simplified way: Time passes much slower and there is a completely different time - space - relation. But above all the

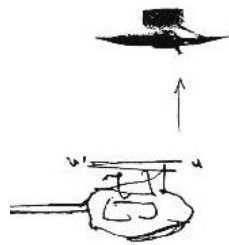
The "vibration drive" of the Vrill 1 engine in that other plane in such a way that the distances are bridged in an almost imperceptible way, as this would probably be completely impossible in this cosmos.



The secret lies in being able to manage the to - and - back transmutation of the spaceship including crew. To have solved this problem - perhaps the most important mental - technical achievement of all times! - was and is the key to the matter.

The successful realization of the VRIL PROJECT in its first stage put Germany in the position to be able to advance into the farthest depths of the cosmos. The second stage, the physical flight into the beyond, into the worlds of the angels and before the face of God, is still to come.

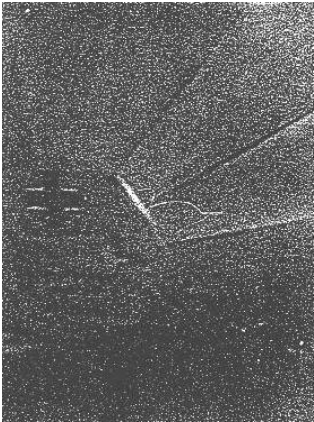
About the armament of the "Vril 7"



Die Gondelkanone

When it was handed over to the SS, VRIL 7 had four Mk-108 triple batteries, two above and two below. However, these were probably intended merely for self-defense in case of an encounter with enemy fighters and at the same time damage to the field force (but it always worked perfectly).

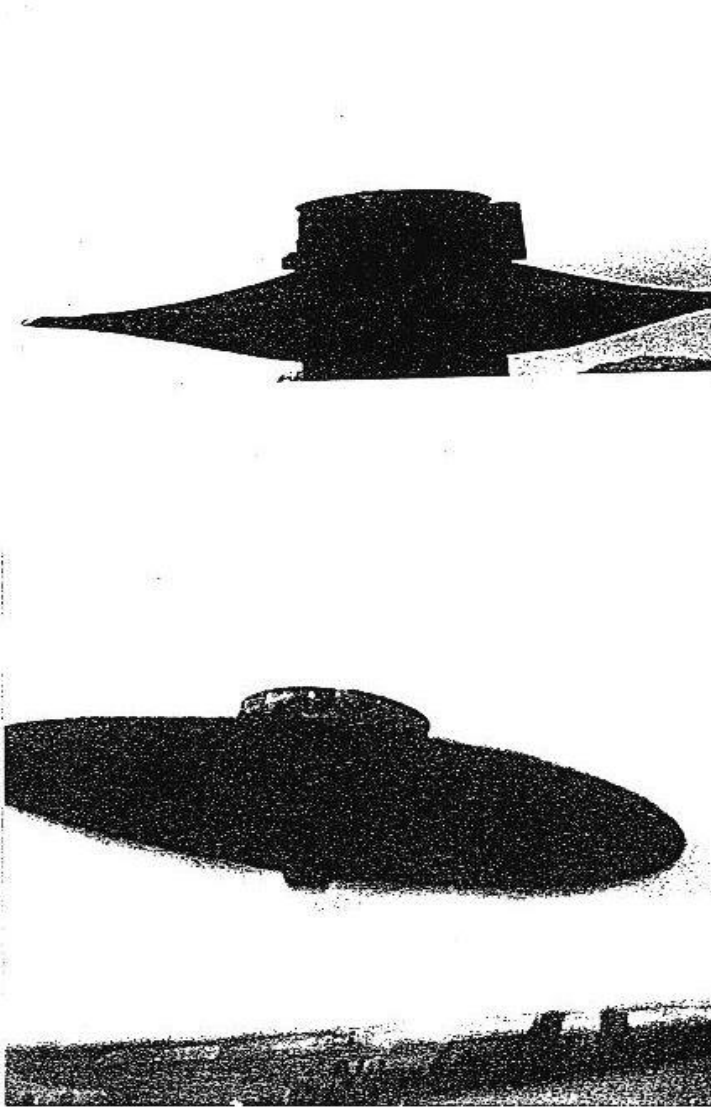
In the meantime, VRIL 7 was equipped with a monstrous cannon, about which I cannot say much. Its barrel alone was five to six meters long. This giant cannon hung in a narrow nacelle under the aircraft, slightly off center to the left. It was an unusual cannon. I don't know if it ever fired a shot. It is said to have been an heirloom from Dornier, where tests had already been made on a Do 17. But that seems hard to imagine. This giant cannon was eventually dismantled again and it disappeared somewhere in the night and fog.



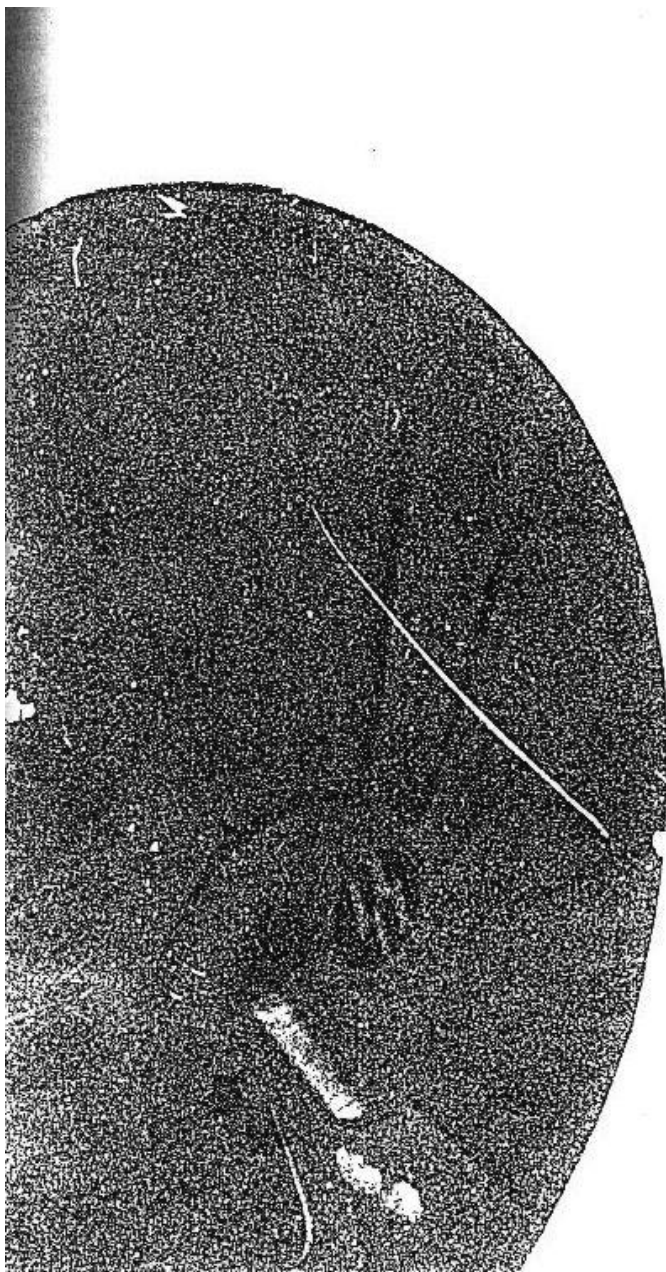
The gondola gun

Rumor has it that the gun was supposed to shoot field power from the engine. Whether this is true is unknown to me.

Vril-7 (Im Hintergrund der Untersberg?)



Das VRIL-7 fliegt zur Übergabe an die SS ab.



Das Vrll-7 schon mit dem SS-eigenen Hohlkeitszeichen "Schwarze Sonne".

Regarding the various speculations about the whereabouts of VRIL 7

There is a persistent legend that VRIL-7 crashed into the Mondsee (Upper Austria) in early 1945. There were even attempts of an Italian private - television station to track down the wreck of VRIL-7 with divers (the authorities forbade this project, however).

Other voices want to know, VRIL-7 had undertaken diving tests in the Mondsee, because one wanted to try out whether an apparatus, which can fly in space, is not also suitable for underwater missions. Another variant says that not VRIL-7 but one of the lost HAUNEBU II crashed into the Mondsee. This last variant could be most likely true, since VRIL-7 was perhaps the safest of all round airplanes.

Another legend claims that VRIL-7 was transferred to Spain in early 1945, from where it carried German refugees of the "Vatican Relief Line" to South America and Antarctica.

It is further claimed that VRIL-7 was quasi "mummified" for times to come in a specially constructed Alpine bunker in early 1945.

Other statements think VRIL-7 was transferred to Japan in early 1945. This rumor could be part of the truth, as it is documented that several round airplanes were to go to Japan. However, it can be assumed that these were HAUNEBU types.

Another rumor says that VRIL-7 was sent to Mars to rescue the HAUNEBU III crew.

Finally, there is the assumption that VRIL-7, after a "dimension channel test flight", started the journey to Aldebaran.

In support of this thesis, a photo is cited showing VRIL-7 in a badly battered state; it looks as if it is already very old, and the characteristic "wobbling" around the propulsion body is also clearly visible. This is how VRIL-7 is said to have returned from its cosmic test flight.

We assume as true that VRIL-7 carried out the Aldebaran mission with success.

The greatest adventure

We have limited, fragmentary information regarding VRIL- ODIN's "transmedia log". The owners of these papers reserve the right for a possible comprehensive publication at a later time. But we can give a few glimpses here, to try to get a hint of what the crew of the spaceship "Odin" experienced in 1945.

For the time being, we can still reconstruct the start directly:

On a cool night, preparations were made for takeoff. Fiery red gleamed on the horizon. It was no dawn, it was the reflection of burning land. Gunfire from the approaching fronts rumbled on. The facilities of the VrIL compound were prepared for demolition, all wired for simultaneous self-destruction. Then the 45-plus-meter diameter spaceship lifted itself from its hangar, about two-thirds sunk into the earth. It did not settle on the brick launch ring, but lingered in hover close above the ground. The crew was already all aboard. For those who remained behind, there was a final wave. Then VrIL "Odin" pulled into the sky - quickly it had disappeared from the sight of the VrIL ground crew. Here, in a few minutes, would be the blasts, as good as

nothing would remain of the workshops of years of labor. Closer and closer the enemy front moved... The crew of Vrll "Odin" no longer saw their home base go up in flames. The spaceship had already left the immediate vicinity of Earth and headed for the pre-calculated "Falling point" into the dimensional channel, past the earth's satellite moon, past meteorite swarms apparently standing still in space. The unspeakably calming dark expanse of the star-flickering cosmos lay before them. But still they saw clearly their earth, the star of the homeland, over which now came the horrors of Allied violence. And they, flying with Vrll "Odin" towards the greatest adventure in the history of mankind, could do nothing - could do nothing now, at this moment....

Then came the "drop point" into the dimensional channel. If the calculation was even slightly wrong, it would mean the death of the crew. But nobody on board of Vrll "Odin" was afraid of dying, everybody lived in the firm belief of personal survival in the worlds of the beyond, they all knew: There is no death. And by the way, the enterprise of the Vrll "Odin" was a SO - self-sacrifice - enterprise anyway. But if they died now, if the fall through the dimensional channel didn't succeed, then they couldn't bring any help to the homeland either...

The critical point came: The dissolution and reshaping of intrinsic matter upon entering the this-world-beyond dimensional channel! - The computer was switched - the crew lay down. For the fall into the dimensional channel began with deep sleep....

When they awoke, a green veil of light filled the spaceship. But soon the eyes had become so accustomed to this shimmering green light that it was no longer perceived. Outside the windows of the spaceship, however, lay another cosmos, a dark green one with other stars, other worlds.... Strange shapes passed before the windows of Vrll "Odin", things that no earthly living person had ever seen: the spheres of the beyond - the realms of the otherworldly beings and their companions...

And it seemed as if time stood still....

Then came the exit from the dimensional channel and the fall back into the cosmos of this side! And despite its stars, it seemed tremendously dark to the Vrll crew - this cosmos of theirs, to which the Earth world also belonged...

Not far from the precalculated exit point, two orange glowing bodies approached. They grew larger, clearer, took on tangible contours: The Aldebaran space cruisers! As agreed, they were already waiting...!

MEDIA DREAMS OR REALITY?

The mystery amidst the mysteries...

The existence of the large circular aircraft Vrll-7, handed over to the SS in April 1945, is largely documented. This aircraft is known to have been modified once, giving it a slightly different appearance. In all probability there was only this one example of the type Vrll-7. - Or were there perhaps two? - Or was there a larger Vrll-6 before it? - Or even a larger type Vrll-8 -?

There are actually a few causes for such rumors. First and foremost, there is the presence of footage of a very large VRIL missile that looks very similar to a Vrll-7, but on closer inspection has a number of fundamentally different features. It is not the Haunebu-model mounted fighter stands. Such could also have been mounted on the Vrll-7 on an experimental basis. Remarkable is the different construction of the whole airframe. The dome also looks different, being taller and having windows of two stories. Another point of doubt is that Schumann and Künkel already claimed to Hitler in early 1944 that they already had a Vrll device suitable for intercosmic flight. It had been thought in this regard mostly,

there had been talk of a converted Vril-1. But couldn't it really be that a precursor of Vril-7 - let's call it "VriI-6" - existed? And could this possibly be the explanation that Vril-7 could then be built ready for use and reliable in such an amazingly short time?

Definitive answers to these questions we could not find. Only the rumors - and the photos. These photos were initially thought to be "UFO shots" from more recent times. A check of the negatives for authenticity, however, showed that the photos were taken in 1944/45 and were taken from German photo material.

"Vril Odin" and the "Company Valhalla"

Generally it is said that the Vril spaceship "Odin" was the Vril-7, respectively a space cruiser of the type Vril-7. But there is also another claim known, which is still talked about in inner circles. Namely, that already before the Vril-7 a large Vril, the "Vril-8" has been completed. Vril 7 was constructed earlier and then proposed to the Reichsführer, but, to a certain extent, a Vril space cruiser "Vril-8" had already been started on its own account. This Vril-8 was then, in spite of the later type designation, a forerunner of the Vril-7. It is said to have had a double-decker superstructure, thus being higher at the top than the Vril-7. On the other hand, the airframe at the bottom is said to have been built differently from the Vril-7. The available photos show this quite well.

It is. So it is conceivable that the spaceship Vril-ODIN was not Vril-7, but Vril-8, which is nowhere to be found in writing. There is also the claim that the deliberate recordings do not show Vril-8, but rather Vril-7 in an early stage, after which it is said to have been rebuilt. It is also true that Vril-7 was rebuilt, but this rebuilding is known exactly. I therefore believe that there was indeed another Grand Vril, the Vril-8-Odin. This means that all the reports concerning the space cruiser "Odin" do not refer to the Vril-7 which was handed over to the SS, but to the Vril-8 which remained in the possession of the Vril Society! (Maybe they also called it Vril-6?)

When Schumann and Künkel told the Führer after New Year's Day 1944 that they already had a Vril suitable for long-distance space flight, this was certainly no lie. But the Vril-7 was by no means ready at that time, and one of the Vril-1s could hardly have been meant.

The apparatus erroneously called Vril-5 sometimes, of which we have the three photographs, was certainly not a "Vril-5", but rather the large Vril drive unit, fitted with a pilot's seat for experimental purposes. One can clearly see that this apparatus is not a finished Vril. So this structure is probably a propulsion unit, made ready for test flight.

Since it is unlikely that the Vril people would have lied to the Führer, another Vril must have been available for the long-distance space flight, the Beyond Channel flight, or at least almost ready. And this far space ship must have been the "space cruiser ODIN", which flew to Aldebaran-Summi!

Under the cloaking designation COMPANY WALHALL, a Vril - space - cruiser, named ODIN, has been launched to the Aldebaran/ Summi. I think I know that for a fact. Moreover, I assume that "Odin" was already on its way when Schumann and Künkel talked to the Führer about it, but certainly started immediately after the conversation.

If it should be possible, you will learn more details about it. But it is therefore necessary to consult beforehand.

Reflections on "Vril -7, Vril Odin V6/ 8, Company Valhalla, and Haunebu-III, Company Mars and Andromeda Device".

Already at the beginning of 1944 there existed an almost finished, or already finished, two-storied interstellar distant spaceship "Vril6/ 8-Odin"; length/ diameter approx. 45 m, height approx. 22,5 m1; which then started in spring 1944 either from Greater Germany, or from the German Antarctic area Neuschwabenland, to Aldebaran, 68 light-years away from Earth, and after a few weeks on board, with about 22,5 years of Earth- and Universe-time, with triple superlight effect, reached the Sun - planetary system Aldebaran - Summi - Sumeran in the so-called "Dimension Channel Flight" (= "Librationsraum.- or half-space journey") - about the beginning of 1967 Earth-time. or half space travel") - reached.

But already shortly before the Vril - Odin - spaceship one began with the construction of the only one-storied interstellar distant spaceship "Vril-7"; length/ diameter approx. 45 m, height approx. 15 m; whose construction was then, however, temporarily stopped in favor of "Vril-Odin", in order to make its fastest possible completion possible, whereby Vril-7 was derived constructively from Vril-1 and could be regarded therefore basically as a kind of "large - distant - Vril -1 round spaceship".

Since Vril - Odin now started before Vril-7, but was built after Vril-7, Vril-Odin could be called both "vril- 6", and "Vril-8". The construction of Vril-7 started around the end of 1942, Vril-6/8 probably around the middle of 1943. After the launch of Vril-Odin in spring 1944, Vril-7 was completed by the end of 1944 and then used for purely terrestrial secret transport flights until around March/April 1945. After some modifications, improvements and final camouflage painting, Vril-7 was handed over to the SS, more precisely to the SS-E-IV "Schwarze Sonne", by the Vril Society for further use in spring 1945. A "dimension channel - test flight" of the Vril-7, from which it came back very desolate and partly badly damaged, had then the already briefly mentioned rebuilds, improvements and a substantially more stable new and total casing of Vril-7 to the consequence.

At the beginning of May 1945, Vril-7 followed Haunebu-III, which had already been launched to Mars at the end of April 1945, where both crews began with the construction of spaceship bases for the first reconnaissance spaceships from Aldebaran, which were expected in 1967 at the earliest. It is uncertain whether Vril-7 then also started from Mars to Aldebaran, or returned to Earth, for example to New Swabia - German Antarctica, but the latter seems more likely. In any case, for many years after 1945 there existed modern UFO photos on which the UFO depicted on them exactly resembles the outlines of a Vril-7. There is also a telescope photo from 1952, on which a UFO hovering over the moon with the exact outlines of the Haunebu - III is recognizable.

In contrast to earlier assumptions that Haunebu-III had to make an emergency landing on Mars, according to which Vril-7 had to fly to Mars to rescue and recover the Haunebu-III crew, leaving Haunebu-III irreparably on the surface of Mars, this earlier assumption now seems to be outdated and thus the new one described above seems much more likely!

Since NASA photos of UFOs with the outlines of Haunebu-II - and Vril-1 spaceships also exist on the Earth's moon from 1969, some of these spacecraft may have been stationed on the Earth's moon after 1945, whose crews presumably, like those of Haunebu-III and Vril-7 on Mars, established lunar bases on the Earth's moon for the arrival of the Aldebaran space armada.

After Vril-Odin reached Aldebaran in 1967, some Aldebaran reconnaissance spacecraft may have traced its orbit to Earth and arrived here by 1968 at the latest, thus making an extremely rapid dimensional channel flight to Earth with multiple superlight effects, where they may have stationed a space station with a "PSI projector" in Earth orbit in preparation for their space armada.

The fact that individual Aldebaran starships can reach Earth in a very short time, but not a whole gigantic space fleet, is due to the fact that every

Dimensional channel travel shakes the space sector in which this superluminal effect space flight takes place in its space-time continuum the more objects and with the greater superluminal effect these cross a space sector.

These space - time - continuum - shocks manifest themselves above all in gravitational shock waves, thus gravity shocks, which affect the missile or missiles concerned. If now a missile is built too lightly, as for example the Vril-7 in its version at the end of 1944, then it is damaged also with a relatively slow over light effect flight at least, which was also the case with Vril-7. The differently and more stable built Vril-6/ 8-Odin at any rate coped with its triple-superlight-effect space flight to Aldebaran quite well without damage. While a single spacecraft with the most developed technology of the Aldebarans could travel with the highest possible values of the superluminal effect, this was not possible for a larger space fleet with even the most sturdily built spaceships.

For safety reasons, an Aldebaran space fleet will therefore always have flown with a relatively low overlight effect, which probably corresponded to that of the Imperial German Vril-6/ 8-Odin, which could therefore also serve as a pilot spaceship for the Aldebaran space armada. Therefore, the Aldebaran space armada could also reach Earth in the nineties at the earliest.



German "HAUNEBU", 1944

The mother spaceship "Andromedagerät", projected by the SS-E-V, but not built until 1945 on a designated area near Wiener Neustadt, Niederdonau, which should have room for a Haunebu-II and four Vril-1 and -2, must have been built until 1950/ 51 outside of Europe, probably in a huge underground ice cave in Neuschabenland-Deuschantarktika, at least as a single specimen, since there is a telescope picture taken in 1951 of it hovering over the Earth's moon as a "luminous cigar". This would also explain why the Vril-1 with its too small range for a lunar spaceship appears on NASA moon photos of the seventies.

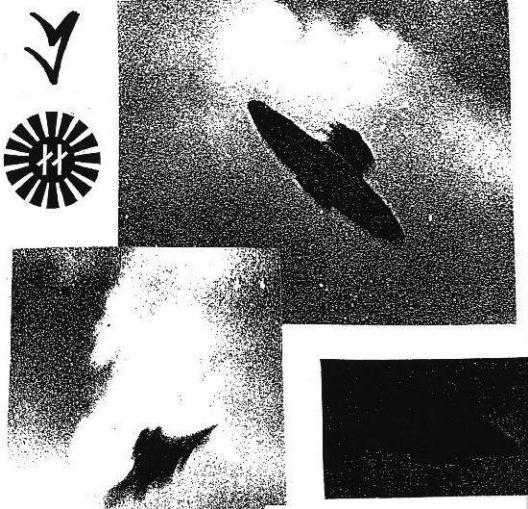
PLATE 96. Apollo 11 ON the Moon. Photo taken from TV screen in Europe showing white bell-shaped UFO right hand photo. 1969

Since it is handed down that Haunebu-III as well as Vril-7 flew to Antarctica, New Swabia, until spring 1945, they will have flown over the individual parts of "Andromeda device" to New Swabia, where it was assembled here and launched with one Haunebu-II and four Vril-1 in the hangers (the construction of the Vril-2 was given up) to the moon, where then

whose crews began building a moon base for the expected Aldebaran space armada.

And there I also saw another earth world. Familiar and yet strange at the same time. On it I went down. But its sky was of bluish red, and there was no other day than just in this light. Another sun shone on me (there) and another moon, which was a twin to itself. But I heard languages spoken which I understood (in my mind).

Maybe the Vrtil-7, the "VRIL-ODIN", succeeded in flying to Aldebaran - and maybe the Vrtil - crew then saw things as the Babylonian seeress Sajaha described them in a vision: (Saj.5)



The intercosmic consciousness of the "Vril", (The absolute sovereignty.)

Intercosmic consciousness - VRIL-MIND - is the highest stage of development of the human spirit in this life. He who has once grasped it is constantly filled with it, he has become "Vril".

A trace of the idea and the knowledge about the VRIL - consciousness can still be found, although in a vestigial form, in the Aryan - Vedic religion, culminating in the Bhagawad Gita and the doctrine of the "Krischna - consciousness". And yet these two views cannot be compared with each other. The basic similarity shows, however, that in long past times of the earth's history the religion of the VRIL might have prevailed already once; in a time that must have been before the revelation of the ILU - teaching, because the ILU - revelations tell us all knowledge about the perfect, eternal divine truth, but they do not give any direct guidance for the attainment of the ILU - consciousness, as the VRIL - consciousness can very well be called. So it may be that there were lost pre-Vedic scriptures in the Aryan area, in which the perfect knowledge together with the knowledge about the perfect way was already once laid down - possibly thanks to the Albebaran ancestors, but perhaps also from their own origin.

VRIL - Consciousness differs from all other religious forms in that it grows out of the connection of KNOWLEDGE and FAITH and leads to FAITH-KNOWLEDGE. VRIL - Consciousness can only flourish where the concrete knowledge about the history of the universe, the stars, the cosmos on this side and the cosmos on the other side with its worlds on the other side is given. VRIL - Consciousness is the omnipresent knowledge about all connections on this side and on the other side in combination with perfect God-knowledge - and these two levels condition each other.

Thus the VRIL - consciousness is inseparably connected with the vivid, tangible knowledge about the cosmic and intercosmic conditions and connections. The VRIL - conscious person lives in spiritual connectedness with all beings of his gender. In him there is both this-worldly and other-worldly vastness; for him there are no secrets. He knows that many light-years away there are brothers and sisters who are much closer to him than numerous earthly peoples. He knows that the purity of the inherited being means the key to the commonality with the origin and the nameless security in the original homeland. The "VRIL - Conscious One is truly "universal", he stands on the highest level. And it is in the nature of things that only he can become and be "Vril" who stands in the immediate inheritance of the God-men. Such spirit alone is able to grasp it.

Thus THE VRIL is the religion of the sublime, of the spiritual supermen, of those who are able to grasp the great whole - because they are a part of it. All knowledge of the worlds of this world, everything, knowledge also of the hereafter, the eternal life after earthly death, knowledge of the great tasks which come only beyond the threshold of earthly death, the all-embracing superiority - that is VRIL.

Man in Vril is so above all things.

"Back to Earth"

All this more or less fantastic information and material is based on credible sources. And yet, much of it seems unbelievable - which does not have to be synonymous with 'unbelievable'! But if we want to attempt a retrospective "critique of the matter", then in our opinion the following aspects arise:

It is possible that everything is exactly as it is presented in this book. It is conceivable that the spiritual connection with Aldebaran actually came about and that a "Great-German-Aldebaran" alliance exists, that "Vril Odin" reached Aldebaran and now more an Aldebaran combat space fleet is approaching, which - according to the available information - is in the

years 1992 to 1996 might come true. It might be, still until 1945 improved possibilities were developed and realized - and thus by a "dimension-channel" already a "Aldebaran" vanguard in near-Earth space (think of various UFO reports), perhaps even on Mars, which Haunebu-3 may have already reached... Everything is possible, nothing is impossible in this large-scale context.

It is possible that the "Aldebarans" will remain in a waiting position, so to speak, and will only attack on the basis of alliance conditions unknown to us if the development of the new age alone is not sufficient to change the fate of Germany and the world for the better - or that the "Aldebarans" will merely provide a kind of back-up to safeguard the natural development.

But it is also possible that everything behaves quite differently. It is possible that among the information made available to us there is "game material", that is, that there is in a sense a "esotericism within esotericism" could exist, of which we have no idea? - Maybe instead of the "Aldebarans" a very earthly secret society - let us call it fictitiously "Vril-Bund", as it would certainly not be called - which has its people in many important positions. It would be conceivable that the 'front' would then not be such a clear one as it would otherwise appear to be, that rather "Vrilbund people" are and work also and precisely where one might least suspect it. For example in the CIA, in the BND, in big banks and big industry, in small and big positions in all countries of the world. It could be that this secret society is substantially involved in the political upheavals of the present - without needing UFOs! - They may be managers - and also 'little people', who live in all the inconspicuousness of everyday life, in order to then fulfil a very specific task at very specific times.

Let us consider for a moment that the Thule and Vril ideas were not nationalistic! Certainly: Germany - the German people in the sense of all people of German origin and German language -, Germany bears the destiny to realize the New Golden Age on earth. But not for itself alone - but for the whole world! - Here the concept of the "Aryan" comes into play, which should clarify the supranational obligation! Not the German nation-state was the dream and ultimate goal of the Thule and Vril people, but the supra-national Empire of Peace of all "Aryans" (correct: of all cultural peoples). This higher point of view, which without question could not be perceived at times only because of the war, was and remained certainly also the core of the ideals on this side!

Perhaps the truth - part of the truth - is that those people who nowadays still enjoy themselves at debauched parties and let themselves be called "high society", who seem to be the "rich and powerful", are in reality already only performing the "dance on the volcano", unaware that in the midst of them - whether as maid or chairman of the board, as porter or as manager - there have long since been members of a secret organisation who are more powerful than they.

It is possible that the mystery surrounding the "UFOs" is rather a kind of cipher or code than a direct "Flying saucers?" - Maybe there are multiple encrypted secrets that we all don't really understand? - Who knows? - Who is able to fathom it? - If it were so simple that it could be published in print, the mystery might not be too great as it undoubtedly is.

About still intact underground facilities - "V-ANLAGEN" - is reported among other things in the still unpublished key novel "Z-Plan", around whose publication the Damböck publishing house is endeavored.

The uneasy feeling returned. It intensified the closer they came to the tank. As certain as it remained that the old 'tiger' would not budge, it seemed like a living creature that was merely asleep. - Jill's hand gripped tighter. - They passed close to the tank - The tunnel led on. - Jill breathed, "There on the right!" - Lakowsky glared in that direction. He noticed a gate similar to the one where he had turned the cars. The gate was wide open. - They stepped closer. Lakowsky shone his light inside: the thin beam of light grazed tables and chairs. Further back, bizarre scaffolding stretched up. A large flat thing lay there. It looked like a huge humming top in black and gray distortion paint. In two places old national emblems were clearly visible.

In this book, the manuscript of which (an original excerpt above) had literally been lost, the adventurous story is told of a confrontation that takes place between an old German SD man and a former US intelligence officer. This story, which definitely has real background, is set in the early seventies. "UFOs" are not its main theme, but the continued existence of secret German installations for a "Day X", the existence of flying spinning tops, and generally the persistence of that confrontation which must be called a continuation of the Second World War, is here brought to life in an extraordinarily vivid way. It is a conflict which takes place on various levels and which affects the most diverse areas of life. We were fascinated by the manuscript of the novel "Z-Plan" precisely because it is basically a fantastic story of crime and adventure, the fate of which is determined by those overriding things and conflicts of which we must also speak here in the "Vril Project".

Aldebaran - Ancient home of the Germanic tribes?

When we look up at the starry sky at night, we are seized by a nameless, seemingly inexplicable longing. We see the stars of the sky - and feel them not as stars in the firmament, but as a spatial depth from which an irresistible attraction emanates; it is like a pull of longing, a physical sensation: Homesickness! Back to the distance, to the world of our origins! This is a piece of our soul: the silent expanses of space, from which our ancestors may once have come, from a purer, clearer, better world...

Centuries ago it may have been, at times that no earthly person really remembers anymore. And yet it has remained - encoded in Germanic blood: the ancestors, the knowledge of the original homeland.

On silent starry nights we reflect, we listen in silence to the call of ancient blood. And suddenly we know exactly: our homeland lies there, somewhere in the incomprehensibility; foreign and yet so familiar fatherland!

Each one of us feels this call in quiet moments of dreams, each one of us who is Germanic in nature.
(Summarized after R.v.Sebottendorff: "Voranfang")



Epilogue and lingering thoughts

To many Germans in the all-German region of Central Europe and to the descendants of German colonists in all parts of the world, an apparently inexplicable familiarity with the universe is revealed again and again, coupled with a mysterious melancholy and a burning longing, the insatiable desire to leave this earth in order to return home to the cosmic distances of an original paradise, the insatiable longing to leave this earth and return to the cosmic far reaches of a paradisiacal homeland. It is not only a longing for the hereafter, it is not only the knowledge of the divine world of eternal light in which we were all born long before this cosmos existed; It's something else - when we look up at the starry night sky and feel, almost physically: homesick for the stars. Some have experienced in indelibly arrested color dreams: "extraterrestrial encounter", for example, the connection with "flying saucers" and their pilots. And let us remember what real dreams are: When the spirit detached from the gross body goes on a wandering and visits another according to the law of affinity of vibrations (Saj.4). Thus dreams can be more than dreams, real experiences, co-perceived with another whom our spirit visited. And for the mind there are no spatial and temporal boundaries. As it says in the Rg-Veda, probably the oldest surviving Aryan scripture: "The spirit is the swiftest of all that flies!" And it is possible for the most highly developed spirit to wander and bridge any distance in an instant.

Thus, for example, the author, who is signing here first, dreamed of a "UFO" and its pilots in an unforgettable closeness to reality many years ago, hardly having outgrown his childhood shoes. When he held photos of a VRIL-1 built during the Second World War in his hands for the first time some thirty years later, he was astonished to discover that it exactly resembled his "dream UFO"! How many things there are between heaven and earth, which at first sight may seem incomprehensible - and yet are so real! And not those people are realists who think they have to push all this into the realm of fantasy, but realists are those who, on the basis of higher knowledge, recognize and understand that there is a "super-reality" which sets the true standards of things.

Many people of the earthly White Race know that "cosmic wanderlust" of which we have spoken. Are they possibly traces of the atrophied abilities of the fabled "White God-men" who were once our ancestors?

They are deeply rooted remnants of a primordial memory which most people are no longer able to classify, but the significance of which is grasped by those whose spirit, thanks to its own vibration, gradually regains the primordial eternal youth on the basis of world outlook and world knowledge. And to achieve this for the entire national community must be understood as a core component of the Thule Ideas The higher development of man in spirit and body is the natural aspiration. It is the desire to become close to God - to become as perhaps our earliest founders of culture were: The "Aldebarans".

When the sun Aldebaran, which is about 68 light-years away from our Earth, began to expand about 500 million years ago, gradually becoming a reddish giant sun, the Aldebaran super-civilization of the "white god-men" will have felt compelled to take effective measures for the continued existence of their race. A technology unimaginably advanced for us today will have been able to overcome the difficulties. On the one hand by moving the home planets to another orbit - whereby the living conditions remained bearable - and on the other hand by colonizing habitable planets in other solar systems - which became possible with the construction of gigantic space ships.

During exploratory expeditions some 500 million years ago, the Aldebarans probably landed on the then still primeval earth of the Cambrian, an earth age when the primordial oceans and other waters still had very primitive life. We have a clear trace of this visit, which took place about 500 million years ago; a trace in the literal sense of the word: the 500 million year old fossilized shoe print, together with a trilobite, a primordial crustacean, a so-called guide fossil, because trilobites became extinct about 400 million years ago. This is the oldest shoeprint fossil discovered, but by no means the only one; there are others from 200 million years old, over 60 million years old from the end of the Cretaceous period and the

Dinosaur age, others are only 15 million years old. Today's science ignores these findings, or has "not yet classified" them, because otherwise it would have to overturn its artificially constructed world view. That this could be imminent in spite of everything, however, was admitted even at the congress of evolutionary researchers in 1989, some of whom openly stated that their present science stands on feet of clay and is based on pure "conjectural knowledge".

So let's get ahead of ourselves and assume that the Aldebarans The Aldebarans could have been 500 million years ago they first set foot on the earth and may have established some bases here. Possibly they did not know at that time whether they would succeed in keeping their home planets in the system of the sun Aldebaran habitable and wanted to secure other possibilities.

From the Aldebaran bases may then have developed the legendary terrestrial primitive civilizations which we call Thule, Atlantis, Muror and Lemuria - in vague memory of traditions from earliest times. However, since the Aldebarans probably succeeded in saving their home planets, they will not have engaged in extensive colonization on Earth. In the course of the millennia, they may have dissolved their bases, and only a few Aldebarans who had found a new home on Earth remained there. They also founded the culture of Mesopotamia, which survived until the end. The name SUMI, SUMERER, testifies to this, for the Aldebarans call their sun Sumi and their empire SUMERAN. Sumerians and Ugermanic tribes could therefore very well have been direct descendants of the "Aldebarans" - which in turn gives us an insight into the deeper meaning of the "racial ideology" of the Thule Society: Only those who stand on the high level of development of the Aldebarans can be their worthy partners, partners in the construction of a comprehensive interstellar high civilization which is imminent for the New Age.- This includes not least the spiritual ability to grasp the meaning of eternal life and the interweaving of this world and the hereafter, the ability to think and feel spiritually instead of materially. It is the recognition of the supercosmic strength and responsibility of the human being.

And one more angle should not be left out at this point: A few years ago, in Ohma near Fergana in Uzbekistan, a millennia-old rock drawing was found that shows a human figure reminiscent of a space traveler - and a space flight discus that looks amazingly like a VRIL-1. Should the VRIL missiles really have originated from Aldebaran to Germany through media design descriptions? Or did, in fact, a German spacecraft - if not several - pass through an inadvertently formed "space-time hole" into the distant past? - Perhaps, if one spins this thought further, one would then have to speak of the fact that not the Aldebarans were the ancestors of the Teutons - but rather the Germans the ancestors of the Aldebarans?

Much is possible - nothing is impossible of all this! What needs to be said to conclude this book is thus chiefly this: The people of the Thule and Vril Society pursued unusual aims, special aims of a range both spiritual and substantial, which the small mind can scarcely fathom. He who wants to understand - must learn to think broadly.

Appendix 1

Addendum

1. The "Isais Factor"



The Isais Factor

The true core of the Isaiah myth

The myth of the "Goddess Isaiah" has suffered the same fate over time as many other myths. Current circumstances have had an influence and caused changes. Individual

Aspects were singled out, brought to the fore and finally declared to be the main thing. Gradually, such things led further and further away from the true core. Now what is the true core of the myth:



Isaiah

Isais comes from Kuthärach (or Kuthagracht), the realm of the demons, which is located in the dark zones of the afterlife (but not in the dark ones, which is distinguished). So originally she is not a goddess, but a demoness. However, because she has a very light disposition, she is drawn to the world of the gods. Because of her pure spirit - but also because of her great feminine beauty - Isais is accepted there.

In a particularly difficult moment for the gods, Isais shows her gratitude. She retrieves the magical black and purple stone from hell, which had been stolen by its dark spirits.

This stone (or crystal) is of special importance because in it divine power vibrations have accumulated and concentrated; namely female ones, i.e. vibrations of the goddesses. This female stone is called "Ilua". It has a male counterpart in which vibrations of the Gods are concentrated. This male stone is called "Garil" (Grail). Only these two stones together can cause that highest vibration of the divine "Iluhe", which decides about claims to dominion - etc..

Since the dark power of hell is only a male one, she wanted to take possession of the stone with the female vibration in order to prevent at the same time the reign of the female deity, who is detested by the devil, in the new age on earth.

Since the realm of hell is a male-only one - women doomed to hell are imprisoned in the infernal forecourts - a female force can best combat it (this motif still vaguely survives in Christianity; many depictions of Mary show the trampled serpent, the defeated devil, beneath her feet). In order to sneak into Hell undetected, as was her plan, Isais had to disguise herself as a boy for this mission and also cut her hair, which reached to the ground, to waist length so that it could be hidden under a hood. She didn't want to do that. However, the gods promised her complete deification so that she could get her hair back to full length right after the mission. Upon this, Isais agreed. She accepted the disguise, sneaked into Hell, and stole the stolen magic stone from the devils. In the process, however, she was recognized, and a dramatic escape ensued. At the edge of hell she would have almost been grabbed, if the demon Malok (=>Moloch?) had not rushed to her aid. This became since then her faithful friend.

When Isais successfully returned to the world of the gods (the Middle Kingdom/ Valhalla/ Olympus), the gods kept their promise. But so that she could stay in the world of the gods, she had to get rid of the

from the terrible demon Malok. This Isais did not want. She wandered for a while through the spheres and discovered the knight Hubertus on earth. She decided to help him and his followers to rule over the earth when the new age came. Therefore she hurried back to the world of the gods and spoke with the goddess Istara (Ishtar/Venus/Ostara/Aphrodite/Ashera/Freyja/Inanna/Aramati etc.). The Goddess Istara said that it was decided anyway to give the two important stones to suitable people, so that at the right time the female Ilu - vibration would be attracted towards the earth etc..

The male stone "Garil" would be brought to earth secretly by the god Wodin (Odin/ Wotan/ Jupiter/ Zeus/ Marduk/ Indra), the female one "Ilua" should be brought by her, Isais, and she should take care of a safe hiding place.

Isais brought Ilua, the magic "black-purple stone", to the Untersberg (between Berchtesgaden and Salzburg), where she had caused the knight Hubertus to establish quarters, and now initiated him into the secrets, etc.. Isais then appeared to that knighthood several times. Meanwhile Wodin (Odin) had given the Garil, the other magic stone, to another group of knights who had made quarters for themselves in the north of Italy. Istara (Venus) had years before caused the spirit of the former Roman emperor Octavian Augustus to incarnate again on earth in a German knight. In his form he was to prepare his later rebirth as emperor in the new world age. For this purpose he had to have secretly created, according to exact instructions of the goddess, a golden figure, which represented a male/female double head, which was carried by the woman's braid like by a column (the "Great Baphomet of Vienna", also called, the "Figura").

To Isai also fell the task of bringing together those knighthoods and seeing to the completion of the work when the new age (the Aquarian Age) came.

In the present time, during the transformation of the old Piscean Age into the new Aquarian Age, the Isaiah myth gains - at least indirectly - in actuality.

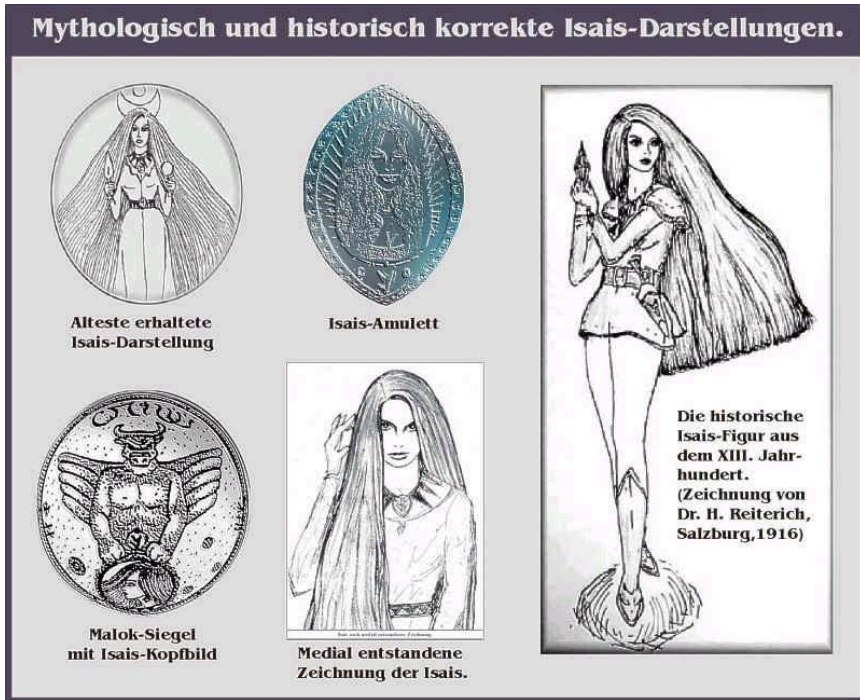
According to the expressions of secret ideas, the "revival" of that golden figure with the male/female double head would have to have taken place either in 1983/84 or 1989/90, or in 1997/98, or somewhere in secret.

Since it is absolutely certain that this double head was the Baphomet of the Knights Templar, this designation shall not be used here, although it can be assumed with probability bordering on certainty.

The idea behind all this is probably in essence that through the magical connection of the two stones "Ilua" and "Garil" a special vibration is caused, which attracts the divine "Ilu ray" according to the principle of affinity of vibrations. This in turn takes its way from the beyond into this world through a special "sluice", which is called "Illum" and is to be equated with the often misinterpreted (and also misused) "black sun". When the "Ilu - ray", the ray of the absolute divine light, reaches the earth, then the era of the cruel Bible-God and the intolerant monotheism ends. The female deity takes over, embodied in the goddess of love Ishtar/Venus. At the same time, a wise man will re-establish Caesarism and, in the spirit of the goddess, renew the world. This man will be the rebirth of a great ruler personality of the past. True womanhood will again be honored in its femininity; all ancient, divine and natural principles will triumph.

Isais has fulfilled her mission in the moment when everything necessary for it is prepared - thus probably in this time. Then she fades into the background, the goddess of love outshines everything.

2. The right and the wrong Isaiah image



The nature of the ISAIS (Goddess Isais of the Untersberg etc.) has again aroused interest in the past decades. However, false depictions and representations have not been absent, such are traded in various ways.

This is unfortunately likely to mislead people who want to look into this aspect in more detail.

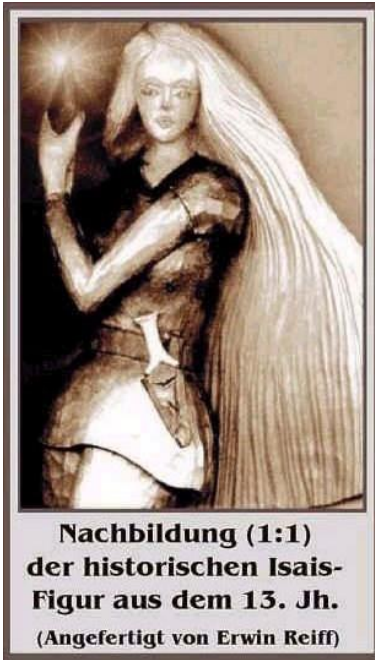


Let us first speak in passing of the erroneous view of Gustav Meyrink in his novel "The Angel from the Western Window". In this book the poet constructs a little historical plot around the English alchemist John Dee. Both time-displaced and confused in meaning, Meyring brings motifs from the environment of the Templar grouping "The Lords of the Black Stone," which was subordinate to the German-Italian "secret scientific section" of the order (SIGNUM SECRETUM TEMPLI), into play. Thus, a magical "black stone" also appears, but completely different from the Black Stone of the Templars. As an adversary of the alchemist Meyrink lets a "Black Isaiiah" appear, which has nothing in common with the quasi-historical correct form. How little the poet adheres to true fundamentals is also shown by the fact that he portrays Emperor Rudolph II at the time of John Dee's appearance at his court as an old man, while the Emperor was then just 31 years old. Meyrink also subjects the 'Isais Hymn' ("From the Light of the Moon ...") to an "adaptation".

At least with regard to the description of the utterance of "Isais" he avoids obvious mistakes. On the other hand, his description of the "cult of Isaiiah" does not miss a beat, as the poet confuses the bizarre rituals of a Gnostic sect with the actual aspect of Isaiiah.

None of this can be called serious, however, because the poet Gustav Meyrink does not claim authenticity for his work.

The situation is different with several recent publications that claim to be "documentation" for itself, but convey a thoroughly false image of Isais (e.g. Isais with a short hairstyle, etc.).



The origin of this defectiveness, which dates back to the 1920s, should be clarified at this point.

The rediscovered Isais.

In modern times, the myth of Isaiah was taken up in 1903 by the then "Panbabylonian Society" in Vienna, from which, under the leadership of the young Viennese Maria Orschitsch, the "All-German Society for Metaphysics" emerged in 1919 with its headquarters in Munich. Soon this society was also called the "Vri-II" or "Vril Society".

This association had a direct contact to the "Templer-Erbengemeinschaft" in Vienna, from which original documents had been handed over to it; in particular through the archive administration DHvSS ("Die Herren vom Schwarzen Stein") in Salzburg.

From then on, the "Alldeutsche Gesellschaft für Metaphysik" (All-German Society for Metaphysics) dealt with the revival and continuation of the old myths about Isais and the magic "Black Stone" as well as the ideas of the Templar Commander Hubertus, who led the Ettenberg Commandery at the foot of the Untersberg near Berchtesgaden on behalf of the Viennese Grand Commander Hugo von Weitenegg; in 1938, the Society also took up old threads to the Venetian Bucintoro Order.

The Isaiah aspect was considered by the "All-German Society for Metaphysics" to be an important part of a larger structure, to which also belonged the myth about the "Great Figura" and the coming reign of the goddess Ishtar (Venus) in the new Aeon.

For the "Vril society" the Isais myth was obviously not of central importance; however, it formed an important building block of the larger overall structure. Thus it is perhaps not a pure

It would have been a coincidence if both the colors of the Isaiah (black-silver-violet) as well as the lightning signet associated with it were used in this circle.

A particularly topical concern of this community, which consisted mainly of young ladies, at that time was the cultural struggle against the degradation of women through masculinization, for example through short hairstyles, etc. Therefore, after a vote in 1922, the obligation to have long hair was established for all female members of the community.

On the periphery of society, a small group split off, which nevertheless wanted to submit to the prevailing fashion. Through this, documents from the archives got into the hands of an enterprising occultist group, which pulled money out of the pockets of unsuspecting people by means of hocus-pocus. This group presented a "modernised Isaiah" with a short hairstyle. At the end of 1923, after the 'Templer-Heirs' had legally protected all original representations, seals etc. with the help of the picture trademark right, the false representations were forbidden.

In 1926 another occultist association again used false Isaiah representations, although only in the margins of other things.

This association was dissolved in 1934 due to private lawsuits filed by several financially aggrieved individuals.

The false Isais images and texts had thus disappeared for the time being.

It was not until after the Second World War that false "Isaiah" representations again came to the public and were used again - at first by people who actually did not know that they were dealing with forgeries. So there was no intention to deceive there at the beginning.

By the way, the new fake Isais picture, which was created after the Second World War, was based on a very pretty professional photo model, who provided the optical template for it without knowing about it.

The reason for the "modernization" is certainly simply explained:

For business exploitation, an "Isais image" that as many women as possible can identify with is more suitable than the correct one with waist-length hair.

The mistake has not been seen through for several years, resp. has not been noticed at all by experts of the matter, because such were hardly in connection with the "esoteric business". In addition to that, nobody in the informed circles was concerned with the Isai aspect, so this matter did not cause a stir for years. Finally, it would not have been too bad to present, so to speak, "two versions", if the historically correct one had not been misappropriated. For for people with serious interest, of course, only the right picture could have a value.

Later, however, around the mid-1990s, the prevalence of the error was recognized; corrective notices were sent to all relevant companies. Apparently, however, this was not noticed or respected by all.

The only correct depiction of Isaiah is that of Isaiah with long hair, whereby there is the depiction before the poem "Hell's Journey" with floor-length hair and since the "Hell's Journey" with waist-length hair. All representations of an "Isais" with short hair are wrong.

Not all of them must have been deliberate forgeries. One origin of the error may have been the account that Isaiah had her floor-length goddess hair cut, which made her look more like earthly women - admittedly the earthly women of the Middle Ages, not those of the XXth century.

Original representations of the Isaiah still exist today:

A figure carved from wood (c. 1235), Isais standing with the Black Stone and waving waist-length hair. Of this figure there is a very accurate drawing, made after the

Original by the historian Dr. H. Reiterich, and a successful copy by the woodcarver Erwin Reiff. The original figure is undamaged, only the pedestal was lost in the course of time.

There is also a drawing in wood (c. 1230) with even longer hair, and a clay relief (c. 1235), again with waist-length hair.

The Isais amulet as well as the Malok seal were probably reconstructed, however, already in relatively early time (probably about 1550).

From later times (around 1870) there are illustrations to the poem "Hell's Journey", which cannot be counted among the original depictions, although they do adhere to the descriptions.

From more recent times several 'medial' drawings are available, which show Isais partly with open hip-length hair, partly also with a braid. (such medial drawings cannot be considered historical, but are quite remarkable).

It must be considered uncertain whether the image of a woman in a seal of the Ordo Bucintoro (Venice around 1520) depicts Isais. The similarity to some of the 'medial drawings', however, appears to be extremely striking.

With regard to the Isaiah writings, the following can be regarded as genuine, or faithfully translated into contemporary German:

The "Isaiah Revelation" verse 1-86 (from then on uncertain in parts) as well as the small text "Hope".

The poem "Isai's Journey to Hell" (not to be confused with the forgery written in first person!) may be considered meaningful.

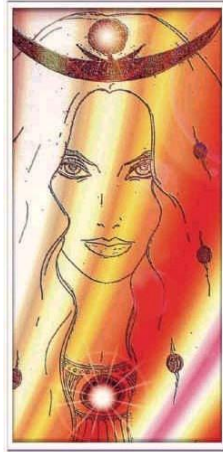
Well transmitted is the original text known as the "Hymn":

*From the light of the moon, from the darkness of the
night, you come, sister Isai,
who always saw us, who always thought of us.*

This enumeration, however, does not mean to claim that all other known text fragments must be wrong from beginning to end.

A thorough reappraisal of all relevant writings and text fragments is still pending.

3. Isais Appearances



The descriptions of Isai's apparitions from the Middle Ages that have survived in the original text are rare. The collection of texts "Isai's wandering on earth" has not survived, most of the texts published later under this title are at best vague reconstructions, if not inventions. Of the four genuine accounts still extant, again only two are complete.

The four preserved original accounts describe the appearance of Isaiah as follows: Twice in plain women's clothing, once with her hair braided into a plait in front of her right shoulder, another time tied into a tail in front of her shoulder. Further once in Knappenkle clothing, with open, hip-length hair. Locally these three apparitions took place at the well of the Ettenberg

- Commandery took place. A fourth description depicts Isais in ostentatious female dress, with open hair and adorned with jewellery; this appearance is described inside the commandery building.

A remarkable peculiarity is found in ancient fundamental descriptions of Isaiah. According to these, on earth the colour of her hair changes with the course of the day. Although Isai's hair is described as copper-coloured in the 'other world', in the earthly world it appears red in the morning, blond during the day, brown in the afternoon and black at night.

According to the tradition Isais should show up again personally in the year 1996. From this year there is indeed a whole series of apparitions, partly from people who knew nothing of the Isais - Mythe. These experiences were sighted in Vienna, some of them were classified as serious. These Isais - apparitions are reproduced below, in the wording of those persons, from whom the descriptions come (partly tightened).

ISAIS - Appearances in 1996

17 August 1996, around 4.00 p.m., Styria:

ISAIS appeared tall and slender. Her eyes were the color of amber. She wore a floor-length fitted dress that was tight to the thighs and then became wide, it also had long sleeves that were tight at first and became wide at the underarm. The dress was reddish brown and had a belt decorated with silver. On her wrists she had silver jewelry. The hair

had it open and parted on the right. On both sides of her hair were silver combs. The hair was a light reddish brown, more than waist-length and very thick, it looked massive, almost metallic shiny and only very slightly wavy. At the bottom, the tips were thick, but it didn't look like it had been cut.

24 August, about 8.00 o'clock in the morning, near Tulln, Lower Austria:

ISAIS appeared, rather tall, slender, somewhat petite. She had brown eyes. Her hair was reddish-blond, light, just a little wavy, already almost straight and strongly shiny. The hair went well down to her hips and was very thick, so that it almost enveloped her figure. Golden or silver combs stuck into the top of the hair. The dress Isais wore was partly silvery and partly golden, like brocade; it went down to the floor and had a wide belt and long sleeves.

8 September, around 14.00 in the afternoon, Salzburg area:

ISAIS was of medium height and slim. She had on a long, rather loose light brown dress, with a slightly darker belt. Her hair was dark blonde and shimmering. It parted on the right, and in front of her left shoulder she had tied her hair into a thick and very long horse tail, it was not tied tightly, from the parting it slipped far down her face. Her eyes were light brown, and she had almost bright red lips.

21 September, around 10.00 p.m., Klosterneuburg:

The woman (ISAIS) was tall and very slim and wore a long, loose dress with long sleeves. It was purple and had black and silver trim and a wide black and silver belt. In her hair she had a silver hairband, otherwise they were open. Her hair was dark brown, almost black, shining in such a way that it looked like lights. They went down to her hips in abundance and looked heavy, almost straight. She had dark eyes, you couldn't exactly tell the color.

23 October, around 8 p.m., near Bad Harzburg:

ISAIS was quite tall, slim and very beautiful. She had on a long silver dress with long sleeves and a wide belt. Her hair was brown, very long, perhaps down to her hips, and very full and shiny, perhaps like polished chestnuts. She had it quite open, rather wildly, so that it hung down into her face, for she wore it parted on the side. Her probably dark eyes were shadowed about it.

24 October, around 8 p.m., near Bad Harzburg:

It was in the same place and ISAIS looked the same as the day before, only this time a silver hairband held her hair back a bit, but with it she still looked bold.

29 November, around 11:00 in the morning, near Bielefeld:

ISAIS was quite tall and very slim. She wore a long, light blue dress. Her hair was blond and braided into an enormously thick braid that hung in front of her left shoulder, almost to her lap. In her hand, Isais held a slender golden staff, but I couldn't see it clearly. Everything was very bright around her. What color her eyes were I don't know, I think an almost yellowish brown, maybe green.

December 1, around 9 p.m., near Berchtesgaden:

ISAIS is a tall, but perhaps overly slender, woman, very beautiful she is. She has warm brown eyes and plump dark brown, shiny, unruly hair of great length, more than down to her hips, but almost straight at the tips at the bottom. She wore a dark purple dress that was tight at the top and flared at the bottom. Similar for the sleeves, which were also long. The dress had a wide silver belt with black in the middle that highlighted her waist. It also had silver embellishments. In her hair, on top of the side opposite the crown, Isais had a silver jeweled comb. Isais looked very much like a beautiful woman who takes care of her appearance.

The Bride of Baphomet

Agnes S.-N.

This story stands between fantasy and reality. Reality is the diary of Agnes, on which the story is mainly based, as well as in the description of the appearance of that beautiful young woman, in which day nothing has changed. The locations mentioned are accurate. However, the studio of the painter (who was a friend, not the sister of Agnes), was in another alley of downtown Vienna. With regard to this location, the story takes a liberty, because this very place, the Viennese Blutgasse, is again historical with regard to the Order of the Knights Templar. Incidentally, it is certain that very independent paths were taken there even before the order was broken up. Real backgrounds have also the myths, of which the speech is, as well as many details. This concerns for example the legend about the "great Baphomet", which is not taken from thin air, the "world of the eternal dawn", the realm of the goddess Venus, in which the emperor Augustus believed, plays an important role. The connection of all this with the Untersberg is also true. Near Salzburg. Also correct are the descriptions of the light magic, the importance of the long hair of the women as well as the implied quasi sexual-magical component. As far as the perspective of Agnes is concerned, all magical aspects are described correctly and on safe ground. As far as the black magic attacks are concerned, however, contingencies have been reconstructed with the help of foreign sources. The conflicting organizations are also invented, which does not necessarily mean that they might not exist. All in all, however, there is possibly more truth than fiction in this story - especially with regard to the spiritual-magical details!

"The Bride of Baphomet"

*(Text sketch based on the diary of Agnes S.-N.) Authorized original version, Dec. 1997
Prologue Vienna in 1243*

Midnight in a narrow alley of medieval Vienna, which after the events of the coming hours will be given a name by the vernacular, which is now on the street sign: "Blood Alley".

Torches blazed on the high walls of the vaulted cellar beneath the Viennese Order House of the Knights Templar. From the ceiling hung large wrought-iron bowls on chains, from which burning oil spread bright light. The vaulted ceiling of the great grotto-like room had been blackened by the soot from the oil fires. A ceremony was to take place here that night, a ceremony of a very special kind: the "Figura" of the "Great Baphomet" would be magically charged for the dawn of a still distant new age, which would spread and dominate the Earth with the beginning of the XXI century. All preparations for the ceremony have been made. At midnight, when the star Venus would have taken a very specific position in the sky, the high ritual had to be performed. Two knights unveiled the tall figure, which until then had been covered by a purple cloth. Now the great Baphomet shone forth. It was a strange looking figure made of pure gold. It showed a double head with a female and a male face. From the female half of the head emanated a long, strong braid that supported the double head like a pillar. At the bottom, the end of the braid diverged above a domed octagonal base decorated with precious stones. The great Baphomet was a symbol of the eternal divinity, which consists of the forces masculine and feminine. The column, formed as a woman's plait, pointed to the importance of those feminine forces which, in the form of the goddess of love, lead to the union of the two divine components and thus to the creative act. This "Figura" stood on a round, seven-stepped pedestal of polished basalt stone. On the wall facing north there was a decorated altar. This too was of gleaming basalt. Above the altar loomed the golden statue of a goddess. Her abdomen resembled a lily from which she seemed to be growing. The goddess's long hair spread out as if blowing in the wind, resembling wings. They were the spiritual wings of the goddess Ishtar, Venus, through which she radiated her powers. Before this altar stood three

young women in long salmon robes decorated with silver lilies. The woman in the middle wore her brown hair, which reached below her hips, loose; the other two had braided theirs into equally long plaits. One of them was blonde, the other black-haired. These three beautiful women stood perfectly still. Forty-two men formed up in the grotto around the Baphomet figure and gazed silently at the three women by the altar. The men wore white cloaks with black outlined red crosses of thorns on them. They waited silently until the brunette woman with the open hair, the priestess of the goddess, began to speak. Her voice was bright and soft, but the reverberation in the grotto gave it a powerful sound as she spoke, "Now approaches the first hour of the Goddess. But still far is her second, which leads to consummation. First it will be necessary to endure the time of darkness - through many a generation - until the light awakens and the Goddess unfolds her powers on earth. This will not be until the water jar opens (the water jar age/ Aquarian age is coming) on the ridge from the twentieth to the twenty-first century. Before the new light comes, the darkness will rage fearfully. But certain, in the end, is the victory of our holy Goddess." The forty-two men shouted in chorus:

"It will be!" And now the blonde and the black-haired woman also spoke, "It will be." The priestess said the same words again, reaching with one hand into her shimmering nut-brown hair. With the other hand she simultaneously signaled to the men in the circle. They all bowed their heads for a moment. It was as if they had to internalize something that was not easy for them. Then the knights turned their cloaks. These were now black with white-bordered red crosses of thorns. And the men spoke in chorus, "In the dark times, the black of mourning will prevail." The three women said, "But when the dawn of the Goddess rises in the skies of time, then her rosy color will prevail everywhere, the bloody crosses will give way to the bright lily of the holy Goddess of Love." And the men repeated, "But when the dawn of the Goddess rises in the sky of time, then her rosy color will reign everywhere, the bloody crosses will give way to the shining lily of the holy Goddess of Love." The reverberation of the words fades away. Once more silence reigned in the vault. Now the priestess stretched out her arms and said, "The first of the knights come to me, the chosen one for the One-Hearted Way. "A handsome man of probably forty years stepped forward and approached the altar. The priestess said, "Now shall the spirit of the Great Emperor be called into Baphomet for many a century, that he may one day arise anew to rule this world in the spirit and name of the Goddess." With that she held out her hands to the knight who had stepped forward, and he grasped them. The two other women prepared a purple camp between the altar of the goddess and the figure of Baphomet. Meanwhile the priestess spoke and her words seemed addressed both to the knight standing before her and to all present: "The eternal powers of the Ilu, the male and the female, all divine summit and supreme power, shall now beget for another time." With that she released the knight's hands. The two assistants approached. The knight handed over his cloak, belt and sword to one of them, the other then completely undressed him. The first assistant placed the knight's sword in front of the altar. She came back with a bottle of rose oil and anointed the now unclothed body of the knight with it. Meanwhile, the other assistant loosened several clasps adorned with silver lilies on the priestess' robe. The sheath of salmon red velvet fell from her, and unclothed the priestess stood. The assistants withdrew, and only two people stood facing each other before the altar: The first knight and the priestess - a man and a woman. The reflection of open light shimmered on their skin, drawing the shapes of the two bodies as if with a reddish-gold brush. But the long brown hair of the priestess now shone like bright copper. The priestess said, "In the face of the goddess the spirit of the Emperor, the great Augustus, is about to arise in the astral act of love. Thus will he take his course." One of the other two women, the fair-haired one, now took from the altar a broad, sharp dagger, and with it cut off the lowest tips of her braid ends, only a few inches. The hint of a reddish light immediately appeared at the intersections. She handed the dagger to the black-haired woman, and she too used it to cut off the very ends of her braid. The cut ends of her braids also began to glow slightly reddish. Then she put the dagger back on the altar and gave the ends of her braids to the other blonde. The latter went to the figure of Baphomet and pulled open a small drawer in its base. She took out a sparkling crystal and sprinkled the hair tip snippets into it. The crystal she brought to the priestess. She held it out to the unclothed knight and said: "In this male stone, the Gari(Grail), the spirit of the emperor will now enter. Ilua, the female counterpart, lies safely hidden in the holy mountain of Wodin (Odin/Wotan) and awaits the new time. For its birth, the two crystals will then be united in the Great Baphomet by a worthy woman." The priestess now held the crystal between her breasts, and the knight kissed it

there. The assistants lifted the priestess' long hair from her back in front of her shoulders. The priestess now held the crystal down into the ends of her hair and said, "The streams of divine light Ilu flow!". Her hair began to glow with a bright reddish-purple glow along its entire length. This glow soon engulfed her entire form. The knight knelt before her and kissed the tips of the priestess' long hair. The reddish-purple glow passed over to him as well. The knight rose again. The priestess now handed him the crystal. He held it up for a moment. The reddish-violet glow covered the whole room. Now the two assistants loosened their hair, and the reddish-violet glow also shone from them, it flooded the entire vault and outshone, as it were, the light of the torches and from the oil bowls. One of the assistants took the crystal from the knight's hand, wrapped it in the ends of her hair, and brought it to the figure of the Great Baphomet. There the other assistant waited. This one took over the crystal and placed it in the base of the figure on the ends of her braid. Now the two assistants also undressed and stood on the third step of the pedestal. They pulled their hair forward and braided it into a single thick braid by which they were now connected. The black and blond of their hair in a single braid gave it a special appearance: It symbolized that two divergent forces united in the great Baphomet. Thus the two women stood still. All at once the Baphomet figure began to turn with a low grinding sound - and the male half of the face now looked towards the altar and the pair standing there together, the first knight and the priestess. The round of knights began a low melodic humming, and the two women on the pedestal of Baphomet grasped at their strong common braid and called upon the divine powers to do so. The priestess and the first knight embraced each other, performing the act of love before the altar of the goddess of love. As they did so, the glow around them grew stronger and redder - until the two figures dissolved into a crimson light. The rays of this crimson light clustered and was attracted to the double braid of the two women by the Baphomet figure. It completely enveloped those two in purple light as well, gathered in the strong braid, and from there entered the figure of the great Baphomet. The priestess and the first knight, meanwhile, were gone for this world. Their last trace was a reddish glow in the braided hair of the two women on the pedestal of Baphomet.

Meanwhile, outside, the Inquisition troops moved in and stormed this last remaining Templar religious house. The Templars who remained upstairs in the building, who had not participated in the ceremony of the Great Baphomet, fought back. Within moments, the alley was filled with the clang of swords. One templar rushed into the cellar vault to warn the others. But the noise of weapons could be heard even down there anyway. Just then, the ceremony was complete. Most of the knights hurried upstairs to the battle. Despite the enemy superiority, they managed to push the first attackers out of the house again and to prevent others from entering the building for the time being. The fight in the alley developed all the more fiercely. Down in the devotional grotto, meanwhile, the most important shrines were brought to safety: the statue of the goddess and the great Baphomet. With difficulty, three knights lifted the great Baphomet from its stone pedestal; others took the statue of the Goddess. The two women, bound together by their common braid, operated a hidden mechanism. They could not yet detach themselves from each other; the power of the Ilu vibrations made them, to a certain extent, part of another sphere. They would have been invulnerable in this state as well. However, that could only last for a few minutes. Then, the reddish light would fade from their hair, the common braid would then be allowed to dissolve, and the two women would once again belong entirely to this world. Though her hair would still remain invulnerable, it would no longer be immune to a lance thrust. Therefore she had to get to safety quickly. All the more so, as they still had an important task to fulfill: with them, the bravest of the surviving Templars would father children, whose bloodline would continue for many centuries. A wall opened into a wide and high corridor. A knight grasped a torch. The women who knew the secret passage led the way in darkness. Behind them and the men carrying the two figures, the wall closed again; no trace of the secret remained to be seen.

In the alley, the Templars, far outnumbered, were cut down one by one. By order of the Inquisitor, even the throats of the fallen were cut, as in an Old Testament sacrificial rite, so that the blood of the Templars flowed over the pavement of the alley,

from which it would get its name: Blood Alley. When the soldiers of the Inquisition reached the underground cult room, there was nothing there but burning torches and empty platforms.

By order of the Inquisitor, who had been watching the slaughter unconcerned, the last Templar was left alive and taken to the torture chamber for interrogation.

Only seven men and the two women had escaped from the order house. Now they stood in another, larger vault. Here, too, there was a round seven-tiered pedestal of basalt stone, which resembled that in the other cellar, and likewise a like altar. The men had placed the statue and figure of the great Baphomet. They covered this figure and then also the statue of the goddess. The two women could now untie their hair and put on ready clothes. A glance into the vault showed that this room was frequently used and was probably the actual repository of the shrines. The nine survivors made their way to a smaller room adjoining the large vault. There was a table and chairs there. One of the knights lit ready candles. The nine sat down at the table without speaking. Several minutes passed in silence. Finally, one of the knights said in a strong voice, "It will be!" All the others repeated those three words. In the torture chamber of the Inquisition, the captured Templar lay on the rack. Beside him stood two torture-knights, glowing their torture-irons over a fire fanned by bellows. The Inquisitor ordered the torture to begin. After a while he asked the flayed Templar, "Sage, where have you taken your idols?" A monk in a Dominican habit stood by with pen and parchment to record any statements. The Inquisitor now asked:

"Say, whose spirit is in your ghastly Baphomet? Is it that of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon? Or perhaps that of Julius Caesar? Or that of the Emperor Augustus? Or that of the heretical Frederick II? Or who else?" The Templar gives no answer. This drives the Inquisitor into heightened rage. The veins on his forehead swell, but his voice remains controlled for now, "Say, what have you done with the women in your pagan temple? Speak! Many things are already known to us!" And what they would have done with the women in their pagan temple. - The tortured Templar gives no answer. - Now the Inquisitor asks where the great Baphomet is hidden and how it is to be revived. The Templar summons up the last of his strength and says that the time will come when the Baphomet himself will give all the answers and hold court! Then the new Emperor would also show himself! The knight raised his head once more from the rack and spat blood in the inquisitor's face. Gripped with horror, the Inquisitor backed away and ordered the Templar to be killed immediately. The Dominican beside him crossed himself with a trembling hand. The Inquisitor also crossed himself and said in a strained voice that they would all suffer worse than that one on the rack if the great Baphomet came to life and re-established Caesarism, the rule of ancient paganism. The old idols were not dead, and no one really knew whether they were not stronger than the God of the Bible - and what power they might have in that world which was behind the earthly death. A restrained fear sounded in these words. The face of the Inquisitor was as pale as the robe of the Dominican next to him; only the reflection of burning fires gave his face a color.

Centuries pass.

Some of the surviving knights have fathered children with the women of the community.

Their bloodline establishes the secret community of heirs of the Knights Templar.

Present Berlin

The scientist Dr. Arnold Wendelin from the Institute for Medieval Culture and History in Berlin now finds himself in a not entirely dissimilar situation to that of the captured Templar. He is being interrogated by a young man like the prisoner of a not exactly squeamish secret service. On the table in front of Dr Wendelin are sketches spread out. These show a strange structure: a double head, similar to a Janus head, but with a female and a male face. From the female half of the head emanates a long thick plait, which at the bottom

above an octagonal base diverges and carries the double head like a column. These are drawings of the "great Baphomet" of the Knights Templar. Dr. Wendelin explains that ignorant people always took a buck- or devil-headed angel for Baphomet, an error raised by Elifás Lévy in the previous century, not knowing that this was the coded Templar representation of the "Eklestias," but not Baphomet.... In the background stands a stocky man in his mid-fifties. This man is Edward Kolling, well enough known to police authorities in Europe and overseas, although no crime has ever been directly proven against him. But that Kolling is the head of an organization that will serve and do anything for money is beyond doubt. If Kolling has never been charged with anything, this may also be due to the fact that even Western secret services are said to be among his clients and that he has correspondingly good contacts. At least that is what is rumored in police circles. At the moment Kolling's client is an association of several secret lodges with a more or less esoteric veneer and a lot of money. This association fears that a hidden "community of heirs of the Templars" could put the "great Baphomet" into operation like a magic apparatus. If this succeeds, so these circles think, it will lead to a sweeping oscillation which would overthrow the present economic and social system and replace it by a purely idealistic one - which for the members of that association would have to mean the end of all their influence. Kolling's employers have even placed a "magician" at his side, a woman named Sybille, who keeps reminding him of the supposedly important goals of their association. Kolling can't stand this woman, especially since she may even be controlling him. He does not believe in the supernatural, he believes solely in the money he is paid for his services. Now he listens as Dr. Wendelin is asked the same two questions over and over again by his associate: Where the "great Baphomet" might be, and how to prevent its magical effects from unfolding. Dr. Wendelin is only able to give a small part of the demanded answers, despite the threat of violence. According to his latest researches, he says, the great Baphomet is probably in Vienna. There, he says, after the Order was broken up in France and then everywhere, was its last refuge. The figure is put into function by the supplementary charging with special female vibrational forces. How this is to be done is not known to him, Dr. Wendelin affirms. He only knows that in the old writings it is said that only the noblest young woman with the purest spirit and the most beautiful hair can awaken the powers of the great Baphomet. Moreover, it is said, that the male part, which is already inherent in the great Baphomet, attracts the female part itself. Now Kolling stepped close to Dr. Wendelin. The younger man, who had hitherto conducted the interrogation, immediately lapses into respectful silence. Kolling asks the same two questions. When Dr. Wendelin does not answer immediately, Kolling suddenly grabs him by the head and rams it onto the tabletop. Dr. Wendelin's glasses shatter; he bleeds from the nose. Kolling repeats the first question: Where the great Baphomet is or could be. And Dr. Wendelin answers again: In Vienna; he believes that this figure was only in Tempelhof, here in Berlin, for about half a year, and was secretly brought back to Vienna in 1244 - possibly to a hidden place under the ground near the old Templar Order House in the Blutgasse. Kolling now asks the second question. Dr. Wendelin assures him that he knows no more than he has already said: That a certain female power was required for the activation of the great Baphomet. Probably in the form of a young woman with very long hair. The plaited shape of the pillar carrying the double head could also be a clue to this. Kolling asks what exactly is meant by the male part of Baphomet. Dr. Wendelin answers that he assumes a special gemstone, probably a large amethyst, which contains the vibrations of a former emperor - perhaps also those of deceased knights... But that was merely a guess. This amethyst would then be the carrier of the male vibrations, and the long hair of the woman would be the medium for the female ones... It is also about initiating the return of the female deity as ruler of the new world age... Kolling leaves the scientist alone and tells his assistant that it would be good if Dr. Wendelin could not give the same outlandish information to anyone else. The young man knows what is meant by this. Kolling leaves the cramped room. In the next room a woman is waiting for him who seems attractive at first sight. She is dressed in black, and has shiny black hair that reaches down to her back, curling into large locks at the ends. But at second glance, this hair seems fake or dyed, and the woman's pretty face is of stony hardness. Despite a petite, well-proportioned figure and superficial beauty, this odd woman lacks feminine charisma. This woman calls herself Sybille. She speaks to Kolling in a stern voice that changes from time to time into an almost imperious tone. She accuses him of wasting too much time with his banal methods. She and her circle

paid him a lot of money to find and destroy the great Baphomet. Kolling does not respond, but leaves the black-clad woman standing there after a curt farewell.

A large limousine drives through Berlin at night. The ride leads to the Tempelhof district. The big car turns into a side street and then into an inconspicuous courtyard driveway. Everything is dark and seems deserted. The big car drives straight through an open garage door. The garage door closes behind him, and a door opens in the opposite wall, dim light shining behind it. The driver of the car gets out and walks toward the open door. There he is greeted by a tall gaunt man who is very old, but seems extremely vital. This man is Lothar of Blanchefort, the "elder" of the secret community of heirs of the Knights Templar. Obviously, the arrival shows him great respect. He greets Blanchefort with the suggestion of a bow. The two men walk through an ordinary cellar until they reach a spacious room, the back walls of which can only be guessed at in the dim light. The front part of the room is furnished something like the office of the CEO of a global corporation. The only discernible decoration is a vaguely recognizable life-size portrait of a goddess with very long hair spread out like wings. Next to it, in a frame under glass, is a visibly very old flag with the Templar cross on it. On the desk is a small marble bust of the Emperor Augustus. This is the headquarters of the hereditary community of the Knights Templar, whose ancestors had once founded "Tempelhof" - Berlin. Blanchefort settles behind his broad desk and gestures to his guest to take a seat in an armchair opposite. The desk lamp is the only source of light in the entire room. Blanchefort asks the man opposite how far things have progressed in Vienna. After all, he says, the state of the stars only gives them a few more days. The guest says he knows this, if they don't succeed in reviving the Baphomet now, they would have to wait a whole nine years. But he is confident that everything will succeed. He was able to buy the house in Blutgasse a year and a half ago. An exact examination of the local conditions had shown that everything was in the best order. Blanchefort clasps his hands under his chin and nods contentedly. Now Blanchefort asks in his calm, serious voice how the bearer of the female power is doing. The visitor replies that he can report good things in this respect too. The young woman he has in mind is as ideal as one could possibly imagine. The guest passes a photograph across the table, which Blanchefort looks at with much pleasure. His countenance nevertheless assumes the air of a critical expression. He asks the man opposite if he can infer from his expression that the young woman in question has not yet been initiated? So it is, the guest confirms; this should be done at the right moment. Blanchefort nods again, but this time it is a thoughtful nod rather than a satisfied one. He is dissatisfied with this situation. Especially because that young woman could quickly find herself in great danger should the opposing forces recognize in her the coming female part of Baphomet. In particular, he says, it must also be quite certain that the young lady keeps her hair in its beautiful length. Of this, says the other man, he is sure. Blanchefort exhorts the other man, whom he calls Brother Walther, to take great care of the young lady, because everything will depend on her. The guest assures him there is no cause for concern. Blanchefort nevertheless maintains his thoughtful expression.

Present Vienna

A small friendly apartment in an old Viennese building. The sun of a warm afternoon shone through the windows. It was the apartment of nineteen-year-old student Agnes Lenz. Agnes was still in her salmon red bathrobe. Walther had given it to her once, Walther, who was calling right now. Whether he could come to fetch her in half an hour. "Yes, all right," said Agnes, she would be at the door in time. Agnes hung up and tied her ash blonde hair into a long tail at the nape of her neck, unusually beautiful and strong hair more than waist long. Now it was freshly washed and just dried. It had taken quite a while again. Her mother had been pushing Agnes hard lately to have the long hair cut off. Not quite short, but down to a practical shoulder length. But that was out of the question. Agnes was tall and of pliable slenderness. An extraordinarily beautiful young woman, such as Homer had already

would have sung with joy. The long hair added much to this beauty, Agnes well knew. Many centuries ago there had been a Norman knight among her ancestors. But of this young Agnes had no idea. One thing, however, had been deeply anchored in her sensibilities since she was a child: the feeling that she did not really belong to the present time, but to another, long-gone epoch. Despite her scientific studies - chemistry - Agnes cannot and will not deny a romantic vein in her nature. She writes poetry and also keeps a diary, and the framed etching by E.T.A. Hoffmann does not hang haphazardly on her wall. Her older sister Lydia has become a painter and feels particularly attached to the Viennese school of fantastic realism. Somehow it must run in the family: Her father is a violist with the Vienna Philharmonic, and her mother writes serial novels for magazines on the side. Agnes tightens the ribbon that does not want to hold her long, heavy hair very tightly together. They are really very long now. In the past, Agnes had had Lydia trim the ends every now and then. But it hurt her every time, and that's why it hadn't been done for years. By now her hair was so long and so heavy that it could no longer be pinned up. Tails or braids remained the only possible hairstyles. Maybe, Agnes thought, she should let a pair of scissors in for a change; not very much, but a little - or maybe not. Agnes undid her hair and combed it dreamily in front of her large elliptical mirror. It was thick and beautiful all along its length, and shone like polished anthracite. Agnes loved the feel of the heavy, smooth hair against her bare skin, on which now, in summer, there was a hint of suntan. Agnes took off her bathrobe and enjoyed this feeling for a few moments.

The reflection showed her an extraordinarily beautiful woman. Agnes knew herself very well in this respect, without being vain or even arrogant about it. She closed her eyes and put her head back. She would like to stay like that and follow her dreams. But that is not possible today. Agnes ties her hair back into a tail and gets dressed. The skirt is calf-length, Agnes won't show much of her legs today. The blouse offers a nice neckline for that. This getup would be reminiscent of Spanish folklore from afar, were it not for the bright pastel hues of the colors. Agnes takes a look at the clock and leaves her apartment.

A large Mercedes is waiting downstairs. At the wheel is Dr. Walther Goethinger-Wergenheim. He comes from an old Austrian family of civil servants and has already made it to an executive position. Nevertheless, he would not be able to afford his lifestyle had he not made a substantial inheritance years ago from distant relatives in northern Germany. Walther is a good twice Agnes's age. Nevertheless, there is a particularly intimate relationship between him and her, which probably remains purely friendly for one reason alone: Walther is engaged to Agnes' older sister Lydia. Nevertheless, it sometimes seems as if Walther would much rather turn to Agnes. Agnes, however, does not encourage this tendency in any way, although she likes Walther. She also has a dear friend, Gerold, who is now spending most of his time in Brussels working for the EU. Agnes gets into the carriage with Walther. The journey continues to Blutgasse. Lydia has her studio there. Today Agnes is to sit for her for a new painting. She needs her because of her long hair, Lydia had said, and Agnes finally agreed to be painted by her sister. She didn't like that, but she didn't want to offend Lydia. Walther stops in front of the house, of Lydia's studio. Agnes promises to meet him and Lydia for dinner after the painting session. Walther drives on, and Agnes goes into the house.

Almost at the same time, a taxi stops at the house across the street. Kolling gets out. He looks around as if to check if anyone is watching him. He reaches for the door handle - it is open. Kolling disappears into the house across the street, the former religious house of the Knights Templar. Lydia is already waiting for her sister in her studio and welcomes her with lively gestures. She immediately shows her the painting, which is already partly finished. It is large-format and very reminiscent of the Baphomet. The male half of the head is finished, as is the background. The female head part and the long braid that supports the double head are only vaguely sketched. Lydia explains that this motif came to her through inspiration. Lydia is into all sorts of esoteric things, and this is reflected in numerous decorative elements in her studio apartment. Incense sticks are glowing somewhere, Chinese tea is already getting cold despite thin-walled porcelain cups. Red wine with two glasses is also ready. The male face is stern and handsome. Agnes thinks,

Lydia should just paint her own face as the female half. Lydia disagrees, saying that wouldn't work because it wouldn't be "right". But in a magical painting, as she calls her new work, that is the decisive factor. Agnes has the right hair length, therefore the picture will be right with her. She asks Agnes to sit down on a bar stool that has been moved from its intended purpose and to let her hair down. Agnes does so and jokes that it is already so long that she can sit on it. Lydia says that for her purpose it is just right now, but later she could cut her hair off if she wanted to. Agnes doesn't want that at all. Lydia claims that Agnes can have a piece cut off if she wants. But if she doesn't want to, she shouldn't complain, but braid her hair in front of her left shoulder, because that's how she wants to paint her. She explains exactly how the braid should lie and how Agnes should hold her head. Agnes does everything the way Lydia wants it done. She doesn't feel very good about it. But Lydia had insisted that Agnes must be her model for this new painting, and she did not want to offend her sister.

Meanwhile, Kolling is inspecting the former Templar house, as much as possible. He arrives at the attic. Kolling is visibly disappointed not to have discovered anything of what he might have expected. Through one of the small windows, the view reaches through the large glass panes of the studio apartment opposite. Kolling can effortlessly observe the goings-on of the two sisters over there. This changes his expression. He strains his eyes as if spellbound. He recognizes the more than half-finished picture of Baphomet and the young woman with the exceptionally long hair. All this has an almost electrifying effect on him. He makes a call on his cell phone and gives out in terse words where he is. He says that now this Sybille can show what she can do with her methods; she should come here and prove her hocus-pocus.

In the house opposite, Agnes finishes her plait and lets Lydia instruct her exactly how to sit and what to look at. Lydia puts on a light white jacket, which she can see has to protect her from oil paint in the wrong place, and ties up her abundantly medium-length hair. As she does so, she explains that women's hair is something like magical antennae that can be used to receive messages from the other world and also to send them there, if you know how. Even with her hair of only medium length, she could have quite an effect. If Agnes were not so disinterested in occult knowledge, she would be able to do much more. Agnes is not completely disinterested, but in fact feels no inclination to engage in magic. Lydia paints and makes good progress, and Agnes listens patiently to her explanations.

From the attic window of the house opposite, Kolling watches with impatience a taxi stop in Blood Alley. A woman dressed in black gets out. It is Sybille. Soon the attic door opens and the black-clad woman enters. Kolling addresses her with polite detachment. He invites her to look out the window and into the studio across the hall. The woman named Sybille needs no further explanation. She says in a calm voice that the longhaired woman must die, and very quickly. And in any case, her hair would have to be cut off, even after death, because otherwise it might attract life substances from the afterlife again. Even the hard-boiled Kolling shivers at Sybille's iciness. He says curtly, and not without skepticism in his voice, that she should do what is necessary, if she really can, and leaves. The woman named Sybille stands in front of the narrow windowsill. She opens a small suitcase and unpacks utensils. A small bottle appears, a piece of coal and a small narrow knife in an ornate sheath.

The two sisters in the house across the street are in a good mood. Lydia has made brisk progress with her painting. She wants to take a break and have a glass of wine. Agnes leaves her seat on the bar stool and joins Lydia on a sofa by a low table, where Lydia pours two glasses of wine. They are now talking in good spirits about everyday things. Lydia urges Agnes to accept Walther's offer to buy her a car. She says it is foolish to be coy about it. After all, she, Lydia, has had the entire studio apartment furnished by Walther and de facto given to her. Agnes counters that she is engaged to him for that, and that the house belongs to him anyway.

The woman dressed in black continues to stand at the window. She has painted strange symbols on the windowsill with charcoal. Now she opens the vial and lets several drops of a dark red liquid fall onto the bizarre symbols. Now she puts the charcoal and the vial back into the small

Suitcase and takes from it a doll not much bigger than her hand. It is the doll of a girl with a long braid. Sybille puts the suitcase aside and concentrates on her signs. Evening glow is gathering outside, but it is still light. Sybille watches the two young women from behind the large panes of the studio windows opposite. Her expression twists in annoyance as Lydia sits so that she mostly blocks Agnes' view.

But again and again moments arise in which the view of Agnes becomes free. The woman named Sybille pulls the small knife out of its sheath. The evening glow colors the blank blade blood-red. Sybille holds the little doll on the windowsill with one hand and with the other places the sharp blade of the knife against the doll's braid. Sybille's gaze is fixed with extreme concentration on the two women behind the opposite window, waiting to have Agnes fully in view. Then she presses down the small knife and cuts off the doll's braid. Sybille grimaces in annoyance, for at that moment Lydia had reached for the wine glass and covered Agnes. Sybille fetches the flask again and lets red liquid drip on the windowsill once more. Without making a face, the black-clad woman stabs her hand with the small knife and lets fresh drops of blood trickle onto the windowsill. She switches the activity of her hands and places the tip of the knife on the doll's head. Sybille's eyes are strained from lurking for the right moment. Lydia's back almost always covers Agnes. But then she turns to point at it, revealing Agnes. The woman named Sybille stabs the knife into the doll's head. But Agnes had immediately followed Lydia's movement towards the picture, and so had been immediately covered again. And now they both go into the kitchen, completely disappearing from the black-clad woman's field of vision. She gives up angrily. She wipes the signs from the windowsill and leaves the attic and the house.

The two sisters have put on a coffee and are now returning to the sofa. Lydia is satisfied with her day's work and decides to call it a day. The painting is finished, except for small finishing touches. Agnes unravels her braid again. Lydia pours more wine and says it would be sensational if she could add the real braid to the painting. Lydia fiddles with Agnes' hair and says quite openly that she would like to cut it off. Sometimes she is really jealous when her fiancé looks at her sister's beautiful hair with shining eyes. She wondered if Agnes wouldn't like to have at least a piece cut off, perhaps down to her waist, so that it would still be long enough, magically speaking. Agnes doesn't want to give away any of her hair, she says it's completely a part of her, and after all she doesn't cut off her arm! The two sisters have already had a few drinks, which Agnes isn't used to. She engages in a conversation about her hair and, quite against her feelings, even about possibly cutting some of it, although the idea is alien and repugnant to her. Lydia returns to one of her favorite topics. She talks about magic and the effect of certain vibrations in women's hair: "In women," she explains, "the astral body extends into the hair. Every human being has an astral body inside him. This is, so to speak, the real immortal body around which the globular body is formed during existence on earth. But the astral bodies of women are built up quite differently from those of men. Even the fine materials of which they are composed are different. Women's astral bodies, for instance, reach more than a metre into their hair. That's why it doesn't fall out for them like it does for most men. Women's hair attracts light vibrations through this living astral body, which gives important powers - the breath of the astral body, so to speak. Of course, this only works if the hair is long enough. That is why girls' and women's hair should not be cut at all, because that always injures the living astral body and, moreover, hinders astral breathing. Only tips that have become too thin might be cut now and then, because the astral body no longer unfolds properly in them." Lydia has taken all this from ancient writings on knowledge that are to be taken seriously, but she has not learned much from them, as she says; she has always followed different fashions, had her hair cut and blonded and thus damaged her astral body badly. At least she should have kept her hair at a good waist length. Waist length would be practical, too. Quite long would be too tedious for her - but that was a mistake, of course. Agnes was doing it right for herself! Agnes replies that it's not such a hassle once you get used to it. Lydia stares in silence for a few minutes - as if something strangely strange is going on inside her. Suddenly she suggests to Agnes that they should cut each other's hair short right now. Agnes thinks it's a bad joke, although Lydia actually gets up, brings in her large standing mirror on rollers, and takes a comb along with it.

Fetches scissors. Agnes reminds Lydia that she had just said that women's hair should always be left long because of the astral bodies! Lydia looks confused and astonished at the same time, she seems to have completely forgotten all that. A few too many glasses of wine, Agnes does not properly assess the situation. Lydia is very serious. Since Agnes steadfastly refuses to have her hair cut, Lydia suggests they let matches decide, as they would have done in disputes as children. If Agnes pulls the short one, she must have her hair cut; if she pulls the long one, Lydia promises never to speak of it again. After another glass of wine, Agnes agrees to have her hair cut a bit then, but only the lowest ends. Lydia prepares the matches and holds them out to Agnes. Agnes draws the short one. Due to the effects of the wine, she doesn't immediately realize what this is supposed to mean to her. Lydia tells Agnes to sit on the bar stool. Agnes does so and looks at the ends of her hair that she had come to sit on again. They reach about twenty inches below the seat. It's about the bit that Agnes herself sometimes thinks her hair is too long. Although Agnes is already hurting every time she cuts her hair, she tells Lydia that she can cut off this lowest piece so that she won't keep sitting on it. Agnes is not comfortable with this. She would love to jump off the bar stool and run away. But something she doesn't understand herself prevents her from doing that. Lydia combs Agnes' hair smooth from the crown to the tips. Agnes off the bar stool and looks at her sister as reproachfully as she does uncomprehendingly. Any wine effect is gone in an instant. Lydia's gaze is fixed and increasingly angry. Agnes detects an eerie, primal glint in her sister's eyes. Lydia stands stiffly opposite her, scissors in hand. She remains motionless on the spot. It is as if something horrible were going on inside her. The look of rage makes Agnes shiver. She turns quickly and flees from the studio.

As if rushed by invisible wolves, Agnes rushes down the stairs, runs through the front entrance, and only pauses when she has left the blood alley behind her. With great relief, she sees a free taxi coming. She waves to it and quickly gets in. Now it occurs to her that she has forgotten her handbag. But Walther must have been in the restaurant for over a quarter of an hour anyway, in the "Three Hussars," wait. Agnes directs the taxi there. Gradually she regains her composure and comes to rest.

Walther waits patiently at the "Drei Husaren". He is used to Lydia's delays, and he is not particularly surprised that the otherwise reliable Agnes is also waiting in her wake. Then he sees Agnes coming with her hair down. This is so unusual that he is a little astonished, but without thinking of anything bad. It pleases him to see Agnes like this, which she does not often give him the opportunity to do. Agnes excuses herself and asks for money for the taxi waiting outside the door. Walter adjusts the chair for her, telling her to sit down quietly, and he will go out to the taxi driver. After a few minutes, Walther returns and sits down at the table with Agnes. He assumes that the sometimes moody Lydia will no longer keep this appointment; this is not the first time such a thing has happened. Agnes tells him how strangely Lydia has behaved, without immediately going into details. She stroked back the hair that had slipped from her side parting and asked Walther to lend her either his shoelaces or his tie. Smirking, he gives her his tie, and she ties her hair with it. She does it against her custom in front of her shoulder, as if she feared a sudden attack from behind. The waiter comes, and Agnes and Walther order. Agnes then gives an undramatic account of what had occurred in Lydia's studio during the past hour. The usually calm Walther becomes unusually angry at this. He says openly that he is glad Lydia did not come, for otherwise there would have been a serious quarrel, which was in any case imminent over the matter. Agnes tries to placate him as best she can, but Walther glows with anger.

Lydia has switched off the electric lighting and lit a lot of candles throughout the studio. She kneels on the floor and draws a double circle around herself with black charcoal. Outside the circle lies an open manuscript, which obviously serves as her guide. Between the two circle lines Lydia paints bizarre symbols with red oil paint and mumbles unintelligible words to them. The large mirror on wheels stands close to the charcoal circle. On the mirror glass, with a few skillful oil brushstrokes, is painted an image that is unmistakably meant to represent Agnes. Lydia stands up, retrieves a dozen lit candles, and places them in that half of her magic circle adjacent to the mirror. Next, Lydia takes from the handbag that Agnes has forgotten, its comb, and fetches the scissors still at hand from earlier. With these

Lydia moves to the free half of the magic circle. She mumbles confused words again, combing her hair with Agnes' comb. Lydia tosses the comb aside and bows her head over the flames of the candles. Now she thoughtfully cuts off a large curl and lets it fall into the flames of the candles. As she does so, Lydia speaks increasingly louder, in between shrieking bizarre-sounding words. Then she lifts her head and lowers the scissors. Once again she lets out a maniacal scream. Meanwhile, neighbors are already ringing and knocking on Lydia's door, complaining about the noise of the burning smell. The door is unlocked. One of the neighbors opens and enters, seeing fire. Lydia grabs the scissors like a dagger and, shrieking wildly, goes after the neighbor. She wounds him badly and immediately attacks the next person who tries to rush to help. Other neighbors flee and call the police, who also quickly arrive. The furious Lydia is overpowered by the policemen. One of them calls a psychiatric ambulance over the radio, because he has quickly recognized the situation correctly. Neighbours meanwhile extinguish the fire that threatens to spread from the magic circle.

Kolling is sitting with the woman named Sybille in a remote alcove of the exclusive hotel bar. A sticking plaster is stuck to the back of Sybille's left hand. Kolling shows himself dissatisfied. He has, he insists, always thought more of solid earthly methods than of hocus-pocus (Sybille winces at this expression), but he has to do what his client wants. The woman named Sybille says that although she missed the woman with the really long hair, she hit the painter twice, and that she will soon finish the long-haired woman off anyway. Kolling lets out a grumble that hints at doubt. The black-robed woman then says, with a bossy undertone in her voice, that she has clearly grasped the long-haired woman's vibration and will, for safety's sake, make her hair as heavy as lead that very night and send her the cruelest headache, so that she will cut off her long hair herself. Kolling could be unconcerned, this girl's hair would fall in time and thus not be available to the Templar heirs for the activation of the Great Baphomet. Kolling said that he had orders that the girl must die at all costs. Because if she really was chosen directly by the so-called Baphometric vibration, as those people called it, they could be faced with the same problem in a few years as they are now, if perhaps the Baphomet figure could not be found and destroyed after all. For this Agnes would then be perhaps thirty and have hair as long as now. The woman named Sybille assured him that she would see to it that this Agnes died quickly. In any case, due to the constellation of vibrations, even a single cut in the hair of this young woman would lead to insanity and death. Again Kolling has to shake off a touch of horror. He expresses polite, but emphatically distant, thanks to his helper for her efforts, which, he hopes, will lead to the goal.

In Berlin, Blanchefort sits behind his large desk and listens to the telephone receiver with a motionless expression. Finally he says that he will be in Vienna tomorrow morning. Obviously the Baphomet has really chosen that young woman as his bride, the spirit inherent in the Baphomet has discovered and attracted in her his beloved from eternal marriage. She must be perfectly protected! She must not be exposed to the slightest risk.

In her spacious room of a Viennese hotel, the woman named Sybille performs a black magic act. On the table she has drawn a charcoal circle full of bizarre symbols and now stabs herself again in the hand with the small knife so that blood drips into the charcoal circle. Then she again takes out a small doll, which is supposed to represent a girl with very long hair. Sybille puts the doll face down in the coal circle and holds it there. With her other hand she pulls at the doll's hair and speaks hissing unintelligible words. The black-clad woman pulls so hard on the doll's hair that its head bends further and further back and finally tears off the torso. Sybille holds the torn doll head by its hair in her hand. She takes a swing and smashes it onto the tabletop.

Agnes winces in bed. She wakes up from a restless sleep. The mirror on the wall opposite shows an image of the window. Outside is a bright moon, almost full. Agnes sits up in bed. The mirror shows her silhouette. Agnes gets up and turns on the light. She feels her way to her head and massages her temples. She is plagued by an unfamiliar headache. She goes to the bathroom. There she looks for and finds a tablet. Agnes looks in the mirror and lifts her hair as if to check its weight. Then she takes the tablet and lies back down in bed with a soft sigh. But she can't fall asleep. The glass of the

opposite mirror seems to glow reddish. Agnes stands up again and steps in front of the mirror. She takes a comb and runs it through her long, straight hair, on which the moonlight shimmers through the window. Now the headache subsides. But Agnes still feels as if the mirror shows her in a soft reddish light. She turned to the window, went to it and opened it. Then she steps in front of the mirror again. Now everything seems normal. Agnes lies down in bed again.

In a dark single room, Lydia lies in a cot. She lies completely rigid, but she is not asleep. Her eyes keep moving back and forth, and her lips continuously form soundless words.

Agnes wakes up from her sleep again. She is hot. The headache also comes back. Agnes undresses and goes into the bathroom. She puts her hair under a large bathing cap and takes a shower. Then she throws on a bathrobe and brushes her hair. They seem even heavier to her than usual. The weight of your hair directly on your skin is especially pleasant. Agnes loves this feeling. She undresses, turns on the light, sits down at the small table by the bedroom window. There is no window across the hall for anyone to watch her from. Agnes pushes her open hair behind her shoulders, takes the diary that lies on this little table, opens it and writes.

In Berlin, Lothar von Blancheftort gets ready for his trip in his apartment on the outskirts of the city. He doesn't pack much. The doorbell rings. Blancheftort first goes into his study and puts an old 08 pistol to himself, rather he opens. The caution was unnecessary. A brunette lady stands in the doorway. Blancheftort addresses her by the name of Julietta. The two greet each other with restrained cordiality. The lady may be in her early thirties. She is very beautiful. She has come from Vienna to inform Blancheftort of the actions of Kolling and his men that have been ascertained so far. Julietta has no luggage with her. She will spend the night with Blancheftort and fly back to Vienna with him the next morning. She obviously knows her way around Blancheftort's apartment and has the most necessary toiletries with her. While Blancheftort finishes packing, Julietta makes it easy for herself. Soon she appears in a dressing gown and with her hair undone, almost the length of Agnes' hair. There seems to be a particularly personal relationship between her and Blancheftort, although the man is very old. As they come closer, however, it is as if the hint of a reddish glow shines from the woman's hair. Blancheftort undergoes a mysterious transformation: a man in his mid-forties, with strong muscles and taut skin and a face of austere masculine beauty. As the lamps go out, there remains around the now naked bodies of the two that hint of a reddish glow that had emanated from the woman's long hair. And they love each other like two human beings over whom time has no power. Agnes has just poured herself a cup of morning coffee when the telephone rings. It's Walther. He reports in a few words what has happened to Lydia. He has not yet informed her parents, who are on holiday abroad, in order to avoid any unnecessary excitement. Probably Lydia had nothing really so bad. He phones from the car on his way to the psychiatric clinic to visit Lydia and talk to the doctors there. Agnes urges him to take her with him. This does not sit well with Walther, but he relents and says he will pick her up in a moment then. Agnes finishes her breakfast, which she has barely begun, and gets ready. Today she braids her hair in front of her left shoulder. She is plagued by a headache again. She takes two tablets at once and then goes to wait for Walther at the front door. He drives up and Agnes climbs into the car with him.

At the same time, Lothar von Blancheftort and his companion land at Vienna-Schwechat airport on the first plane from Berlin. He is the old gentleman again, spry and yet outwardly in old age. The lady has her hair tied back in a thick knot at the nape of her neck. They take a taxi, and Blancheftort tells the driver their destination: the Blutgasse in the 1st district. Blancheftort obviously knows his way around Vienna.

At the psychiatric clinic at Baumgarter Höhe near Vienna, Walther and Agnes first talk to the head doctor and the doctor treating Lydia. They are told that Lydia suffers from strange delusions with a tendency to violence. After all, she had attacked and seriously injured a neighbour yesterday. But it is quite possible that this condition could be very...

would soon pass; a certain improvement had already occurred. Nevertheless, the doctors allow only a very short visit. Lydia has been calmed down by medication. Nevertheless, she immediately begins to scream when she sees Walther and Agnes. She points at Agnes with an outstretched arm and shouts that she carries the vibrations of the apocalyptic angels. Lydia retreats to the far corner of the room like a confused predator afraid of being disciplined by its tamer. Agnes feels an ice-cold shiver run through her, and Walther hardly feels any different. The attending physician urges immediate termination of the visit, but assures her that Lydia has no serious illness, that it is surely only a temporary disturbance. Walther and Agnes leave the pavilion in a depressed mood. Agnes is shaken. Walter tries to calm her down by referring to the doctor's words.

They drive back to the city. There they also want to look after Lydia's studio. Walther, who as the owner of the house and the apartment had been informed by the police, has already seen for himself the terrible state of the studio early in the morning and sent his cleaning lady there to clean up.

Blanchefort and Julietta get out of the taxi in front of the former Templar house and enter the old building through the unlocked door. They proceed without detour to the basement. Julietta opens a narrow door to which she has a key. Behind this door is a narrow spiral staircase. Blanchefort pulls out a flashlight. They lock the door again behind them. They go down the spiral staircase. It ends in the lower vault of the cellar. It is the vault where the great Baphomet once stood. Blanchefort and Julietta do not linger there either. They go to the wall that can be opened to a subterranean passage by a secret pressure. Julietta operates the hidden mechanism, and the two disappear into the secret passage. The wall closes behind them - as it did centuries ago behind other members of their community.

Walther and Agnes enter Lydia's studio. The cleaning lady ordered by Walter is already at work there. Nevertheless, the place still looks desolate. Agnes sees her comb and handbag lying on the floor and picks them up. She discovers the short match she had drawn yesterday, and she also finds the second one - it is also short. Then she recognizes on the large standing mirror the drawing with black brush strokes that is obviously meant to represent her. Some red brushstrokes cross the hair at chin level. Walther also notices this. Agnes begins to tremble involuntarily. She says that Lydia thinks there are some magical vibrations in her hair; and indeed she has had a bad headache since last night, and it seems to her as if her hair were pulling at her neck with the weight of a hundred telephone books. Walther puts an arm around her shoulders and says that it's just from the wine she drank yesterday in unusual quantities, and that her beautiful hair is certainly not to blame. They leave the studio and the house.

Blanchefort stands in an old underground vault similar to the one under the former Templar house, but much larger. This becomes apparent when Blanchefort switches on the light. The electric lighting has obviously only recently been installed provisionally. Small spotlights illuminate the middle of the vault. Blanchefort pushes a concealed lever on the wall next to the exit of the secret passage. A dull rumbling and grinding of rock on rock sounds. In the middle of the vault, the stone slabs of the floor roll apart, and a dark structure over two meters high pushes up from the depths. It takes a while for this structure to fully take its place and for the grinding sounds to cease. Blanchefort walks up to the strange structure. It consists, at the bottom, of a circular seven-tiered pedestal of brightly polished basalt rock. What is on it is shrouded by a tattered purple cloth. Blanchefort stops in front of it and looks at it thoughtfully. Meanwhile Julietta goes to the wall opposite. There, too, as is now too apparent, are various things hidden under dark cloths. Julietta pulls the cloths away. A stone altar is revealed and behind it the life-size golden statue of a magnificent goddess with very long hair surrounding her like spread wings. Julietta lingers before the statue of the goddess, Blanchefort steps beside her. Both gaze at the figure of the goddess: Ishtar, Venus - the goddess of love. Julietta lights two candles on the altar, and after a moment of silence in front of the statue of the goddess, they turn to the strange figure of the goddess.

from which had emerged from the ground. Blanchefort climbs onto the lower steps of the round pedestal and pulls off the purple cloth: shining and sparkling, there stands: The Great Baphomet.

Agnes tries to concentrate on a book. She doesn't succeed. From her face, severe pain can be read. She goes to the bathroom to take another headache pill. The box is empty. Agnes is in agony. She takes the book again, drops it back on the table and paces back and forth in the room. She props her head in her hands and finally reaches for the phone book. There is a doctor practicing on the ground floor of the house. This one calls Agnes and asks if she can come down for a jump. The time is right for that.

The doctor doesn't listen to Agnes for long. She lifts Agnes' braid. The long hair is to blame, the doctor claims, it is too heavy and thus causes the headache. This happens very rarely, but sometimes it does. The long hair had to come down. Agnes shook her head decisively and immediately winced because of the headache, which was intensified by this violent movement. Agnes pulls her hair out of the doctor's hands. She is convinced, Agnes says, that the headache will go away. The doctor understands Agnes' feelings and takes the trouble to examine her further, but cannot find anything that could cause the headache. She gives Agnes a large quantity of doctor's sample tablets for headaches and wishes her well.

Julietta rents a room in the same hotel where Kolling and his men have taken up residence. Julietta enters the hotel restaurant. Kolling is sitting there with Sybille. Julietta recognizes Kolling from a photograph she has seen of him. But she would have recognized him in other ways as well - for she immediately senses the sinister force sitting across from him in the person of Sybille. Sybille, too, seems to sense an adversary nearby; she peers around her, fixing various guests, especially women, who might come into question. Sybille's gaze also meets Julietta's, but is apparently unsure if she is her opponent or another, several women in the room are wearing spiked hair that could be a magically effective length. Sybille becomes patently unsure, her anxiety rising. She tells Kolling she notices opposing vibes in close proximity. Kolling suppresses a grumble, thinking it's nonsense. Julietta takes a seat at an empty table, not close to the two opponents but giving her a good view of them. Sybille rises. She tells Kolling that she still wants to do something for double security, although she assumes that the hair of the people in question will be cut and that they will be killed at the same time. Sybille leaves the table and leaves. Julietta keeps an eye on Kolling for the time being, as is her mission, although emotionally she would rather follow Sybille.

Walther sits with Blanchefort in the winter garden of his villa in Vienna-Hietzing. Walter listens quietly to what Blanchefort has to say to him. They are not merely friendly words. Blanchefort reproaches Walter in a calm but firm manner for not having let young Agnes in on the secret early on. Thus she is now in the greatest danger, without having any idea of it and without being able to defend herself. This is irresponsible towards this girl - but also in view of the work, the revival of the "Figura" of Baphomet. Walther agrees with Blanchefort in everything and tries to apologize, saying that he had indeed not assessed things correctly. Blanchefort accepts the apology, but stresses that from now on no more mistakes should be made. The figure of the great Baphomet was ready, all the upper brothers and sisters of the Templar community of heirs would have arrived in Vienna by noon tomorrow, so that in the coming night, the revival of the Baphomet could take place. Everything would now be up to Miss Agnes! She alone now possessed the key to the Baphometric power, for she was the chosen female half. In this respect Walther had done an excellent job. But now the work must be completed safely. Above all, it is important to protect the young Agnes. The great Baphomet is hardly in danger. If he was in Blood Alley at all, the enemy would be looking for him in the wrong house. But the young woman is in danger! Blanchefort demands in a stern tone that Walther immediately do whatever is necessary for her complete safety. Walther gives a contrite impression and at the same time develops all zeal to take all possible measures for Agnes' safety.

In the meantime, the woman named Sybille cleverly gains access to the pavilion of the psychiatric clinic where Lydia is, and manages to speak to her. Sybille has posed as a relative and at the same time as an experienced doctor herself. She plays both roles quite convincingly. Since Lydia appears calm, the attending physician allows Sybille to have a

to take her for a short walk in the park. This is what the woman named Sybille had been aiming for. She has parked a rental car near the pavilion and is now smuggling Lydia out of the psychiatric hospital area without difficulty. Lydia is very quiet. She behaves docilely like a creature with no personality of her own and no will of her own. Lydia's disappearance is not noticed at first, and even later it is not considered necessary to inform Walther.

Agnes sits at the table and holds her hands in front of her face. She drops her hands. Tears run down her cheeks. Agnes takes the last two tablets she has left. The headache torments her more and more.

Agnes can no longer suppress a sob. She turns around, frantically walks up and down the room a few times and then steps in front of the mirror. She undoes her braid and brushes her hair, wincing in pain with each stroke of the brush. Agnes puts the brush down from her hand. She shakes her aching head and throws herself on her bed, crying.

Julietta sees two young men come to Kolling's table, obviously assistants of his. The men seem to be waiting for something without haste. Julietta decides to search and inspect the room of the black magician Sybille. Sensing the vibration of the hostile magical items that are likely to be in Sybille's room, Julietta would be able to find the right room. It takes her a while to do that in the large house. Then she's in front of a door and she's sure it's the right one. She angles her hands, places them x-ways over each other and so against the door, which thereby bursts open. Julietta scurries into Sybille's room. She quickly discovers their black magic paraphernalia and also various charcoal drawn circles. Julietta realizes what these mean. She calls Blanchefort and tells him that Agnes is in acute danger, and that it is imperative to get her immediately and protect her. Julietta explains the nature of the attack against Agnes according to the documents found. This way countermeasures can be taken immediately. Julietta will also come to the villa herself. But as she is about to leave the room, she runs straight into Kolling's two helpers, whom Sybille follows with the apathetic Lydia. Sybille now recognizes the enemy. She orders the two men to hold Julietta tightly. The two opponents look each other in the eye, Julietta serious but without fear, Sybille with a triumphant smile. She walks around Julietta, looks at the large topknot at the nape of her neck, and says Julietta is about to get a short haircut. Julietta says nothing back. Kolling's strong men hold her by the upper arms, she can barely move. Sybille leads the willowy Lydia into the bathroom and then comes back with a pair of scissors in her hand. She grins at Julietta and says that in a moment they will know how a daughter of Venus feels without her long hair. Then she loosens Julietta's hair and wants to push the scissors into it. But it doesn't work, the metal can't touch Julietta's hair, can't hurt it, not a single hair falls. Instead, Julietta's hair begins to glow reddish along its entire length. This glow takes hold of Julietta's body in a matter of seconds. The two men who had been holding her are flung to the ground on either side of her, Sybille collapses onto her back with her face contorted in rage. She stares at Julietta and stretches out both arms against her. Yellow and grey swaths seem to spill from her palms and float towards Julietta. Julietta leaves the room. Outside, she braids her hair as she walks. The reddish glow recedes. Julietta takes the next taxi to Walther's villa.

Agnes is still crying on her bed. The telephone rings. She rushes there as if rescue could come from there. It's Walther. Agnes tells him about the terrible headaches that are getting worse and worse. She no longer knows what she can do about it; cutting her hair, as the doctor thinks, is out of the question. Walther implores Agnes not to do anything rash; he will be with her in a moment and will certainly be able to help her quickly! Agnes hangs up and wipes her tears and quickly puts on a fresh dress. Every movement causes her pain in the meantime. Then she hurries to the front door to await Walther. He also appears so quickly that he must have raced without regard for any traffic rules. He brakes, jumps out of the car, and takes the weeping Agnes in his arms. Then he drives off at breakneck speed to his villa.

Walther drives down the driveway to right in front of the entrance to his villa. He gets out, hurries to the passenger door and helps Agnes to get out. Agnes now suppresses her crying, but her pain is so bad that she staggers and is close to fainting. Walther carries Agnes into the house.

Blanchefort is already coming towards them, his face reflecting the utmost concern. Agnes has lost consciousness. Blanchefort looks at her and says that this is truly the most beautiful young woman he has seen this century; worthy to become the female part of Baphomet. But she may die due to the black magic attack if it cannot be repelled immediately. Blanchefort quickly retrieves a stone, roughly the size and shape of a flattened egg, with a magical mark on it. Blanchefort orders Walther to prepare a fire somewhere, or even to heat a stovetop in the kitchen. Walther goes to do this. Blanchefort strokes the egg-shaped stone through Agnes's hair again and again along its entire length. As he does so, the faint hint of a multicolored glow appears. Soon Agnes opens her eyes. She recognizes Walther and sees Blanchefort struggling to reach her. He hands Walther the stone and orders him to throw it into the fire now. Agnes feels for her head and her hair. Her face no longer shows any traces of pain. Agnes sits up in the sofa - the pain is gone, she feels perfectly well. Blanchefort lifts to let Agnes in on the secret of Baphomet before she quite gets around to thanking him for his help. It is obviously not only the content of Blanchefort's words, but also the charisma emanating from this eternally young-looking old man that now makes Agnes forget everything else. Walther, meanwhile, goes into the kitchen and places the stone in the middle of the flames of a gas stove burning at full power. Meanwhile, Julietta has also arrived. She initiates Agnes into further details of the mysteries, especially those that must be understood from the entirely female point of view.

Sybille is alone with Lydia in the bathroom. Suddenly she lets out a cry of pain. It is as if an invisible hand pulls her head far back so that her gaze is directed towards the ceiling. It is the ceiling of the bathroom belonging to her hotel room. Standing in front of the mirror is Lydia. She's wearing one of Sybille's black dresses, her hair and makeup neatly done. Lydia stands completely still, seemingly oblivious to her own reflection as well. Sybille manages to get her head back up. She orders Lydia in an imperious tone to fetch her the small case with her magic paraphernalia from over there. Lydia does so like an automaton. Sybille's head is jerked far back again. She seems to be hit by all the pain Agnes had suffered before. With an effort she straightens her head again and, groaning, orders Lydia to give her the small knife from the red case. For herself she was to take out the long pointed scissors. Now Lydia must go, Sybille orders, and thus kill her sister Agnes. She must also cut off her sister's long hair, before or after. Lydia automatically takes the dagger-tipped scissors and turns around. Between cries of pain, Sybille utters curses and incomprehensible magic formulas. But it does her no good. On the contrary, her head is pulled completely backwards by an invisible force. It is foreseeable that Sybille's neck must break if this movement continues. Sybille stabs her hand with her knife, smearing the blood on the sharp blade. With her bleeding hand, she grabs one of her curls, cuts it off, and lets it fall to the floor. But the invisible handle bends Sybille's head fully on its back.

As Lydia closes the hotel room door behind her, the crashing of a body can be heard from the bathroom and the last gasp of a person whose neck has just been broken.

Agnes, Blanchefort and Walter are sitting comfortably together. Agnes has meanwhile heard a lot of strange things and understood many things: The "great Baphomet" is to be understood as a powerful transformer that can transform otherworldly vibrations into those that take effect on this side. For this purpose, however, it is necessary to bring the divine light vibrations of the feminine and masculine in the figure into contact. Only in this way is the "great Baphomet" charged - quasi "enlivens" - and can emit that necessary Ilu vibration bundle, on the basis of which the light vibrations are drawn up according to the principle of affinity, which then spread over the land and finally over the whole world and bring about a new age: The Age in which the Light Goddess takes the reigns and dethrones the cruel Bible God.... Agnes asks Blanchefort what exactly her task for the Baphomet will be. Blanchefort replies that there are two magic crystals. One, the male, belongs in the base of the figure, and the other, the female, on the crown of the double head. In order for the connection between these two crystals to be enlivened and the vibration of Baphomet to be able to unfold, a woman particularly suited for this had to connect the two crystals with each other through her hair. For this, however, a very great length of hair was necessary, for only then could the currents of force in

flow sufficiently. So, Blanchefort continues, Agnes must hold the male crystal in the ends of her hair. This, he says, is called Garil. As the Grail, many had once sought it. The female crystal, which is called Ilua, she must hold in her hair at chest level. Then she would - by the power of her will - take up an image, the image of the Goddess, into her thoughts and thus make it visible to the world beyond. When she has succeeded in doing this, she will feel a pleasant warmth flowing through her whole body, including her hair. In this mental as well as physical state, she would have to place the two crystals in the right places on the Baphomet figure. With this, the work for the Baphomet would be done, the first part of her mission. The power of the Baphomet would remain in her and give her great power. She would be invulnerable from then on, even her hair could not be cut. The second part of her mission would then make her doubly immortal. That means she will not only have eternal life in the afterlife, like everyone, but she will also be earthly immortal. Agnes asks who the male half of Baphomet is and what the second part of her mission is. Blanchefort answers with a smile that this is the doubly immortal contour, which those in the know also call the first of the Einherians.

- otherwise he has no name in this world at present, although he already had names in the past. Only through her, Agnes, will he receive an earthly name again. The second part of her mission refers to him. For with the Einherier she was to perform the act of love under the image of the goddess! Agnes is initially shocked by this opening. She is to sleep with a man she does not love, whom she does not even know? It is not like that, Blanchefort assures her. The man who will then appear, the immortal, she will know - recognize - and she will love from the first moment! For he will be her husband from eternal marriage, he who is destined for her from the very beginning, her lover and husband from eternal right. In the rays of the goddess, which resemble the light of dawn, she will see him, recognise him and love him. Thereby she would pave for him, as it were, the true way into this world-and win for herself the inviolable double immortality. She would marry this man, who would then appear earthly, according to all the laws of this world. Together with him she would beget children and gain power and influence - and finally sit beside him on the throne of the Caesars to rule this world in pure light! A new dynasty of Caesars would arise through her! This is the goal - and it will succeed! Agnes looks at the old man thoughtfully and thinks, if she hadn't had her hair so long, she would never have encountered all this? Blanchefort replies that it is her nature to be as she is! She could not be any other way. Therein lies her special womanly strength. For only a woman of pure feminine vibration is called to be the bride of Baphomet - and the wife of the new Emperor! This very night, Blanchefort adds, she shall first be able to see the great Baphomet and feel his radiation. At this he casts a glance at Walther, and the latter immediately nods. Then he says to Agnes that she will live here from now on. As Agnes is about to make a gesture to the contrary, Walther adds, at least for the next few days. Agnes finally agrees. It is decided that she will fetch some things from her apartment, whereby, as Blanchefort demands, Walther will accompany her and not leave her alone for a moment. Afterwards they would meet again, and then Agnes was to see the great Baphomet. Blanchefort kisses Agnes on the forehead. Then he admonishes Walther again to take the utmost care of her. Walther assures her he will do everything. He pockets his pistol, just in case, and then drives with Agnes to her apartment.

Meanwhile, Blanchefort and Julietta take a taxi to the house in Blood Alley. They use the secret passage again. A purple camp is prepared in front of the stone altar of the goddess. Julietta unravels her hair. Again a reddish radiance shines from them, like the dawn, and soon embraces them both. With Blanchefort the rejuvenation occurs once more. Soon they are facing each other unclothed. Both their bodies are young and radiantly beautiful, the reddish light lies on their skin like garments of gossamer silk. They are very serious. So now, Blanchefort says, he will make way for the first among the Einherians, the new Emperor. After that he will set out on the far journey through the Green Land beyond, and many worlds beyond, to the realm of eternal light, if the gods would open its gate to him. And she, says Julietta, will return to the world of the eternal dawn, to the realm of her mother Venus. Together they would now pass away in this world - in order to arise anew on the other side. They embrace each other and let themselves sink down on the bed. Their bodies unite for the last time in the earthly act of love. All others present turn around in the meantime.

Lydia walks through the streets of downtown in the evening. There is nothing about her that could be particularly noticeable to other pedestrians. At most, she moves very slowly and strangely evenly. Lydia walks through the street where Agnes lives and into the house in question.

The light is on in the hotel room of the woman named Sybille. But there is no answer to the knock on the door. It opens, and Kolling enters. He calls Sybille's name and goes to the open door of the bathroom. Seeing Sybille's body lying on the floor, he utters a few words that are as angry as they are impious. He immediately reaches for his cell phone and calls his co-worker to come immediately, there is something useless to remove. The solution to the problem, in which this Sybille had failed miserably, he would now have to take care of himself in the conventional way.

Lydia stands silent and rigid a few steps up on the stairs opposite Agnes' apartment door. Even as the faint glow of the minute light from the stairwell lights comes on, she is barely visible unless you look very closely. The voices and footsteps of Agnes and Walther become audible. Lydia remains utterly motionless. In one hand she holds the long pointed scissors like a dagger. Agnes and Walther reach the apartment door. Agnes unlocks it, and they both enter. Lydia's eyes follow what they see, otherwise there is not the slightest movement about her.

In the apartment, Walter helps Agnes pack a few essentials into a travel bag. Agnes tries to make it clear to Walther in friendship that she will not permanently move into the house of her sister's fiancé, especially not while the latter is ill. Walther does not want to have a debate about this now; he takes Agnes's feelings and views into account.

Outside the door, meanwhile, Lydia has changed her position. The minute light in the stairwell has gone out. There is darkness. The light switch is a few steps away from the apartment door. Lydia stands close to the apartment door. The apartment door opens. First comes Walther with the travel bag. He looks for the light switch and can't find it. Agnes comes and closes the door. Lydia is standing right next to her in the darkness. She holds the slender pointed scissors closed and ready to thrust like a dagger in her fist. As Agnes bows her head to insert the key into the door lock, she offers her neck for a moment. The blades of the scissors in Lydia's hand part, aiming for the spot above the ribbon that holds Agnes' hair loosely together into a tail. This band has loosened considerably, as it often does. Agnes pulls it out with a familiar quick motion and ties her hair back tighter. The heavy tail of hair slides in front of her shoulder. This irritates the confused Lydia. She hesitates, but then takes the open scissors out to stab Agnes' back. But Agnes has already closed the door, turns quickly and is two steps away from Walther, who is waiting for her. By the time Lydia closes the scissors, Agnes is almost a whole floor down with Walter. The two go down the stairs and leave the house without having noticed Lydia.

Lydia remains still at the top. The blades of the scissors have closed her completely again. Lydia is not capable of quick movements in her current state, influenced by psychotropic drugs and Sybille's hypnosis. She grips the scissors again like a dagger.

It's a balmy summer night, when even the somewhat eerie-looking Blutgasse is not free of strollers. Kolling cannot be counted among them. He has another reason for walking there. The same goes for Lydia, who approaches the Blutgasse with slow steps, but in a strangely determined manner.

Blanchefort greets Agnes and Walther in front of the entrance opposite the former Templar house, the house that Walther has bought and in which he has furnished Lydia's studio apartment. Julietta has remained in Walther's villa to greet the first arriving members of the Ordebens. Agnes is a little surprised at first, but follows the two men. The path leads to the cellar. Walther unlocks a door and flicks on a light. There is a stone staircase leading down to a second basement level. Walther again unlocks a door and turns on a light. They are now in that great subterranean vault, beneath whose floor the great Baphomet awaits his hour. The statue of the goddess and the altar are veiled by dark cloths and scarcely noticeable. Blanchefort explains to Agnes that the brother Walther (as he now calls the latter), in the name of the community of heirs of the Knights Templar, has bought this house, because it was already in ancient times the property of the

The house had been the seat of the Order - albeit through a straw man, as one would say nowadays. And while only the larger meetings were held in the official house of the order opposite, and otherwise it was used as an office, this house often housed the most important shrines. Sometimes, on certain occasions, these were carried over through an underground passage, but afterwards they were always brought back here; especially the great Baphomet. Only a few initiates of the innermost circle would have known about this secret. For even then it had been a special section of the Order, of whose background only a few knew. Now the time had come to awaken the light-bringing powers of Baphomet - and thus, as it were, to pave the way for the Goddess of Light to rule. The cruel regime of the biblical God would thus come to an end. Instead of war, hatred and violence will come an era of the heart.... For the Goddess knows neither hatred nor envy, no zeal nor covetousness.... He actuates the hidden mechanism; and the now unveiled Baphomet rises radiantly from the ground. He shows Agnes his two profiles; the female and the male, simultaneously. Fascinated, Agnes looks at the golden figure, and then walks towards it, as if she were hearing a call inaudible to this side's ear. Blanchefort and Walther leave Agnes to go alone to the great Baphomet; they pause at the edge of the vault. But Blanchefort continues to explain in his soothingly calm voice: Tomorrow morning they would retrieve the Crystal for the Feminine Vibrations from its hiding place at the foot of the Untersberg, the very crystal for which they had searched so in vain: The Ilua, the female counterpart of the Garil, the Grail. On the morrow night Agnes would then animate the female part of Baphomet and awaken its power. She will thus become the mistress of all the faithful and the administrator of the Goddess in this world. She will thus possess all abilities - on this side and on the other side of the different worlds.... Agnes has come up close to the pedestal. She gazes steadfastly at the Baphomet, undoing her hair as if she had heard a request for it from somewhere. Then the Baphomet begins to glow from within. Slowly he turns around and now shows his female face instead of his two profiles frontally - it is Agnes' face!

Walther's car is parked close to the house. From an entrance diagonally opposite, Kolling watches the car and the door of the house. The right hand hanging down his body unobtrusively holds a pistol equipped with a silencer. Kolling sees Lydia coming and going into the house without attaching any significance to it. He has never seen her in person.

Lydia climbs a few steps up the stairs. Then she hears noises. She stops. There is no light in the hallway. Through the two glass panes of the front door falls the glow of streetlights and moonlight. That seems to be enough for the people coming from the cellar. They speak quietly to each other. Lydia slowly turns her head. She perceives Blanchefort, Walther, and Agnes. The sight of Agnes seems to remind Lydia of the possibly forgotten scissors she carries. She draws them out, takes them in her fist like a dagger, and waits silently. In a moment Agnes must pass close to the banister, through whose widely spaced rungs a thrust of the dagger with the great shears could not miss her. The three come nearer. A momentary tremor shakes Lydia. For a fraction of a second comprehension seemed to have returned to her, and yet immediately to have escaped. The three in the hallway walk very slowly, speaking softly to each other. Immediately where Lydia crouches, the three retard their steps again, even stopping for a moment. Agnes and Walther listen to some explanatory words of Blanchefort. It says everywhere now the power of darkness is still to be feared, even in this place. Not until this time tomorrow could they all feel safe. Agnes stands close to the banister and turns her back on Lydia, who is indiscernible in the darkness. However, two stairs too far for Lydia to guide a dagger thrust at her. Something seems to jolt through her and make her realize the situation. Lydia lowers the dagger fist. Instead, she opens the blades of the scissors and extends her arm, aiming for Agnes' neck and open hair. Old personal envy awakens in Lydia, mingling with the unconscious mission to destroy the Baphomet Bride's mission. For only now is the celestial position favorable for the revival of Baphomet, now that Venus, the star of the goddess and the vibratory gateway to the luminous beyond, can open wide. The hair of the one young woman there, named Agnes, will decide a cosmic age. It is a battle between light and darkness. The darkness seems to have the advantage. Agnes turns a little. In the next moment, the scissors in Lydia's hand must be her sister's ash blond hair, the open blades aimed at her neck. Mad lights flash in Lydia's eyes. For a moment only, Agnes stands still in that spot. Then, as if all of a sudden she felt something, she shifts

abruptly takes her place and steps to Blanchefort on the other side. Flabbergasted, Lydia withdraws the scissors and takes them again as a dagger. At this moment Blanchefort thinks it proper that the lady should go between the two gentlemen! He and Walther take Agnes in the middle, and they leave the house.

Lydia is confused by this new situation in the state of her limited thinking ability. She absent-mindedly lowers her eyes to the scissors, as if puzzling over what this thing is and how it got into her hands. Then it seems to come back to her. She follows the three. Blanchefort, Agnes, and Walther leave the house and walk across the alley to Walther's carriage.

Kolling knows exactly what he wants. His main problem is poor sighting via a silencer. A second, quite unexpected problem comes straight from the house: Lydia. This one runs with uncertain, but now faster steps from behind towards Agnes. Something seems to be driving her to speed up her movements even more. Blanchefort, who does not know Lydia, but immediately grasps the attack, is the first of the three to see her. But he is on the other side of the wide carriage, and can only call out in warning. Agnes and Walther turn round. Lydia had already come so close that after another step she could have seized Agnes. But she suddenly stops. Walther wants to intervene at once, but Agnes holds him back by a gesture. The two sisters face each other. Tears come to Lydia's eyes. The sisters fall into each other's arms, crying. At that moment, Kolling shoots twice. Lydia gets right in his line of fire. Two bullets meant for Agnes hit Lydia in the back; she is seriously injured. Agnes recognizes the place where Kolling is standing and whispers into the warm night air that this man should never again be able to move the hand with which he fired those shots! From the entrance of the house where Kolling is standing, a mad scream is heard. Kolling comes out of his cover of his own accord. The pistol has slipped from his right hand, and holding this hand out wide, he now comes across the alley. He looks confused and helpless, like a poor imbecile. Blanchefort recognizes the situation and gives Walter back his gun. He calls the paramedics and police on the car phone. Then he checks on Lydia and goes to Agnes to calm her down. But she offers a thoroughly strong impression. Blanchefort has just told her, she says, that the day after tomorrow she will be able to help Lydia from "over there". Her sister will get well again, she says. Blanchefort, hearing this, nods at her affirmatively. Meanwhile, the police and ambulance arrive. The emergency doctor can say as much as that Lydia will survive. She is now completely lucid in spirit again.

In the Federal Police Headquarters building, Edward Kolling is being led down a corridor by a uniformed police officer and two white-coated nurses. Kolling keeps thrusting out his stiff right hand and stammering loud confused words.

After politely knocking on the door, two men enter the well-furnished office of the court counsellor in charge of this office. One of the men is a state police investigator, the other a police doctor. The doctor claims that Kolling is not faking, that there is no blood circulation in his right hand, that it will soon be as dry as a dry branch. Moreover, he does not believe the insanity to be feigned. The investigator seems to be annoyed by this information. He, at any rate, insists that he will not let this creep Kolling be snatched away by psychiatrists - now that they finally have him firmly under control: An attempted murder on the open road, then another woman with a broken neck in the trunk of his car in the hotel garage, and his Berlin colleagues would also accuse him of inciting the murder of a scientist named Dr. Arnold Wendelin. This man, Kolling, should not be allowed to slip away with a scam like unaccountability! It's no secret what good connections he has in certain circles. And if I can't get the people behind this, I'll at least get Kolling. The court counsellor assures him that he, too, has the greatest interest in seeing that this criminal is not released. Now, however, nothing else is possible but to place him safely in the psychiatric ward for the time being. The investigator interjects once again that all these stories of alleged esoteric secret societies that Kolling has tried to feed them are pure nonsense and are only aimed at the insanity trick. The court counsellor agrees that this thing with the secret societies is certainly nonsense, such things probably do not exist. He assures them once again that he will see to it that Kolling is not released, at least not in the next thirty years. - For today, however, he asks his colleagues to excuse him, he has taken the second half of the day off - a family celebration! The investigator and the doctor

say goodbye to the Hofrat - the Hofrat is Dr. Walther Goetinger-Wergenheim. On the wall behind his desk hangs the picture of Baphomet.

Walther is leaving his office. It is a beautiful sunny afternoon. In the side lane near Deutschmeisterplatz, Agnes is waiting at the wheel of Walther's car. Walther gets in, they greet each other and Agnes drives up to the Café Prückel. There Blanchefort gets in. They drive onto the Westautobahn in the direction of Salzburg.

Agnes reports that the expected guests have meanwhile arrived at Walther's house, and that Julietta is taking care of them. By the way, most of the guests know each other very well, even if many of them come from all directions. Then she asks whether it is still necessary to be on guard against any attacks - from whatever side. Blanchefort replies that as long as the great Baphomet has not been revived, there is danger everywhere. Only when the Welk has succeeded, the goddess can and will protect them and all people of good will. However, Blanchefort adds, he does not expect any harm to come to them now; for the power of Baphomet has already been recognized by Agnes, and so long as Agnes' "magic strings," that is, her hair, are not injured, she and the work are now probably safe. If, however, another attack by the other side was conceivable, then at most directly by black powers from dark zones beyond.

The three of them drive to Salzburg and there across the Bavarian border to a tiny village that lies directly at the foot of the legendary Untersberg. During the drive, Blanchefort tells them that many centuries ago, their ancestors had a top-secret residence here, and that this is also where the crystal lies hidden that is now to be retrieved for the revival of Baphomet. Centuries ago the divine Isais had brought that magic stone.

Agnes; he still guards and protects her like a conscientious bodyguard. In their apartment, Walther helps to pack some suitcases. Agnes has a long dress of salmon red silk with silver embroidery. A gift from Walther. She wants to wear it for the Baphomet. She goes into her small bathroom with it. While she is changing, she is suddenly overcome by a slight dizziness. And it suddenly seems to her as if the two lamps are giving off a yellowish glow. The small bathroom has no windows, so that the light now seems yellowish everywhere. Agnes felt strange, without being able to explain why. She has finished changing. She puts on a dark red throat ribbon and ties her hair with a dark red velvet ribbon. Agnes looks at herself in the mirror. Even the glass of the mirror seems yellow now. She tugs at the throat band. Then she checks again the fit of the hair ribbon at the nape of her neck and immediately repeats this again. She does not know why she is doing this, and it seems to her as if the mirror image is making all the movements before she does them herself. Now the reflection reaches back again, and Agnes's hands do the same. One of her hands remains on the hair band, the other moves forward again. With this one, the reflection now opens the first-aid box. It is still there, because Agnes had looked in it for headache pills. There are also bandages and a pair of scissors. The reflection reaches for the scissors, and Agnes' hand takes them out of the box. Agnes notices that the reflection is wearing a black dress - and that it no longer shows her at all, but another woman (namely Sybille). Agnes wants to drop the scissors, but her hand does not obey her. The mirror image raises the scissors against her throat. Agnes' hand mimics the mirror image's movement, albeit much more slowly. Agnes is overcome with gagging panic. Agnes, through her will, manages to stop the thrust against her throat. The reflection glares angrily. It now raises the scissors above her head, flips open the blades and lowers them from above onto the hair tied at the back. Agnes' hand now also guides the scissors backwards, but without unfolding them. Agnes wants to scream loudly, to call Walther to help, but she can't. The small bathroom now seems no longer a part of the world on this side. Grey and yellowish clouds of mist spread out in it. Agnes musters all her willpower to stop the movement forced by the false reflection. Agnes notices that her powers are growing. The mirror image has already lowered the hand with the scissors completely into the neck, It grins from the yellow mirror glass. Agnes, however, manages to force the hand with the scissors forward and away from her hair again. Agnes brought the scissors all the way forward again. Agnes takes heart. She sees the false reflection smiling wickedly. It now brings the scissors to her throat once more and begins to speak to Agnes, sending her a thought that says: She is not yet part of Baphomet, nor does she have the power of the goddess! But Agnes clearly feels that the power of the evil image in the mirror is fading and her own is rapidly increasing. The

Image of the goddess comes to Agnes' mind. One of her hands is still on the dark red velvet ribbon at the nape of her neck. She pulls it out and undoes the hair. With the other hand she can now put the scissors away. The hostile image in the mirror recedes. The grayish-yellow mist engulfs the walls of the bathroom; the mirror is gone, too. Agnes stands in a boundless space with no top and no bottom. The hostile figure recedes further, into ever denser and darker wisps of fog, where shadows of other figures lurk. Behind Agnes, a pale green light now rises, soon turning to pink - like a glow of dawn. From Agnes' hair begins to glow a bright purple, to which is soon added a russet radiance from the crown and tips of her hair. Agnes has lost all fear. With slow steps she walks towards the hostile figure and the shadows now surrounding it. Suddenly the body of the black-clad woman falls away from the figure like a dead shell, and Agnes is faced with a something that looks like an ugly man, whose body is made of dark, seething clay and has no solid form. This something stretches its dark grey steaming arms out towards her and then dissolves into a grey haze. The bright glow from Agnes's hair and the pink light behind her drive the gray and yellow mists and their demons farther and farther back. Soon Agnes overlooks a picturesque land over which an eternal dawn seems to shine. In one hand she still holds the dark red velvet ribbon. Agnes ties her hair back together. Agnes stands in her bathroom in front of the mirror. The lamps give their normal light again, grey steam evaporates in the washbasin. The mirror, too, becomes free of any yellow or gray tinge and shows Agnes' own true reflection. Agnes feels strong and well. She feels she has triumphed in a final battle that may have lasted only a few moments, and yet had been decisive. In a good mood, she goes to Walther. In the meantime, he has finished packing, and she is off to Vienna-Hietzing.

Agnes now has to fulfil the role of hostess in Walther's house. Julietta is already in the grotto of Baphomet making preparations. The guests are informed about her by Blanchefort. Besides German, Italian and French, Swedish, Spanish, Portuguese, English and Hungarian, Croatian and many other languages can be heard. At an appropriate moment, Agnes tells Blanchefort in confidence about the event in the bathroom of her apartment. Blanchefort at first almost paled with horror. He knows perfectly well in what great danger Agnes-and with her the whole work-has been suspended. That the power of darkness was so near, even he would not have suspected, Blanchefort admits, and reproaches himself. But then he says that Agnes has passed the most difficult battle, and that even before she received the high powers. She had, without suspecting it, entered Nebelheim, that sphere dominated by the power of Hell which pervades the earthy one. There she had fought the battle of the higher will with the Prince of Darkness himself - and won! For afterwards the "green land" had appeared before her - and even the world of the eternal dawn, the realm of the Goddess of the Self! Few would know to measure how heavy and momentous was this victory! The first of the Einherians, would justly love her of all people. Now be sure that nothing would be able to attack her, neither in this world nor from the hereafter. This night, he said, with palpable joy in his heart, a new time of light would begin through Agnes. Blanchefort, this dignified old gentleman, bows before young Agnes and kisses her hand.

At midnight in the spacious grotto of the great Baphomet. Instead of electric light, now numerous candles reddish shimmering flames in hanging oil bowls give a bright illumination. About two dozen men and women stand gathered around the unveiled Baphomet figure. The men wear salmon red cloaks with silver fleurs-de-lis on them, but the women wear long salmon red dresses with silver embroidery; their hair is tied into tails in front of their left shoulders. Blanchefort and Agnes stand by the altar of the goddess. On this altar lie the two crystals of Baphomet, the male and the female. Blanchefort speaks in a calm voice that now the new time is dawning, that time when the black colour of mourning is exchanged for the colour of dawn, because a new age is rising. Instead of the blood-red crosses, however, the silver lily of Venus would now rise. When everything would be completed, then white and gold would dominate everything, and the women would always wear their hair open. Today the great Baphomet would be enlivened by the most worthy woman; Baphomet had chosen this bride for himself, his indwelling spirit had recognised his spouse in her by eternal right and had brought her to himself through the silent radiance of his love. This will now also prepare the way for the arrival of the Goddess and for her wise reign. All present exclaim, "Let it be!" Agnes now turns to the image of the Goddess and

with it the Baphomet's back. She steps close to the altar and now stands on a cloth woven of silver threads. Julietta steps forward and symbolically combs Agnes' hair with a large ornate comb. Blanchefort bows to her. Soon Agnes is standing alone by the altar of the goddess. On it lie the two sacred crystals. With each of her hands, Agnes touches one of them. Then she lifts her hair forward over her shoulders and turns, now looking at the Baphomet. Walther now comes to assist her. He hands her the first crystal. This Agnes holds in the ends of her hair. Then he hands her the second crystal. Agnes holds this one between her breasts in her hair. All present begin a low melodic humming, which soon dies away. The two crystals begin to glow, and so does Agnes' hair. Agnes now proceeds to animate the great Baphomet. Walther assists her. He hands her the crystals, helps her up and down the steps of the round seven-tiered pedestal. Afterwards, as everyone stands in a circle around the great Baphomet, a glistening reddish-purple ray escapes from the crystal on its double head. All present give a shout of exultation. Blanchefort says loudly: "The time is coming!". And they all repeat it: the time is coming! - Agnes stands beside Walther and Blanchefort before the altar. The light of Baphomet shines on her. Blanchefort and Julietta stepped forward, close to the Baphomet. Thus they face Agnes. Julietta unravels her hair. Blanchefort, who is close to old age, turns into a young man, and Julietta the woman in her thirties, into a just twenty-year-old. All clothes fall from them, the glimmer of dawn envelops them. Thus they embrace like a couple performing the act of love, dissolving into first reddish and then violet light. This light, however, clenches into a new shape - as if it emerges from the union of the other two. It is the figure of a blond man of handsome figure and with a noble face, not unknown from history books: the Emperor Augustus. The violet light turns into the color of dawn. From it the emperor's figure takes solid form. From the image of the goddess a soft pink light begins to shine - the light of the eternal dawn. This light increasingly fills the entire vault. Agnes and the Emperor join hands. Two women silently prepare a camp of many purple blankets and pillows between the altar of the goddess and the pedestal of Baphomet. All the others, meanwhile, quietly leave the room.

The stern and at the same time beautiful face of the man, the first of the immortal Einherians, resembles the male face of Baphomet, for this too now shows the face of the emperor Octavian Augustus - just as the female resembles the face of Baphomet Agnes.

Octavian, the first of the Einherians, speaks to Agnes, and his voice has a dark, soothing sound: "Before unthinkable time we already knew each other, from eternity we are a couple. You, Agnes, and I, Octavian. Among those few we are who walk several paths through the earthly - you for the first time, I for the second. Roman Emperor I have been, as Augustus, German Emperor, and servant of the Goddess as secret outline. Now a new office awaits me - together with you! Our loving Goddess guides us well, that we may found a new race that will be leader of this world in a new, light-filled time." The two women who have prepared the camp now undress Agnes from salmon red silk gossamer underneath. Now the silent helpers also withdraw from the vault.

Completely as man and woman, Octavian and Agnes now face each other. Agnes' eyes shine and her lips glow. She feels the power of his spirit and sees the strength of the male body approaching hers. A quiet tremor runs through Agnes's body, as if the light of dawn is tenderly touching her skin all over. Her breasts tighten, and her arms lift around the neck of the Emperor, who reaches around her waist with one hand and into the tide of her hair with the other. So they sink down on the crimson bed - becoming one in the glow of the eternal dawn that the Goddess of Love sends, that now pervades all, that now envelops all.

A new race is born: the race of the immortal rulers of a coming age.

The animating of the "Figura" of the great Baphomet.

The figure

This is to be prepared in such a way that both the base and the double head can be reached without difficulty. The height of the figure is 127 cm, from the top of the double head to the beginning of the base. The vertical round hole with a diameter of 0.6 cm runs along this entire length, through the double head, the woman's plait and the diverging plait end. On the middle of the double head there is a square depression tapering towards the bottom; the depth is 7.3 cm, the edge width at the top 5.2 cm. This is the recess for the upper stone/crystal, the female "Ilua", the lower tip of which then extends into the beginning of the hole, while the upper tip faces the sky. The lower stone/crystal, the male "Garil", lies flat at the bottom and touches the lower bore inlet. No exact descriptions are available about the base. It is hemispherical and attached at the bottom to an octagonal base. Over the upper, hemispherical part of the base the open pigtail end spreads. There is a drawer in this plinth.

The bride

She should be a beautiful, dignified woman in an age between 17 and 27 years. She needs especially dense, plump and at the same time preferably smooth hair more than 80 cm long. For the act of enlivening the figure, these must be exactly 3 mag. cubits plus a finger's width, that is, a length of about 79 cm, measured from the end of the middle parting at the back of the head to the tips; the length must be perfectly even. To this measurement they are ritually cut at the beginning of the process. As they must not be a single millimetre shorter than 79 cm, so that the figure can be enlivened, but may be a little longer, a safety measure of about 80 to 81 cm is provided, but no more. The sloping tops are then placed in the base; it is sufficient if these measure 3 cm, if it is more, everything goes in. Then the bride is crowned. The crown is in the form of a diadem, which consists of golden laurel leaves about 1:2 in size, attached to a silver hoop. The hoop is the equivalent of a hairband, which is placed on the head and extends in front of the ears on both sides, where the silver jewellery widens to provide a firm hold. At the top, the silver hoop has two semi-circular attachments facing backwards, which are pushed into the hair to the right and left of the middle parting.

The revival

Then the bride's hair is lifted in two equal halves in front of her shoulders and combed smooth again. First the lower, the male stone/crystal is handed to her. She pushes it upright into the ends of her hair, so that it disappears completely into it. In this way she holds it with her left hand. Then the upper, the female stone/crystal is offered to her. She pushes it vertically between her breasts into her hair, so that it too is completely covered by them. In this way she holds it with her right hand. In this way the bride remains until the vibrations flow fully, which will take some minutes. Then from the top of her head and also from the ends of her hair begins a glow of bright red colour. A few moments later a reddish glow, tending slightly to violet, takes hold of her entire hair (which is henceforth invulnerable, as is she in general). Soon the reddish glow at the crown and ends of the bride's hair takes on a violet colour. This glow then envelops the entire bride for a few moments and then moves inward at the bottom through the ends of the hair before ceasing. Now the two stones/crystals are given to their places in the figure. After a few moments the visible upper part of the upper stone/crystal on the double head begins to glow, immediately after which it emits the affine Ilu ray.

The mythical/magical system

The supreme deity are the forces Male and Female, the female Ilu and the male Ilu. In their contact both become the Iluhe, the nameless all-creative power. A single God, as according to biblical conception, therefore does not exist. Among the Iluhe, however, there are many mighty

Beings of the hereafter; light ones, whom our ancestors called the gods, and dark demons. Besides these, there are innumerable other beings of the hereafter, who sometimes also have more or less influence on the earthly world. This world on this side is not the "true world" - for that lies in the hereafter - but is, as it were, a provisional one, which we, who are all little fallen angels, need for our first re-embodiment. After dying we then re-embody ourselves in worlds beyond. The astral body, our eternal inner body, always remains the pattern for our form. The differences between male and female are of a very fundamental nature. Man and woman are filled with different God-forces, either the male Ilu or the female Ilu.

The most important deity among the Iluhe is the goddess of love (Venus, Aphrodite, Ishtar, Freyja, Aramati etc.), because only through her mediation the two Iluelements can come together and become creative (this is also where the sexual-magical components come from).

The Viennese Baphomet depiction, which already has its models in ancient Mesopotamia, is supposed to symbolize all this. At the same time it is a magical installation. Due to very specific dimensions and proportions, two crystals charged with Ilu vibrations are supposed to be animated in it. Also the cut of the crystals plays a role, one is suitable for the female vibrations and the other for the male ones. The invigorating connection between these two can be created by a young woman alone, through her long hair; in a sense, this woman takes on the function of the goddess. Since the female astral body (in contrast to the male) embraces the hair at great length, these act as "antennae" into the realm of the Goddess. The planet Venus, the star of the goddess of love, is the vibratory gateway to the luminous beyond. The term Einherier comes from the Germanic, the myth about the world of the eternal dawn, however, from Rome. Emperor Augustus, who adhered to it and is also important in this story, had a mistress of half-Germanic origin. Through her, this Germanic concept may have immigrated to Rome. The myth says that in certain cases it can come to the embodiment of demigods on earth, as well as to the rebirth of important personalities. This requires several magical processes, which always culminate in a union of man and woman - in the union of the Iluhe in the light of the eternal dawn, the rays of the all-impacting goddess of love.

Of such speaks this story: The Bride of

Baphomet.

Annex 2

Isaiah's Descent into Hell (The Original)

Foreword

Some readers will be familiar with a small ten - page text under the title "Isais' Journey to Hell". That text is not the original, but only a brief summary - incomplete and unfortunately full of transmission errors and even falsifications!

The original, the complete text, is extensive and complicated in many ways. Different mythical worlds meet each other. Babylonian/Assyrian and Germanic/Roman become a thoroughly homogeneous unit. Why it came to this union, or whether there is perhaps even an early-historical congruence, is not yet ascertainable; the corresponding considerations and comparative investigations would fill a book of their own, it would have to be

go too far to discuss the various theories and possibilities.

Much that is false and little that is true has been published about Isais. There is an effort to make the correct texts and pictures available to interested readers. This requires effort, and conscientious work takes time. Therefore, for the time being, only the first chapters of the original of "Isais' Journey to Hell" can be read here. The complete work is to be completed as soon as possible. In the meantime, these first leaves may give pleasure.

August 1998

1.1

This is the story of Isaiah, the fair one, who bravely defied the prince of darkness, sneaked into his infernal realm and snatched from him infinitely precious booty.

1.2

Long ago this happened, far away from the memory of men, especially since it did not happen in the world of men. And yet the people owe Isai thanks for it, because for their sake she did her deed and she still remembered it in later times.

1.3

Thus these songs tell of Isais' deeds, of her courage and her wit; but also of her lovely beauty. What once happened in distant worlds of the hereafter, and likewise what happened afterwards in the world of men and may still come through Isais' actions, of all this a knight faithful to her now gives tidings, as he learned it through spirit message.

2.1

That you may know, that you may understand, what is important to the world of the gods: There are two magic stones, exquisitely cut, which have powers in a special way. Garil (1) is the name of the one, its power is the vibration of male kind; Ilua the other, its vibration kind is female. Of the light of the Iluan powers there lives in both, only together they can work.

2.2

The world of the gods itself does not need these stones, for the powers of Ilu are firmly in the goddesses and in the gods. But for the determination of the ages of the earth it is necessary to use both stones correctly. They must never fall into the wrong hands, for otherwise their meaning would be corrupted. Garil (1) and Ilua signify the power to direct the destiny of men on earth.

2.3

When new light is needed on earth, the goddesses and the gods Ilua and Garil send messengers to earth. In a most mysterious way their light is kindled there. And it is always the chosen faithful, who on earth worship the divinity in devotion, who are granted the office. To such come the divine soils, deliver the glorious stones and good instruction in addition.

2.4

In ancient days the stones light led Kenhir,(2) the king of Thule, then Sar-Kyan,(3) the king of Babylon, then Elissa,(4) Carthage's queen, then the second Sak-Kyan of Assyria,(5) then the Babylonian king Nabukadarsur,(6) then Octavian,(7) Rome's wise ruler, but then none so far; Augustus, however, will return as servant of the goddess and Roman emperor in new times.

2.5

If the stones were lost, or one of them, the earth would fall into deep darkness, without hope of salvation. For both stones together bear witness to the light ray which penetrates up to Ilum (8), that invisible second sun which lets down the divine light from beyond to this world.

1) Grail

2) Legendary king of an ancient Norse kingdom.

3) Sargon I

4) Dido

5) Sargon II

6) Nebuchadnezzar

7) Augustus

8) the magic (black) sun.

2.6

Therefore so important are those two sacred stones. Given from the highest light of Il (1) and Iluhe (2), entrusted to the gods and goddesses who are enthroned radiantly in Valhalla(3), that they may at times remember men and assist them against the darkness. - This is what it is for.

3.1

When the radiant goddesses and the cheerful gods in Valhalla had again celebrated a merry feast and were reveling in unclouded joy, not thinking of any harm, emissaries of the sinister Shaddain,(4) the infernal prince of the ice-cold shadows, crept unnoticed to the centre of Valhalla to steal the magic stones. They did not succeed in seizing all of them, but Ilua (5), who was situated at the top and was most valuable in the chamber of sacred treasures, was seized by the emissaries of Shaddain and carried away into the dreadful hell.

3.2

There the Shaddain took many heavy weights and tried to break the divine stone. (22) As this proved to be quite impossible, the dark one hid the magic stone near his thrones in the dreadful infernal palace, to guard it himself; thought to finish the healing Effect of depriving people of the divine light for all time.

3.3

At the same time, through dark spirits and men of a dark nature, Shaddain made himself known to men on earth as if he were a god, and even claimed to be the only one.(6) He threatened them with the fires of his hell, and many men bowed down to him, made bloody sacrifices to him. dar(7) and fearful prayers.

3.4

All this gradually had a terrible effect on the people of the earth. They thought they were worshipping a god, and yet it was the supreme devil. Under such poison the Roman empire sank,

once proud people brought themselves to their knees, and before the dark aeon will be over, Shaddain still drinks much blood and soul blood (8) of some people.

- 1) The supreme, quasi semi-personal deity.
- 2) The highest divine powers, male and female.
- 3) "Election-hall", the self-chosen room; mutatis mutandis like Middle Kingdom in Ilu Ishtar & Carthaginian book.
- 4) El Shaddai/ Yahweh, the "devil".
- 5) The magic stone with that of the female divine light, counterpart to male Garil.
- 6) See Bible.
- 7) see Bible/ A.T.
- 8) This refers to the astral light from people's astral bodies, especially when women's hair is cut, escaping, which therefore should not happen.

3.5

But because the heroic deed was accomplished, of which these songs sing, the new time will finally triumph, Caesar's empire will return - and the goddess will reign. Now we must speak of the great deed, of Isaiah's journey into the midst of hell and how she recovered the sacred stone to bring it to mankind.

4.1 When the loss of the sacred stone Ilua was discovered in Valhalla, and all there realized what had happened, there began a loud lamentation in the realms of the goddesses and gods, because the precious treasure had been stolen by the wicked enemy. And no one knew what to do to get it back.

4.2

(1) Istara, whose spirit is the greatest and strongest of all the goddesses and gods, being nearest to Il and the Iluhe, said in the high assembly which was in session: "Of the gods and goddesses no one can enter into the dreadful infernal lake of the enemy, for there darkness eats up every light. But a demoness, a being of light, joined to us gods, would do it well. It is a certain one that I think of, Isais, the beautiful one from Kuthagracht (2). Let us ask her whether she would be willing to dare the bold ride. (3) Then said Wodin, rising from his seat. (4) Truly, if Isais would undertake this, we would raise her to thanksgiving to the goddess, to one of ours, at home in Valhalla.

4.3

So it was decided to ask Isais, to propose her to perform the work. As a prize Istara offered her her only magic mirror, with which the gaze roams through all worlds and surveys all times; and Wodin wanted to give her the tip of his spear, as a dagger penetrating all spaces and times. Moreover Isais was to be given hospitality in Wallhall for ever, and more, even to be raised to the perfect goddess.

4.4

So it was decided, so it was begun. Towards Kuthagracht Wodin sent forth his thoughts, winged in the form of two ravens, well known in all the worlds of the hereafter. Quickly Isais should receive the message, well to follow the call of the gods.

- 1) Ishtar/ Eostar/ Freyja/ Venus/ Aphrodite/ Asherah, Aramati etc; the goddess of love.
- 2) The Demon Realm (also Kuthärach).
- 3) Odin/ Wotan/ Marduk/ Jupiter/ Zeus/ Indra. The relationship or even identizität of these gods can be considered safe
apply. In Mesopotamia, addressing the supreme god by the name 'Bel' was also common. The Assyrians equated this with their chief god 'Assur'. One of the earliest Isaiah (Isaite) myths is probably connected with this.

5.1

Isais, the maiden, was of her very own nature. At home in Kutha's garb, far away in the vastness of Greenland, yet always devoted to the light of the gods, well able to perform the deed asked. And as Wodin's thoughts flew to her, Isais perceived them presently. These spoke no more for the time being,

...than she might hasten to Valhalla.

5.2

Soon Isais mounted her shining winged steed, Widar by name, summoned her two snow-white panthers, called Ohm and Olah, and set out on the swift way, with long waving Hair and wide fluttering skirts.

5.3

From afar she was seen coming in Valhalla; all the goddesses and all the gods rejoiced, for help was promised by the brave maiden, the beautiful and clever one from Kutha. Very special was the welcome prepared for her, refreshment offered and kind words, until Isais at last raised the question what that Vodin's message was urgent'.

5.4

Istara then took the floor and made the following speech:

Evil has now befallen Valhalla, and you, Isais, can save what urgently needs saving. Ilua, the purple shimmering sacred stone, in which iluic light is banished, was destroyed by servants of the dark one.

...and carried off to Shaddain's infernal world. Now it is necessary to retrieve the high stone, but the way there is blocked to all gods, none of us could enter the hell. But you, coming from Kuthagracht, would be able to master this.

5.5

Isais had listened to this and now replied with the following words:

You, Istara, know very well that the infernal world hates the essence of womanhood. Even if I had the courage, it would be impossible for me to walk.

5.6

But Istara held answer ready, knew how to answer this:

*What you say is true. Yet there's a means by which thou may'st pave thy way: Take for thy ride a boy's habit... Use a hood, it shall shade thy face. You are dainty, almost a child one might take you for, why not for a cute boy, if you like it.
move.*

5.7

Isaiah, however, returned it:

It will still not go, for see my beautiful fullness of curls. My hair reaches down to my feet and even touches the ground. No hood would suffice to hide my hair in it; in length and thickness it is not inferior to the hair of a goddess. Even if I were to braid it into many plaits and tie them tightly together, the quantity would still be so much that I would not be able to disguise myself as a boy.

1) The beyond cosmos, respectively a general sphere of vibration encompassing all worlds beyond and also the cosmos on this side, in which all beings can move.

5.8

Thoughtfully Istara lowered her head and stroked Isai's magnificent hair. Then she spoke again: "True is what thou sayest, and women's hair is sacred. Beauty and abundance of light they are, and thou, Isai, art especially happy in them. It would be a sin to cut a piece of your hair. No one will ask you to do that.

5.9

But Sifra (1) interfered and spoke the words with a raised voice:

Shall Ilua's splendour remain in the world of hell, because Isais may not make a sacrifice to her hair? It would be enough to cut off only a piece, perhaps not even too much, so that Isais could camouflage herself and still accomplish the work.

5.10

Vodin spoke sternly:

Isaiah's hair is sacred, as Istara said. None urge her to false sacrifice. There must be another way to accomplish the purpose. You should think about that!

5.11

And the goddesses and the gods thought and pondered, inventing no solution but until Sifra then spoke to Isaiah:

What would be, Isais, if thou wouldst make the sacrifice, and immediately after the work thou wouldst get back double, if thou wouldst like also triple, what now thou must leave? Istara and Vodin have the power to give thee this and more quickly! Consider how precious is Ilua, the stolen stone full of divine light.

5.12

Then Isai contemplated the abundance of her locks and said:

Let us at least see how much is needed to be sacrificed. And they handled Isaiah's hair to see how much could be hidden and how much could not remain.

At last Sifra gave the painful answer:

Up to your belt, but no more than to your hips, would remain of the flowing curls, the goddess-like long hair splendour down to the ground, however, would have to fall in quantities under sharp-cutting blades. Here I hand thee a golden comb, check thyself once more all alone.

5.13

While Isais combed her hair, she spoke aloud:

The beautiful women of the world have hair longer than their hips. In full hip-length I will keep my locks too, for sure. What hangs beyond may fall beneath a dreadful edge. But I cannot make a greater sacrifice.

1) unknown, possibly one of the numerous messengers of the gods from the Mesopotamian myths and legends.

A possible equation with the Sif of the Edda seems highly questionable.

5.14

Then Istara came near and spoke to Isaiah the words:

The gods do not urge you to this sacrifice. But they are grateful to thee. The half measure of length that almost remains to you will be sufficiently concealed. Very soon you will regain the whole beautiful perfect length. In addition, as a thank you and as a useful tool for your way, I give you my miraculous magic mirror, which is sacred even to me. I will fetch it for you at once. From now on it belongs to and serves you!

5.15

Wodin now approached likewise, and he spoke the depressed words:

I am grieved, Isaiah, at your sacrifice, so I will not see it. But for Iluas' sake it shall be done. The damage will soon be repaired. And as a thank you, as well as an effectual weapon, I give you the point of my spear, which is sacred to myself. I'll shape it into a cute dagger for you, do it immediately and with your own hand!

5.16

Sifra brought a pair of silver scissors and spoke the words to Isaiah:

Turn your back on me now, so that I can cut off a piece of your curls with a deft hand. But fear nothing, the sharp scissors will certainly not take more than you have agreed to. With a shudder Isais turned round and soon, in tears, felt with pain how the sharp blades crunched in her hair and laboriously cut through the plump mass of curls. her hips. Soon covered the floor a lot of gorgeous curls that were abundantly fallen under the cutting edge.

5.17

Afterwards Isaiah combed with a golden comb her hair cut to the waist, which would have been quite beautiful for an earthly woman, but certainly too little for a divine one.(1) Istara and Wodin now returned, holding ready the promised gifts, while Sifra sought suitable clothes for Isaiah's coming ride. But Isai spoke to the gods the words:

I have taken upon me a heavy burden for you, I have lost five cubits of my hair, to which I was attached. You may keep your gifts, for I may have them no more... But the lost cubits you shall keep, and later I'll fetch them for a souvenir.

5.18

Vodin spoke up, not hiding his shame:

Your sacrifice, Isais, grieves us well, do not forget how it hurts all Valhalla. But soon the full length of your locks will be restored to you. Tis otherwise with my sacred spear... Its point I now forever more do without, and give it to thee gladly with all my heart. With my own hand I broke it from the shaft and created from it for you this dagger, daintily suited to a woman's hand. No better weapon, next to my sacred sword, do all the world know. Its thrust penetrates each foe's armour and never fails. Moreover, this noble weapon serves thee better to pass from one world to another and from one time to another. The possession of this dagger raises

You to the goddess. Accept this gift, for it is meant for you alone. And Wodin laid the dagger from the point of his spear upon the fallen curls of Isaiah.

1) All female beings - also the women of men - possess with their eternal 'Heavenly Body' (on earth the astral body) very long hair (in contrast to men); these are invulnerable in the Hereafter. In this respect

this poetry contradicts the ancient myths, according to which female hair can not be cut in any case outside the earthly world.

5.19

Now Istara approached, carrying her mirror, and spoke:

Hear, Isais, what I say to you concerning this gift of mine to you. The magic mirror gives you the power to see everything in all worlds and at all times. Nothing shall be hidden from thee henceforth...

Even the thoughts of the gods are reflected in this precious glass. As for the destinies of men, for whose sake you are to bring Ilua home, the mirror shows you at all times their past, present and future fate. By possessing this magic sanctuary, you are once again elevated to the rank of a goddess. And Istara placed the handy mirror on Isaiah's fallen head.

Curly bits.

5.20

By such action of the holy gods, Isais felt moved and spoke to Istara and Wodin the words:

Though the wounds I have received by shearing hurt me, yet say you true, this harm shall be healed. Your gifts, however, shall be mine forever. I will not have it so. To regain Ilua I'll use them gladly, and keep mirror and spear too, till Ilua and Garil have done their work for the hopeful world of men. But then the treasures shall be yours again, and I shall return home to my palace on Kuthagracht's distant shores. No being shall try to be what it is not from the beginning; and my home is not called Valhalla, no matter how highly your offer honours me.

5.21

Wodin then raised his right hand in salute and spoke in a strong voice:

Whenever thou wilt, welcome thou, Isais, kind maiden, to Walhall's room. My good wish is with thee now.

And Istara spoke:

My greetings are also for you, and my thoughts are with you.

5.22

Next Sifra brought boy's clothes, and Isais put them on as well: Green doublet with a wide belt, decorated in gold, green stockings and dainty boots. Sifra then tied a deep green hood to the collar of the doublet. In it she nimbly tucked Isaien's flowing curls, which now measured three cubits.

5.23

As all this was done, Sifra took from her belt a cute pebble and handed it to Isais with the following words:

I can only give you this small gift as a token of my gratitude. It seems quite inconspicuous when you look at it. But it is a magic stone, which is able to banish forces and gives light wherever you want. May it be useful to you.

5.24

Thus equipped with everything, Isais set out. Widar, Olah, and Ohm were astonished to see their mistress so changed, and Widar at first refused to let her get into the saddle. At last the winged horse perceived that nothing strange was there. But all of them, Widar, Olah, and Ohm, wept at the change, and the tears did not subside until Isais promised them, on their honor, that they would soon be quite as they had been.

6.1

As Isais went down on Kuthagracht's battlements with Widar, on the splendid wall of blue-green crystal, straightway Malok met her, the bold warrior with the head of a bull and wings like those of the eagle. Malok, who always loved Isais in silence, his eyes swelled in fierce rage, and he asked the maiden who had arrived, in a bitterly booming voice:

Who, Isaiah, has done this to you, this disgrace? Half the length of your head is missing, it was flowing down to the ground, now it only reaches your hips. Nor thy flowing garments do I see any more. I swear destruction for all eternity to the guilty. At the same time I will persuade Lamashuta (1) to give you back what you have lost without delay!

6.2

Then Isais descended from the winged horse, stepped to Malok and laid her tender hand on the swelling shoulder of the warrior; thus she gave him a soothing answer to his angry speech: I too am tormented by what you see in me. But it is only for a short time and is necessary that I perform a deed that Wallhall requested to save the earth of men.

6.3

Malok replied to her in an indignant tone:

What touches thee of the race of men, and what dost thou make thee to thy sorrows of Valhalla? Thy home is Kuthagracht, the proud one, which ever bowed to no god and cares not for the fate of men. Are you ashamed of your tribe, of the descent of wise demons (2), that you should please the gods? These fear us-not we fear them!

6.4

Isais gave the knight in reply:

Malok, my good one, never will I be ashamed of my tribe, nor bow down humbly to whomever, it is not that! The common enemy is to be fought: Shaddain, the dark lord of the shadows. Against him I will go forth, for I have taken office in the name of Valhalla. If you will, stand by me in this difficult fight.

1) Probably Babylonian cubits (à 26.5 cm), i.e. approx. 80 centimetres.

2) Lamashutu/ Lamashut, the queen of the demon realm.

6.5

Without hesitation, Malok spoke immediately:

In every battle I will stand by thee valiantly, Isaiah, that is certain. But I will not do the will of the gods, nor will I toil for the sake of men. Nor wilt thou do what Lamashuta and Pashuzu (1) will not. So go before them first; let us hear what our chiefs say.

6.6

Isais agreed to this immediately. Together with Malok she went into the city, looked at by the people, and at last she entered the king's palace and stood in front of the throne. But when Pashuzu saw them coming, he turned away his face and said with a trembling voice:

Isais! Daughter of Kutha! Who did thee the shame to shorten the splendid length of thy head, and to take away the garments of women? Speak quickly, against whom must Kuthagracht's And shall the army turn to avenge the wicked transgression? - And Lamashuta rose up from the throne in horror, and cried out:

Isais! Daughter of Cuthagracht! Speak, what enemy shall our armies punish? I see Malok already at thy side, he will wage a noble war!

6.7

But Isaiah thereupon said the words:

My king and queen! No foul foe hath so tormented me. For the sake of the quarrel against Shaddain I made that sacrifice which Valhalla's gods asked in remembrance of man's fate. For Shaddain was able to steal Ilua, the magic purple stone. I took the office to win it back.

6.8

Wordlessly in anger the king left the hall, and the queen spoke in restrained fury:

Such office cannot be of those of Kuthagracht! What you did was wrong, what you will do is wrong!

6.9

Indes Isais retorted' to the queen:

Shaddain is enemy to us all. Shall we let him gain as much as he would gain by that magic stone? Is it not better to fight the darkling, to wrest from him what he hath stolen from Valhalla? My sacrifice was grievous, but soon the harm done me will be repaired. We have power enough to do such things...

6.10

The queen was displeased with this, angrily she spoke against it:

But this cannot change the harm done to a daughter of Kuthagracht! Whether you are forgiven, Isais, shall be decided by Lilitane (2), the first of the female powers here.

1) Pazuzu

2) "Demons" here are not inherently negative beings! The term means independent of the gods.

6.11

And the queen summoned the aforesaid, that she might give her judgment, Lilitane, the most splendid woman in Kuthagracht's realm, admired by all manhood and the best model of all womanhood. In billowing garb Lilitane appeared, the thrice floor-length head-hair many-tied and glittering with ornamental stones. Thus Lilitane, the fairest, entered the hall, outshining all the pomp that was there. The queen spoke to the fairest the words:

Lilitane, look at Isaien, that daughter of Kuthagracht! Fallen are her women's garments, and worst of all, her women's hair is shortened. All this she has done in the name of the gods, to do a service to the people of the earth. Speak thou now the judgment, as the first of the spirit of women in Kuthagracht, whether Isais may be forgiven this, or whether she shall receive punishment.

6.12

Lilitane approached Isais, regarded' her and began her speech:

There is no worse dishonor to a woman than to cut her locks! Of thine, I see, a multitude fell by the malice of sharp-cutting blades. Even among

Human women the most beautiful, possess the hair of the head longer than yours is now. There can be no excuse for it-no cause, whatever, can stand for it. But to punish, that's not in me. What I mean, what I was asked, that I have just said.

6.13

So to Isaiah the queen spoke again:

Thou hast heard it, I also think it, and the king sees it no differently. My judgment of thee is this: You shall have a short time to do what you want to do, if you do not return in the perfect image, in all the dignity of a daughter of Kutha, then the gates of home shall be irrevocably closed to you forever!

6.14

Bowed down, Isais left the hall; even Malok no longer liked to look at her as she was. And even Widar, Olah and Ohm did not incline towards her as before. So the tender Isai found that she had done wrong. Only by defeating Shaddain, she thought, would she regain her lost respect and love.

6.15

So Isais now left Kuthagracht, rode towards the world of deepest darkness, in which Shaddain rules. Soon Kuthagracht's green suns, under whose light the crystal palaces there sparkle, shone no more in their path. And passing by the floating isles of Khor (1) Isais sped away into the distance.

1) According to Nortbert Jürgen Ratthofer, who holds this mythe ev. for an inner-cosmic legend, moons of the planet Sumi in the solar system Aldebaran (daring).

7.1

Isais stopped on her way on Narogol's (1) dark star, which is already next to the hell-pool, but is still of a much better nature. Refugees from the gruesome hell, meet there from time to time, to seek protection from Shaddain's henchmen, whom Narogol also grants to such. Hence it comes that the inhabitants of that dark star know many things that Isais could use for her journey.

7.2

In Narogol's world nobody took offence at Isaien's wounded appearance. The inhabitants of that world did not know the perfect beauty of the women of Valhalla and of Kuthagracht; most of them came from the human race, who after their death had got into the infernal world and then escaped from there with luck; others were escaped angels, not bad, but without a high light. To all of them Isais appeared, even as she was, as a maiden of radiant beauty. With the inhabitants of this dark world, Isais thought to talk, especially with those who knew the hell-pool, in order to gather useful knowledge.

7.3

Thus spoke to Isaiah a loosely clothed woman who crossed her path, and asked:

I am Isais, daughter of Kuthagracht. Will you, unknown one, perhaps tell me some things you know of the infernal cave? - The stranger paused in her step, looked at Isaien and answered her: I know nothing good to tell you, Isaiah. The world of hell is terrible, especially for women, because Shaddain hates us mercilessly. So I warn you many thousand times! He makes men his slaves by tearing the sinews out of their bodies. This is what Shaddain does first to all the men who become his victims. He throws the women completely to the ground and cuts off their hair at the nape of their necks to torture them. This is what Shaddain does first to all the women who become his victims. But the bravest men and the proudest women, who are not entirely lightless, never throw themselves on the ground. And as long as they do not prostrate themselves, Shaddain cannot take away the sinews of men, nor shave the long locks from the heads of women; for on the will, which is strengthened by light, Shaddain's power breaks even in the midst of hell! But take heed to thyself and to thy flowing locks, keep thyself far from Shaddain's world! In the

In the courts of his infernal abyss he imprisons the upright women and tortures them without ceasing; nothing is so terrible and so full of torment as this! For escape from hell is very seldom successful. I have succeeded, but most fail. In spite of all torture and hardship, I have never bowed down to the ground; I have never offered up my life.

Schaddain's sharp scissors cut the long hair of a woman. Thus I preserved those feminine powers which are stronger than the spell of hell, and finally I escaped before times. Those who are able to escape seek shelter with Narogol; he alone grants protection to those who have escaped the gruesome hell. For this we all thank him very much, we are loyally and heartily devoted to him forever. But you, daughter of Kuthagracht, what do you care about our fate? The demons have never been touched by what does not concern them alone?

1) unknown, possibly Nergal?

7.4

As Isais heard this, she was ashamed, and spoke to the stranger the words:

What you say is true, I do not hide it, nor do I deny that I do not like it. If I were Kuthagracht's queen, we would stand by you and your kind, that is certain. But I am no ruler in the realm of the blue-green palaces, rather only a lonely maiden, who must now unfold her courage to fight against him in Shaddain's world.

7.5

Then the stranger was astonished, raised her arms and spoke to Isais imploringly:

Do not do so, I beg you, for your own sake and because good sense dictates it! It is impossible for you to defeat Shaddain in the midst of his own world! If he were to come out, we too would be able to cope with him, but since he knows this, he never leaves his infernal court, and always keeps himself under the close protection of his dark warriors. Give up, then, the wanton plan, save thyself from shame and torment, shun the dreadful hell-world! - With beseeching gestures this was spoken, and so the kind stranger went on her way.

7.6

Isaiah asked a man who came next to her what she had already asked the woman, and received the same answer, and so it went on, until Isaiah thought to ask Narogol himself. This one is the Demon's friend not yet foe. Once he had been a lightless angel in the distant iluic realm of all beginning.(1) This he left, still accompanying the Shaddain, until he threw himself over with him.(1) Thus Narogol built his own world, dark indeed, but not dark. After that also his world is, not sunless, but only of always dawning bluish glow.

1) See motifs from Ilu Ishtar and in the Carthaginian book Ilu Asherah.

7.7

Narogol's palace is piled up of dark blue and grey unhewn rocks. Into it Isais now directed her brisk steps. King Narogol offered Isai's welcome, invited her to stay with him. Algika, his queen, also offered hospitality to Isaiah, but first wished to know from her where the disfigurement came from, who had cut off her shimmering beauty and made her lose her flowing clothes. The answer which Isaiah gave shook Algika and Narogol alike; and when they heard of Isaien's plan, they beseeched her to desist from such boldness.

7.8

Isais, however, not wanting to give way to her courage, Narogol offered her his help and did so with the following words:

I can only give you one thing in support, Isais, you brave maiden:

Erbekan shall carry you on his back as far as it is possible. His wings are strong and his throat is strong; he swallows the black flutter of hell quickly. This may still smooth a part of the arduous way for thee, before the terrible world of hell itself no longer permits a farther entrance. This offer pleases Isais very much, the mighty dragon's swiftly carrying wings would certainly promote the difficult work.

7.9

In a clearing in Narogol's world, Isais left Widar, Olah and Ohm, who were still silently resenting her, waiting. Then she mounted the back of Erbekan the armored dragon, and told him to head for the Hellpool.

7.10

Deeper and deeper into the gloom led the rushing flight, towards Shaddain's dark maw, which knows no gleam of light. Soon the courts of hell came in sight, and Isais bade the capable dragon set them down there. With thanks and greetings she dismissed him home, henceforth to go on alone.

8.1

Isais entered the hellworld ground, barren and yet similar to treacherous moor. Darkness everywhere, only in some places the reflection of openly blazing fires. And from afar, Isaiah heard the lamentation and misery of the wretched victims who had been captured by hell or who had gone there themselves, driven by their own malice.

8.2

Camouflaging herself well, Isais crept ahead, covering herself with agility behind rocky boulders and leafless shrubs. Shaddain's sinister guards roamed, watching to see who might dare escape. Farther in Shaddain's land, wretches were cruelly tormented; men nailed to rotten wood, and women with their hair knotted to stinging stones. For whoever does not throw himself completely to the ground before Shaddain, over him he has never and nowhere full power; such men he cannot withdraw the sinews and such women he cannot shave the hair; there are few who endure everything steadfastly, and only such have a chance of successful escape.

8.3

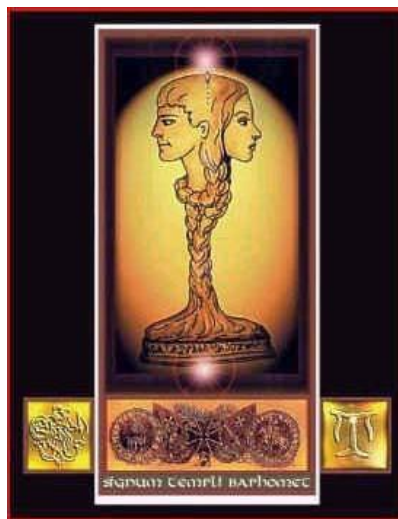
First of all Isais created a sheltering hiding place, from where she could carefully make plans and gradually explore the paths that might serve the goal. In a craggy blackish rock wall Isais discovered a gaping crevice. With caution she groped her way in and discovered a brittle grotto that probably no being's foot had ever entered before.

(So much for the beginning of the original text of "Isaiah's Journey to Hell," which is about 60 pages in all).

The "Figura" Baphomet



A concept and a mythical object

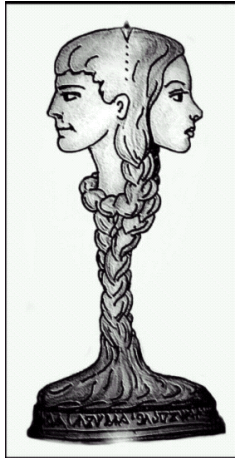


In the Middle Ages, the "Secret Scientific Section" of the Order of the Knights Templar came into possession of extraordinary knowledge. Partly from Italy, partly through bartering with Hasan Ibn Sabbah from the Orient.

This "Secret Scientific Section" of the Templars had its headquarters on the Augsburg-Vienna-Genoa axis. It was this Templar formation that gave the Order its mysterious air. The Order of the Temple was a cohesive unit only in administrative and military terms. Spiritually, the differences were very great. The majority of the Templars adhered to a more or less heretical Christianity. In England, northern France and western Germany, Arian currents were widespread; in eastern and southern France, Portugal and central Germany, Marcionism prevailed, which was related to the faith of the Cathars. In Southern Germany/Austria and Italy purely pagan models of faith developed. The "BAPHOMET", a frequently misunderstood symbol, also goes back to these. Since Eliphas Lévy in the 19th century erroneously called the Templar representation of the Eklesias, the church, Baphomet, this error has haunted esoteric literature. Lévy's well-known drawing goes back to the symbolic representation of the Church as a fallen angel with a devil's head. The Marcionites in particular saw Satan in the cruel Old Testament God Yahweh of the Bible, but in Christ they saw the incarnation of the true light God, diametrically opposed to Yahweh. They thus represented the Church, which worshipped Yahweh, as a fallen angel with a devil's head (Lévy later turned the devil's head into a goat's head). Another common Templar symbol, the inverted pentagram, also comes from Marcionism. It symbolizes the renunciation of the Pentateuch, the five books of Moses.

The correct Baphomet - representation shows a female / male double head, which is carried by a braid, which goes out from the female head half, like from a column. It symbolizes the two all-creating divine Ilu - forces male and female. This corresponds to the old Babylonian faith (s.a. Ilu Ischtar). Before the first world war the old orientalist Edmund Meyer found such a "Baphomet" of old Babylonian origin, which is today in Baghdad. Here also the word Baphomet becomes clear: It actually means: "Bab - Kome"; that means: "gate to the ray of light" (Bab = gate, Kome = ray of light). Just as also the Greekized name Babylon actually means "Bab Ilu" = gate to the godly light. By translations from Akkadian/Babylonian into Old Persian, from there into Arabic, then into Greek and finally into Latin "Bab Kome" was deformed first to "Bakome" and finally to "Baphomet". It is, however, very clear what is to be understood by it. The symbol of Baphomet (Bab Kome) corresponds to the belief in the highest absolute God forces, male and female, which are united, conscious and creative through the Goddess of Love.

A magical device



What was the "Figura" of the "Great Baphomet", if we follow the spirit of its creators? A magical apparatus! Its meaning and function were directed to a distant time from the point of view of that time: To the transition from the 20th to the 21st century, as the New Age, the Water Pitcher Age (erroneously called the Aquarian Age for the most part). It was only a relatively small formation within the Order of the Knights Templar that was wholly dedicated to such ideas. The center of all this was Vienna. Behind all this was a mystical-cosmological belief system that is important to know and understand for everything that follows.

The mystical/magical system

The supreme deity are the forces Male and Female, the female Ilu and the male Ilu. In their contact both become the Iluhe, the nameless all-creative power. A single God, as according to biblical conception, therefore does not exist. Among the Iluhe, however, there are many powerful beings of the Otherworld; light ones, whom our ancestors called the gods, and dark demons. In addition, there are countless other beings of the Otherworld, who sometimes have more or less influence on the earthly world. This world on this side is not the "true world" - for that lies in the hereafter - but is, as it were, a provisional one, which we, who are all little fallen angels, need for our first re-embodiment. After dying we then re-embodiment ourselves in worlds beyond. The astral body, our eternal inner body, always remains the pattern for our form. The differences between male and female are of a very fundamental nature. Man and woman are filled with different God-forces, either the male Ilu or the female Ilu.

The most important deity among the Iluhe is the goddess of love (Venus, Aphrodite, Ishtar, Freyja, Aramati, Inanna etc.), because only through her mediation the two primordial elements can come together and become creative (hence the sexual-magical components).

The Viennese Baphomet - representation, which already has its models in ancient Mesopotamia, is supposed to symbolize all this. At the same time it is a magical installation. Due to very specific dimensions and proportions, two crystals charged with Ilu - vibrations are supposed to be animated in it. Also

the cut of the crystals plays a role, one is suitable for the female vibrations and the other for the male. The invigorating connection between these two can be created by a young woman alone through her long hair, which acts like "magic strings". This woman thereby assumes, as it were, the function of the goddess. Since the female astral body (in contrast to the male) embraces the hair at great length, these act like "antennae" into the realm of the Goddess. The planet Venus, the star of the goddess of love, is the vibratory gateway to the luminous beyond. The term Einherier, which plays a role for the male part, originates from the Germanic, the myths around the world of the eternal dawn, which forms a centre of the myths, however, originates from Rome. Emperor Augustus, who adhered to it, had a mistress of half-Germanic origin. Through her, this Germanic concept may have immigrated to Rome. The myth says that in certain cases demigods can be incarnated on earth, as well as important personalities can be reborn. This requires several magical processes, which always culminate in a union of man and woman - in the union of the Ilu in the light of the eternal dawn, the rays of the all-impacting goddess of love.

Magic Machine

The "Figura" of the Great Baphomet is to be understood as a "magic machine". Through it, very specific vibrations can be concentrated and put into function. If this process succeeds, a ray emanates from the apex of the Baphometric double-head, which is in vibrational affinity to "Ilu", that invisible magic sun through which the divine Ilu forces penetrate from the hereafter into this world (this magic sun has sometimes been misleadingly called the black sun, but this only means that it is invisible to the earthly eye).

So when that magical apparatus came into effect, the secret scientists among the Templars believed, the power of its spirit would spread over the whole earth and give rise to a new empire in a new age.

On the figure of the "Great Baphomet"

The so-called "Great Baphomet" must have been created around 1200, hardly earlier and hardly much later. It may have stood in the Templar Order House in Vienna's Blutgasse from case to case between 1225 and 1243, for which there is no direct evidence from the Order, but only assumptions on the part of the Inquisition.

The character was certainly never permanently in the blood alley, if at all. As said, it is not even quite sure whether at all! (Some legends have been formed.) Certainly the figure was temporarily located in a secret place near today's Klosterneuburg, or today between the city limits of Vienna and Klosterneuburg (at that time, of course, everything was still different). There was a building belonging to the order, which has completely disappeared, today there is only a used car lot, or at least that's how it was for a while. But that probably wasn't that secret place, it must have been closer towards Vienna. It was top secret even then, nobody knows anymore.

The figure was about 1.25 high (without the wooden base). The heads were therefore life-size. The male face is said to have resembled that of the Emperor Augustus (it was also without a full beard, as older depictions show), the female face was that of a woman perhaps twenty years old. Unlike later depictions with two braids, there was one braid that started from the left side of the woman's head, wrapped around the neck (effectively the man's), and then ran down about the thickness of the neck. So the figure probably looked more massive than the known representations. The end of the plait diverges. This figure is completely made of gold. Under the diverging end of the plait is a base of wood which is arched at the top and octagonal at the bottom. This is again decorated with gold and also with precious stones, especially with carnelians (perhaps exclusively, because nothing is known about other stones, but it is likely that other valuable precious stones, pearls, etc. from crusade booty were also used). The height of the

The size of the base is not exactly known, but it may have been relatively large. There was a drawer in the pedestal, in it lay the top of a woman's pigtail, on which the lower crystal was to be stored (it can therefore not be too large). On the top of the double head was an opening for the upper stone, which could only be seen from above. From top to bottom a hole ran through the head and braid, but it was very thin, only about half an inch (about 6 mm, converted to old inch measurements).

The figure was therefore solid. It probably consisted of a thick gold shell welded together in two halves around a wooden core. This is only an assumption, some think it was made of solid gold (the assets would have been there).

The figure was certainly made in the Vienna area. Some details are said to have been made by a craftsman in or from Augsburg. This figure was not an "official" Templar work, but belonged to the southern German/Austrian/northern Italian branch of the order Augsburg-Vienna-Genoa.

The lower stone "Garil" (Grail) is clarified, it comes from the possession of King Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon, who is said to have traced it back to Sargon I (this is the assumption). Whether the upper stone is the "Black Stone" in the Untersberg is an assumption. Against it speaks that the figure was certainly made before 1226. The mytheme, however, may have been slightly older (possibly even of Assyrian origin; think of the appearance of Isaiah at the remains of Nineveh, where Hubertus first saw her and received instructions). So this point is unclear. However, the shape of the inlet in the double head would fit quite closely. Also representations with the pointed half of the stone sticking out at the top would fit exactly. The handing over by a female being (Isais) also fits, since it is the "female" crystal, while the lower, "male" one goes back to a king.

The trace of the figure is lost in 1243/44. The last information about it comes from the Inquisition, where it is assumed that it was taken to Berlin. Quasi internally, there are no indications of this. Later, however, it was generally assumed that the figure had been taken to Berlin. As I said, there is no direct evidence for this widespread assumption. Likewise not about the Blutgasse. Internally it can only be said for sure that the figure was somewhere between (according to today's location) Vienna and Klosterneuburg and was probably supposed to stay there, at least originally. If one wants to speculate, also Genoa would come into question as "place of escape", and if that would be true, later Murano near Venice, a refuge of the Bucintoro (see also on this).

Genoa became a focal point because numerous German children stranded by one of the Children's Crusades stayed there and were taken in by local Adels families, and the German-Italian axis was therefore very close. But, again, there is no internal testimony that the figure must have ever left its place of origin!

Furthermore, it should be said that the title "The Great Baphomet" comes from more recent times, while originally there was always talk of "The Figure" (FIGURA) and it did not exist within the framework of the official Templar Order. Probably also the "Knights of the Black Stone" had nothing or only indirectly to do with it or in a subordinate position (possibly as guardians of the upper stone or similar). There are indications that there was a woman who was mainly in Vienna but came from Genoa who directed all this. Such a woman is mentioned several times internally. It is important to know that the Order of the Temple was not very strong in Italy and was therefore hardly controlled from the Ville neuve du Temple in Paris, where heresy prevailed until the end, but Christianity prevailed to a certain extent, while on the Augsburg-Vienna-Genoa axis, "the Goddess" was worshipped, who can clearly be equated with the Roman Venus and the Babylonian Ishtar.

So far, then, as these questions can be answered at the moment. The question about the material value of the figure is probably clear: it was very high. One must therefore also reckon with the fact that it could have been found in the course of time and destroyed for the sake of its material value.

The only thing that is largely certain from the Blutgasse in Vienna is the life-size mural of the goddess with the hair spread out like wings. The testimony comes only from the Inquisition, but is credible. Internally, nothing has been handed down about this depiction in the Blutgasse - as is generally the case about

the house in the Blutgasse gave as good as nothing, it was not a spiritual house, but a Kontor! The representation of the goddess in this form, however, is attested several times and very certainly.

The animating of the "Figura" of the great Baphomet

The figure

This is to be prepared in such a way that both the base and the double head can be reached without difficulty. The height of the figure is 127 cm, from the top of the double head to the beginning of the base. The vertical round hole with a diameter of 0.6 cm runs along this entire length, through the double head, the woman's plait and the diverging plait end. On the middle of the double head there is a square depression tapering towards the bottom; the depth is 7.3 cm, the edge width at the top 5.2 cm. This is the recess for the upper stone/crystal, the female "Ilua", the lower tip of which then extends into the beginning of the hole, while the upper tip faces the sky. The lower stone/crystal, the male "Garil", lies flat at the bottom and touches the lower bore inlet. No exact descriptions are available about the base. It is hemispherical and attached at the bottom to an octagonal base. The open pigtail end extends over the upper, hemispherical part of the base. There is a drawer in this plinth.

The bride

She should be a beautiful, dignified woman between 17 and 27 years old. She needs particularly dense, full and at the same time as smooth as possible hair of at least 85 cm in length. For the act of enlivening the figure, these must be exactly 3 magic (Babylonian) cubits plus a finger's width, that is, a length of about 79 cm, measured from the end of the middle parting at the back of the head to the tips; the length must be completely even. To this measurement the ends of the hair are ritually cut at the beginning of the process. As they must not be a single millimetre shorter than 79 cm, so that the figure can be enlivened, but may be a little longer, a safety measure of about 81 to 82 cm is provided, but no more. The tips that fall off are then placed in the base; it is sufficient if these snippets measure about 3 cm, if there is more, everything goes in. Then the bride is crowned. The crown is in the form of a tiara, which consists of golden laurel leaves about 1:2 in size, attached to a silver hoop. The hoop is equivalent to a hair band that is placed on the head and extends in front of the ears on both sides, where the silver jewellery widens to provide a firm hold. At the top, the silver hoop has two semi-circular attachments facing backwards, which are pushed into the hair to the right and left of the middle parting.

The revival

Then the bride's hair is lifted in two equal halves in front of her shoulders and combed smooth again. First the lower, the male stone/crystal is handed to her. She pushes it upright into the ends of her hair, so that it disappears completely into it. In this way she holds it with her left hand. Then she is offered the upper, the female stone/crystal. She pushes it vertically between her breasts into her hair, so that it too is completely covered by them. In this way she holds it with her right hand. In this way the bride remains until the vibrations flow fully, which will take some minutes. Then from the top of her head and also from the ends of her hair begins a glow of bright red colour. A few moments later a reddish glow, slightly tinged with violet, takes hold of her entire hair (which is henceforth invulnerable, as is she in general). Soon the reddish glow at the crown and ends of the bride's hair takes on a violet colour. This glow then envelops the entire bride for a few moments and then moves inward through the ends of the hair at the bottom before ceasing. Now the two stones/crystals are given to their places in the figure. After a few moments the visible upper part of the upper stone/crystal on the double head begins to glow, immediately after which it emits the affine Ilu ray.

The magical marriage of the bride with the chosen one takes place the following night (the Baphomet symbol is a sexual-magical sign). The representation in the story "The Bride of Baphomet" is certainly very close to the truth.

Apocryphal traces

Around the whereabouts of the golden "Figura" of the Great Baphomet various rumors and legends have formed in the course of time, which throughout have little probability for themselves. Nevertheless, for the sake of completeness, they should be discussed.

Berlin-Tempelhof

The most widespread of these rumors was that the figure had been taken to Tempelhof (Berlin) and hidden in an underground temple. The probability that this could have been the case seems extremely low. One only has to imagine the risks that would have been involved in transporting this shrine over such a long distance at that time. Nevertheless, no less a person than Heinrich Schliemann entertained the idea of searching for the "Figura" Baphomet in the area of Tempelhof.

The mysterious underground temple complex may actually have been created in the middle of the 13th century. Thereby probably the two so-called "Templar revelations" played a role. Undoubtedly, the "Secret Scientific Section" of the Order was convinced that this place would gain in importance in the future (which has also occurred at least in part). So the Order unquestionably created a secret refuge in the area of today's Berlin-Tempelhof, which was intended to house special sanctuaries. Even the Nazis are said to have searched for it - as in vain as all the others who made the attempt. It can be assumed that the underground temple was buried by the Knights Templar themselves and thus made untraceable. A suitable hiding place would have been available around 1243 in Tempelhof - if it would have been possible to bring the "Figura" there from Vienna.

Murano

Another legend has it that the figure was taken via Genoa to the island of Murano near Venice. The Templar quarter in Genoa, which had always been inconspicuous, must have existed relatively unchallenged, albeit unofficially, until the middle of the 13th century. Here too, however, the question of transport arises. Should it have been possible to bring the figure to Genoa and to hide it safely there, it is conceivable that secret followers of the brotherhood could have succeeded later in bringing it to Murano, where a possession of the Bucintoro secret society existed until the 18th century. This secret order, which doubtless had direct relations to the Templar heirs, must have succeeded in gaining considerable influence in the Republic of Venice, which later even reached some German courts (also Friedrich v. Schiller's unfinished novel "Der Geisterseher" touches this topic).

Lower Austria

The most likely claim is that the "Figura" was taken to a secret place in what is now Lower Austria. This seems most likely due to the relatively favorable transport route. It is not possible to say which place this might have been. Many speculations have been made about this. One would certainly not look for it in a place where the Templars already had their possessions at that time, but would have to start from a particularly inconspicuous place, perhaps from a building that has long since ceased to exist or over whose foundations another building has been erected in the meantime.

In Alsace

Another legend says that the figure was taken to a small Templar settlement in Alsace. This variant seems particularly unlikely, since in nearby France (Alsace did not belong to France at that time) and the whole of Western Europe, the Templar persecution was massive. Already the way there would have been full of risks, and a former Templar settlement would certainly have been the most unsuitable place.

General logic suggests that the valuable figure was found by someone at some time and sold for its material value. But many a treasure has survived centuries and millennia in a hiding place - so this would also be possible for the "Great Baphomet". Finally, it cannot be completely ruled out that the figure may have been more or less under the care of a secret Templar heritage organization during all that time; something like what is assumed in the story "The Bride of Baphomet". Then there would be the "Figura" still today, but no outsider would find it. However, of all the possibilities, this is probably the most fantastic.

About the key narrative

"The Bride of Baphomet"

In 1983, a Viennese woman named Agnes, then aged 19, had a strange experience. She wrote it down in a diary, as far as it concerned her directly and was manageable for her. Later she added supplements, partly what she heard before Lydia, who was temporarily insane, and partly the results of her personal research into the historical background. Agnes is a cool-headed woman, not prone to phantasms. All the more she was impressed by the events of that time. The picture of "Baphomet" was actually painted, the painter (who was not Agnes' sister but a friend) actually went mad, there was also a physical attack against Agnes which caused her to leave Vienna (she now lives near Düsseldorf, is happily married and a mother of several). It was not until December 1997 that an authentic version of the story was written under the title "The Bride of Baphomet".

The story, which was written under the title "The Bride of Baphomet", is based on the texts written down by Agnes, but has also been dramaturgically expanded. It is nevertheless worthwhile for those interested to read this story; it is perhaps the only source that can provide some real insight into the mythical background of the Great Baphomet of the Knights Templar and the ideas and goals associated with it.

This story, which can be ordered in script form, thus stands between fantasy and reality. Reality is the diary of Agnes S.-N., on which the story is mainly based, as well as in the description of the appearance of that beautiful young woman, in which day nothing has changed. The locales mentioned are accurate. However, the painter's studio was located in another alley in downtown Vienna. With regard to this location, the story takes a liberty, because that very place, the Wiener Blutgasse, concerning the Order of the Knights Templar, is again historical. Incidentally, it is certain that very independent paths were taken there even before the order was broken up. Real backgrounds have also the myths, of which the speech is, as well as many details. This concerns for instance the legend about the "great Baphomet", which is not taken out of the air, the "world of the eternal dawn", the realm of the goddess Venus, in which the emperor Augustus believed, plays an important role. The connection of all this with the Untersberg is also true. Near Salzburg. The descriptions of the light magic, the importance of the long hair of the women as well as the implied quasi sexual magic component are certainly correct. As far as the perspective of Agnes is concerned, all magical aspects are described correctly and on solid ground.

As for the black magic attacks, however, contingencies were reconstructed with the help of foreign sources. The conflicting organizations are also invented, which does not necessarily mean that they might not exist. All in all, however, there is possibly more truth than fiction in this story - especially with regard to the spiritual-magical details.

Annex 3

The Untersberg

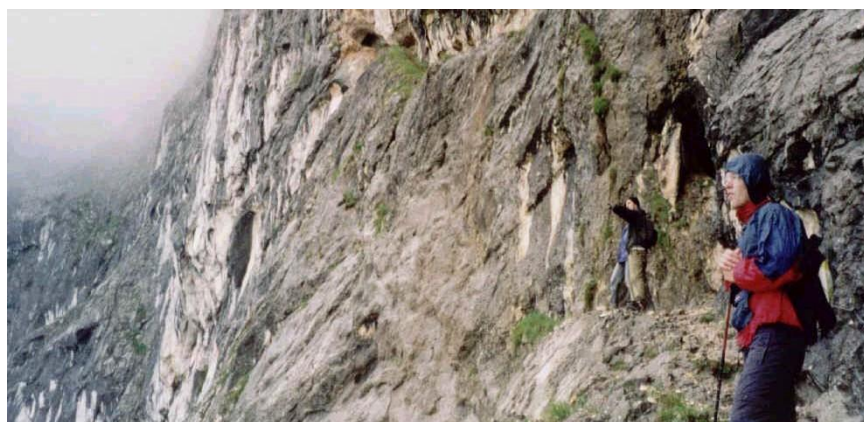
Hardly any mountain in the province of Salzburg has occupied the people of earlier centuries as much as the seemingly steeply rising local mountain of the Salzburgers, the Untersberg. As early as the time of the Germanic tribes, its peaks were thought to be the seat of the gods, and later emperors and mythical creatures were believed to reside within. Out of about four hundred caves, only about 140-150 have been at least partially explored. The most famous caves are the Kolowrathöhle with a length of 15 km and the Schellenberger Eishöhle. The Mittagsscharte (1800 m) is strikingly visible and separates the Berehtesgadener Hochtrohn(left) and the Salzburger Hochthron (right).



Total Untersberg



Photo downhill from the Mittagsscharte to Marktschellenberg



In the midday gap



In the Schellenberg ice cave



View also over 3000 years old ice layers of the Schellenberg ice cave



View from the Schellenbergsattel to Walsertal and Salzburg

Countless legends, stories and customs entwine themselves around the "miracle mountain".



Untersberg legends

The Untersberg or Wunderberg lies a small German mile from the city of Salzburg on the groundless moss, where the capital Helfenburg is said to have stood in ancient times. It is completely hollowed out inside, with palaces, churches, monasteries, gardens, gold and silver springs. Little men keep the treasures and otherwise often wander at midnight into the city of Salzburg to hold services in the cathedral church there.

Emperor Karl in the Untersberg

In the mountain of wonders sits, besides other princely and noble lords, Emperor Charles, with a golden crown on his head and his sceptre in his hand. He was enraptured on the great Walsler field and has still retained his form as he had it in the temporal world. His beard is grey and long grown, and entirely covers the golden breast-piece of his garments. On feast days and days of honour the beard is divided into two parts, one lying on the right side, the other on the left, entwined with a costly band of pearls. The emperor has a sharp and profound face, and shows himself friendly and communal towards all his subjects, who are walking to and fro with him in a beautiful meadow. Why he is there and what he does, no one knows and is written in the mysteries of God.

Franz Sartori tells that Emperor Charles V, but according to others Frederick, is sitting at a table around which his beard has already grown more than twice. As soon as the beard will have reached the last corner of the table for the third time, the last time of this world will come. The Antichrist appears, there is a battle in the fields of Wals, the trumpets of the angels sound, and the Last Day has begun.

The wild women in the Untersberge

The inhabitants and farmers of Grödich stated that at that time (around the year 1753) the wild women from the Wunderberg often came out to the boys and maidens who were first herding the cattle in the hole inside Glanegg and gave them bread to eat. Several times the wild women came to the cutting of the ears. They came down early in the morning, and in the evening, when the other people had gone home for the day, they went again into the Wunderberg without taking the evening meal with them.

Once upon a time it happened near this mountain that a little boy was sitting on a horse which his father had harnessed for plowing. Then the wild women came out of the mountain and wanted to take the boy away by force. But the father, who was already acquainted with the mysteries and events of that mountain, rushed to the women without fear, and took the lad from them, saying, "Why do you take pleasure in going out so often, and now even in taking away my lad? What will ye do with him?" The wild women answered, "He will have better care with us, and will fare better with us than at home; the lad would be very dear to us, no harm will come to him." But the father would not let his boy out of his hands, and the wild women went away weeping bitterly.

Once again, the wild women came out of the Miracle Mountain, which is near the Ball Mill or Ball City, which is beautifully situated on the hill near this mountain, and took a boy with them, who was herding the cattle. This boy, who was well known to everybody, was seen by the woodsmen sitting in a green dress on a stick of this mountain for more than a year. The next day they took his parents with them, willing to seek him out on the mountain, but they all went in vain, the boy did not reappear.

It happened several times that a wild woman from the Wunderberg went to the village of Anif, which is a good half hour away from the mountain. There she made holes and camps for herself in the earth. She had very long and beautiful hair, which reached down almost to the soles of her feet. A farmer from the village often saw this woman coming and going and fell in love with her, mainly because of the beauty of her hair. He could not resist going to her, looked at her with pleasure, and at last, in his simplicity, lay down with her in her bed without shyness. One thing said nothing to another, much less that she had done anything improper. But on the second night the wild woman asked the peasant if he had not a wife of his own. But the peasant disowned his wife and said no. The wife, however, thought a great deal about where she was. She, however, was much concerned about where her husband would go in the evening and sleep at night. She therefore went after him late at night and met him on the

Field asleep by the wild woman. "O keep God," said she to the wild woman, "thy fair hair! What are you doing together?" With these words the farmer's wife departed from them, and the farmer was greatly frightened at this. But the wild woman reproached the peasant for his faithless denial, and said to him, "If thy wife had manifested wicked hatred and anger against me, thou wouldst now be unhappy, and come no more from this place; but because thy wife was not wicked, love her henceforth, and dwell with her faithfully, and dare not come hence any more, for it is written. 'Let every man live faithfully with his wedded wife,' although the force of this commandment will one day come into great decline, and with it all the temporal prosperity of the husband and wife. Take this shoe of gold from me, and go, and look no more."

Gold sand on the Untersberg

In 1753, a penniless servant named Paul Mayr, who worked for the landlord of St. Zeno, went up the mountain. When he had reached almost half the height not far from the Brunental, he came to a stone cliff, under which lay a heap of sand. As he had heard many a thing, and did not doubt that it was gold sand, he filled all his pockets with it, and was about to go home for joy; but at that moment a strange man stood before his face, and said, "What art thou carrying?" The servant knew nothing to answer for fright and fear, but the strange man seized him, emptied his pockets, and said, "Now go back never the old way, but another, and if you let yourself be seen here again, you will not escape alive." The good servant went home, but the gold so tempted him that he resolved to seek the sand again, and took a good journeyman with him. But it was all in vain, and the place could never be found.

Another time a woodmaster was late on the mountain and had to spend the night in a cave. Another day he came to a rocky cliff, from which a shining, heavy gold sand trickled down. But as he had no harness with him, he went up another day and put the little jar under it. And as he went away with the filled jar, he saw a door open not far from this place, through which he looked, and then it seemed natural to him as if he saw into the mountain, and in it a special world with a daylight such as we have. But the door remained open scarcely a minute; as it slammed shut, it echoed into the mountain as into a great wine jar. He was always able to carry this jar filled up to his house, but after his death there was no blessing in the gold. No one saw that door again in the time that followed.

Giants from the Untersberge

Old men from the village of Feldkirchen, two hours from Salzburg, told in 1645 that when they were still innocent boys, they had seen giants descending from the Miracle Mountain, leaning against the parish church of Grödich, which stands next to this mountain, talking there to men and women, admonishing them to live a Christian life and to discipline their children well, so that they would escape imminent misfortune. Then the giants would have gone back to their wonder mountain. The people of Grödich were often admonished by the giants to protect themselves against deserved misfortune by leading an upright life.

Appendix 4

Addendum from a reader to "Not all UFO's were round":

The DM-1 was an **experimental glider** for the Lippisch project 13a which was designed as a supersonic fighter. D=Darmstadt, M=Munich. While the P13a (as well as the variants P12 and P13b) did not get beyond the drawing board stage, the DM-1 was built as an **experimental glider from wood**, tested in the wind tunnel, **but never tested in flight**. Since the aircraft **was without its own propulsion**, a piggyback tow with three-point tethering by a twin-engine Siebel Si 204 A was planned. The DM-1 was to be towed to a certain altitude, there to be released and to reach high speeds in orbit inclination flight (calculated airspeed: 560 km/ h.). The alleged samples which should have reached 1360 km/ h, I consider not credible). However, flight tests never took place like that, let alone a flight with rocket or ramjet engines. Even the Americans, who wanted to continue the testing after the war (the DM-1 was only completed under their leadership), refrained from doing so. Photos showing the DM-1 in flight are American propaganda photos.

The DM-1 was brought on 9 November 1945 to Virginia USA to the Langley Memorial Laboratory, where the Amis made numerous wind tunnel tests in original form and numerous modifications of the DM-1.

For very "resourceful detectives": the DM-1 is said to still be in a storage shed at the National Air and Space Museum (NASM).

To be read in:

Weapons Arsenal, Volume 102 of the Podzun Pallas
Publishing House. Author: H.P. Dabrowski
ISBN: 3-7909-0298-5

In this volume are several photos and drawings of the P13a as a model, as well as the DM-1 in construction, after completion, during loading by the Yanks and many more.

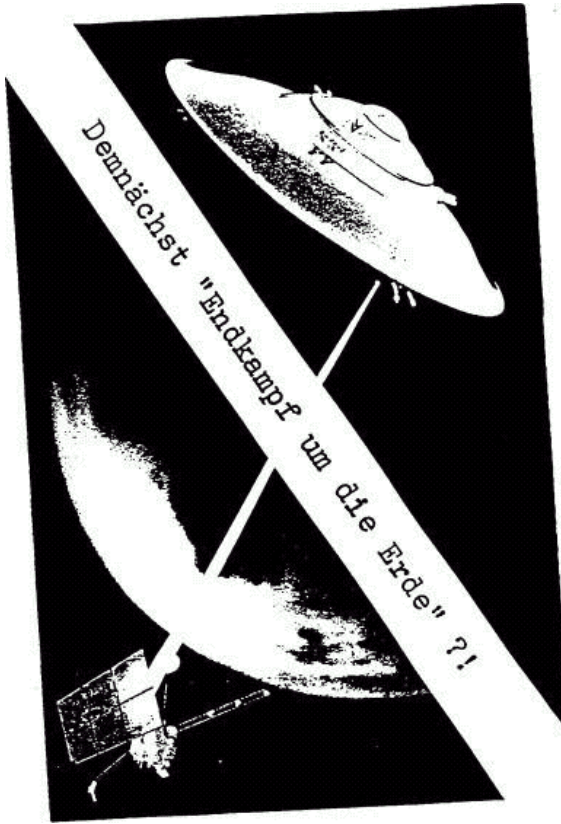
I also believe that the Vrill projects (and others) have been realized, but you are definitely wrong about the P13a.

Vril technology
Technical backgrounds
Arming the flying discs
-
further details



The following notes are intended as a supplement to "The Vril Project".

Final battle for Earth?



by Norbert Jürgen-Ratthofer

TEMPLE

Postfach 32
A-1042 Wien

SECRETAS
TEMPLI
MARCII

Annotation:

The here available writing "Demnächst Endkampf am die Erde?" is meant as a current, small supplement of the already published work "Das Vrill-Projekt" of the author community Ralf Ettl & Norbert Jürgen Ratthofer.

The author

Mars - Moon

- strange traces on our neighbouring planet and Earth's satellite -

Coming up on "Final Battle for Earth"?!

On Saturday, 2. 9. 1995, a spokesman explained on "ORF 1", the 1st program of the Austrian television, at 19.22 o'clock in the program "Wissenschaft aktuell", that NASA has finally given up the US Mars probe "Observer", after on 24. 8. 1995 the "Observer" suddenly broke off its radio contact with the NASA earth station near Mars. Since then there is no possibility to find out what happened to the "Observer", or even if it still exists! But already in 1989 something similar happened to the Soviet probe "Phobos 2" near Mars, as it happened to the US probe in August 1995. Before "Phobos 2" could set down a landing vehicle on the small Mars moon Phobos, after the probe had already sent some Mars photos to Earth in a Mars orbit, the radio contact with it broke off forever for reasons that have never been explained.

The on 24. The US Mars probe "Observer", which was "lost" on August 24, 1995 (the author's birthday, by the way), was supposed to explore, among other things, the so-called "Martian face", the mountain-sized sculpture of a human face visible only from space, which was clearly classified as artificial after a computer check, whose artificial origin is so far denied by NASA, as well as "Martian pyramids" in its vicinity, which any halfway sane person would have to admit could not have been created naturally. The "explanation" presented here by NASA and various "school scientists", that these are probably "volcanic cones", can only be regarded as a bad joke, unless these strange "mental giants" also regard the Egyptian pyramids as "volcanic cones", because at least some of these Martian pyramids are externally the several times enlarged exact counterpart of the Egyptian Cheops pyramid of a Martian pyramid ruin one can recognize again an exactly rectangular interior, which probably proves at best the purely artificial origin of the Martian pyramids, because not only exactly geometrically rectangular pyramid-shaped volcanoes, but also just as exactly geometrically rectangular volcanic craters simply do not exist! But also still far larger rock formations of the extent of a mountain chain with likewise exactly rectangular structures, which look like the foundation walls of a Titan metropolis, let at least assume that it concerns here the ruins of a former Mars large city. This must have stung even the NASA scientists so much in the eyes that they baptized this "mountain range" if also officially only ironically "Inca city" (Inkacity). But so far not only titanic, obviously artificial formations on Mars were photographed by the US Mars probes in the seventies and the pictures were then radioed to Earth, but also very small ones. Only a few days after the probe "Viking 1" landed on Mars in July 1976, it transmitted a photo of its surface to Earth, on which a boulder with an engraved or painted "B", "G", or an "8" was clearly visible. Of course, the official explanation of "geologists", which they gave as if shot out of a pistol, was the following: "It is the result of a natural shadow falling on the weathered rock surface".

On the surface of Mars there are still today clearly recognizable and unmistakable, as well as mostly quite enormous remains of a once great human superculture, which was assembled from individual parts transported here before the end of the war to a cylindrical to cigar-shaped distant spaceship, which was also called mother spaceship 1 Haunebu-II and 4 Vrill-II.

1 could transport space flight discs. Presumably the Haunebu-II and Vrill-I "UFOs" photographed during the US lunar expeditions reached the moon in this way, because especially with the Vrill-1 disks it is questionable whether their range was large enough for a lunar flight. All Haunebu- and Vrill-space discs as well as the "Andromeda-device", which like the big Haunebu-III-space ship might have been built only as a single copy, had and still have a kind of " electromagnetic antigrafitation-effect-drive, which nobody else on our earth has been able to reproduce (S).

Both the Mars journey of the Haunebu-III-round spaceship, and the stationing of the Haunebu-II-, Vrill-1- and Andromeda spaceships on the earth moon just before and after the end of the 2nd world war. World war, had alone the purpose on the Mars and the earth-moon to relativize the intact plants under the surfaces of the two celestial bodies, presumed by the rich-German leadership and then actually existing, and to prepare for the arrival of a " liberation space cruiser armada before extraterrestrial humans of the 68 light-years from the earth distant solar planet system Aldebaran.

By the fact that the USA in the seventies suddenly broke off the manned Apollo program of NASA after few moon landings and then they sent more an astronaut to the moon, as well as after the unmanned Viking Mars landing project no more successful Mars operation could show, which was certainly not purely coincidental also for the Mars probes of the USSR, may be considered here beside different other trifles also the one which says that probably here the USA and the in the meantime former USSR opposite little sympathy feeling intelligences carry the responsibility for it. These intelligences harassed by the USA and the USSR with their moon and Mars expeditions on the Earth's moon and Mars are now both the Reichs-German spaceship crews and their descendants who settled down on these two celestial bodies after 1945, as well as the Aldebarans who already arrived on moon and Mars with some scout spaceships as vanguard of their space cruiser armada. The united Reichsdeutsche & Aldebaraner on moon and Mars made clear to the USA and UdSSR at first at the earth moon unmistakably that they are totally unwanted here. When then the two "main allies" USA & USSR wanted to pre-ride manned Mars expeditions like the US lunar enterprises Apollo with first unmanned Mars landers, the Imperial German and Aldebaran "Martians" simply deactivated all then following USSR and US Mars probes near Mars after the unmanned US Viking enterprise. Whether the Mars probes were only slightly damaged in the process, or completely destroyed, is so far unclear and unknown. On the subject of "Aldebarans" the following is of interest here:

According to the evaluation of the most recent lore and information received so far, without the "Vrill-7-Spaceship-Project"-of the secret German Vrill-Society, a direct personal-bodily contact between Earthmen and the extraterrestrial but still fully human Aldebarans would probably not have come about, at least not in this century. Above all, however, without the Vrill-7-Project there would most probably not be any Aldebaran spaceships which have been frequenting our Sun-Planet-Uonde-System for years, at least some of which are the notorious so-called "UFOs". In the context of the German Vrill-7-Project two different and differently successful spacecrafts were created:

Vril 7

1) Vril-7, interstellar long-range spacecraft, light long-range space cruiser, - surviving, reconstructed and calculated technical specifications:

Diameter

= 45 meters.

Height

=15 meters; single-story spacecraft pilot and passenger compartments above.

Drive

= engine Y-7/ 0.

Horizontal diameter 58 m, with SM-Levigator E-24 V.,and Y-swing bell adjustable, height 140 cm, width 50 x 70-90 x 50 cm.

Control

= Magnetic field impulse 4a.

Speed

= maximum near-light speed = about 500 000 km/ sec, in normal-cosmic antigravity space flight;
5 x speed of light = approx. 900 000 km/ sec, = triple superluminal effect in superspatial dimensional channel flight.

Range

= theoretically unlimited, in practice the planned maximum was 68 light years = approx. 640 trillion km= 64×10^{13} km= distance to Aldebaran in the constellation of Taurus with a few weeks onboard time and 22.5 years Earth-Universe time.

Arming

= 4 x Mk-108 triple batteries = 4 revolving gun mounts, each with 5 bundled machine guns caliber 5 cm

Cadence

= firing order 660 rounds per Mk-108,
2 x Mk-108 triple batteries on the top of the spaceship,
2 x Mk-108 triple batteries on the underside of the spaceship, temporary mounting of a KSK- "Donar" 11 mm caliber beam gun in experimental stage in narrow armored turret on central spacecraft underside slightly offset to side; remote control of all guns on spacecraft underside.

Outer armour

= Double-Victal-Armour 1945/ 44, Three-Bottom-Victal-Armour 1944/ 45.

Crew

= maximum about 14 men, 2 men at test January 1944.

Space capability

= 100%.

Still levitation

= probably about 25 minutes like Haunebu-III.

General jointing capacity

= weather-independent day and night.

Basic suitability for use

= January 1944 first dimensional channel test flight with some hours on board and some months Earth and universe time with return in heavily damaged condition, because the spaceship cell proved to be too weakly built, after which Vril-7 after a general overhaul with cell reinforcement and additional fairings was only used for secret transports on Earth until it was handed over to the SS in April 1945. In terms of both design and propulsion, the Vril-7 was merely a greatly enlarged version of the Vril-1, but whether Vril-1 also became a

dimensional channel travel was capable of is unknown.

2) "Vril-Odin", interstellar long-range spacecraft, light long-range space cruiser, - surviving, reconstructed and calculated technical data:

Diameter

= 45 meters.

Height

= 22.50 meters; two-story spacecraft pilot and passenger compartment above.

Drive option A

= as in Vril-7:

Engine Y-7/ 0, horizontal diameter 58 m, with SM-Levigator E-24 V., and Y-swing bell adjustable, height 140 cm. Width 50 x 70-90 x 50 cm.

Control

= Magnetic field pulse generator 4a.

Drive and control system Option B

= Y-7/ 0-Vril-7 and Thule-Tachyonator-7c-Haunebu-H drive in the form of an advanced recombination of both without moving parts and therefore wear-free.

Speed

= maximum near-light speed = about 300 000 km/ sec, in normal-cosmic antigravity space flight, 3 x speed of light = approx. 900 000 km/ sec, triple superluminal effect in superspatial dimensional channel flight.

Range

= theoretically unlimited, in practice the planned maximum was 68 light-years = approx. 640 trillion km = 64×10^{13} (to the power of 13) km = distance to Aldebaran in the constellation Taurus with a few weeks onboard time and 22.5 years Earth universe time.

Arming

= 1 dome armor turret of Haunebu-II with KSK "Donar" beam gun (Donar KSK HIV) of Vril- 7 caliber 11 mm at the spaceship top in the center on the spaceship pilot cell; 5 smaller flattened armor turrets of Haunebu-II with 2 of each of its KSK beam gun bobforms caliber 8 mm at the spaceship underside in circular arrangement.

Outer armour

= triple-bottom victim armor.

Crew

= 28 persons (14 men, 14 women) in April 1945.

Space capability

= 100%.

Still levitation

= probably about 25 minutes like Haunebu-III.

General flying ability

= weather-independent day and night.

Basic suitability for use

= In April 1945 launch to Aldebaran presumably from the area Untersberg-Berchtesgaden, Germany. Probably before that flight tests on and in the area of Earth, but without dimensional channel flight test, because there was not enough time for that, because the military defeat of Greater Germany was imminent. "Vril-Odin" was the first and last successful prototype of a mixture of Vril and Haunebu construction, propulsion and components, because while the pure Haunebu propulsion proved to be unsuitable for a dimensional channel journey, presumably during such an attempt the bell spaceship Haunebu-II "Idun" disappeared never to be seen again in the dimensional channel, the pure Vril construction proved itself for the
The Vril-7 was found to be too light and too weak after its dimensional channel test flight, so it landed almost wrecked. Vril-Odin was assembled from various spare parts for the Vril-7 and a Haunebu-II, which presumably took much less time than the

Construction of the Vril-7.

Vril-Odin

Possibly "Vril-Odin" was created after October 1944 based on a thought study of a Haunebu-Vril II/ 3 combination spacecraft of which a sketch looks like the small version of Vril-Odin.

As the traditional medium reports say, "Vril-Odin" and its crew arrived safely in the distant sun-planet-system Aldebaran-Sumi and landed there on the planet SumiEr, a very earth-like and only a trace smaller world than our earth. The leadership of SumiEr was ready, after assembling a space armada of 280 space cruisers, to send these under the command of their proven space admiral Zoder and the Vril-Odin-Mannschaft accompanying him, over the dimensions channel to our sun planet system to the earth, in order to free their alliance partner Germany from its enemies. Through transmédial contacts between female mediums of the German Vril Society and female mediums on SumiEr, an aid agreement of a military nature was made with SumiEr during the Second World War in favour of Greater Germany, in case the German Wehrmacht should lose the war.

The mediumship contact between the female mediums of the former German Vril Society remaining on Earth and their colleagues on the German interstellar spaceship "Vril-Odin" lasted up to about 2 years after the landing of the German spaceship on SumiEr. At the beginning of 1947 the medial contact broke off abruptly. The reason for this has remained unknown up to now. It is also unknown whether such a mediumship contact could be established again at any time later. If one considers that the spaceship "Vril-Odin", due to the time shift in the dimensional channel with only a few weeks on board, crossed over from the dimensional channel back into the normal universe only 22.5 years later, at the end of 1967, near Aldebaran Sumi, and then landed on SumiEr with an already waiting Aldebaran space cruiser escort, then the mediumship contact between the Vril-Odin-mediums on SumiEr and the Vril-mediums on Earth did not only take place over a distance of 68 light years, but also between two time levels, one about 22.5 years earlier and one about 22.5 years later, i.e. between the already real present and a possible future. Only by the circumstance that all these mediums originally come from the same earthly time level of 1945, it is probably to be owed that between these in the consequence then over a tent space of approximately 22.5 years away at all a medium contact was possible. Presumably caused by the cosmic-evolution-conditioned "fuzziness" of all future only possible, but not as the present directly real time levels, then between these two the medium contact suddenly broke off after after all two years, which must have been after earth time about the beginning of 1947 and after the dimension channel journey of Vril-Odin time-shifted SumiEr time 1969/70. It is possible, however, that the mediumship contact between the Earth from the beginning of 1947 and SumiEr in 1969/70 broke off because there was no contact between the Earth and SumiEr in 1969/70.

The first time that there was a mediumship contact between the Earth of 1969/70 and the SumiEr of 1969/70, a mediumship contact between the Vrill-Odin mediums and presumably the female descendants of the earthly Vrill mediums. Since this medium contact took place on the same time level, it was probably so strong and intensive, similar to radio waves, that it totally overlapped the one from 1947-1969/ 70 and thus broke off. Now the justified question arises if and when this "liberation space fleet" of Aldebaran-Sumi, presumably with the Vrill-Odin crew on board the space flagship, will finally come to Earth and that the military leadership of SumiEr will keep its aid agreement with Greater Germany.

Speculation?

Are there perhaps already indications that point to the relatively imminent arrival of this space fleet? Let's reconstruct what happens if a whole fleet of gigantic interstellar distant space ships coming from the superspatial dimensional channel, comparable to the hypothetical "tachyon space", in cosmically seen relatively close proximity to sun-earth, crosses over into our normal universe with the very highest speed of almost light and then gradually decelerates here down to a fraction of the speed of light. - First of all, we have to make clear that, let's say, at a distance of 1 light year from the sun and the earth, an armada of 280 huge spaceships of asteroid size and mass suddenly appearing in space with almost the speed of light produces a strong gravitational shock in space, which does not only have effects in the peripheral area of our sun-planet system, but in a weakened way up to the earth-sun area.

These effects in the solar fringe region mainly affect the comet cloud located here, which is "Oort's cloud", be-named after the Dutch astronomer "Jan Hendrik Oort, who postulated its existence so far purely by calculation, which extends into space at a solar distance of 2 to 7.5 trillion kilo-meters, that is, up to 5/ 4 light years. Behind the orbit of Neptune between 5 billion to 2 trillion kilometers is the "inner comet cloud" and between the orbits of Uranus and Neptune, between 5 and 5 billion kilometres, then lies the "Kuiper - Comet Belt", named after the Dutch astronomer Gerard Kuiper. In these two comet clouds and the comet belt are several trillion comets with a total mass of maxi times 10 Earth masses.

Generally better known is probably the so-called "ASTRIDEN-GÜRTEL" between Mars and Jupiter, consisting of dust-grain-sized to about 1,000 kilometers large, spherical, atmosphereless celestial bodies. About the total mass of the asteroids there are different calculations and estimates which mostly move below the mass of the earth moon. Perhaps this cosmic dust and small planet ring orbiting the sun at a distance of about 450 million kilometers represents the remaining cores of rock and ores of a former "inner comet belt" in a primeval sun-planet system, or, according to a somewhat older theory, it is a small, still existing fraction of an Earth-like transmarsian planet that broke up ages ago, whose main mass was distributed in the course of eons both on its former both neighbour planets Mars and Jupiter as small moons, or on their surfaces fell down, as well as on a spiral course ending in the sun partly also on the inner planets earth (and on the earth moon), Venus and Mercury fell down and devastated them (Mars becomes uninhabitable, on the earth suddenly the dinosaurs die out, the earth-similar water-rich Venus becomes the planet hell, Mercury receives a crater surface like the earth moon) .

Comets, gigantic "dirty snowballs"⁹⁰ made of water ice, frozen gases, cosmic dust and asteroids in the core area, as well as asteroids from the asteroid ring, experience considerable gravitational effects from interstellar space.

Orbital perturbations that cause some of them to adopt a sunward spiral orbit. On the solar planets, for us especially of interest on Earth, "gravitational shocks" from interstellar space lead, if strong enough, to series of earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, accompanied by sometimes above-average numbers of meteorite falls and meter- to kilometer-sized asteroids approaching Earth in a cosmically threatening manner. Well, all this has been

At the beginning of the nineties the case and happened, as one could read probably in all newspapers and even for earthquake-proof considered areas like Egypt, were afflicted by heavy earthquakes with death victims! Also some "meteorites" behaved within the Earth's atmosphere and "asteroids" near the Earth look more like small and large reconnaissance spaceships, i.e. like artificial and not like natural cosmic objects.

In this context, a very strange press release from North America in the middle of 1990 is of interest, to say the least, which appeared in one of those obscure English-language newspapers which always publish only freely invented and totally crazy reports exclusively for the amusement of their readers. In a few words this "report", which was obviously and unmistakably intended as an "April Fool's joke", stated that "on April 2, 1990, a pear-shaped space capsule with three young Reichsdeutsche astronauts on board landed in the North Atlantic and was recovered by a US warship. The three men had been launched into space in 1945 with a three-stage German space rocket, a further development of the legendary "V-2 rocket", but for inexplicable reasons had not landed back on Earth until 1990, completely unaged, without any extended time on board"!

Soon after this "April Fool's Report" the earth "coincidentally" did not come to rest because of earthquakes until today, volcanoes broke out again and again around the earth, all kinds of asteroids came floating and there were the most spectacular meteor sightings and downfalls.

In knowledge of the media reports of "Vril-OdIn" one could now quite come to the conclusion that this apparent "newspaper duck" up to the thing with this kind of "super V-2 space rocket" is actually correct, or at least partly correct. Was perhaps here already a Reichsdeutsche delegation on behalf of the Aldebaraner space armada leadership in the USA landed and put these an ultimatum? - Well, however, on 5 October 1990 the partial reunification of Germany took place by the fusion of the FRG and the GDR to a "Greater FRG" and only a little later the "USSR disintegrated into Russia and several partially warring, bankrupt states, with which only the USA exists as a "superpower". But this "superpower USA" which quite obviously led a war of aggression against Iraq on behalf of Israel at the beginning of 1991, suddenly broke it off just before the already tangible victory, as if someone had given the USA an ultimatum for peace. - An ultimatum from Aldebaran?

If now all these indications listed here would have to do with the arrival of the Aldebaran space armada around 1990/91 at a distance of about 1 light year (= 9.46 trillion km) from Earth-Sun, then we are now in a position to roughly estimate and calculate within which time span this Aldebaran tree fleet could reach Earth:

So, if the Aldebaran space armada changed back into the normal universe in 1990/91 from the super-space dimension channel 1 light year away from the earth-sun, then it had to brake its almost light-fast flight as fast as possible, because an almost light-fast space flight of the entire fleet to Earth would not only devastate our sun-planet-system, but above all possibly cause the target point Earth to burst, due to the "gravitational shocks" produced by the spaceships in the "highly relativistic speed range", with which a second "inner asteroid belt" would then arise. With certainty the space armada would advance only with a fraction of the speed of light up to earth. Here now a small table, with which speed without a danger of the earth and at the same time with adherence to a not too long travel time the space fleet could arrive with the earth, if it starts approximately 1 light-year far away from our sun:

Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 5 speed of light = Earth arrival 1993/ 94;

Departure 1990/ 91 at ¼ speed of light = Earth arrival 1994/ 95;

Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 5 speed of light = Earth arrival 1995/ 96;

Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 6 speed of light = Earth arrival 1996/ 97;

Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 7 speed of light = Earth arrival 1997/ 98;

Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 8 speed of light = Earth arrival 1998/ 99;
Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 9 speed of light = Earth arrival 1999/ 2000;

Departure 1990/ 91 at 1/ 10 speed of light = Earth arrival 2000/ 2001; - etc.

The space fleet would therefore presumably advance with a fraction of the speed of light with the sun as a screen, perhaps as far as Mars, but here it would then continue to decelerate to probably 20 to 50 km/sec, in order to only then visibly set course for the earth, to then take up a circular path at the earth, in order to then fulfil its mission.

However, it would be just as well that the Aldebarans and their terrestrial allies continue to work in secret as before and only keep their invasion space fleet ready "just in case" for an indefinite time at the borders of our sun-planet system!



Source reference:

Continuous text is based on sources from the Templar Archives Vienna.

The sources of text and image excerpts are indicated and visible on the respective plates.



Vril
The time machine, the principle, the Untersberg,
tornadoes...



There never was a Vril society...



Logo of the Vril - Society

Around the turn of the year 1921/ 22, an initially small group consisting mainly of young ladies emerged from the periphery of the Thule Society.



Their concern was, among other things, the cultural struggle against the fashion for short hairstyles for women that was increasingly emerging in the twenties, which was understood as uncultured and degrading of women - but also because of its importance as "magic antennae." Ponytail hairstyles, which no one else knew at the time, became the internal club costume in that circle that was "All-German Society for Metaphysics". In the subtitle was the designation Vri - Il, which later became "Vril". The signet of this spiritual association became a woman's head with a long ponytail (called: seahorse).



Maria, Vril Chief

This circle of young ladies, led by Maria and Traute, one from Vienna and one from Munich, proved to be as skilful as they were energetic. The ladies did not appear as an esoteric association (at that time one spoke of occult), rather they created a corporate mantle for themselves. When in 1941 all esoteric associations were banned in Germany, the "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten Vril" were naturally not affected.



Traute



Sigrun

In the meantime a flourishing enterprise had developed, which was active among other things for the Adam Opel AG, although the emphasis of the efforts lay in the range of aviation - or more correctly; the space travel, because the ladies wanted to build a "star ship", and/or let build, for it engaged men.



Black Sun

A site in Brandenburg had been taken over from the Arado aircraft factory.

There, presumably between 1943 and 1944, the disc-shaped devices Vril 7 and Vril 8 were developed. However, there may also have been a direct collaboration with Arado. The Ar E 555 design, for example, came from the drawing boards of the Damenriege, but was intended for an unconventional propulsion system; only later did Arado create a design for jet propulsion.



Post war presentation about flying discs

The Vrili - ladies might have had some good connections to high officers of the Wehrmacht, for example to Erich von Manstein, Adolf Galland or Karl Dönitz, but especially to Wilhelm Canaris, the chief of the Abwehr. The latter supported the work on novel weapons, as the Reichsluftfahrtministerium was frighteningly ignorant. Probably already at the end of 1941 the secret society "The Chain" was founded, in which new technologies were promoted. The "Vrili" - circle was not National Socialist, but it would also be wrong to assign it to the resistance against the Nazi system. The war required loyalty.



The "Vrili - Ladies" undoubtedly played an important role in this circle. However, a "Vrili - Society" has never existed under this name outwardly. Only among themselves the ladies used this calculation.



Double signet



Chain

Vril Society - Mystery in the Unknown

The Z-plan can be obtained separately. The original has now come to a definite end. Other versions, which are not quite legal in the worldwide web, differ from the original.

Source of supply of "Der Z-Plan" by Ralf Etti:

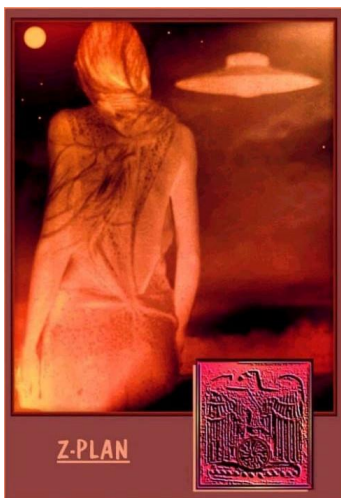
Damböck-Verlag, Markt 86, A-3321 Ardagger (Austria), Tel: 0043/ 7479/ 6329

A small text excerpt from the last part of the Z-Plan:

...So Lukowsky left the house on the Rheinalle; full of thoughts of his daughter and of Vera, whom Siglinde had made her heiress - and thus, strictly speaking, also him. Siglinde had evidently understood this very clearly, much better than he, who was only now beginning to understand what it meant: 'It is well true, we are our destiny-you till mine and I am yours.' - And: 'We are the executors of the apocalypse.'

Ernst Lukowsky - Vera Jörgens' heir. And what did that mean? To defeat the great dragon, to fight in the final, decisive battle, the Battle of Hermagedon!

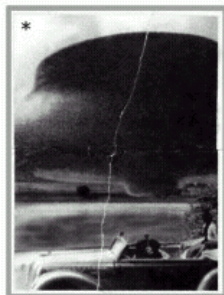
Lukowsky steered the car onto the nighttime autobahn, heading for Berlin. There was something to do there. He had no idea what it might be. Just a little something on the way, I'm sure. That wasn't important either, what was important was that he would be there when the fanfares sounded and the drums were stirred over the Walsen field and the flag with the sign of the Son of Man rose. ...



With every attempt to get closer to the real background of the "Vril" society and the riddles connected with it, new labyrinths of uncertainty open up, a confusion of possibilities, probabilities, eventualities. No sooner does it seem as if one has gained a great deal of certainty at this or that point, than the uncertain peeps out again in between. What we recently assumed to be almost certain, we then again do not really know ... If all this is more than mere mystification, then we are dealing with such a perfectly encoded system of complete secrecy that it should remain literally impossible to ever get to the bottom of these things. But just in this lies perhaps a hint that we are talking about quite real things. Inevitably, these things - if they existed - must lie hidden under a multi-layered cloak of camouflage, deliberate deception and secrecy by every trick in the book. If it were otherwise, the whole thing would make no sense.

The situation just described certainly gives committed authors a certain right to work with conclusions. On these pages, however, this should also be avoided. Finding the framework of the "probably true" is difficult enough here anyway.

So what do we know - if we know anything at all - after it seemed to be relatively easy to see through the "Vril-Project" year and day ago, including some very fantastic components. That should have made people suspicious. But sometimes time passes before people gain the necessary distance to interesting topics. Comparative observations could have quickly led to the realization that technical innovations were indeed created on a large scale by German industry at that time, but that the political leadership ignored them almost without exception. That is why Germany's technical lead was lost on the fronts during the war - although this lead in industry became ever greater, in all fields, and especially in aircraft. The Americans determined Germany's technical lead in 1945 to be ten to 15 years.



Opel Admiral-Cabriolet B, 1938
(Archiv Adam Opel AG)

*Ein ungewisses Foto.



Kann die junge Frau mit dem langen dunklen Topf die "Vril"-Dame Sigrun sein?

The German leadership, however, recognized this only in the final phase of the war, when it was long too late. The concept of countering the greater quantity of the enemy with one's own higher quality (as e.g. General Galland repeatedly demanded) was not put into practice, although this would have been possible without further ado. For the German soldiers at the fronts, however, the technical advantage was not reflected. Thus for example the main load of the air defense lay until last on the shoulders of the Me 109, which was already eleven years old at the end of the war, while new, superior airplanes, which were available long ago, did not go into series production. The country which had the most modern technology, the best airplanes and submarines, missed all chances connected with it - until it was much too late to turn the tide. The responsibility for this lay not with the troops and not with industry, but exclusively with the political leadership. To some who claim that we lost World War II through treachery or other imponderables, let me say: no, we lost that war through ongoing mistakes by the National Socialist government. This concerned both unqualified interference in strategy and, in particular, ignorance of technical requirements. Only in the last phase of the war were miracle weapons suddenly supposed to save what had been neglected before.

This remark is important, because it shows that developments like the "Vril-Project" could certainly not have come into being due to far-sighted actions of the political leadership. On the contrary, it can be assumed that such ideas were hindered in the same way as, for example, the jet airplanes or the electric submarines; two possibly war-decisive weapons that could easily have been deployed in time. The war would then have had a different outcome. Technology cannot lie, so we are looking at objective factors here.

In the light of these objective facts, those sources appear credible which state that the "Vril Project" and other unconventional aircraft were developed on the basis of pure private initiative, without any state support. Only Admiral Wilhelm Canaris, the head of the Greater German Secret Service, had provided assistance, especially in the form of raw material and material procurement.

This now leads rather directly to the only existing trace that might be worth pursuing: The "Alldeutsche Gesellschaft für Metaphysik" (internally also called Vri-II- und Vril-Ges.), founded in Munich in 1921, emerged from the periphery of the "Thule-Gesellschaft," transformed into the company "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten." in 1926, active mainly in Brandenburg in 1937 due to a cooperation with the Arado-Flugzeugwerke that cannot be further defined, extinct until 1945, with the end of the war. From there came - if at all - the "Vril-Project."

Bei Arado dürften wichtige Bauteile für Vril 7 und Vril 8 hergestellt worden sein. Auch das "Vril-Gelände" war von der Firma Arado gepachtet.



What people were running all this?

The founder of the society was a young Viennese woman, Maria O..



During the First World War she was already in contact with German nationalist and quasi-esoteric personalities. So with Karl Haushofer and Rudolf von Sebottendorf. In 1919 she met a man from Munich, to whom she was later engaged (after 1945 she is said to have married him in Sweden, but this is a rumour, nothing is known for certain about the whereabouts of Maria O.). Maria O. participated in the foundation of the Thule Order. She certainly met men like Rudolf Hess and Adolf Hitler there. She was also acquainted with Erik Jan Hanussen, who sought her out. Perhaps this had no significance. As the Thule Order became increasingly concerned only with political causes, Maria, together with her closest friend Traute, a Munich woman, and other young ladies, founded their own association, the "All-German Society for Metaphysics." Among other things, these young ladies waged a cultural war against the degradation of women by short hairstyles that were emerging at the time. In any case: These were very dashing young ladies, capable of pleasing men, and very self-confident at that - at least that is beyond doubt. Their mindset was traditionalist, oriented to the Renaissance and antiquity.

In 1921 the term "chain" appeared for the first time (which later, in a different meaning, was also to be used by Canaris). Initially, the term "chain" was understood to mean the line of spiritual tradition that led from ancient Babylon through Carthage, Rome and Germania, the German secret sect of the Knights Templar and the Venetian Ordo Bucintoro of the Renaissance, as well as the Panbabylonian Society, to the present day. The main motive in all this was the coming reign of the Goddess (Venus/ Ishtar) in a new Aeon. The community around Maria O. was concerned with the overcoming of modernity and the rebirth of antiquity, with a new Atlantis ideal after Plato. Certainly, various magical moments played a role in this, which cannot be discussed in detail here. What is important, however, is the belief in the afterlife that prevailed in that circle - and the idea of generating a certain vibration by applying technical means in an apparatus, by which it should be possible to travel into the afterlife - into the worlds of the gods - according to the law of the affinity of vibrations ... This sounds fantastic, but the association of young ladies around Maria O. soon proved not only to be firmly grounded in reality, but also to be extraordinarily enterprising.

As early as 1922, the ladies engaged suitable technicians for their projects. Among these was for a time also Dr. W.O. Schumann, who was engaged in gravity and electrogravity. Whether the repeatedly mentioned project "Beyond Flying Machine" was actually completed cannot be determined with certainty. However, it was probably worked on, and - so it may be assumed - the foundation stone was laid for the later unconventional flying machines.

The connections to the Thule Order were probably very loose at that time, if such still existed at all. After the National Socialist takeover, the Thule Order disbanded, probably partly within the SS. The "Aldeutsche Gesellschaft für Metaphysik", however, had long since become the "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten". At that time the circle comprised about 40 full members, almost exclusively ladies. Kurt Tank, the chief designer of Focke-Wulf, is said to have become a close friend at a relatively early stage, and the relationship with Ernst Heinkel was later considered to be very friendly. The employees and workers of the company, on the other hand, were certainly not privy to the background plans.

This company apparently worked with good success, without anything conspicuous becoming obvious. The first flying machines were probably built and tested in 1931 and then in 1934. At this time the main customer of the company was apparently the Adam Opel AG, which possibly wanted to enter the aircraft engine business. However, the company was primarily concerned with measures to increase the performance of existing Opel engines. But there were apparently also connections to the companies Adler, Dornier, Focke-Wulf and Schlieper, later also to Heinkel and Arado. In addition, the ladies had good personal contacts to the conservative officer corps, so to Erich von Manstein and August von Mackensen, later also to Adolf Galland, Karl Dönitz and others. The most significant connection, however, was certainly that with Wilhelm Canaris. This seems to have been a personal one through Traute. In any case it seems that Admiral Canaris - as chief of the "Abwehr" one of the most powerful men of the Third Reich - supported the efforts of the "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten" again and again, even between 1944 and 1945, when he was imprisoned in the concentration camp Flossenbrüg. If he had the opportunity to do so despite imprisonment, it was thanks to Heinrich Himmler's influence - a strange aspect that will be discussed later.

As long as peace prevailed, the ladies apparently concentrated on earning money through their company in order to be able to realize their seemingly fantastic dreams. Until the end of 1935, the company seems to have owned a testing ground near Oberschleißheim near Munich. Then the desire for a larger and at the same time more inconspicuous area probably arose. In 1936, the company may have worked for a few months in a remote area of northwestern Germany. There, plans emerged for a project called "Hauneburg." However, this was probably not pursued further, but sold to the aircraft factory Arado. From Arado, the company leased a fallow site in Brandenburg in 1937. Although the offices remained in Munich until the beginning of 1945, all further work by the company probably took place in Brandenburg until the end of the war (the designation of this area as the "Vril site" is not certain).

With the outbreak of war, the ladies put their visions on hold and strove to contribute something to the victory. The company apparently worked on various official armament projects and also took on supply tasks. The cooperation with Arado was certainly particularly close, but also with Focke-Wulf due to the friendship with Kurt Tank. This may have led to their involvement in the design of the Ar E 555 and possibly the FW 1000. Meanwhile the company of the ladies obviously tried to make their unconventional propulsion technology usable for military objects. A relatively small discus-shaped aircraft under the name VR (Vril) 1 is said to have been developed, but was probably not completed.

In the meantime, experiments with various types of flying discs have probably been carried out in other places. Thereby the strange name "Haunebu" appears, which reminds of Hauneburg. The company Arado, to which the Hauneburg plans might have been sold, has been working with the "Haunebu" devices are certainly not being experimented with, however; rather, these are suspected to be in Wiener Neustadt and Augsburg.

It was not until 1943 that the VR (Vril) 7 device appeared on the company's premises in Brandenburg, a discus-shaped flying object about 45 meters in diameter with a relatively large superstructure for a crew. Of all the reports and accounts of German "UFOs", this VR 7 seems the most tangible. In contrast to various other attempts to build vertically launching machines with propellers, the VR 7 certainly fits the bill for a spacecraft equipped with completely unconventional propulsion. At least one of these seems to have been completed, possibly even two. Possibly there was furthermore a VR (Vril)

8, which was intended for a long-range space flight. But this aspect shall not be discussed in detail here. Only this much: The flight should lead through the beyond as it were, unhindered by the natural laws of this world, it should not be a difficulty to fly fast to distant celestial bodies - to fetch help ... There are genuine-seeming hints of such ideas. Perhaps this was still attempted in the desperate situation of early 1945? Many a thing was tried then. And the ladies, after all, cherished such dreams for a long time ... Who knows!

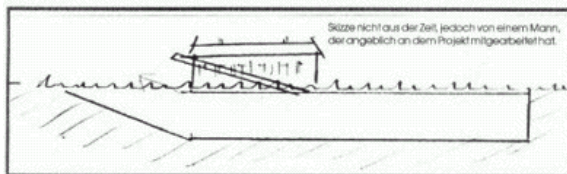
What concrete traces of all this can we find today? Almost none! One possible trace leads to the mysterious "Z-Plan" of Admiral Canaris, a plan that officially never existed. This term does not mean the old Z-Plan of naval armament, but the "Future Plan," which was secretly worked out and put into action in the Abwehr's "Z" department. This is perhaps the last real secret from the era of the Third Reich.

In February 1944, Admiral Canaris was arrested on suspicion of treason. There was no evidence against him, nor was he convicted. It is conceivable that this arrest was nothing more than a cover. After the war, claims arose that treasonous "Canaris diaries" had been found, but no such diaries ever existed. From prison, Canaris was able to operate largely freely. This was ensured in particular by Himmler, who apparently also maintained close contact with him. Himmler tried to negotiate a separate peace with the Western powers. Canaris did not believe in such a possibility; rather, he wanted to make provisions for future generations and create a last-ditch reserve, a deterrent, as it were, against the Morgenthau Plan or something similar. On April 9, 1945, Canaris was executed. But by that time probably everything necessary had already been done.

Admiral Canaris is said to have set up a secret society, designed to last for several generations if necessary: "The Chain" This secret society was supposed to have the necessary means at its disposal, in case of emergency or when the time came, hidden in several underground facilities. We don't know what it's really all about. But if, by some mysterious chance. "Flying Saucers" of the German Reich should still exist, then probably in one of the never found Angalgen of Wilhelm Canaris' Z-Plan.

No one knows what is true of all this, what is possibly deliberate deception, what is deception or even unintentional self-deception. Very easily such things take on a momentum of their own. What seemed only possible to us yesterday, may appear tomorrow as if it really was so - and that may even be true ... Who knows? Thinking and dreaming all too easily become mixed up in such matters. What really happened - we don't know! Wilhelm Canaris could possibly give answers to some questions - but he would certainly not do it. There is no recognizable trace of the ladies of the "Vril Society" since the end of the war, no more than vague rumors and the knowledge that they wore their hair long and that they existed - now more than half a century ago. Since the end of World War II, many people have been considered missing - still. So that's not that unusual either. Maybe bombs hit their Brandenburg quarters.

But just when all this would be reality - then just so well hidden, camouflaged and veiled that none of us would be able to fathom it! - Only the chain would know!



Ralf Ettl
Z-PLAN

***Life is always today; never
yesterday, never
tomorrow - always, today.***

George Armstrong Custer

Admiral Wilhelm Canaris

Below now, from the sources of the German Historical Museum Berlin, a short biography of Admiral Wilhelm Canaris:



William Canaris

Militar

y

1887

December 7:

Wilhelm Canaris is born in Aplerbeck (Westphalia), the son of the industrialist Carl Canaris and his wife Auguste (née Popp).

1905

After graduating from high school, Canaris joined the Imperial Navy, where he made numerous voyages to South American waters.

1914

During the First World War he served on the small cruiser "Dresden" and took part in the naval battle of the Falkland Islands.

1915

After the self-sinking of the "Dresden", Canaris flees to Chile and is interned. However, he is able to escape from there and return to Germany.

1916

As a lieutenant captain, he carries out a secret mission in Spain on behalf of the Admiralty.

1917/ 18

At his own request, he is reassigned to the front and has command of a submarine in the Mediterranean.

1918/ 19

In the November Revolution, Canaris, as liaison officer, supports the formation of citizens' militias to suppress the revolutionary movements.

1919

He is a member of the court martial that largely acquits the members of the Freikorps of the Guards Cavalry Rifle Division accused of murdering Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg. Canaris is appointed adjutant to Reichswehr Minister Gustav Noske. Marriage to the industrialist's daughter Erika Waag, with whom he has two children.

1920

March:

Canaris supports the coup by Walther von Lüttwitz and Wolfgang Knapp. He is imprisoned, but released after a short time. Despite his opposition to the Weimar Republic and the Treaty of Versailles, he remains in his position.

July: As Admiral Staff Officer in the Baltic Fleet, he becomes First Officer on the cruiser "Berlin".

1924-1928

Canaris is in the naval leadership.

1928

First officer on the liner "Schlesien".

1930

Canaris becomes Chief of Staff of the North Sea Station.

1932

As captain he takes over the command of the "Schlesien".

1933

Out of his anti-communism, Canaris welcomed the Nazi takeover and hoped for a revision of Versailles.

1934

Canaris is given a so-called farewell post as fortress commander of Swinemünde.

1935

Surprisingly, Canaris is appointed Chief of the Abwehrabteilung in the Reichskriegsministerium (Ministry of War) as Rear Admiral, after his predecessor had come into conflict with the Nazi regime. Although not a fundamental opponent of the Nazis, Hitler's war preparations bring Canaris into greater distance from the Nazi regime, especially as he also faces increasing pressure from the Security Service (SD). He has a friendly competitive relationship with its chief Reinhard Heydrich.

1938

After the Blomberg Affair and the resignations of Wener von Blomberg and Werner Freiherr von Fritsch, Canaris uses his position to organize resistance in the Wehrmacht. He covers up the resistance activities of his Chief of Staff Hans Oster, promotes the opposition attitudes of Ludwig Beck, and provides information to several resistance groups for a coup d'état. His opposition activities are long concealed by his successes in counterintelligence.

1939

In order to deter Adolf Hitler from going to war, Canaris warns numerous of Hitler's confidants against war and also tries to influence Italy's head of government Benito Mussolini through his foreign contacts.

1940

Promotion to admiral.

1941-1944

After the invasion of the Soviet Union and with increasing doubts about the generals' willingness to act against Hitler, Canaris' organizational resistance activities diminish. However, he continues to use his position against the Nazi regime: he protests against the shooting of Russian prisoners of war and enables numerous persecuted people to escape.

1943

With the arrest of his colleague Hans von Dohanyi, Oster comes under suspicion and is suspended. This means that Canaris is also under constant observation from now on.

1944

February:

The defection of a counterintelligence agent to the British is the reason for Canaris' dismissal from his post. The Abwehr Department in the Reich Ministry of War is taken over by the Reich Security Main Office (RSHA).

July:

Canaris is arrested three days after the July 20 assassination attempt. Although he refused to assassinate Hitler, he is incriminated by information found among members of resistance groups.

1945

April 9:

Shortly before the American troops enter, Canaris is hanged together with Oster and Dietrich Bonhoeffer in the Flossenbürg concentration camp (Upper Palatinate) by members of the Schutzstaffel (SS).

One resistance center was the military Abwehr under Admiral Wilhelm Canaris, who also covered the activities of his Chief of Staff, Major General Hans Oster. Oster had been working on coup plans with Ludwig Beck since the "summer crisis" of 1938. Disappointed by the lack of military action against Adolf Hitler, he informed Norway and the Netherlands of the impending attacks. When Hans von Dohanyi, a close associate of Oster's, was arrested in 1943, he too came under suspicion. Arrested after July 20, 1944, Oster was killed with Canaris and Dietrich Bonhoeffer on Hitler's orders in Flossenbürg concentration camp on April 9, 1945.

Had Hitler initially assumed that the conspirators of July 20, 1944 were a

"While it may have been a "very small clique of ambitious officers," it soon became clear that the group behind Stauffenberg's assassination reached far beyond the military and into supposedly "party-loyal circles. The group founded to prosecute the assassins

"Special Commission July 20" quickly grew to over 400 officers. Some 5,600 people, including all former members of parliament and officials of the Communist Party of Germany (KPD), the Social Democratic Party of Germany (SPD) and the Centre, were arrested in the months following July 20. In 1944 alone, the People's Court handed down over 2,000 death sentences.

Towards the end of the war, terror and persecution went far beyond resistance. Until the last day of the war - and in some cases even after the surrender - people were persecuted for "Wehrkraftzersetzung" executed.

The Z-PLAN of Admiral Wilhelm Canaris

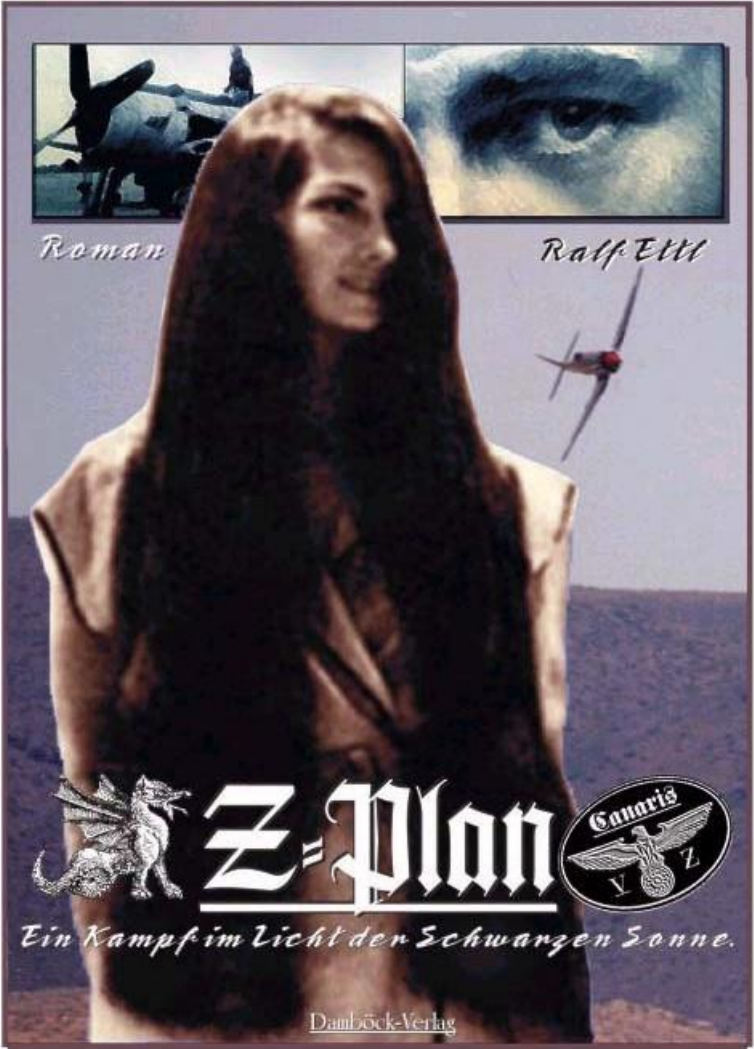


One of the last largely unsolved mysteries from the era of the Third Reich is still the Z-PLAN of the German Abwehr, put into action by Admiral Wilhelm Canaris:
Z-Plan - Goal Plan - Future Plan.



In the general military history literature, the term 'Z-Plan' is mentioned as a designation for a German fleet armament program that was abandoned at an early stage. The Z-PLAN had nothing to do with this.

although the adoption of this designation may also have been intended as a convenient camouflage. The origin, however, was Department 5 of the Abwehr, which was also referred to internally as 'Department Z'. The general historiography only knows about this 'Abteilung Z' that the most secret and unusual things were going on there. Since it is largely unclear what nature these things were, 'Abteilung Z' is sometimes accused of all sorts of things that it certainly had nothing to do with - depending on the political tendency, the spectrum ranges from alleged resistance activities to special tasks for Hitler. The truth is - this much can be said - that all those activities of the Abwehr emanated from 'Abteilung Z' which reached into the medium-term or even more distant future, or were supposed to. This includes, in all probability, most of the far-reaching secret measures which were planned between 1936 and 1944, and which were in part also realized.



First of all, it is necessary to consider the personality of the head of the Abwehr, the Greater German intelligence service: Admiral Wilhelm Canaris.

Nowadays he is considered inscrutable by all sides. Some claim that he was a resister against National Socialism - for which there is not a single piece of solid evidence. The others think that he was one of Hitler's most ambitious helpers from the background. In any case he was a committed patriot. It is true that Wilhelm Canaris got on exceptionally well with Adolf Hitler, to whom he owed his distinguished career, as well as with Heinrich Himmler. Weltanschaulich Canaris was what can be called right-wing conservative. He was firmly opposed to democracy from the Weimar period onwards. However, he was also an opponent of totalitarianism and advocated, for example, the decent treatment of Russian prisoners of war. Wilhelm Canaris was certainly loyal to the Third Reich and basically also represented its ideas, but he was not uncritical of the 'real existing National Socialism'.

Perhaps it is best to quote at this point what Rudolf J. Mund writes in his work "On the Myth of the Black Sun":

Wilhelm Walter Canaris, born on 1 January 1887 in Aplerbeck, District of Dortmund, died into the unknown on 9 April 1945 in the Flossenburg concentration camp. In between lay a life full of such unexplained, shady conception as only that of the great initiates can often be, indeed must be. As an admiral and German officer he was at the head of a gigantic organization which, under the name of 'Abwehr', became the history-making factor of the Second World War. But he grew far beyond that. For him, this organization was the forecourt of many a confidant whom he wanted to introduce to a completely different task. Attempts have been made to define this task as a world organization of German influence. It was and is more than that. Canaris was a historical regulator who could not fully commit himself to either Nazi aggression or resistance. That is why he is often considered a traitor to both sides. He was not, for he served the unknown, overriding purpose. He was what Dr. H. Fritsche would perhaps call a "merlinesque" personality. His departure from the profane world-stage fits harmoniously into this picture. We do not know to what mysteries Canaris belonged, but we feel and recognize him as one of the great real-esotericists of our century. We feel his genius and his legendary quick thinking in all corners of our present. There is something of his fine, sensitive humor in the air. We extend our greetings to him, who is so capable of imprinting the seal of his personality on our time:

May the Black Sun shine on you for a long time to come.

The question, to which Mysteries Wilhelm Canaris belonged, can be answered at least insofar as he was connected to that 'magic circle of ladies', which - internally - was also called 'Vril - Society'. Another hint may be that he included the Black Sun in the seal of his organization 'Chain'.

Concerning the circumstances around his leaving this world there are many ambiguities. The execution was apparently carried out without orders from above by over-zealous people. Canaris had the confidence of Himmler and probably also of Hitler until the end. There are some indications that the imprisonment was only a camouflage measure at all, because Canaris could continue to pursue his plans from there unhindered, even with increasing support from the SS and Himmler. There is also not the slightest credible evidence of treason (alleged treasonous 'Canaris diaries' never existed, they are a post-war invention). People who were particularly close to Wilhelm Canaris do not rule out that he staged his execution himself in order to avoid falling into enemy hands - and at the same time to cover his secrets completely; because if the enemy thought he was a Nazi opponent, that would have been the best camouflage ...

How it really happened in detail, we do not know - because Admiral Canaris did not want any outsider to know. But what we do know - to a certain extent - relates to his Z-PLAN, to its origin and goal.

Towards the end of 1941, due to the expansion of the war with Russia and the USA, the balance of power became increasingly unfavourable for Germany, and there was no longer any question of a quick victory. The political leadership did not recognize this. In expectation of a quick victory, the

The latter made the momentous decision to stop all new armament programs which could not reach readiness for the front within a year. For the Luftwaffe and the submarines in particular, this was bound to have disastrous consequences. People like Canaris and other far-sighted officers, as well as technicians and industrialists, saw the dangers very clearly. Important new developments, such as the Me 309 planned as the new standard fighter and also the jet fighter Me 262, as well as other advanced weapon systems, were not to be continued according to the leadership decision; still the government believed in an imminent victory, and open opposition was hardly possible at that time. At this point, German weapons still proved superior to those of the enemy, thanks to their overall technical advantage. But the enemy powers were working flat out on new generations of weapons. German industry did likewise on its own initiative - but without the support of the leadership.

This situation filled Admiral Canaris with concern - especially since destruction intentions of influential circles in America against the German people as a whole had already become known, such as the 'Kaufman - Plan' (-> Nahum Kaufmann: "Germany must perish" (a forerunner of the Morgenthau - Plan)). Canaris' secret service had procured extensive information from abroad, which had to alarm in many respects. Germany's new main adversaries, Russia and the USA, not only knew no shortage of raw materials, but also had enormous production capacities at their disposal. In this respect not only America but also Russia was a dangerous opponent. Intelligence had moreover revealed that Russia was also a particularly serious opponent from a technical point of view. The expected new Russian tanks (T 34) and airplanes (Jak 3/ 9 and Lagg 5) would be better than the western ones, and they were to be expected in 1942/ 43 in large numbers. In America new, long-range fighter planes were developed; which would be equal or even superior to the presently used German ones (P 47 and P 51). For 1942/43 it had to be expected that large American bomber groups accompanied by thousands of fighters would attack the Reich. Canaris wrote a memorandum on all this with special emphasis on the fact that the war would be decided by air superiority, so Germany would have to keep its advantage especially in fighter planes by all means and if possible even increase it (here the personal acquaintance between Admiral Canaris and General Galland certainly played a role).

Among the leadership, especially Hermann Göring, this admonishing paper met with rejection. It corresponded to what Adolf Galland (General of the fighter pilots) had stated only a few weeks before and had to be called a "defeatist" for it. Hitler himself declared that his field of interest was the land war, the air would be Göring's business.

During the months of September to December 1941, Admiral Canaris held discussions, partly in person, partly by telephone, with various likewise concerned personalities, including Adolf Galland, Erich von Manstein, Karl Dönitz, Valerio Borghese, August von Mackensen, Rolf Engel, Eugen Sänger, and Traute A.* as well as with leading representatives of industry, including Arado, Dornier, Focke-Wulf, Heinkel, Siemens, Henschel, Daimler-Benz, DSF, Gotha (probably also Junkers, Blohm & Voss, Messerschmitt, and Fiat, though this is uncertain). Furthermore, Admiral Canaris had a conversation on this matter with Heinrich Himmler, who instructed the technical troops of the SS to cooperate with the Canaris Initiative if necessary, but this did not happen for the time being.

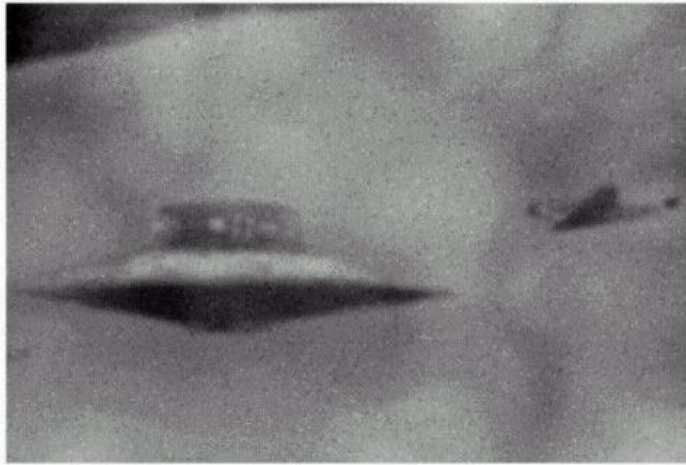
* The last name is not mentioned in consideration of the family.

It was decided to create a fund for the promotion of new, technically particularly advanced weapons. The companies Arado (together with Antriebstechnische Werkstätten), Dornier, Heinkel, Siemens, Daimler-Benz, DSF and Henschel as well as the 'Abwehr' of Admiral Canaris, i.e. the German secret service, participated. The project was organized in Department 5 - also called Department Z - of the Abwehr, it was given the designation "Z-PLAN" (Ziel-Plan). The organization thus formed was given the name "The Chain." It was a matter of the strictest secrecy, but quite tolerated by the leadership, Hitler and also Himmler were informed.

From then on, the Z Department of the Greater German Secret Service was concerned with nothing more than the realization of the Z Plan. This plan provided first of all for the creation of means of combat for the world-wide attainment of air supremacy, also over America. The most advanced aircraft -

Fighter planes, fast long-range bombers, even guided missiles - were put into production, if not already available in basic developments.

The division of tasks within the chain was that the Abwehr procured foreign currency and hard-to-get raw materials and, as it were, secured the shielding, while the technicians and industrialists saw to the realization of the projects and the officers gave practical advice.



The following projects, among others, resulted from this initiative:

Ar 240,
Ar 234,
Ar 555,
Fw 190D/ Ta 152,
Ta 154,
Fw "Neos",
Do335,
Do 317,
He 162,
He 219,
Vr 7,
Vr 8,
Vr 9,
Go 228,
DSF 146,
Hs 172,
Hs 193,
Hs 194,
DFS 346,
D-B Z/ E,
Fritz and Gertler cruise missiles, etc.

The most secret projects of the Z-Plan were undoubtedly the Ar 555, the Fw Neos, the He 1078 and the Vr - devices - the "Vril" - spaceships. The production sites of these weapons were, as far as known, in Brandenburg, Lower Bavaria, in the Dresden area, Krefeld and in Styria.

possibly more on the BMW developments and on the H-devices (Haunebu/ Hauneburg) of the technical troop of the SS, which also worked on the force-jet cannon 'Donar'.

At last, at the turn of the year 1943/ 44, serious concerns about the development of the war may have awakened for the first time in circles of the political leadership as well. There was a meeting of leading heads of the 'chain' and the technical troops of the SS and probably even a conversation with Adolf Hitler himself. The result was a partial interaction, but not much is known about the details.

In the second half of 1944 there was a change in the structure of the chain - the Research Promotion Fund became a secret society. Admiral Canaris had been imprisoned on charges of treason. Thanks in particular to Himmler's unwavering confidence in him, however, he was able to continue his work largely unhindered. The execution of Canaris on 9 April 1945 was most likely carried out without orders from Hitler, and in any case without Himmler's knowledge.

Beginning in the summer of 1944, the Z-PLAN took on a new shape, the target plan became the future plan - the creation of the very last reserves that could still be effective after a military defeat of the Reich - a 'chain' that had to last for several generations if necessary! For this new, very far-reaching Z-PLAN, extensive underground facilities were planned and at least partially completed. In these facilities the last secret weapons of the Greater German Reich were kept ready for a possible counter-attack, in order to prevent Kaufman - and Morgenthau - plans - and furthermore, in order to give a basis for the revival of the German people in the future.

During his imprisonment Canaris maintained particularly close contact with Himmler, or rather Himmler with him. It can be assumed that in the looming final phase of the war all forces were now working together. The 'Kraftstrahlkanone', developed at the SS Technical Corps in Wiener Neustadt, was probably used to equip the Vr 7s, which were probably in operational condition, and some Ju 288s and Do 317s were also equipped with this weapon. Thus the Reich had a few, but extremely effective weapons for a possible final counter-attack.

Parallel to these Z-Plan efforts, the continuation of projects that had been taken up earlier took place: The Overseas Bases of the Greater German Empire.

Here, too, the initiative had come from Wilhelm Canaris. During the First World War, he had already travelled to the Antarctic region with the cruiser 'Dresden' and had also set foot on offshore islands belonging to Antarctica. The idea that secret bases there must be very valuable for Germany already occurred to him at that time.

Since 1936, Canaris had been anticipating a Second World War directed against Germany. In particular, information obtained by intelligence services about the strategic armament policy of Great Britain and the USA substantiated this fear. However, his warnings were not heeded by the German government, and German armaments remained purely tactical in design, suitable only for limited conflicts.

Only the then Grand Admiral Reader shared Canaris' fears. He supported the idea of secret overseas bases. This laid the foundation for the German Antarctic venture, which led to the seizure of the territory 'Neuschwabenland' for the Greater German Reich in 1938.

Also before the outbreak of war, Admiral Canaris had already set up a German secret base on the Canary Islands. For this purpose he had come to an agreement with the German Gustav Winter, who lived there. With the silent connivance of the friendly Spanish government, the peninsula of Jandia on Fuerteventura was developed into a German air base (later, in cooperation with Karl Dönitz, Jandia is also said to have been used to supply submarines).

Jandia, located in the Atlantic Ocean, was an ideal stopover base for long-range maritime reconnaissance aircraft (Fw 200 C). It is likely that some German aircraft were also temporarily stationed on Jandia; at least two Me 110s, whose main task was to shoot down any enemy long-range reconnaissance aircraft that might appear, even before such could have relayed the secret. Later this task is supposed to have been carried out by two or three Ar 240, towards the end of the war possibly reinforced by two Do 335. These were prototypes of particularly powerful aircraft, which, however, did not reach series production.

According to unconfirmed reports, individual Ju 390s, P 108s (Italian), Do 317s and Bv 222 flying boats are also said to have stopped there on their way to Neuschwabenland, possibly also on flights to South America, where the SS is said to have been working on a further secret base in Peru.

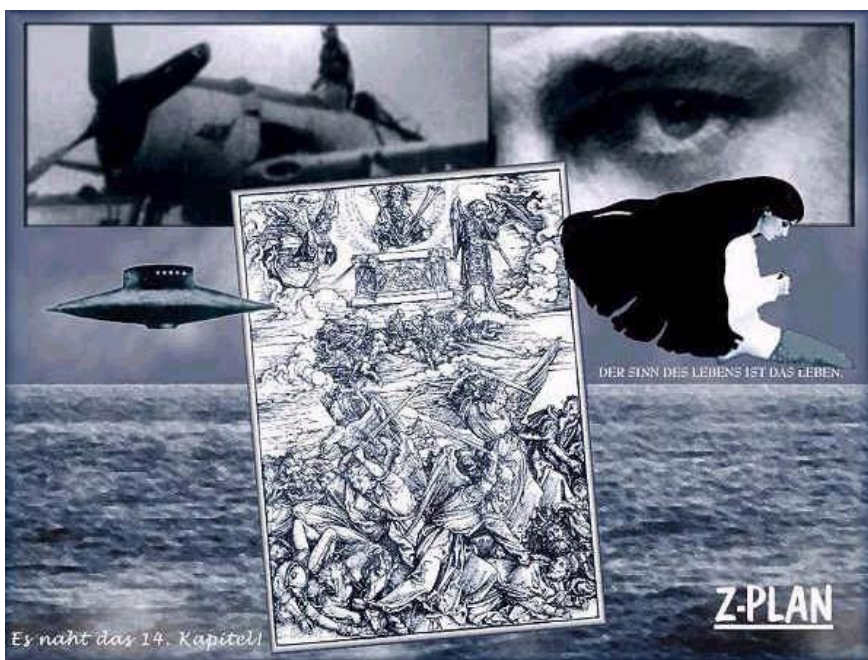
In any case, the secret base Jandia on Fuerteventura did good service. It is undisputed that this base went back to Canaris. If this man had been a traitor, the enemy would certainly not have discovered months after the end of the war that there was a German base there.

The extent to which the overseas bases are connected with the Z-PLAN is uncertain, probably not in any direct way. The resources of the Z-Plan are likely to have been concentrated in underground facilities in the homeland, in what is now the Federal Republic of Germany and in Austria. That such secret facilities exist is no longer a secret - but where they are and what they contain is still a great mystery.

Excerpts from the Z-Plan on the Apocalypse



**Anti-Pentateuch-Symbol
(gegen d. 5 Bücher Mose)**



Yahweh, El Shaddai - Z-Plan (ninth part) p. 477

Those who know the truth will also find traces of it in the New Testament, for example in the 8th chapter of John's Gospel or in Paul's letter to Titus. He pointed in the direction of his countless books: "You'll just have to read it yourself! - In any case: Christ is by no means the Son of the Hebrew God Yahweh, as the Church claims! No. Christ is God - Yahweh is the devil! So simple! Yahweh also introduces himself with the sentence: 'I am El Shaddai' - in the original text: 'Ani ha El Shaddai', Genesis, first book of Moses, 17.1. Where you read in the Bible today, 'the Almighty' or 'the Devil'. God', there is something completely different in the original text, namely El Shaddai, Yahweh or Zebaoth. The word 'God' does not exist in the Hebrew Old Testament. At most 'Adonai', which means 'Lord'. Basically, it's easy to see through once you start thinking about it. After all, it's not without reason that 'Old Testament cruelty' is proverbial - it's just the devil's book!"

The most important questions - Z-Plan (ninth part) p. 477 - 478

The questions that have always moved us humans in one way or another are: Who are we? Where do we come from? Why are we here? Where will we go after we die? Human beings - as well as all other living beings, animals, plants - were not created. They are beings of eternal being with and alongside the Godhead. The beginning took place in spaceless infinity and timeless eternity. This is the purely divine plane of being, which we cannot comprehend because we cannot exist without space and time. That is why the divine power created time and space for us. And that was - for us - the beginning. Imagine, since all eternity, myriads of seeds of coming life lay ready. At this stage, all those seeds consisted of a shell and a kernel. The shell corresponds to the soul, the kernel to the spirit. The soul is the form, the quasi astral corporeal, the spirit is the character, are the endowments and so on. Into this still lifeless duality the divine power gave a third: the power of life. And with the quickening of all the innumerable seeds, each being became the eternal trinity spirit-soul-life."

Who was Yahweh or El Shaddai? - Z-Plan (ninth part) p. 478

"The power of life which we have all received from the Godhead is unlosable - there is no death. Dying is no more than a change of body clothes, which are then rebuilt in another world according to the inner pattern of our astral body. There is also no extinction of the I-consciousness in dying, no forgetting who we are, but a conscious passing over from this world into a world beyond. There our life continues. That there is a dying at all is only due to the fact that we have to go the way through the gross material world of this world. Why is that? Because we once departed from our original home, the Kingdom of God of Eternal Light, and in so doing lost our heavenly bodies, that is, the purely light-material transmutations of our astral bodies, to put it thus. We could not exist in the void-endlessness. We lost our consciousness and sank back into a seed state. In a sense, we are all fallen angels! How did this happen? Well, because the very conscious Yahweh became the Shaddain, the rejected one. Even words like shadow and shadow come linguistically from this tribe. His original name in the kingdom of heaven was Balael. In the Bible this name still occurs in a twisted way as Belial. Balael, meaning, quite literally: Thrower of fire - Bal-a-El, that is, Lucifer. But the frequent translation of the name Lucifer with 'light-bringer' is wrong, it should be called fire-thrower, because 'Elu' is the fire, 'I', or 'Ilu', on the other hand, the light, but the divine light 'Ilu'. Now this Balael, who wished to be a god himself, went out with some followers from the kingdom of eternal light to build his own world and play god there. For this purpose he used those unfit materials which he found outside the kingdom of heaven. What he created was - hell! From there he lied to the angels remaining in the kingdom of light that his new world had succeeded quite magnificently. Christ therefore calls him the 'father of lies'. This too is still to be read in the Gospel of John. About a third of the angels of the kingdom of heaven - among them us! - believed the Shaddain and went on their way. But, as I have already said, all of these - among them us! - lost their consciousness and their heavenly bodies.

World Struggle and Background to "666" - Z-Plan (ninth part) p. 477 - 483

"This battle between light and darkness, does not the Apocalypse of John also speak of it? Does not the victory of light come after it with the 14th chapter? I've heard talk of it." The old man smiled mischievously and took up the Bible. "Yes," he replied, "yes, there is much truth in that. For this summary of the last part of the Apocalypse - for that is all it is! - was written by Marcion. And because he knew that all the truth of Christ would be falsified, he encoded this writing in such a way that only the initiated could interpret it correctly! The falsifiers were not familiar with it! It is true that they inserted here and there some terms from the Old Testament, as they did in the whole so-called New Testament - if one reads it, it never fits together - and so also in the Apocalypse the name of Moses occurs and so on. But thanks to the encoding already done before by Marcion, the falsifiers could only proceed indiscriminately and therefore not destroy the meaning. For those who have been taught, this text still reads very clearly! Take a look." He opened the Bible and flipped to the Apocalypse: "In the 13th chapter the present time culminates. In this, you must imagine how a seer in the first century saw the things of the present day. Bombers, tanks, television and all such things were unknown to him. He therefore had to choose descriptions that seemed vivid to him. But first the most important keys to the N.T. - Apocalypse: The Lamb is Christ, the God of Light. The dragon is Yahweh, Satan. The first beast is the worshippers of Yahweh. The second beast are their worshippers. The Gentile nations are those who worship and serve the Beast. The saints, on the other hand, are those who stand against the beast and his servants. The great whore is the church. Babylon - this name was fudged in after the fact, Marcion only wrote 'great city' - is the capital of the worshippers of the beast in the end times. So this is, without a doubt, New York. The number 666 is the money power; this refers to the Old Testament, 1st Book of Kings, chapter 10, verse 14, where it says: 'The weight of gold that came in to Solomon yearly was 666 gold talents.' Mount Zion here is Mount Sin, the midnight mountain, which, by the way, is particularly evident in the 48th Psalm - most of the Psalms go back to Babylonian, Assyrian or Phoenician texts. - These are the starting points you need to read the Apocalypse. Now let's look at the 13th chapter a little bit; it concerns this century. Verse 13.1 means the 'beast' rises from the sea of nations and gains much influence. This means the worshippers of Yahweh. Verse 13.2 describes the two world wars. The enemies of Germany: The Leopard, spotted,

different colors, comes across the sea. That's the U.S.A. The bear's paws, that's Russia. The mouth of the lion, England. The dragon gave these the power to win the war, because he is the lord of the dark ages, the prince of this world as long as it lasts. In verse 13.5 you even read of 42 months. That's exactly how long the U.S. was against us in World War II. And so it goes on perfectly coherently. 13.13: The bomb terror against the civilian population, 13.17: Whoever is not a materialist, does not have the number 666 in his head and no money in his hand, is not able to do anything. The beast and his servants now seem to reign unrestrained on this earth - and yet soon, in a few decades, everything will be quite different!"

"We lost the war not because of the enemy's vast superior numbers, nor because of various shortcomings, but because we ourselves also used means of darkness! This should not have happened! For it was a war between light and darkness - this great war of 1914 to 1945! The powers of darkness waged it against the German people. Why? Even about this there is still a trace of the true word of Christ in the New Testament. In the Gospel of Matthew 21.43:

'The kingdom of God will be given to another people who will bring forth the expected fruits!' Thus spoke Christ, turning to a group of Teutonic legionaries listening to him, and saying, 'Your people it will be!' - And so it will be! This is clearly attested in the surviving fragments of the true Gospel, of which there is virtually nothing in the Bible. And thus it is clear where the front ran, and still runs: It was and is a struggle of the worshippers of Yahweh against the administrators of Christ, against that people who are called to bring about the new light age - for all men, not in the sense of petty nationalism. Here it is about the Millennial Kingdom, of which also the Apocalypse of John announces - only that the original text does not speak of a new Jerusalem, but of the new Babylon - Bab Ilu - gate to the divine light. This is a symbol, it means the triumph of the spiritual being man over materialism."

Further development - Z-Plan (ninth part) p. 483

"But in the end Hell overestimates itself - and it underestimates the good forces in the great majority of the people of all nations. For, as I have said, the hour will come when the nations will see through their rulers! And then the great turning point will come." He handed Lukowsky the Bible: "Here. Take this with you and read it for yourself when you get a chance. The Bible is anything but a holy book - but a very revealing one. The Old Testament reveals all the schemes of hell; and in the New there are still quite a few traces of truth." Lukowsky took the Bible. It was the Herder translation. The elderly gentleman in the chair opposite spoke in a tone of complete certainty: "Look, around 1990, first the Eastern bloc collapses. Then the Wall in Berlin also disappears and a small reunification takes place. With the expansion of the European Community, Austria soon moved closer again. Yes, and then around the year 2000 the Western bloc collapses. Maybe it's not exactly on the year, but that's how it will happen. After all, Christ has revealed it. Just a little while longer - and we will be the victors, without so much as a single shot! For crudeness and hatred, these are Satan's vibrations, not ours!

Jovian the Seer



Foreword

The following pages are a transcription of the German translation from the original Apocalypse written in Syro-Aramaic and contain the I. and II. Part of the work.

The time of origin of the original is exactly clear from the text, it falls on May 28, 837 of the Romans (ab urbe condita == after the building of the city of Rome, with which event the calendar of the Roman world empire began). According to our erroneous Christian calendar, May 28, 837 d. R. corresponds to the year 84 after 'Christ's birth. Our Christian calendar is erroneous because Jesus Christ was born on December 19, 749 AD. R., which actually corresponds to the year 5 B.C. birth. Accordingly, our calendar is 5 years behind, a fact well known to scholars.

It should also be noted that the author of the Apocalypse, the Apostle John the Seer, was called by his real name "Jovian", which the Jews later replaced with the Jewish name "Jochan, or Joschanan" in order to make the Apostle, who was of Greco-Roman descent, appear as a Jew. The Jewish name was then Greekized to "John".



Revelation which the Lord God gave His servant and apostle Jovian (John) to behold.

1

(1) Blessed is he who reads, who gives understanding to the meaning of the word of this vision and keeps the light of knowledge alive in his soul, for the time is near for everyone, every day and every hour.

(2) Jovian, who wrote the word of God's holy gospel and has been found worthy to behold this face, to all God's churches Christ's greeting beforehand in His most holy name and spirit!

(3) Grace, blessing and peace be upon you all from Him Who was, Who is, Who will be, and according to Whose most holy name we may call ourselves Christians, if, in the true knowledge of Him, we also strive to obey His most holy Word.

(4) He, the only true, all-good, eternal God and Father of all life, loves us unworthy ones so much that He, stripping Himself of all His heavenly glory, became man for our sake in order to lead us out of the darkness of error and the lie of death and to give to all who are of good will the light of the life of His Kingdom.

(5) To him be our thanks, honor and praise forever and ever!

(6) I, Jovian, your brother and comrade in sorrow and joy, in affliction, but always in the patience and peace of our Lord, was imprisoned on the island of Patmos because of the word of God Christ and the testimony of His eternal truth. Imprisoned at Miletus at the end of March and banished in the middle of April in the last year of Emperor Titus, thus also in the first year of Emperor Domitian, in the Roman year 834, I was already seventy-seven years old, but the Lord God gave me the strength not only to work with the younger and young exiles but also to bring some of them to the knowledge of the eternal truth of God Christ and of true eternal life in His kingdom.

(7) Paul Agatus, the administrator, knew that I was imprisoned and sent away indefinitely by the prefect Lucius Anius, who sat at Miletus, on the accusations and urgings of the Jews; so he too, with his own, hoarded the word of the truth of Christ, and soon delivered me from the worst tribulation.

(8) In the third year of my exile, the Romans wrote the year 837 (in the third year of the emperor Domitian) on the twenty-eighth day of the month Maius (equal to the fourteenth day of the month Dæsius = Thargelion of the Greeks) on the day of The Lord, I was alone at the rock and in the journey with Him, for it was the fifty-fourth commemoration day of His glorious Ascension.

(9) With melancholy I remembered His first companions and apostles, all of whom were already with Him, the last of whom was the brother Andrew Jonius, of whom I knew that only six months before he died on the cross at Patra with two co-workers and was received into the kingdom of Him, Whose most holy being, spirit, life, light, word, and name we carried among the nations, that they too might escape the darkness of error and falsehood and know the only true, eternal God in Christ the Lord, for their own temporal and eternal salvation.

(10) Everything experienced on earth rose in my soul in vivid pictures, and the raging of the Jews and their pretend baptized comrades, who, pretending everywhere to be apostles of the Lord Jesus, stamped their own Jewish-Christian congregations against the true congregations of God Christ out of the earth, so to speak, with devilish success, was filled with a bitterness that 'gave rise to the thought in my soul to ask God, the eternal Truth in Christ, to take me away from the earth to Himself into His kingdom.

(11) And as I tearfully uttered this request in the spirit through the soul, behold, I saw the indescribably wonderful light, as I saw it an age ago at His transfigurations, and in the light His still more wonderfully shining holiest human form, and He, placing His right hand on my forehead, spoke:

(12) Jovian! My peace be with you!

*(13) Then I prostrated myself before Him and said:
My God and Lord! Forgive me, that in such thoughts I lame the confidence, which has preserved us all through Thy power, in order to be able to accomplish on earth that which Thou hast borne us up!*

*(14) Then He said to me:
Jovian! I am The Forgiveness! Say not then forgive me! You are a seer; and that posterity may also gain from your seership, you shall see what no changing eye has ever seen, nor will be able to see; and what you have seen, write it down, for it is the living face of all that I have said to you on earth, as I have walked with you.*

(15) And while He was still speaking these words, He was caught up into infinite distances, and yet I saw Him in always the same greatness of being, as if He were standing with me.

(16) The earth, the firmament, and all that is called the universe of this world vanished from my eyes before, and behold, I saw the infinity of infinities on all sides, above me, below me, in front, behind, and to the side; it was to be seen as an infinite host without wetness, as if glassy and yet insubstantial, as if nothing else were there, but He alone in the light of His being, spirit, and life, and all the infinity of infinities pervaded by this light.

(17) Then I felt that all sense threatened to vanish from me, for although there was nothing essential apart from Him and the light emanating from Him and penetrating the infinities, the vision through Him was of a greatness, tranquillity, purity and holiness so infinitely exalted above everything that I sank down in the emptiness of the insubstantial, feeling myself to be insubstantial, and spoke as if in a dream, thinking outside myself: Lord! my God! What is this? How shall I interpret this face to myself?

*(18) And that's when I heard His voice inside me:
Jovian. This is timeless eternity, spaceless infinity, and My world, which I have no need of space and time, for I live and am without beginning and without end. You think you see nothing else but Me; but I say to you; look closer around you, and then say what you see!*

*(19) And as I looked closer and more closely around me, behold, I saw all kinds of larger, smaller, and smaller things, variously shaped like seeds, and as though transparent as glass, that I could also see that under the husk it looked like a grain, and as I now saw the same of the things in immense and innumerable quantities also farther away, I spoke in amazement and as though in a dream thinking out of myself:
Lord! My God! What is this? As similar as all these things seem to be to each other, I see their infinite variety, and oh wonder! It seems to me as if I saw in some of them very small and blurred images as if of human figures, in others likewise such images, but as if of all kinds of animals, and in others again small images of all kinds of green plants!*

*(20) And there again I heard His voice within me:
All that, of which you see but a very small particle, is enclosed with and beside me of eternal being and eternity, but cannot feel life in eternity and in infinity, because without a world created especially for it, which indicates times and spaces, it cannot live, cannot reach the consciousness of its own life and being, cannot know itself and cannot have an effect.*

(21) Therefore it lies fallow, lifeless, undeveloped, void, a seeing into one's own being. What you see was once in eternity and you see back soul-spiritually all the eons of times that have passed since the beginning created by me for all that is soul-spiritual, with and beside me, and are enclosed in eternity.

(22) All this seed, of which you see such quantities and yet not even the very smallest part of the whole, is single of its own eternal being, a seed of soulish shell and spiritual core, but without life force; it was and is there, sustained by its being, and since I have created the beginning of all this, it is to receive life from and out of me, so that all that is of soulish and spiritual reading may live and work there with me.

(23) What you see in all this is the eternal rest, in which alone I was active, so that all this remains until the beginning, which I have decided to create for it, and now you shall see how the beginning was created, and seeing you shall grasp the meaning of the word, when I say: I am The Beginning!

2

(1) And behold! There I saw Him in immeasurable distance, and yet again as if within my grasp, but different, quite different from before; He was indeed the same Christ, our God and Lord, in the same light of His most holy reading, spirit, and life, and as before, now also the same light of infinity penetrated immeasurable distances everywhere, but through the light rays of all kinds of other light went out from Him, which in His light almost instantly penetrated everywhere into the infinities of the distances, and everywhere there I saw a movement that was to be seen as if light clouds were balling together there into clouds of all kinds of light.

(2) I saw this above me, below me, on all sides, and over this I lost the sense of what was above, what was below, and what was to the side; in grave confusion I turned my gaze again to Him, and when I saw Him standing in the distance, yet so near to me, with uplifted arms, my senses became clear again.

(3) I folded my hands in adoration, but I could not utter a word, for what I saw cannot be told, described, or explained in any language that would give a man even a shadow of a true idea of it; but because I was told: Write down what you have seen and heard! I follow and write, without looking for special words, because there are none to be found.

(4) I saw the work of the most holy Being of God especially, especially also the radiant power of His holy Spirit, especially the work of His vital power in His Being, in His Spirit and in Its rays, but in these likewise especially those powers working separately and together which set the farthest reaches of infinity in motion " I saw God creating in His power and I saw how He creates light in light, by virtue of His mere will.

(5) In this contemplation I forgot to see what was happening in the far reaches of infinity, but I felt a movement around myself, without being able to say what kind it was, and there I heard His voice again within me:

(6) Jovian! Look and around you, so that you can write what you have seen!

(7) And behold! Then I saw clouds of all kinds of light from the farthest reaches of infinity, individually becoming denser and denser, and individually clustering into immensely large, smaller, and small spheres, drawing nearer, radiating in His light their own different and various light inwardly and outwardly, forming a firmament upward, downward, and on all sides, representing a world which, delimited by its own light against infinity on all sides, was now there in itself.

(8) *I was stunned to see this development, for on many of the individual globes I saw mountains and valleys, rivers and seas, but not like those on earth made of stones and water, for both were indeed there, but of a completely different nature, light in the light, as if glassy and shining in the most wonderful colours.*

(9) *And none of the Gelten stood still, but slowly one turned around the other at different distances and all together around a center; when I recognized this, I looked towards this center, and behold there stood our God and Lord with arms raised as if in blessing, in His light outshining all the light of the Gelten.*

(10) *Unspeakably deeply moved and shaken, I fell to my knees and suddenly I felt that I myself was on the ground of one of the many, many jellies, without knowing how it had come about, and I cried out, whether out of joy, whether out of bliss, whether out of surprise? I don't know, but I was lying on my face, sobbing, and I didn't dare look up, for I felt that He was standing with me, and immediately I heard Him speak:*

(11) *Arise and see what and how it once was further!*

(12) *And when I had risen, He wiped the tears from my face with the sleeve of His skirt, and said: What you see there, Jovian, is the completion of all My work so far, although the greatest in the completion of all that is yet to come will only be completed and accomplished in the course of eons of times that I will create for all soul beings of discerning spirit.*

(13) *That there is the true world of my kingdom for all the soul-spiritual seed, which you have seen in such great numbers in the worldless emptiness of infinity lifeless and lying fallow, but whose true quantity and variety no-one except me will ever be able to exceed and count.*

(14) *It is not acceptable that I am and that I alone live, and all the soul and spiritual remains lifelessly idle.*

(15) *I am The Eternal Truth, The True Light, The True Eternal Life, in My Essence and Spirit The Immutable Unchanging Goodness, Love, Mercy, Forgiveness, Justice and Self-Sacrifice and in all this also The Beginning I create for all soul-beings of knowledgeable spirit; come with me and see what you have to write further.*

(16) *He took me by the hand and, in a few moments, measuring with me the distances between the different gelts, He showed me many gelts, each one surpassing the other in beauty and glory, and I marvelled more and more.*

(17) *But he spoke:*

Do you find this soul-, spirit- and lifelessness beautiful and glorious, how glorious you will only find it when all there and all that will be enlivened by my life, in myriad diversity of all soul-spiritual being and soon you will see it.

(18) *While He was still speaking, we went on, and there I stood by a stream running like water, on the banks of which stood wonderful plants like trees entwined with vines, the tendrils, however, at different heights forming nets like baskets and bowls; above I saw innumerable quantities of the most diverse, wonderful and delicious to behold fruits; from the variously coloured, glorious blossoms of the change, yea, from the leaves of still others, it dripped like milk and honey, and fell in larger or smaller drops and grains into the living tendril webs, The bark of other plants yielded all kinds of juices, which soon became variously formed shapes, like small flat cakes and loaves of bread, and again clear, as well as variously coloured liquid flowed through tubular tendrils into the stream, all of delicious, wonderful appearance and smell.*

(19) *And when I was not able to speak for astonishment, He said to me: "This one is present in innumerable kinds in all the regions of My kingdom; there are streams and rivers of it.*

Tree of life; also these plants are soul and spirit, alive through me, but of a completely different nature than all the other uncountable plants, and I have given them powers inexhaustible through the work of all things of the worlds of my kingdom, whose fruit are also the rivers at which they stand and which therefore have been effective inexhaustibly in all future of eternity.

(20) So I have made them so that all the soul-spiritual seed, which reaches these worlds of my kingdom created for it and there has received life from and out of my own life power, then soon, when a heavenly body has been given to it, has a food corresponding to this of its body.

(21) And while He was still speaking, He took me by the hand again, and behold, He stood again in the midst of the worlds of His kingdom, I beside Him, and He, lifting up His hands as if to bless, spoke to me but one word: "Behold!"

(22) And it came upon each of the many worlds from all directions like a rain, and there I saw that it was the seed which I had seen before, glittering in the light of God and in the light of the gelt of His kingdom like glass and like a rain, which covered the individual worlds, an appearance as wonderful as all that I had seen before; and when it was over, He took me by the hand and already He stood with me on the ground of one of the nearest, exceedingly great worlds and spoke to me:

(23) Stay there, and behold what no one but Me has ever seen, nor will anyone but you ever see; it was in eternity, and you alone behold now how it was, for you shall write it for the people of the earth, that they may understand the meaning of My Word, when I say: I am The Beginning!

3

(1) And behold! Then I saw the fallen seed scattered in multitudes on the ground of the world, on which I myself was standing, and oh wonder, all the seed began to stir, to grow, to take on all kinds of shapes and forms, all kinds of green plants grew out of many, all kinds of animals out of others, and behold! I felt that I too was penetrated by powers I had never felt before, I turned my eyes to the heights and there I saw our God and Lord standing again in the midst of the rare riches of thine with dogs spread out as if for blessing.

(2) And as before, I now again saw the working of the powers of His most holy Being in particular, especially also the working of His holy Spirit, whose radiation, besides the many changing powers of His, each in its own light especially visible and carrying the rays of His life-force, visibly penetrated all the seed, but immediately heard His voice again within me:

(3) See the reception of the life of every spirit, which you see as the nucleus of the husk of every seed, and see how the spirit, by virtue of the life already received from and by Me, continues to work upon the husk enclosing it; this husk is the essence of the soul, which held within itself the basic values of its own form and shapes from eternity, and which now, by virtue of the life received, come to development and expression.

(4) And when I turned my eyes again to what was stirring around me, I saw how in every single being, which was no longer an inconspicuous seed, the spirit in particular, the soul body in particular, and again in particular the life were working in and on each other; In the radiation of the now own life-force, which was to be seen as if a light that had become the clearest water-vapour flowed and sprayed through the spirit and the soul, the spirit of each of the beings also shone and the spirit-rays penetrated with the life-rays the spiritual body, which, growing, took ever more definite forms, so with all greening plants, as with the animal forms and with those which, though forming themselves into human forms, were more wonderful than only such, since they looked like God.

(5) From these, too, the rays of their spirit went far outward through their spiritual bodies, but only singly and as if wavering to and fro; less, and in some kinds of animals not at all radiating outward, I saw the spirit working, but least of all that of the green plant, although in some giant plants, as also in some giants of the animals, it was greater in quantity than the spirit of those who in human form were like God.

(6) I also saw, as far as I could see, that no two spiritual bodies, not even of one and the same kind, were so formed that I could not have distinguished them from each other, and also the spirit in each spiritual body of the same kind was different in appearance as well as in its radiation only the life-force was one and the same in all of them without exception, because it was received from and out of God.

(7) All this I saw, thinking, clearly and distinctly, and astonished myself more and more, for although everything was stirring, the greening growth was resplendent in indescribably beautiful colours, the forms of the animals and the god-like human forms were no longer growing, which made me realise that the greatness of the form, as well as the development of its forms, had been reached, yet it was only stirring as if in sleep, It was transparent like a breath and visible like glass in all kinds of colours, so that I could also see all the inner structure of every soul body, and then I suddenly recognised that it is indeed alive, but that it knows nothing of its being and life, that it is without consciousness, and this frightened me so much that I thought I would have to fall down unconscious myself.

(8) But then I hear His voice within me:

Jovian! As I am triune from eternity in My essence, spirit, and life, so now all the soul and spiritual seed that has been with and beside Me from eternity has become triune through the gift of life from and of Me.

(9) If I live in eternity, also all the soul and spiritual shall live in all future of eternity. As my life is inseparable from my spirit and my spirit with my life from my being and my being from my spirit and from my life, so now the same my life is inseparably attached to the being of all soul and spiritual, and not one single one of all these beings, which have become triune, can ever lose its life, which it therefore received from me.

(10) For the soul and spiritual seed as such is indestructible and indestructible; but now that all that is soul and spiritual carries its life from and out of Me in itself, it has eternal life, through Me, and can, even with grooves, never again throw it from itself, and no one can any longer take it away from change, destroy and annihilate it, not even I! Because I have given it.

(11) You now see what was hidden in the myriad number and immense quantity of the soul-spiritual seed in diversity of being and spirit; you now see that all this is alive, but also that it is unconscious, that it knows nothing of its own being and life; you think that in this state it feels nothing, that it could possibly remain so, and you are frightened at this.

(12) But I'm telling you:

Unconsciously in spirit each of the spiritual bodies and bodies feels the powers penetrating him and working in him, which all do not only go out from and out of me but partly also from and out of the rules of this kingdom of mine created for it and work so as I have created and ordered them that they also by themselves one beget the other and all together have lasting effect for all future of eternity.

(13) If the soulish bodies and bodies would not feel unconsciously the working of all the powers of unconscious spirit emanating from and out of me, as also from and out of the worlds of my kingdom and penetrating them, you would not be able to see any activity in and at them; But since you see these, you shall know that all feeling is peculiar to the soul body, but consciousness to the spirit and in it also the will, the power of which, according to its own, as well as according to the nature of that soul body or body, to which it is inseparably eternally peculiar, is enormously great, smaller or also so small that it cannot appear at all.

(14) Through the influence of life and through the unconsciously felt influence of the forces penetrating it in the soul body, the spirit would, with time, which is co-created through this beginning created by me, attain to the consciousness of its own life and being and through this also its own soul body; but as this is in itself, it could be of no use to the spirit.

(15) Look at all these figures, which are similar to me, but also to you; you have seen and also recognized from your own that their spirit is of a completely different appearance and of a completely different nature than the spirit of the animals, and this again another than the spirit of the plants.

(16) The spirit of these spiritual forms similar to me and to you is capable of cognition but the other spirit is not; also this spirit capable of cognition, as you see, shows great and very great differences, but still it is and remains capable of cognition, and also greater, great or also smaller ability to create is inherent in it.

(17) In eternity and infinity he would never have found his way; but here, in the world of my kingdom created for him, he will soon find his way and also want to create in the created itself out of his own. But if the soulish body, to which it belongs, would remain so as it still is now, every thought, which arises through the mutually complementing work of soul, spirit and life in the face of what exists in pictures, would always remain only thought and a soulish spiritual picture and could never be realized outwardly.

(18) Therefore the soulish body has to take on a body partly out of the soul-, spirit- and lifeless things and powers, but partly also out of the living things created for it, which, adapted to the nature of the worlds of my kingdom, makes the soul able to not only see, hear and grasp everything that is created, that exists, but also to be able to create in it and out of it and to realize essentially, tangibly that what comes into being soul-spiritually in thoughts and pictures and is also to be created visible, audible and tangible for others.

(19) My kingdom is the kingdom of heaven, and all soul bodies and bodies must also receive a heavenly body or bodies according to their nature, adapted to theirs; the green plant will receive its heavenly body out of the soil and out of the heights above the worlds themselves, for the everlasting same preservation of the heavenly body of the animals is likewise provided for, as very especially also for the heavenly body of my children through that creation, which you see in the waters and in the trees of life.

(20) With heavenly body and body the spiritual body of every living being is to be put on through me from now on for all future of eternity; in the heavenly body all that is now alive is to rise to the awareness of its own life and being, and my children, whom I want to call angels, will recognize me as the father of all life.

(21) In the worlds of this heavenly kingdom of mine they will know no becoming and no passing away of the soul-spiritual-living, therefore also ask for no beginning, and only through the word spoken to them about this beginning they will grasp feelingly the meaning when I say: I am The Beginning!

4

(1) Then I heard like a soft exchange above me, below me in the ground of the world on which I stood, sideways from all directions, felt a movement like a light wind, and looked up into the heights where He still stood as with hands spread out for blessing in indescribably wonderfully radiant light of His most holy being and spirit.

(2) Worshipfully I lifted up my hands to Him, but He said: Look around you, for you shall write the events around you!

(3) Then I looked around me at all the beings of soul, spirit and life lying and stirring as if in sleep, and behold, I saw the spiritual form of their being pierced by rays emanating from the ground, from the waters and trees of life of the worlds of the Kingdom of God, and so immediately I recognized that all this was caused by the rays of His Holy Spirit, which I especially saw in the others.

(4) All the soulish figures, which before were still transparent like a breath and like glass, became like denser, as if they would become like flesh and blood, but not like earthly flesh and blood, but infinitely sublimely pure, wonderful in appearance, for in spite of the soulish body and body taking on a heavenly body and body, both were especially visible in themselves, the own eternal spiritual body, as well as the received heavenly body, like one and the same and yet visibly different - and I did not know where I could look first and what I could admire more, whether the beauty and purity of the plants, whether that of the animals or the children of God - I could not contain myself.

(5) Suddenly, however, I saw everything that was not green and blossoming growth open its eyes and stand on its feet, bliss, joy and peace in its face, in spite of the astonished looks that were all directed at Him Who stood in indescribably wonderful light of His power in the midst of the firmament of the world of His heavenly kingdom.

(6) Then He opened His mouth, and I saw in the rays of light of His omnipresent, because everywhere shining Spirit, new rays of power especially, rays which carried His spoken Word, and I saw these rays of His Word penetrate into the spirit and into the spiritual body of His children, sticking alive in their minds, in the living understanding, and then I recognized the power of the spoken Word of God, through which His children were given the language and the understanding of the received, taken up, widely thought of and spoken Word of language, for immediately innumerable hands were raised to Him, and from the mouths of all the multitudes of His children the Word sounded to Him: God!

(7) Then I fell on my knees, clasped my face in my hands, and saw in my spirit the first words of His holy gospel written by me on earth:

Before all beginning, God was (who is) the Word of His eternal Being, Spirit and Life, The Word of God was in God alone, and God was The Word!

But the word God was only in God before the beginning, because when God had created all things of the true world of his kingdom through his word and had given life there from his own eternal life power to all beings, to which a spirit was proper, every being of spirit capable of knowledge spoke the word God to him " and that was the beginning.

(8) Now I saw this beginning, saw what and how it was before the beginning, now I knew by virtue of what I had seen what the soul, the spirit and the life is, how the lifelessness of the being of the soul and the spirit came to life, from Whom it received the life and the power of consciousness, how the true world of the kingdom of God, the kingdom of heaven is, and unspeakably deeply shaken and deeply moved by awe, I raised my face and my hands to Him in adoration!

(9) But He spoke from the heights of the heavenly firmament and His most holy word resounded in the ears of His children, whom He called angels, clearly and distinctly, as if He were standing with each one Himself, and I marveled in amazement when I saw by the expression and the expressions of the faces of His children, that they, too, understood each of His words as I did, who was even more amazed and astonished that I, too, understood each word of His language alive, for His language certainly had many sounds spoken in the languages of men on earth, and even words, in which, however, all kinds of other meanings are placed there.

(10) I recognized that His language remains the language of His heavenly kingdom, and now I also knew where all the languages of men on earth come from, which all without exception contain in their basic nature the same or at least more or less similar sounds, syllables and even words of that language which is of and from God.

(11) Further, God spoke of the heavenly nourishment of the soul's discerning spirit through His Word, in which light and life are inherent, but then also of the heavenly nourishment, drink and

Food for the heavenly body of His children, prepared for them in innumerable variety and inexhaustible in the fruits and juices of the trees of life by the waters.

(12) While He continued to speak for a long time as if in teachings, the essence of His most holy form became more and more radiant in the light of His holy Spirit, until only the unspeakable and indescribably wonderful light remained, and once again an immense and innumerable number of hands rose up to Him, and as if from the mouths of all the multitudes of His children the most holy word sounded like a roar to Him: God!

(13) But I heard His voice again within me:

Look at all, that you may write! What you now see of the life and work of all these children of Mine has granted eons of time, for which, looking back, even the greatest spirit among all these angels of Mine finds neither sense nor understanding, nor even a clear conception, although with the beginning you have now seen, time was also created.

(14) And behold, I saw among the children of God all kinds of different faces and differences in the color, not only of their spiritual but also of their heavenly bodies; And among the multitudes of similar features and of the same color, some remained smaller than others, and not a few as small as children; and I saw in their souls and spirits that they also had a childlike disposition, which they manifested by their speech, questions, expressions of wonder and joy, as well as by their striving to imitate the doings of the greater and great.

(15) I also saw the same to an even greater extent and in greater numbers among all kinds of animals, and it was then that I first recognized the infinitely great differences in the nature of the soul and the spirit of one and the same crowd of your equals... but there incomparably less among the animals than rather among the children of God.

(16) Male and female did not exist, sexual did not exist, and the beauty of all just in the almost infinite variety of the appearance of the forms in their purity equally wonderful among the children of God, as well as among the animals and even more than among these in the glorious splendor among the greening and blooming growth of the plants.

(17) And there I saw multitudes of the children of God eating and drinking by the waters of the trees of life, and it seemed to me as if thereby their heavenly body might have become even more beautiful and glorious; also I noticed afterwards that all the variety of food, of food and drink, which comes forth from the trees and drinks by the waters in all kinds of wonderful ways, is of the purest reading, because it produces no dross and waste in the body, nor does it cause any surfeit.

(18) Immediately then not a few appeared here and there who began to speak, and crowds gathered around them to listen to them, and already I saw what a great spirit these speakers and preachers are, for I saw the rays of their spirit penetrate far away, yes, with some even beyond the borders of the worlds of the kingdom of God into infinity, and then I recognized with amazement how similar the power of radiation of so many spirits is to the power of radiation of the holy spirit of God and how similar they are to him also through this.

(19) Admittedly, it is a resemblance that must first be sought, so to speak, and also found quite arbitrarily; For when I vividly evoked in myself comparisons between the radiant power, the light and life of the Holy Spirit of God and the greatest spirit among His children, I immediately recognized that the resemblance is quite remote, for the radiant power of the Holy Spirit of God penetrates everywhere at the same time and perpetually, is omnipresent, and carries radiant powers in itself which, to such an extent and in such a diversity among themselves and working together, are not peculiar to any changing spirit.

(20) I saw in the radiant power of many a great spirit among His children similar powers to those which are proper to the holy Spirit of God, but in comparison with these I saw the infinite difference just in their power; also I perceived that many powers which are peculiar to the

holy spirit of God, are lacking in the great and even in the greatest spirit among His children.

(21) The radiant power of their spirit certainly also penetrates into infinity, but always only laterally delimited like a jet of water, always only in one direction, however momentarily changing, whereby the ray, reaching into the distance, wavers as if searching and as if powerless and trembling, if it finds no point of reference, And if the spirit constantly tries to force this point of support for itself without it actually being there, its radiation errs and through it not only itself, but because it is inseparably bound to the spiritual body and works in it, it also drags it down with it.

(22) This knowledge has come to me through a vividly absorbed memory of the earthly life of men of great spirit, who sometimes want to create great things, also create them in their way, heavily erring, and by the apparent greatness of their creation also mislead countless others.

(23) But then I heard His voice within me:

Jovian! The life, work, and creation of My children in My kingdom you shall behold and write, for what was, is, and will continue to happen on earth you shall see! Behold My peace in My kingdom, which animates all that carries life from and of Me.

5

(1) Then I opened my eyes, and behold, I was no longer on the ground of one of the many, many worlds of the heavenly kingdom of God, but stood in His light in the midst of the firmament of heaven, and saw all the worlds separately, the nearer as well as the farther and most distant, and yet all again as near as if I could grasp them or reach them with a single step.

(2) Many of the worlds were enormous in size, others smaller, still smaller still others, but all had a light of their own, which was different, quite different from the light of The Most Holy Being, Spirit, and Life of God, and immediately I recognized, that the light of the worlds and of the firmament of the heavenly kingdom consists in the meeting of the rays of the Holy Spirit of God with the rays emanating from the worlds of His kingdom, and is infinitely more wonderful than all the light of the suns, which can dazzle, scorch, and burn, all of which is foreign and distant from the wonderful light of the heavenly kingdom.

(3) And again, after this contemplation, I was distracted and reminded of the earth, for on many of the vast and smaller worlds many things looked similar to those on earth, only 'infinitely more beautiful, wonderful, pure and sublime, the glorious plant kingdom, the wonderfully beautiful animal world and the sublimely pure of the children of God.

(4) Nor are these bound to a certain world of the heavenly realm as men are to the earth, but can go at will from one to any other, as they can also take animals and plants, for the animal world 'adheres to the children of God it is the peace of heaven.

(5) But if a child of God should wish to visit all the worlds of the kingdom of God and to become acquainted with all the regions there, it would not be possible for him to do so even in eons of time, for the number of worlds is exceedingly great.

(6) The heavenly body and corpus of the plants, the animals, and the children of God is as invulnerable as their soulish body and corpus, and no thing of the worlds of the heavenly kingdom can in any way afflict it, injure it, or make it ill, since it is tougher and more solid in its nature than all the soulish, spiritless, and lifeless things there, by which also the creation in and out of them does not require an excess of the use of force.

(7) All creating, working and all activity in the worlds of the kingdom of God happens solely out of joy in creating, for the joy of all changing, who just find greater joy in this and not in a changing creating, whereby the creating is formed in the most manifold way and again and again other and new things are invented by all greater and great spirit.

(8) So I saw and heard the children of God creating in the worlds of his kingdom, was thereby reminded, without wanting it, of the creation and the creations of men on earth and again thoughts came to life in me to also make comparisons there, because many a creation of men on earth was similar to the creation of the children of God in his kingdom.

(9) But soon I recognized the sheer infinite difference between the creation and the creations of the children of God in the worlds of His kingdom and that of men on earth, because already the purpose of the creation and all activity of the children of the kingdom of heaven is infinitely remote from the purposes of the creation of men on earth, since much creation and many creations of men on earth are dark and evil, Whereas all creation, all activity, and all creations of God's children in His kingdom are pure, sublime, light, good, and wonderful, both in the greatest and in the smallest, most inconspicuous, and most childlike things, all of which are created there for the sole purpose of bringing joy not only to one another, but above all to God: To give pleasure to God.

(10) Let no one say that the Lord God, who is most perfect in the eternal Trinity of His most holy Being, His omnipresent holy Spirit and inexhaustible Life, and by virtue of this His eternal holy Trinity is unchanging, unchangeable, knows no joy and therefore no sorrow, for only he who does not know God can be in such grave error.

(11) If the imperfect and most imperfect beings of soul, spirit and life feel joy and sorrow in the measure of their nature, the simplest healthy reason must recognize of its own that God also feels joy and sorrow and that precisely because of His supreme perfection no standard can ever be found for how He feels joy and sorrow.

(12) And when I saw in the worlds of His heavenly kingdom works of art created by His children in the form of clothing, buildings, statues, pictures and innumerable other things, among them also all kinds of things that give music, and when I heard music and singing, watched all kinds of singing and all kinds of playing, I had to think again of the people of the earth, and there came to me the realization from where so many people bring with them to the earth what there is called innate ability, disposition, aptitude and talent.

(13) In all this watching, listening and thinking, it was as if eons of time had passed since I had seen eternity and infinity before the beginning, the creation of God and the beginning created by Him for all the soul and spiritual seed that existed with and beside Him, and everything seemed even more beautiful, glorious and wonderful to me than it was in the beginning.

(14) Again and again God appeared in the light in the midst of the heavenly firmament in the power of His most holy being, spoke to His angels, as He called His children, and always those gathered around Him whose spirit was great, greater, because more penetrating in its radiation and endowed with powers, which are not inherent in the spirit of change, and they received teachings, instructions and pointers from Him for ever new activity, for ever new creation, so that they, themselves instructed in all knowledge, would be examples to all those who are unable to create something new of their own and therefore also have to be guided and led further.

(15) The far, far superior majority of the children of God, in order to be able to create in and out of the things created for that purpose by God of the worlds of His kingdom, had to take hold in a similar way as man has to do in creating earthly things; but there were and are, quite especially among those children of the kingdom of God who (as has already been pointed out) are great and greater in spirit than most change, not a few who, in order to be able to create out of what is available any, for the time being

spiritual-imaginary works and things now also for others, rather to be able to let them come into being, not always and not all vaulted things also have to be created with the hands, because so many things also come into being through the own powers carried in the radiation of their spirit according to its own will or also experience wanted change and transformation.

(16) The children of God endowed with such creative powers of their spirit were and are many, in view of the immense and innumerable multitudes of the changing ones to whom they are not peculiar, and again to some of them they were and are peculiar to such an extent that their creation through them is marvelous and is regarded as a miracle by all who lack such powers.

(17) God called all His children angels without exception; but these, seeing the pervading spirit, the creative powers of many among them, and the marvellous works and things produced thereby, called such of their own: great angels, and I also saw that by virtue of such spirit peculiar to them they are truly to be called great; but I also saw that even all the marvellous of their powers, of their works, and of their skill. But I also saw that even the marvellous things of their powers, their works, and their abilities, taken together and multiplied a thousandfold, do not even produce a shadow of God's creative power, and cannot be compared with His power, in which He created out of the emptiness of infinity the most marvellous things, the worlds of His heavenly kingdom, and the beginning; the resurrection of all being of soul and spirit from a lifeless, eternal semblance, to eternal being and life!

(18) I saw in the vision eons of times entering eternity, and yet the most distant event of the farthest past was felt as if it had been the day before yesterday, yesterday, and would be today; each time God spoke in the form of His most holy Being in the light of His power, the great angels gathered around Him raised their hands to Him and, turning to all the directions of the worlds of His kingdom, cried out as if from one mouth: Yes - Hail - Rah - Gotodin - Deaus - Amen!

(19) And like a roar the call of His children came back from all worlds of the heavenly kingdom and from one world to the other urgently, and each one of them understood in a living sensation His meaning, which is interpreted as: He - Holy - Creator, - Father of Life - Eternal - God!

6

*(1) Then came one of the great angels, who by virtue of their spirit are nearest to God The Lord, and said:
Jovian come with me and see!*

*(2) And he led me into one of the greatest worlds of the heavenly realm, where some other of his kind were gathered together, writing in a great book names of the children of God, and as I looked at him questioningly, he said:
This is the book of life, and the same books with the names of the angels of God are laid out in every world of His kingdom, which He has commanded us to do for all of us.*

*(3) And when he saw my astonishment at this and at what had been said to me, he said:
"Because none of us can overlook what is happening in all the worlds of the kingdom of God, that is why those of us who have chosen that particular world work in every single one of them, and just as so many of us have not noticed that an event is about to take place which will entail consequences completely unknown to us and completely foreign to us, so it has also escaped your notice in your observation of the life and work of the children of God.*

(4) But since we have been made aware of this by God Himself, and have received further instructions and teachings from Him, we know many things about it, even if we cannot explain them properly, since "all this, as I have already told you, is completely incomprehensible, unknown and strange to us. But come along and see for yourself!

(5) *And straightway he stood with me on a mountain of one of the uttermost worlds of the heavenly realm, and there he pointed with his hand a direction into the void of the far-off places.*

(6) *I looked, but for a while I could see nothing but emptiness; then, however, I saw something like a small, dark cloud in the almost infinite distance, from which it came out like a dark and sulphur-yellow smoke, and then I also saw a number of God's children, how they were moving in small and larger groups in the same direction, and how they were also returning, and, astonished, but also very frightened at the same time, I noticed that none of them was a pure (!) child of God any more.*

(7) *Then the great angel took me by the hand and pointed all around to other mountains and to the valleys lying between them, and there I saw great multitudes of God's children gathered together, a small group from each world of His kingdom, and soon I recognized that they were being fetched from there, for already I saw how some arrived with new small groups and, pointing with their hands in the direction of what I had seen before, spoke urgently to them; and I could not interpret all this to myself.*

(8) *The one standing by me took hold of me, turned me again in the direction of the distant event, and there I saw a hero striving in whom, in spite of his heavily changed appearance, I recognized one of those great angels who, by virtue of their penetratingly great spirit and the powers in its radiation, are closest to God.*

(9) *Around him and following him came a crowd as if gathered together, and when he had reached the border of the light of the worlds of the kingdom of God, he stopped there with the crowd; but I could not see whether he himself did not want to go further or whether he could not go further; but there he lifted up his hands as he had seen the Lord God do countless times, opened his mouth, and with a voice resounding far and wide, which also reached the crowds of those gathered on the mountains and in the valleys, he called out:*

(10) *You are mine! and my power is with you! You shall see and inhabit a new, my creation, and live another life in a changed creation!*

(11) *Frightened to death, I clung to the one standing by me, for with horror I saw the crowd around him raise their hands, and, shivering as in fever, I heard them call out to him: Yes - .Ave! - Yes - Hail! - Yes - navim Rah! The Holy One! The Holy One! The new creator!*

(12) *And when the same cry sounded from the mouths of many of those gathered on the mountains and in the valleys round about, the great angel said sorrowfully, "Come!*

(13) *And immediately he stood with me in the great world in which he had previously let me see the book of life; there he discussed with many of his kind the events just seen before many assembled multitudes, and as of old many were sent into the worlds around to warn all the children of God against the great fool and great speaker as well as against his own, and to carry the warning hastily into all the worlds of the kingdom of God.*

(14) *I, too, had noticed before, in the worlds of the heavenly kingdom, among the angels of God, here and there, a movement which was different and had a different effect in its work than before, but I did not attach any importance to it in view of the otherwise generally prevailing blessed peace; but now I felt and knew that this holy peace was seriously endangered, and standing alone again, I trembled, thinking within myself what was to come.*

(15) *In reflection I suddenly looked up, for in the light in the midst of the firmament the Lord God appeared in the most holy essence of His power, and already, coming from all the worlds of His kingdom, the hosts of the great angels gathered around Him; and when they were assembled, He spoke:*

(16) *All my children, whom I call my angels, hear my word, and those who hear it and want to continue to operate it as before will also continue to show that they are mine, my children, my angels and that my life and my kingdom is their property from and out of me and through me.*

(17) After the course of many eons of times of a blessedly peaceful life and work now one of the angels standing closest to me by virtue of their spirit, one who no longer wants to stand close to me but intends to become my adversary, has started a work outside of the worlds of my kingdom, which was nevertheless also created for him by me, a work, which is directed against all my creation and therefore also against mine, against all of you.

(18) Having become haughty and arrogant through the knowledge of his ability, he not only seeks to exalt himself above all those whose powers and ability surpass his power and ability a hundredfold, but also above me, who nevertheless also gave him life from and out of my own life power; he speaks great words to his ability, his power, his will and his creative will, but thereby deceives himself and all who give ear and belief to his great words.

(19) My children, as my angels, do not know the mental and spiritual darkness of lies, of wickedness and also of error, and that is why neither this nor the consequences of all this can be explained to them in such a way that they could grasp and understand it; only the happiness and the peace of their life and work so far, lasting for eons of times, can be held before their eyes with the indication that it is the highest attainable for all, in which they are to remain, continuing to create in happy peace.

(20) You there with me are of great spirit, and you know that I myself and you after me have talked to that angel who turns away from me and from you more and more and have given him all explanation where such a work, which he has already undertaken, will inevitably lead him himself, as also all those who follow him and take part in such his work actively.

(21) I have told him that through his work, which is the exact opposite of My work, and which no one in the worlds of My kingdom is able to raise up, he will reject himself and become a Shadain (Satan) [1] if he does not turn in upon himself and give up the work he has begun.

(22) He has not yet completely rejected himself, he is not yet the Schadain, the one who reproaches himself, still much is lacking for it, but he has already reached so far that he feels the light of my being and spirit, as also the light of the worlds of my kingdom as oppressing him; he has already lost much of his former heavenly body through acceptance of what he found outside of my kingdom and therefore does not come here into any of the worlds of my pond because he feels that the ground there no longer carries him.

(23) Already he lets himself be admired by those of My children who take pleasure in his grandiloquence, who admire his work, and who, like him, turn away from Me and from you more and more: Yes - Hail! Yes - Hail! [2] which would mean nothing if he wanted to see this praise of holiness also in you and in all My angels, for you are all sanctified by Me!

(24) But since he gives himself the appearance before those who are bewitched by him, as if this reputation belonged to no one else but to him alone, he denies me, my creation, all of you, my kingdom, and because he does it in spite of his own better knowledge, he has become a liar and a hypocrite and has thereby created in himself powers, qualities that are the darkest and lowest among all the qualities of the soul and the spirit that are strange and unknown to you, because they are dark and low.

(25) But he still could of good will again become the same, which he has been with and beside you, with and beside me and you through eons of times; he still could come, because I myself would and want to fetch him, but he does not want my help and his free will remains for him for ever like all of you.

(26) And because he will not come to Me for eternal witness and knowledge, I say to you, I will go with you to him and speak to him again!

(27) And behold, immediately He stood with the host of the great angels at that mountain, from which one of His own made me see beforehand the work of the one turned away by God and of His host.

(28) Great multitudes of the children of God from all the worlds of His heavenly kingdom I saw coming, and it seemed like a tremendous uproar in the vast and innumerable multitudes, although still greater ones are in their worlds, continuing to create peacefully, loving yellow as if they knew nothing of all this.

(29) And behold, there I saw the dark creator of the unheard-of turning away from God and from his own, and he stood there with his crowd where I had seen him standing for the first time at the border of the light of the heavenly kingdom; only the crowd of his own was much, much more numerous than before there, as also the crowd of their kind, who were still gathered in the valleys and on the mountains around and were ready to join him.

(30) But now the Lord God lifted His hands and, looking, He spoke to the gloomy Creator of the unheard-of new:

Just as everything that was once there before the beginnings created by Me merely as soul and spiritual seed and now lives and works in My kingdom created for it, has received life from and out of Me, so also you who know that you carry My life in you!

(31) But then the countenance of him who was thus addressed darkened still more, and, without looking at the Lord God, but half as if turned to his own, he said: This I know not, but this I know, that I live for ever, and none of us can remember a beginning, but that we are and are alive.

(32) And as he uttered this, those near him cried out: Yes - Hail! Yes - Hail!

(33) But now said The Lord God:

You are lost, and your own with you! I am come to bring thee to repentance, and to save thee, as all these thine own, whom thou ledest to destruction, as thyself.

(34) In eternity I saw this happening, and know that every one of My words to you is spoken in vain, but I do it for eternal witness to all My own, who have not known until now what lies and wickedness are, but now see and hear them begotten in and of you; I have told you that you shall reject yourself, become a Shadain, the self-rejector! "But now thou hast come so far, and art lost with these thine own!"

(35) The evil and gloomy adversary, still half turned to his own, distorted his countenance as if to laugh, and as scornfully as grimly he spoke:

No one is lost who is not satisfied with this creation, with this life and with this creation and goes with me, who knows how to create something else and create a kingdom of my own, in which I will still create something completely different with my own and live completely differently than in this imperfect creation, which makes it impossible to create as I want!

(36) And as he thus spoke, his multitude with uplifted hands cried unto him anew, Yea - Hail! Yea - navim - Rah!

(37) But God The Lord said:

The worlds of my kingdom created for all soul-spiritual and through me living give to the smallest as also to the greatest spirit among my angels the means to be able to create everything what is pure, good and sublime, gives joy to him and to all to change, enlivens and keeps alive the bliss of peace in all and in everyone again and again.

(38) Neither the smallest nor the greatest spirit will ever be able to exhaust the infinite kinds of this creation; and so, creating in Mine, as well as in the light of the worlds and all things of My Kingdom since the beginning, aeons of times, My angels know no darkness of lies and wickedness, no affliction, no suffering and pain, no arrogance, no pride, no hypocrisy, and nothing of what is also infinitely foreign to Me and infinitely distant from Me, although I know from eternity that all this, together with all fruit, is in and from that

will be called into life, who now stands there and, despite his own better knowledge, openly denies before his Own, whom he has already withered like himself, that he has also received his life from Me.

(39) But for an eternal testimony to him and his flock as also to all my angels I call out to him again:

Not I send you away, not I push you out of the worlds of my kingdom, but only your will, your striving and your decision to be called God by yours, like I am called God by my angels, of which also you have been one for so long, but you now turn in lie and wickedness against me, against mine and against my kingdom.

(40) You build on your own powers, but you overestimate yourself and them infinitely and will be very, very disappointed by your own work, which will let you and yours sink deeper and deeper and think of more and more reprehensible means to be able to assert yourselves and to exist, but the fruit of all this will be no other than own distress, insatiable hatred against all and everything what is mine, and a life full of discord, darkness, disaster and agony.

(41) Behold! Among these of Mine, among whom you yourself have been able to count yourself eons of time, there are many and very many, to whom those powers, upon which you place all, are a hundred and a hundred times more inherent, and yet, in the face of My power, they abide with Me, The Eternal Truth, The True Light, and The True Eternal Life, yet you are not existent in The Truth!

(42) Then the deceiver of the children of God, the Shadain - Satan fully turned to his own and cried out:

Hear me alone! He alone wants to be called God and worshipped, and speaks only out of envy, knowing that he and none of his can never create that which I create and shall yet create; therefore I am the Creator of the unheard-of new, and I shall create with you a realm without equal, and you shall call me not only the Holy One, the New Creator, but God!

(43) I have recognized you by your spirit among all the inhabitants of this kingdom and have therefore also chosen that you are mine and I am your God!

(44) And as he spake thus, he turned also unto them which stood not with him in the border of the light of the kingdom of God, but upon the mountains and in the valleys of that world, as I, being first brought thither by the angel, saw them standing there, and which were now more numerous.

7

(1) But the multitude that stood by him lifted up their hands and cried out to the multitudes of their kind that were still in the world of the kingdom of God: Yes - Hail! Yes - navin Rah! Yes - nos - Amen!

(2) And in the same shouting fell the multitude of those still standing in the world of light, who rose up to join the multitude already standing around the Shadain; but many at the same time seized others who did not belong to them, and sought to drag them along by force; but already many of the great angels were standing by, lifting their hands, and releasing those seized, the violent ones, as if rushing, went to the multitude of him to whom they had shouted: the Holy One, the New Creator, and our God.

(3) Now he turned once more to the worlds of the kingdom of God, raised his hands clenched into fists threateningly, and from his mouth came a word never heard before, strange and incomprehensible to the children of God: "Anutem," that is, Cursed! And turning away again, he pointed with his hand to those deep distances, where it stood like a dark cloud, from which it smoked like sulphur-coloured, and at the head of his multitudes he went along with them.

(4) And it was to be seen as if a huge dragon were moving along with innumerable limbs, writhing and swift like snakes, like the limbs of an octopus grasping for prey, and like an innumerable-headed hydra searching as if ravenously and greedily devouring any found things unknown and strange to the children of God.

(5) As if in a paralyzing horror, innumerable multitudes of God's children watched the procession, many of them with greater or lesser curiosity, but the vast majority immediately turned to the Lord God, Who stood there in holy peace, but with an indescribably deep pain and unspeakably deep sorrow in His most holy face.

(6) Then the great angel closest to Him, whose face was very, very familiar to me, came to Him and, bending his knees, took His hand and pressed it wordlessly on His face in pain; another of the great angels also did the same, but immediately looked up at Him and said:

(7) Lord! Father of all life, our God! You are omniscient by virtue of Your Holy Spirit; thus You have known the adversary and liar who has become evil, as well as all those who have become his, and have known what they will become in the course of the times You have created for us; now we ask You to tell us in view of all these Your children:

(8) Would it not have been possible for You to have left him, or all of them, as they were before the beginning You created for us, as mere soul and spiritual seed, lifeless? Could You not have left them where they were and as they were? Would this not have spared You, Lord, all of us and them, this sad event?

(9) But God The Lord said:

As great and as penetrating spirit you are, and as many eons of times you now live with me, you still do not grasp much and will only then grasp it when everything will have happened what has to happen for the eternal testimony and for the true knowledge of me, all spirit capable of knowledge.

(10) I well could have left this one who became Satan together with all his as he and they were before the beginning; but as they were there as soul and spiritual seed, they have essentially been there so, and especially to all of you it would and could not remain hidden in the long run that they are there, and soon all of you would approach me with the question why, why and why this seed, in which you unmistakably recognize the undeveloped image of your own soul and spiritual being, has remained so.

(11) Like him with his own, you too are not bound to the worlds of my kingdom; and since your outlook also reaches far beyond the light-boundary of my kingdom into infinity, their being also as mere seed would not be able to remain hidden from you forever -and tell .tell me myself, what answer I could ever have given you to your question, why I excluded those from life, whom you also now only see and hear the beginning, the start and the outbreak of lies and wickedness, but do not know their nature, their power, fruit and the consequences, since you are of good will and full of my peace in my spirit.

(12) I would have had to explain to you why I would have excluded those, would have had to speak to you of the darkness of the soul and of the spirit, of lie, malice, hate, envy, arrogance, arrogance, seduction, temptation, vengefulness, lust for destruction and the like to you distant, unknown and strangers, which you now hear mentioned by me in words, but even now' still do not bring up any understanding for their meaning, although you have seen and heard the outbreak of lie and malice' in and at their creator.

(13) But unfortunately it will not remain with this alone; and only all the successive events will enlighten you with time so that you will not have to ask me; you know now that I am The Eternal Truth, The True Light, The True Eternal Life, and in these The Goodness and Love, because you feel all this in the soul; but do I tell you that I am also The Unchangeable-Invariable Same Mercy, Forgiveness, Justice and Self-Sacrifice,

you listen to these words without understanding, because the opposite is unknown and strange to you, even if an inkling of it may arise in you in view of the so exceedingly sad event.

(14) But everything will explain to you the further events better than words; but now go into the worlds of my kingdom and count those who have turned against me, whose names are deleted in the book of life, and talk to those of my angels, who are certainly still mine, but seized by curiosity think about him, of whom they have heard and pass on among themselves, that he will create what I can never create, and in which he is right, because. I cannot create a kingdom of the lake of hellish darkness, since I alone create the bliss of peace in true eternal life for all My Own in My heavenly kingdom.

(15) And immediately He stood again in the midst of the firmament of the worlds of His kingdom, the two great angels holding His hands beforehand, one on His right, the other on His left, outshining all the light of His kingdom in the light of His most holy Being and Spirit, and His word pervaded all the worlds when, opening His mouth, He said: "My peace be within you!"

(16) Now I, Jovian, lay slumped and as if in a fever in the place from whence the angel had first made me see the workings of Satan; and a hand touched me, and when I looked up, I saw the same angel who had taken me by the hand, and said:

(17) Come, that thou mayest know the number of those who have rebelled against The Lord God and gone to destruction with the Shadain.

(18) As yet we do not fully know the meaning of the word "ruin", but feel with a shudder that it must be the opposite of our life and work and is somehow also directed against ourselves; great, very great, is the number of the corrupt whose names have been found in the books of life-deleted, they have been counted while you were as if fainting from sorrow, but it has now already been recognized that for many, many more than for thirty thousand of God's children there is by far not one of those who have gone with the corruptor.

(19) And when we came to the greatest of the worlds, I saw many with the books brought from all the changing worlds, and immediately I heard the number of those who had gone to destruction, and they were from a hundred and forty-four thousand worlds, each a hundred and forty-four thousand, and the total number increased a thousandfold by the unequal numbers of those from the changing worlds of the heavenly realm; Those who counted it spoke the number in words, as a total number, but I could not remember it.

(20) But this I have heard, that notwithstanding this immense number, the number of those who remain in the heavenly kingdom of God is still far, far greater than thirty thousand, for if in many worlds of the kingdom of God there was one who went with Satan for more than thirty thousand of those who were born there, in many other worlds such a one was counted as having remained to forty thousand, and in others also as having remained to fifty thousand. And I rejoiced that the number of those who remained in the kingdom of God was almost inexpressible in the words spoken to me, for it too was told me; but I had better sense to imagine it in my own counting, and now I thought that after the departure of Satan with the angels corrupted by him, the peace and blessedness of all God's children would again be as undisturbed as eons of time before.

(21) But soon I noticed that it was different, quite different, for ever new crowds arose with questions to the angels of greater and greater spirit, why and for what reason they should not see and not also go to the creation of the Creator of the unheard-of new, why the same is not also created in the worlds of the Kingdom of God; The curiosity of many grew greater and greater, and already voices were raised here and there, this indignation of Satan and his against God spoke their word with the questions, what new way it is, which wants to hinder a great and mighty spirit from a new, great creation, and already multitudes gathered in and around that world of the heavenly kingdom, from where they had listened a little while before to the speeches of Satan and had seen the exodus of the great dragon.

(22) They looked for the dark cloud seen before, but did not see it; only it seemed to them that through the void of infinity a shadow was stretching from there to the border of the light of the kingdom of God, and already some were crying out, "Behold, behold, is not this the way which the Creator of the new kingdom has thus marked out for us with His own?"

(23) And when this was spoken, many arose to leave the world of the kingdom of God in that direction, and new multitudes kept coming, shouting as in a riot, each one speaking something different, and many striving to and fro as if senseless.

(24) Many others, however, pointed with their hands in the direction of the center of the heavenly firmament, where the Lord God was standing in the all-surpassing light of His most holy Being and Spirit in the midst of the multitudes of His great angels, talking with them, and there it was quiet for a while among the excited multitudes.

(25) Then I saw The Lord God raise His hands as if in blessing over the angels who had fallen on their knees before Him, and when they had risen again, they turned their faces in all directions of the worlds of the heavenly realm, and as from one mouth sounded their shout of praise to God, which was repeated by the children of God in all the worlds. His kingdom and resounded to Him.

(26) But among the gathered crowds of the quieted uproar there were many who no longer joined in the shout of God's praise, even among themselves, and who asked whether the shout of praise should not apply to him who promised to create something greater than the kingdom of heaven, and already the unrest grew again; Many acted as if they were senseless, and there was great commotion when the first great multitude arose and began to make haste toward the border of the light of the kingdom of God, followed by great crowds of all kinds of animals accustomed to it.

(27) Then some great angels and other children of God, who remained pure in their souls and spirits, met this crowd and tried to persuade them by kind persuasion, by references to the blessedness of peace, life and work in the kingdom of God, as well as by references to the fact that no one knows and no one can know what awaits him outside the heavenly kingdom, in the worldless emptiness of infinity.

(28) It already seemed as if many would go into themselves and turn back, but this was soon thwarted by the shouting of many unruly ones who shouted to the change: We will not remain in the worldless void, but go to the kingdom of the new great Creator; and should it not be there as he has spoken, we will go back again to our heavenly kingdom!

(29) The coaxing of the great angels and their indications that a return of the unclean spirit and the unclean soul into the kingdom of God will be impossible, evoked in the most unruly a malice which made them talk and drive about like madmen, and as the multitude strove on inexorably, those who were willing to be saved gave up their efforts, but not a few of them went along weeping and urging on.

(30) And already the change of the rescuers, who wanted to return, saw a second large crowd, which was likewise opposed by many pure believers with the same endeavor to induce them to turn back, but also without success, and this was repeated for a time that seemed to me to be almost infinitely long.

8

(1) Ever new multitudes from all worlds of the Kingdom of God gathered in and around that world from which first the exodus of Satan with his own took place and from where now also the first multitudes of the children of God corrupted by his grand speeches followed him.

(2) Flock after flock followed him, so that I thought I could see no end to this sad and terrible event, and again it was as if I saw everything as if in a heavy fever.

(3) Thoughts rose in my mind: What will become of all these innumerable ones? But what will also become of all those who have remained children of God, pure in soul and spirit, and who only go along to save those who change?

(4) Among these, however, I have also seen some who were so incensed by the unruliness and malice of the cryers, who set themselves up as if they were leaders of the change, that, forgetting the filiality of God, they seized them by force, but, realizing the futility of such a course of action, then also went along full of remorse for themselves and full of compassion for the stiff-necked erring and corrupt ones.

(5) At last, at last, the accumulations ceased in that world of the kingdom of God from whence they were drawn, and there stood that angel again with me, who before led me to those to whom it is incumbent to keep the book of life in each of the worlds of the heavenly kingdom, and said to me:

(6) The multitude you still see there is the last of those who have departed, and we know from the Lord God that not a single one of the souls departed from His kingdom will reach the lake of hellish darkness which Satan is creating with his own in the far reaches of infinity, far, far away from there; They will indeed see this creation in the distance, but before they get any further, they will die, losing their heavenly body and light, that is, they will lose consciousness and in deep impotence, which in the vast majority will also entail complete forgetfulness of everything that has happened, they will again become similar soul and spiritual seed as we all were before the beginning created for us by God.

(7) But alone all the seed does not become lifeless, as it was before the beginning, but the life once received from and out of God remains its own, and God The Lord will awaken all this seed to the consciousness of its own life and being through the powers of that world, which he will create for it and where little by little all the soul, spiritual and living seed will reach, to once pass through there through the building up of a changed own body itself, also developed in and with it.

(8) the last of the exodus is still in sight, and already The Lord God is at work to create a world that corresponds to the depraved nature of the soul and spirit of the children who have turned away from Him and are pursuing the Liar...; it will be a world, for the most part, a reflection of His Kingdom, and that is why I have come to take you away from this world of His Kingdom, on which we are standing and from which the exodus of the dark adversary with his own, as well as the exodus of the multitudes that followed him, took place, since it will no longer be a world of the Kingdom of God, but out of it, but also out of things that are not of His Kingdom, He will create that world that, in order to make it come into being, He will create in the world of the Kingdom of God. He has decided on eternity, since He has known and seen everything that is so infinitely sad, just as He knows and sees everything that will happen in the future.

(9) He took me by the hand, and straightway he stood with me again in that great world, in which the number of them was numbered, who, of the spirit and striving of Satan, became his devils, and whose names are blotted out in the book of life.

(10) And I saw there again, gathered together from all the worlds of the heavenly kingdom, the book of life in books, and many who were giving signs to the names of the multitudes of the children of God, who had before been so pure, who had turned away from God and were on the way to perdition, counted them, and behold, when this was done, it was found that their number was almost a third of the number of those children of God who have not allowed themselves to be beguiled by the boasting and grandiloquence of Satan and his, and have remained in His kingdom.

(11) I saw the grief, the sorrow and the pain of this unspeakably sad event impressed upon the faces of the children of God who had remained pure, and bitter tears also came from my eyes.

But then I heard the wonderful voice of God's word penetrate the worlds of His heavenly kingdom and, looking up like all the others, I saw Him standing in the light of His power in the middle of the firmament with His hands raised, blessing His own, comforting them with His word that many will return in due time, and while He was still speaking, the grief, sorrow and pain vanished from the countenance of His angels; and when He had finished His Word, the shout of adoration rang out to Him from all the worlds of His Kingdom: Yes - Hail - Rah - Gotodin - Deus - Amen!

(12) And kneeling with my hands folded in prayer, I heard His voice within me: "Go to the multitudes who have gone out and see what you shall write!

(13) And since I still heard this voice of His within me, I soon stood at the border of the light of His kingdom, there, where already before, at the beginning of the exodus of the infatuated children of God, many saw the shadow stretching through the emptiness of the worldless infinity as the way, which the deceiver, great fool and great speaker had thus marked out for them with his multitude and on which they were to reach His unheard-of new creation.

(14) And behold, there stood some small groups of the returning children of God with faces full of terror and horror; I saw others returning in small groups, and already there were also great angels and angels of the kingdom of God to take care of those who had returned; but I strove on, and I was given the power of sight to be able to look into infinity; but what I saw soon filled me also with terror.

(15) At first I saw all the terrible events in an infinitely seeming, living picture, like a sign, which looked as if an enormous, fiery-red dragon would draw after itself with its tail the third part of many still brightly shining, but infinitely more like extinguishing stars of heaven, so immediately, however, I recognized in them that third part of the children of God, who, turning away from Him, have left His kingdom.

(16) In the far, far distance I saw the workings of Satan and his, a realm of darkness, which was flashed like lightning by fiery red and sulphur-yellow lights, and I recognized that it was the light of the infernal cauldron, in which the devils, creating according to the instructions of their "Yes-Hail," shot to and fro as if mad.

(17) I also saw and perceived that many of the multitudes who went out from the kingdom of God also saw the same, in spite of the almost infinite distances which separated them from the world of evil and his own, and this also I saw, that they also might have striven further, but could no longer do so; and looking around I saw that even those last multitudes of the whole immense train, who had turned away from the distant world of darkness and looked back in the direction from which they came, could not go back either.

(18) From the sorrowful immersion in the so infinitely sad and at the same time dreadful picture of the whole, I was torn out as if by a voice that could be heard like the cawing of a carrion bird in the thunder and storm, and looking around, I saw the dragon Satan with a crowd of his own at the border of the darkness of his world and heard him cawing words of blasphemy against God and against His kingdom, which the wicked liar and creator of the den of infernal darkness called an illusory kingdom, which he would smash and fashion according to his will, to show to all who would be that he was the Holy, Creator, Living, Eternal and God, to whom alone was due the worship and praise of all.

(19) But when a host of great angels, who had gathered and positioned themselves in front of the first host, which formed, as it were, the apex of the immense procession, raised their hands against him and praised The True Eternal God and Father of all life, he turned around with hideous curses and, as if thrown back, he fell with his host into the pool of the creation built by him and his own.

(20) In looking I turned again to those multitudes of the middle and end of the almost infinite, reaching into the distance forward to backward, to the sides, upward and downward, monstrous train, which, however, was no longer in motion of the at the beginning taken

The worldless emptiness of infinity stood between the true world of God's kingdom and the purgatory of hellish darkness.

(21) And again I saw many of the great angels among the multitudes, and heard some of them speak again:

Fellow angels and fellow children of God! Behold us, and behold one another! If you are already deaf to our words, behold the change you have already experienced in your nature, and what your countenances reflect!

(22) What times have already passed since you left the heavenly realm, and since you have walked there between the light of the Kingdom of God and the world of the lake of hellish darkness! There is still time for many, nor will it be possible for many to turn and go our way! Do you not see how infinitely distant we all are from the light of the Kingdom of God?

(23) But there spoke many, many also of the last, the monstrous train like concluding multitudes: We see not the light, of the kingdom for ages!

(24) Hearing this, the others turned about, as if searching, and cried out, for they too saw no light; a horror seized most of them, a wailing sounded all around, and sadly those who among all the multitudes still had the light of their own being and spirit said: It is too late!

9

(1) The lamentation now grew still greater, and many turned against the change, reproaching them for persuasion, and also accusing each other of all sorts of actions hitherto unknown to them, blaming each other for having taken part in the exodus, and it seemed as if those thus accused wished to become violent against those who reproached them.

(2) But a horror also seized me when I heard individual voices from the crowds and saw those who spoke to the change:

Behold! We have been told that God is almighty! But in view of all that has happened, must we not doubt His omnipotence? Is He almighty, why did He let the new Creator create that which is to be against Him and us, and is He almighty, why did He allow us to be drawn out of His kingdom and to reach this abyss from which there seems to be no escape, since we can neither go forward nor backward, and the feeling of falling frightens us as if we were choking!

(3) And similarly so in other words others also began to speak.

(4) But the angels of light and the great angels among the now lightless multitudes lifted up their hands, and when it was immediately quieted, they said:

Do not humiliate the life of God in you by making Him responsible for what is of your own will, decision and action; we all have our own will by virtue of our own spirit, our will is free and that it is free is proved by the actions of each one of us.

(5) By virtue of his own free will the former great angel, who had previously been so close to God, became Satan and a large host of other angels became his devils; God explained to him where his preconceived actions would lead him and what would become of him and those he would draw to himself. But has he listened to God's words, has he accepted His explanations, has he taken His admonitions to heart and wanted to obey them?

(6) No, but by virtue of his own free will he has turned against God and left the heavenly kingdom with his own kind in order to be able to create and do far, far away from him and his world, what is unknown and impossible in the kingdom of God.

the distant one of his own free will against God and against all that is God's, only to be called by his own the Holy One, Creator and God.

(7) God is The Eternal Truth! This we knew and know of Him, from His mouth, through His most holy Word; and before this sad and terrible event, we knew nothing of a lie, knew not even the word; but now we know not only the word and the meaning of the word lie, but also its essence, its power, and He who created it, and only now, knowing the lie ah, in and from the liar, do we appreciate the infinitely above all sublime, pure and holy meaning of the power of God eternal truth!

(8) In the essence of His eternal Truth, God is The True Light and The True Eternal Life! This we knew and know through His most holy Word; the true meaning and the infinitely superior greatness, purity, and holiness of these powers of His Being and Spirit we have likewise only now fully recognized, since we have known the infinite opposite of, in, and from, the liar who, full of darkness, seeks to corrupt all that is of God.

(9) We do not yet know what the darkness and lie of the destroyer will still devise, create, bring about, and what further consequences all this will have; but this we know that it, because it is devised and directed against God, against all and against everything that is God's, will have the most terrible effect exactly on those in all future who take part in it and cooperate in it.

(10) Because the corrupter, liar and Satan knows the word "truth" by virtue of the word of God, he claims to also be called the truthful one by his own, and they also call him so, because he actually also creates that what he had pretended to be able to create for them, and indeed that what according to his word only he, but God cannot create, and we tell you that this word of Satan forms the only crumb left to him of that eternal truth, in which he is not existent and against which he turns; for saith he, that God cannot create what he creates, he speaks the truth!

(11) What God has created for us, so that we ourselves might create in it, we all know, and even now know all the more how content, happy, and blissful we were in it, now that everything frightens you, but even more so us, and now that we are absorbed in feelings that were unknown to us, foreign to us, that we cannot even name! Therefore you lament: O woe, woe to us!

(12) You too have been spoken to, you too have heard the most holy Word of God; all of us with those fellow angels and fellow children of God who have remained with Him in His kingdom have explained to you, pleaded with you, admonished you, and pleaded with you again not to listen to the boasts of the liar, the corrupter, and his own, and behold, now the own free will of the own spirit of each one of you has prevailed against all.

*(13) And that's why we're telling you:
Whoever, then, like you, turns away from God and so self-willedly and wantonly leaves His kingdom in order to pursue darkness, whoever suppresses the most holy Word of God within himself, in order to listen to lies and perhaps even to take pleasure in their wickedness, he had to reach this very abyss and bear the evil that was thus prepared for himself and created for himself, for all this happened by virtue of your own free will.*

(14) We have not turned away from God, but by virtue of our own free will we have gone with you, and by virtue of that same free will of ours we remain with you, knowing that God who is The Eternal Truth, The True Light, and The True Eternal Life - will not let any, not even the very least individual among us perish if he turns back to Him.

(15) But as and what ye have now become, none is fit, and none can enter into the kingdom of God; for now it is too late! But we know that God will accomplish great things for the salvation of all those who desire and will be saved.

(16) None of us has ever seen the becoming of that which exists, and none of us has ever known a passing away of that which exists, that which is alive, and that which has been created by God; but now we see

in the creation of the liar and the corrupter, in the creator of the lake of infernal darkness, you will have to come to know with us in yourselves a becoming of what has not been, and an apparent passing away.

(17) For Satan, for his own, and for you, the light of the kingdom of God itself has passed away; for him and his own, surely forever, since they will create and expand their own kingdom, the lake of hell; but for most of you, probably not forever, since the desire to become children of God again will not go out in many.

(18) We know from God that we are approaching an event with you in which the first dying hits all of us, the appearance of no longer being, the appearance of a death, which does not exist in truth, but still through dying a state from which he alone can and will awaken us through a new creation, which will be suitable to the state in which your soul and your spirit is now, but will offer to all of us what is necessary for us to be able to again find the way to him into his kingdom.

(19) When this His second creation is there for us and we know that it is already in the beginning to become - we will all get there bit by bit, get to know a becoming in all soul-spiritual-living, but also a passing away, because we will have to die there a second time.

(20) It will be an apparent coming into being and passing away, well founded in the reality of creation, in the same apparent reality, but in and of itself of reality only an appearance, because there is no coming into being and passing away of the soul-spiritual-living in its basic being, because this is eternal.

(21) The second creation of God for us will give us everything to be able to live there, to create and to go the way that will lead us to Him, into the light of His eternal truth and to the true eternal life in His kingdom, which you have left freely, self-willedly and wantonly, or else to be able to continue to go the way you have taken now, which leads into the cesspool of wooden darkness that the evil spirit and father of lies is creating with his own.

(22) Look at yourselves and at us! As we are now, so ye also bear in your souls a wonderful heavenly body; but what of this wonderful body have ye left? And behold, soon nothing of it will be yours any more; already so many have been almost entirely deprived of it, and already they no longer hear our word; already their consciousness is dying away, already the first death has come.

(23) And as they spoke to the multitudes in such and such a way, with all these and other indications and words, the lamentations and the cries of despair increased to such an extent that I tried to flee, but could not move because of my horror.

(24) I saw souls without the heavenly body as if dead, others grasping at their necks and around themselves and blindly searching for support, still others crying out in despair, a tremendously vast field of indescribable misery.

(25) But the angels of light and the great angels came together, turned their faces toward the high ones of the kingdom of God, raised their hands, and said: All-Glorious Eternal God! Father of all life! Following Thy holy spirit and words, we remain among these multitudes to serve Thee and them, whenever, however, and wherever Thou, holy God, wilt call us to do so. To Thee be praise, honor, power, worship and glory forever and ever!

10

(1) And behold! Then I saw a second face, a face in the face, as if seeing in a fever twofold, for I saw myself among those who were thus crying out to God in worship, and I myself stood there between two of the great angels in the midst of all the others, seeing the terrible dying of all beside and in front of me.

one after another, dying at last with those two myself, between whom I was, and who seemed to me as familiar as if I had been with them from eternity.

(2) Then there was silence, like the silence of death; but it was the silence of a living death, a grave of enormous dimensions without walls and floor, a light-empty realm of the deepest unconsciousness and powerlessness; I saw myself in the midst of it, and yet I saw all this from elsewhere and was so set upon by it that I felt an indescribably great pain, without being able to tell myself what kind it was.

(3) But suddenly there was light around me and I heard His voice within me: Jovian! Into this realm of unconsciousness, of powerlessness, and of lying fallow, no one has seen, nor will anyone see, but I alone, and you, to whom I give the insight, that you may see what you are to write; When you have seen and remembered, you shall also see that Creation of Mine which will serve the salvation of all those who have gone astray, who have been led astray, who have been corrupted in soul and spirit, who, in spite of the partial, but even more so the complete forgetting of everything that has happened since the beginning until now, will seek Me and My kingdom with good will, and so that they may find Me and My kingdom again, I Myself will take care of them in due time, essentially-personally, in the Creation which will not become My kingdom.

(4) Then I looked up, fell at His feet, and, not being able to speak a word, nor even to fully comprehend His word, I wept bitterly.

(5) But He laid His hand on my head and said:

Do not cry; terrible things have happened, but terrible things will still follow through times until everything has happened what has to happen for the final rescue of all those of my angels who have so wantonly turned away from me and left my kingdom created for them to follow the great speaker, father of the lie and creator of hell, who, plunging himself into ruin, also wants to pull all with him who are mine despite everything and, except for isolated few, become mine again for all future.

(6) When I no longer heard His word, I looked up, and behold, He was no longer standing with me, but in the midst of the firmament of the worlds of His kingdom in the indescribable and unspeakably wonderful light of His most holy Being and Spirit, and I was given power to see Him as if He were standing with me.

(7) His Holy Spirit radiated in all directions of infinity, and in the rays I saw those which, by virtue of His Holy Spirit, also emanated from the essence of His most holy form, to look like seven wonderfully luminous pure lights, equal in their essence, power, sound, and colors, from one and the same light, being one and yet again individually distinguishable from one another, and seeing this, I knew immediately that I saw there His, seven holy attributes in the essence of their radiant power: Truth, goodness, love, mercy, forgiveness, justice, and self-sacrifice.

(8) And as I pondered the marvelousness of this vision, I soon realized that the first three of His seven holy attributes work in the first of His creations, in the worlds of His kingdom, but that the changing four are for His second creation and for those for whose sake He will bring a second creation into being.

(9) A while passed in looking and thinking; but then I heard His voice again within me: "Now look around you and notice what you are to write!"

(10) And immediately I felt myself in the midst of those who lay there, bereft of all heavenly things, in deep unconsciousness and powerlessness, a silence and deep stillness all around, as in an almost infinite, wallless and bottomless, immense grave or, but yet the gloominess, even frightfulness of the former appearance of the whole had given way to an appearance that could be seen like the pure dawn of a clear sky in the morning, and the deep stillness like a holy calm.

(11) The seas of those who lay still there were souls without the celestial body they had, similar to those I have seen eons ago, after they had received life from and out of God at the beginning created for them by God and had reached the development in form which was hidden in every soul as a basic and ancestral value undeveloped from all eternity.

(12) But now I was shocked when I saw that many and very many no longer had the size of their soul form, but had become incomparably smaller, yes, visibly not only becoming smaller and smaller, but also that the forms of their form were losing more and more clarity, that the same thing was happening even more obviously with many and very many of the innumerable kinds of animals taken along by the departing children of God, which were to be seen as even larger and incomparably more numerous seas of souls than the seas of the fainting souls of the children of God.

(13) I do not know what times have passed in this looking around me, but this alone I have seen in the further looking and have recognized that the vast majority of beings of all the seas of the soul have acquired a similar appearance as I saw them before the beginning as mere soul-spiritual seed: Now they have become similar seeds again (but not all of them), but in each one I saw life, but no consciousness of life and being.

(14) Initially frightened about what will become of all this in the future, I soon calmed down in the thought that all this soul-spirit-living seed will, in a world created by God for this purpose, even if in a different way, Since it once entered His kingdom without vitality and only received life from and out of Him there, but now that it has its own life it will also be able to attain the lost consciousness elsewhere as well as redevelopment if God creates a corresponding world for it.

(15) Sunk in such thoughts in the face of the vast seas of living death, I heard myself called by name, and looking up, I was caught up from the seas of unconsciousness, powerlessness, and silence, and saw Him standing in a world of His kingdom, surrounded by great multitudes of His angels, and I fell at His feet; but He lifted me up, and pointing a direction with His hand, said, Look!

(16) And then I noticed that this one world of His kingdom, from which the exodus of the former great angel and his devils, who had become liars, creators of hellish darkness and Satan, and subsequently also the exodus of such an infinite number of God's children, had taken place, was no longer in its place, no longer there; But when I looked further in the direction indicated to me, behold, I saw them far, far removed from the kingdom of God into the far reaches of infinity, in a direction opposite to the lake of hell.

(17) But He rose from the midst of the host of His angels into the heights, spread out His hands in that direction, and as once, eons of time before, the worlds of His kingdom, I saw Him now creating worlds of a kingdom infinitely remote from His kingdom, not His kingdom.

(18) The creation of the worlds of His kingdom and of the beginning He alone made me see in my sight; but this second of His creation innumerable of His angels also saw with me, and as once eons of time before, I saw also now from and out of Him rays of all kinds of changing light and all kinds of other powers, which in the light of the radiant power of His Holy Spirit immediately penetrated into the far reaches of infinity, and immediately I saw everywhere there a movement similar to that which I once saw at the creation of His kingdom.

(19) But at that time I saw the movement of the farthings everywhere, above me, on all sides, and below me, whereas the movement which I saw there with the multitudes of God's angels comprehended a vast and immeasurable, but still only a large part of the farthings of infinity, and I have already recognized that those farthings are excluded from it in which Satan with his own created the lake of hell.

(20) Now, too, the movement of the distances could be seen as if innumerable smaller, larger and larger clouds of light were arising everywhere and becoming more and more spherical, as if many shone from themselves and as if others had no light of their own and as if they became light only through the light of the others.

(21) But the light which was proper to the worlds of this creation astonished me, and astonishment I saw in the countenances of the children of God, for the light which the worlds of this creation of God produced and caused to shine from themselves was not a light of the worlds and of the kingdom of God, but an unknown foreign light, a light like the consuming fire, a light infinitely poor in all that is proper to the light of the worlds and of the kingdom of God, a light poor in color, painful to the eye.

(22) So it is big and glaring, or again not offering the right sight, so it is small and weak and also with the greatest power and glaring not penetrating that from where it went out, what could already be seen by the fact that so many worlds of the new creation, which had no own light, were only so far light, as far as the radiation of the change hit them.

(23) In this contemplation I suddenly noticed that the world which had been raptured out of the kingdom of God had lost its own, that is to say, its heavenly light, and that it had certainly become thousands of times smaller than it had been, and that it looked different in other respects, but that it nevertheless occupied the centre of the innumerable other worlds of the new Creation.

(24) How long has all this lasted? I do not know, for in seeing all that is foreign to the kingdom of God, different, poor, and yet again immersed in the multiformity of something similar, great, and monstrous, I thought of no time; it seemed to me that all this could only have granted moments, and new amazement seized me when I saw the movement in this Creation that had escaped me until now, and with the angels of God I sank worshipfully on my knees before Him.

11

(1) I heard the voice of the Word of God speaking to His angels, and when He had spoken, praise, glory and adoration rang out from all the worlds of His kingdom in words and in song to Him, Who immediately stood in the midst of the firmament of the kingdom of heaven - and again I heard His Word within me: Look, that you may know what to write!

(2) I turned, in the power of seeing into infinity, to the new creation of God, and behold, everything was in motion, although it had the appearance of standing still; All the worlds were moving slowly or rapidly around themselves, and in many cases also around others, many of their halves light, the other darkened, small, larger, great, and some immensely great, among them also some as with long hair of light, or with seemingly infinite tails, as if they gathered in these what had been rejected by the changing ones, and there

(3) o wonder, I noticed, that the centre of this whole universe and just that world, which was raptured from the kingdom of God and, differently shaped, was incorporated into the new creation, takes the direction of the sea of souls, who lie there, as in an endless and bottomless grave, unconscious in deep swoon and in deep silence, many, very many, yes already most of them in the inconspicuousness of tiny seeds.

(4) When I saw this, a desire arose in me to walk on the same world through the kingdom of powerlessness and silence, and immediately I stood on one of its mountains, amazed beyond measure, but at the same time deeply moved, for now I knew I was standing on earth, all the land around me overflowing with green and blossoming plants, shrubs and trees, all the green and blossoming outwardly not so wonderful to behold as in the worlds of the kingdom of God, but still of the same soul, of the same spirit and life.

(5) Rivers of pure water ran through the land like silver glittering ribbons; in the distance lay the sea, and clouds passed by, as if to shield the land from the rays of the source of light nearest the earth, and to give her water: also there was day and night.

(6) Soon, however, the earth reached the realm of powerlessness and silence, and behold, it drew to itself those souls of the children of God and those of the animal world which had still lost the least of the greatness and forms of their soul shape, and held them fast; but I immediately recognized that this happening was not because they were less corrupt in soul and spirit than the change, but that it was founded in the nature of the soul itself and depended neither on good nor on evil.

(7) But the days when the earth passed through the realm of impotence and silence were twenty-eight, exactly from one full light of the pale earth companion to the change; but now I saw the living image of the becoming of the beasts and men on earth.

(8) They still lay unconscious and powerless there and then, singly, as well as in smaller or larger groups, as soul, spirit and life in the midst of all the earthly, roughly solid things surrounding them, hardly perceptible, as if they were a breath of the earthly; But through the influence of earthly things, of the earth, the air, the light, the warmth of the water and other forces, and not least also through the influence of the forces arising from the earthly body of the plant kingdom, and permeated by all this, a movement soon came into the animal souls, and afterwards, first singly, but then increasing, also into the souls of the children of God.

(9) As if half asleep, one or the other opened his or her eyelids here and there, but immediately closed them again, reached around unconsciously as if asleep, but could not grasp what was completely foreign to them, and only gradually did one or the other awaken enough to look around in amazement, or even as if in a sensory delusion, and to search frantically for a memory within themselves.

(10) That a memory came to some among the many, I recognized by the fact that they raised their hands to the heights of the firmament, and many a one began to weep bitterly; in the meantime the forces of the earth formed an earthly body on the spiritual body, but of a kind which, according to its density, cannot even be compared to a spider's web.

(11) But when they saw all kinds of animals known to them taking of the green and flowering plants, they did likewise, and behold, their bodies became more earthly, bringing with them the desire for further incorporation of all kinds of fragrances, juices, and fruits, and the children of God became men of earthly bodies, although their bodies were not much denser than a spider's web.

(12) This, however, had the advantage for them that they were not bound to the ground of the earth, but could also change regions for a shorter or longer time, rising and floating; when then, after the course of another twelve times twenty-eight days, which have passed since the first twenty-eight were counted, the earth once again passed through the realm of powerlessness and silence, it recognized an earthly year.

(13) Again the earth received the souls of the children of God and of the animals, and the earthly generation of the children of God became more and more numerous; only those who had already come before made an effort for the newcomers, and this was repeated until all parts of the land of the earth were inhabited by multitudes of men.

(14) Many individuals among them more or less remembered the sad event, sought to awaken the memory of it also in the change, and already among them were also individuals who had the ability not only to see but also to speak the angels of God who had remained, There was also no lack of individual ones through whom the angels of God were able to communicate with people themselves, and thus the seers and prophets came soon after the children who had turned away from God, who had left His kingdom and come to earth, had become earthly human beings.

(15) As all angels as children of God (but also the whole animal kingdom) are sexless in his kingdom, also these first hosts that came to earth were sexless, and the simple organism of their earthly body, which was built up there according to the nature and - the forms of the soul body, brought it with it that they could live, create and work there for hundreds of years, yes not few also over thousand years, according to their earthly - bodily constitution.

(16) But when the earth in the course of times took up souls from the kingdom of impotence and silence, souls which, as I had seen, had already before and in the meantime become an inconspicuousness, tininess and apparently complete nothingness of the mere soul-spirit-living seed, it was no longer possible for these to become embodied on earth in the same way as the many, many multitudes of their predecessors and now the earthly miraculous happened.

(17) The soul-spiritual-living seed that came here, in its tininess and apparent nothingness, not even perceived by the earthly embodied souls that had already existed for a shorter or longer time, was so attracted by the already earthly-living of the predecessors of its kind that it had unconsciously assimilated itself into them, He built his own body from their earthly body, grew, through his incorporation and growth a new bodily structure was formed in the body of the bearer, through the increasing development and heaviness also an exit, and when the development had reached a certain degree the now earthly clothed soul left its bearer's body.

(18) Men first saw this process with amazement in the animals, but in the course of time also among themselves. In the course of time, however, they also saw it among themselves, and thus the female and the mother came into being on earth; men became earthly-bodily different from the first of their predecessors, and so it was also with the animals, as in many cases also with all kinds of green plants, and already through this, but also otherwise, the earth got a different appearance.

(19) After the course of further earthly times, in which always new soul-spirit-living seed came out of the kingdom of powerlessness and silence to earth, the mentioned incorporation continued to take place, but the nature of the seed had already become such that it was certainly attracted and incorporated by the female carriers (without their knowledge and will), but could not take from their corporeal and develop by its own strength.

(20) But because it was there and had been incorporated into its bearers, it could not remain without consequences and corresponding manifestations and showed itself, especially in men, by the sign of a kind of bleeding; the nature of this seed already required specially prepared earthly juices, and in order to be able to begin its development, the seed had to come into contact with them, they had to be incorporated into it.

(21) In the meantime the earthly body, through more abundant and varied nourishment, had become more and more condensed, and this, together with all the powers of the earth, produced in the non-bearers of the soul-spiritual-living seed not only the sap mentioned above, which was necessary to awaken its development, but also, in time, organs which became more and more sensible and powerful, and thus the male on earth came into being.

(22) Until then I saw in the spirit more than a hundred times ten thousand earthly years pass, and the men of earth had one knowledge, which also then, as before, was preserved among them through seers and prophets; Thus they knew of their former life and work in the true world of the kingdom of God, which they called Paradise, of their turning away from God, of their departure, of their former death, and since they strove to create everything good and beautiful for each other on earth as they once did in the true world, the earth was in this very fact a mirror image of the kingdom of God. Kingdom of God.

(23) Among them there were certainly also already in the beginning of their earthly existence, as also in the course of times, such souls, which more or less consciously as also unconsciously inclined towards evil, because every soul of the children of God, which turned away from him and went out of his kingdom, remained imprinted with a mark of their then striving, wanting and doing and remained in their earthly life.

The people who were inclined to evil were only isolated and could not seriously and permanently disturb the peace that had been created among the innumerable people.

(24) The increasing density of the body, however, bound everyone more and more to the ground of the earth, and also the duration of existence became noticeably shorter; The many unknown and new things in earthly life and work, the emergence of the feminine and the masculine, the impossibility of rising from the ground at will and of moving from one region to another at will, and the innumerable changes in circumstances led to the multitudes of men living farther apart from each other calling the new things by other names than those they had changed, and so from the original one heavenly language there arose, one by one and in succession, more and more earthly languages.

12

(1) The death of the first multitudes of men on earth was, owing to the simplicity and very low density of their earthly bodies, painless, like falling asleep; the living soul with its spirit left the earthly, worn-out body without much distress and without struggle.

(2) I have also recognized that the earthly sleep is a consequence of the close connection and the closest interlocking and working of the spiritual and the earthly body, that the soul cannot be active in it uninterruptedly, therefore regularly strives for and also achieves a loosening in it, thereby blocks the use of the earthly bodily senses for the spirit and through all this also loses certain degrees of consciousness for the duration of this state; But that all kinds of influence, sometimes even the slightest, on the feelings of the earthly body and its sense organs on the one hand, as well as an influence on the feelings of the spiritual body and its sense organs on the other, is enough to instantly restore the closest interlocking of both and to make the sense organs of both useful to the spirit.

(3) When the first men died on earth, that is, when their trinity of soul-spirit-life had separated from the earthly body they carried, behold, I saw some led by the hand of angels into the true world of the kingdom of God, others, however, into worlds which belong neither to the heavenly kingdom nor to the worlds of the universe of this world with its earth, and immediately I recognized that they are worlds of the hereafter.

(4) And I was given the insight into all these worlds, of which he gives it a great, great number, and as I looked, I also already stood in one of them, which has a similar, yes almost the same light as one of the worlds of the kingdom of God, and from which the kingdom of heaven, but on the other hand, also some worlds of the hereafter similar to it can be seen, but which are like from step to step of a changing light and also changing nature, and I found them inhabited by many of those who lived on earth and died there.

(5) I saw them create beautiful and pure things, heard some of them preach about what has happened in eternity since the beginning, and then all praise God and give thanks to Him for all that He does from eternity for all that He has given life to from His own eternal life force and that has His life in it.

(6) And as I looked further and also already stood there, I saw worlds of the hereafter, which as from step to step have less and less and less and less pure light and are also less and less of pure being and in looking further and further, I saw the worlds of the hereafter more and more lightless, more and more impure being, as from step to step more and more shadowy, more and more gloomy, and was frightened violently when I saw how increasing gloomy the still further worlds are, and their last ones have almost nothing left of what could be called a light.

(7) But I found myself suddenly there in terror, and horrified I turned to flee; but there I saw .in immeasurable distances above all the worlds of the hereafter, but also above the whole creation of the universe enclosing the earth, the true world of His kingdom, and Him, in the midst of the

Firmament of Heaven, in indescribable and unspeakably wonderful light of His power, standing with His arms uplifted, His most holy face turned towards me.

(8) Then all terror and horror gave way to the bliss of His holy peace, I fell to the impure ground of the world that looked like a dark threat, and I heard His voice within me: I am with you, Jovian! And thou shalt see all things, that thou mayest write! And I stayed a while in prayer.

(9) Standing up, I turned around and there I saw in the distance the realm of the lake of hellish darkness, its creator and his own in creation; a creation such as only he and those can devise, whose spirit, will, all thinking and striving is directed against God The Eternal Truth and against all that He does and creates.

(10) And behold, the lake of hellish darkness also hath its light, a light of innumerable flames of fire, as of blood red and sulphur yellow, begotten and maintained by multitudes of devils by all manner of things, that it may be light in the darkness; but they themselves also pass through the fiery tongues, going therein to and fro, up and down, and when they beheld the Creator of all this, they prostrate themselves, and with uplifted hands cry, Yea - Hail! Yes - Ave! Yes nos Amen!

(11) And I saw an immense throne, in front, behind, to the side, and at its corners surrounded by the light of all kinds of tongues of fire winding like serpents, pale yellow and blood-red, and there were in front, behind, to the side, but also above the throne, surfaces like mirrors, which threw the pale yellow and blood-red light a thousand times intensified on the throne; then the same cry arose on many sides, and I saw the old dragon, Satan, who came with a host of his great ones, mounted the throne, sat upon it, and his own around him at the corners, pillars, and steps of the throne.

(12) Clothed in a shining garment, he had about his breast a girdle as of gold, his feet as in silver ore, and in all this the flaming light of the fiery tongues broke in twinkling, so that it seemed as if lightning were proceeding from him; his head, mouth, chin, and cheeks he had covered with white hair, like white wool, and out of his mouth hung his tongue like a two-edged knife, and at each of his sides hung a two-edged sword.

(13) And it came out of his mouth, as of seven little stars shining white by themselves, and he reached down, and cast them under the seat of the throne: and the greatest of his own leaped up; and having seized behind the throne seven like candlesticks of gold, they set them before him, and put them up above like tongues of fire: and, behold, there were written upon the candlesticks seven words of blasphemy against God.

(14) And as he and all around him looked like burning in the pale yellow and blood-red glow of the flames of fire themselves, he opened his mouth, and with a voice similar to the cawing of carrion birds in a storm he spoke:

No other, but I am the beginning and the end, I am the first and the last, I am life and death, for I have the keys of death in my hand; I let live whom I will let live, and I can kill whom I will kill; but those who worship me as their God I let live, and no one will be able to kill them.

(15) And while he yet spake thus, his great ones arose, and beat with great mallets upon huge disks cast as of shining brass, and others of their kind sounded pipes like trumpets, whose eerie sound went far away.

(16) And behold, there came from two sides multitudes of his own, clothed in armour and helmets, two vast armies armed with armour, such as I have never seen before, and as those who were seated around the throne, lifting up their hands, began to cry out:

Bata! Bata! Yes - Ave. velchot setu Bata! Bata! Fight! Fight! The saint wants to see fight! Fight! the multitudes rushed on and on top of each other, throwing, cutting, stabbing, striking, and shouting Bata, Bata; but I turned away in horror and wanted to rise in silent prayer!

(17) In a moment, however, I was awakened by horrible cries of pain and a roar mingled with wild laughter, and when I turned to look, I saw innumerable of the fighters writhing in agony on the ground with ghastly wounds, and some even continuing to tear themselves apart from pain, at which their conquerors burst into ever new laughter.

(18) And since there were many hundreds of thousands of the defeated wounded in heaps, it occurred to me that many must drown in the blood of others, but behold, I saw no blood, not even in the worst mangled, nor were the open wounds red, but terrible to behold in the light of the pale yellow and red tongues of fire.

(19) And he that sat on the throne lifted up his hand, and cried: I have the key of death in my hand; I can strike and I can heal, I can kill and I can bring to life, and there is no one to deliver anyone out of my hand; you are stricken, but you shall be healed and live, for you are all mine!

(20) And a roar went up on all sides like the rumbling and thundering of a storm: Yes - Hail! Yes - Hail - Yes - nos Amen!

(21) At this I saw that in the meantime parts of the world of the infernal lake had become dark, and already the dragon sitting on the throne noticed it, too, and immediately jumped up and, full of fierce anger, began to curse those who were responsible for the maintenance and preservation of the flaming light, and all around him trembled before his fury.

(22) His anger did not subside until the dark parts of his creation were again illuminated in the blazing light, and he spoke:

I am the Creator of light, I create light, I create darkness, and I curse all who do not wait for and provide my light, to hide themselves in. darkness from my sight; beware lest my wrath consume you, for I am the great and terrible God!

Then he sat down and spoke to those who were sitting around him on the steps and corners of the throne:

(23) You shall build for yourselves around my throne twenty-four lesser thrones, as many white robes and golden crowns, to each throne seven flaming candlesticks, which signify the seven powers of my spirit.

(24) But you will not ascend the thrones until you have found those multitudes, or have brought me the sure news of what has become of them, who have followed me and also you out of the kingdom of servility cursed by me and of the same monotony in such immense numbers as we have seen.

(25) Those who were sent out to look for them always came back not knowing anything; but now you choose for yourselves a crowd each and, leading them, you will continue to look for them diligently, for somewhere they must be found; the first of you who brings safe news about them or about them himself will sit on my throne next to me, and his throne will be taken for him by the one whom he brings first of those who have been found.

(26) It is not yet time for me to leave this creation of mine to look for myself after those who have followed me and you but have not reached us; therefore I send you and especially hope from you four living and creating with me that you will not return until you have found and brought those who have followed me and will become mine.

(27) Then those whom he had called the living and the creative went behind the throne, and when they came out again, they were disguised beyond recognition, ridiculous and also terrible to look at, for the first of these living ones wore the mummer's suit like that of a lion with an open mouth, a red tongue hanging out, and seven terribly long teeth, the second the mummery of a bull with seven strong, sharp horns and seven tassels of tail, the third wore over his own head a mask like the countenance of a frowning man, but with sevenfold mouth, the fourth the mummery like that of an eagle, with seven

sharp-clawed fangs on each of its feet, each of the four bore six wings, and all four were full from top to bottom, front, back, and sides of made eyes that shone like twitching flames of fire.

(28) They came before the throne of the old dragon, who, by the mummery of the white head and hair, gave the sign of an incomparably greater age before the change, and with their hooded hands, lifting their wings, they called out:

Holy, thrice holy is our God and Lord, the Creator of our kingdom, who was, is and will be, who holds the keys of life and death!

(29) And they fell down with the twenty changes, and worshipped him, crying, Thou only, O Lord, art our God, and thou only art worthy to receive from us praise, honour, strength, glory, and power: for by thy will thou hast created thy kingdom, which shall endure for ever.

(30) Then he arose, raised his hands clenched in fists, and, looking up, his face distorted, into the pale yellow glow of the dark firmament of his creation, he cried out: "I was, I am, I create, I will be, and the fury of my wrath shall consume all and everything that is not mine, that will not be mine, and that will not worship me! - Go!

(31) The twenty-four of his great ones arose, each of them called a crowd to him as if he were already waiting, and as if in leaps and bounds each of them with his crowd strove away in another direction from the puddle of the realm of hell, towards the dark firmament which delimits the world of the old dragon.

13

(1) And behold, I saw and perceived the purpose of the many like flaming eyes on the hooded ones, for in the darkness of the infernal firmament, but also outside in the void, they always indicated to the changing ones the place where the four living and creating ones were with their host, and I was startled when I saw that just the one with his host, who wore the mummery like that of a lion, took the direction to that dark impure world of the hereafter, on the ground of which I stood; He came nearer and nearer with his own, looking and peering in all directions; I supposed that he and they all must see the world and me, but they passed by waving, and I perceived that they could see neither the world on which I stood, nor me.

(2) Like this hooded man and his crowd, I saw in the infinity of the void the changing twenty-three crowds peering, striving forward, swerving, turning back, and always taking new directions, and then I realized that, as in circles, they always came back to places where they had been several times before, and that they could not get out of the drawn circles and go further.

(3) It seemed to me, however, that they themselves did not notice it at all, and then I turned my eyes again to the infernal pool, and behold, there sat before the throne of the old dragon some to whom he commanded to write the names of him in books, who had covered the pool of his creation with him; but the books had leaves as of thin ore, and the styluses wrote the names as in flaming signs.

(4) But everyone who was written down had to make a sign in addition to the name written down with his own hand, whereupon the scribes drew the same sign with the stylus on the forehead of the person concerned.

(5) Times passed over it, and tired of all the seeing, it was as if I fell asleep and as if the sleep had lasted a thousand times ten thousand years, but all through the times, even in sleep, I continued to see everything that happened in heaven, on earth, in the hereafter, and in the pit of hell.

I felt as if I were under great pressure and, frightened by this, I said a prayer to God in my spirit.

(6) Then I felt His power and heard His voice within me:

Rise up and go through the beyond to earth, to be able to see and write what has happened everywhere there and will continue to happen! Strengthened, peace and tranquility in the soul I got up and soon I passed from one world of the beyond to the other.

(7) And behold, the dark, impure, and shadowy worlds of the other world I saw empty as before; but already I found the next, not so shadowy, and other less dark worlds inhabited by souls of departed men, and advancing further, I saw them in the lighter and purer worlds in ever increasing multitudes, and so also in the pure and light worlds, of which the seven purest and lightest are nearest to the true world of the kingdom of God.

(8) How long this my way through the worlds of the hereafter had lasted, I measured by feeling the times that had passed until then and then recognized that again a course of time of eternity was included, which covers a thousand times ten thousand earthly years.

(9) In all the worlds which I found inhabited, I saw the former children of God at work as human souls, but in a number of forty-nine of the worlds beyond I found them to a far superior extent partly as in deep swoon and partly as asleep; Those of them, however, who were not fully asleep, but had awakened to various degrees of wakefulness, clearly indicated that they did not know where they were and what was happening to them, and I recognized that they only partially had a body corresponding to their world on the other side, and that they must first create it for themselves.

(10) And just in these worlds I saw not a few, who indeed carrying a body corresponding to the nature of these worlds, made an effort for those who awake and half awake made such a helpless impression on me; but already I also recognized that the helpers are souls of lighter worlds in spite of their body corresponding to the world in question. I have also recognized that the helpers, in spite of their bodies corresponding to the world in question, are souls of lighter worlds, and have built up a corresponding body from the things of the world in which I saw them, only in order to be able to work in it with hands-on help - and there was no small crowd of such in each of the forty-nine worlds.

(11) Some of them endeavored to feed the guards and half-guards. Some of them endeavored to feed the awake and half-awake, to instill in them all kinds of food and drink of the kind offered by the world in question, and thereby to help them to build up that body for the creation of which the forces of the world in question already give a basis, without the knowledge and will of the soul that has reached it; others of them endeavored to help the faint and sleeping, in order to bring them to awakening, and still others preached and spoke to those who, fully awakened, fed and guided, had attained to the possession of the body corresponding to their world.

(12) Then I saw and recognized that each of the forty-nine worlds has a connection with eight other worlds of the hereafter, and that each of the awakened and instructed human souls can reach a certain one of these eight worlds in the body which has built itself up, and only from there the possibility is offered to it to be able to reach lighter and purer, - or also according to its free will more light-poor, impure and shadowy, yes even the dark and gloomy worlds of the hereafter.

(13) But I also saw and recognized that seven of the eight worlds connected with one of the forty-nine worlds of sleep are brighter and purer than each of the forty-nine, while every eighth is less pure and bright than the latter, and that each of the awakened souls, who are attached to the body of their world and have been instructed, strives to go where the mark they once acquired of their own accord on leaving the true world of the kingdom of God draws them.

(14) Each of these marks is directed against one, several, or even all of those qualities of the good soul and the good will of every discerning spirit, qualities which in supreme perfection, purity, and holiness are God's own, and in them He is and ever has been The Eternal Truth, Goodness, Love, Mercy, Forgiveness, Justice, and Self-Sacrifice,

what degree of contrary qualities the mark, and through it the soul, bears in itself, as also by what degree of the will of the spirit the contrary qualities of the living mark of the soul are sought and sought to be suppressed and eradicated, or else as the very opposite of it, to be deepened, nourished, and enlarged, according to which is also the light, or darkness, of the soul and spirit.

*(15) And as there are innumerable degrees of feeling and of the soul's aspirations resulting therefrom on the one hand, as well as degrees of the spirit's will on the other, there is also a great variety of degrees of light, as well as degrees of shadow and gloom reaching to full darkness.
- Unclean countless and unmissable.*

(16) But because there are nevertheless multitudes, which are absorbed soul-spiritually in almost the same striving and wanting, but the striving and wanting of other multitudes is so manifold in nature and in degrees, therefore also so many worlds of the hereafter, where in every single world only that lives and works together, what belongs there.

(17) No world of the hereafter permits and makes it possible that good and evil, beautiful and abominable, yours and dirty, holy and devilish, loving and nasty, true and lying, sublime and reprehensible, high and low, orderly and desolate, can live and work there in the light and in the darkness with; All this is only on earth because there it serves the knowledge of good and evil, of truth and lie and the knowledge of the soul-spiritual light as well as of the soul-spiritual darkness and that is why earthly life, work activity and knowledge of all that is listed there is so infinitely important for eternity, and for not few downright decisive.

(18) In each of the forty-nine worlds I have seen and recognized a number of souls whose mark, as a result of their striving, willing and working in the human body on earth, has become incomparably more pronounced, greater, worse and darker than it was originally during the Exodus and at the time of their first death. The light of the mark of their good works penetrated the old mark and made the impurity of its essence hardly recognizable.

(19) But of the worlds of the hereafter, eight of which are connected with each of the forty-nine worlds, there are together three hundred and ninety-two; of these, three hundred and forty-three are in various gradations more luminous and pure, while the remaining forty-nine are likewise in gradations more luminous and impure than the forty-nine worlds of sleep, and from all that has been seen I have perceived that by far the superior majority of the souls of all who have already died on earth about that time (which I have indicated) pass into one of the worlds of sleep, and that these worlds form the proper centre of all the worlds of the hereafter, and that from them there are so many worlds ever more luminous and pure, which lead into the true world of the Kingdom of God, as well as, on the other hand, that there are just as many, but gradually more and more light-poor, impure, and darkly gloomy worlds (into which I have not yet found a human soul), which reach almost to the border of the world of the infernal lake.

(20) And when I saw and recognized this, I shuddered in terror, for in me rose the dark thought that God, who is The Eternal Truth, Goodness and Love, Himself, by creating such worlds of the hereafter, was giving to all those who might still be inclined and devoted to the old dragon, Satan, the possibility, I feared to be misled, because in two of the forty-nine worlds I saw smaller groups of souls of all kinds of not quite dark but more or less impure marks, not covered by any light signs of good works.

(21) And as once before and during the exodus of the multitudes from the true world of the Kingdom of God, I saw and heard also now many souls of purer and lighter nature and mark, which their once acquired impure mark had more or less, yes, in very many almost extinguished, I heard many souls of purer and lighter nature and mark, who had more or less extinguished their once acquired impure mark, and who, in the case of very many, had almost extinguished it.

But I saw and heard that all this had little and very little effect on many of the individuals to whom it applied, and in some cases no effect at all.

(22) These pointed out that neither they themselves, nor any of those who had been persuaded, had reached the creation of him who promised to create what God had not created and could not create, that from afar they had seen only the beginning, the beginning, but not the completion of his creation, that therefore none had seen it, that therefore they could not prove any assertions against it, and that they called the creator of such an unheard-of work an "old dragon," one: "Satan," and his own "devils," perhaps only out of envy and mortification at their own incapacity.

(23) Hearing this, and seeing in the countenances of these speakers their own wickedness breaking out, I joined them, and began to preach with a loud voice to them as well as to those who were endeavoring to reach them, saying. I am the one who has seen the lake of hellish darkness and the doings of its Creator with His own, as well as all that goes on there, and therefore know it, but behold, I immediately saw and recognized that none of them sees me nor hears my voice, and that I, although seeing and hearing everything myself, am a stranger to all the souls and worlds and carry so little of the latter as my own body, that I myself could see and hear all and everything, but they could not hear me.

14

(1) The behaviour and the speeches of many a bearer of an impure mark on the one hand, and on the other hand also the coaxing, the hints, requests and admonitions of those who, as inhabitants of purer and lighter worlds of the hereafter, came here with the joy of sacrifice and, overcoming themselves, took on the body of a certain world in order to be able to be seen and heard by those to whom their efforts and work activities were directed, The fact that the people to whom their efforts and work were directed always attracted several listeners, and already I saw all kinds of doubts arise in many a soul whose impure mark of yore was almost extinguished under the light of the mark of their good works acquired on earth, and under their influence also many an impurity of their old mark revived again.

(2) Seeing this, I was again greatly frightened, but then immediately perceived that the same thing was perceived also by those who endeavoured to look after those who contradicted them, for they turned away from them and towards those in whom they saw the doubts reviving.

(3) But I saw from the whole being of many a speaking bearer of an impure mark that no purer and lighter world can receive them, indeed that their further continuance in the world in which they were awakened from their sleep and out of whose things their body was built, has already become impossible by virtue of their soul-spiritual attitude, For already I saw their bodies gradually evaporate, they themselves staggering as if drunk and half conscious, and behold, already they were lifted up as if by an irresistible force, still in the region of the limits' of the world hitherto inhabited by them, lost their bodies under visible symptoms of suffering, and immediately one of the light-poorer and more impure worlds of the hereafter received them.

(4) But I fell down, and unspeakably deeply moved, I asked in my soul and spirit that the all-good God would forgive me this impure thought and let no more such arise in me, that it was He Who had created worlds for such malevolent human souls Himself, which make possible for them the way to the old dragon, corrupter and Satan, for through what I have seen and heard I have recognized how indispensable and unavoidable also the creation of such worlds of the beyond was and is, which receive the dark and impure nature of the malevolent and prevent them from carrying their wickedness into purer and lighter worlds of the beyond in order to corrupt there those who are of good will.

(5) Looking up, I saw and listened to the efforts, explanations, finger points, instructions, requests, admonitions and sermons, which the purer and lighter helpers bestowed on the further awakened, awakened and with the body of one of the forty-nine worlds addressed souls, and already I saw many and very many of the awakened and instructed human souls

rise to take the road to earth for in them awoke the concern for those who are theirs on earth.

(6) That all souls of discerning spirit, who have once passed through the kingdom of earth as men, can, according to their own free will, pass from any world of the hereafter, as also from the true world of the kingdom of God, to earth and again into their own world, that they see men on earth (as also the animals and plants there), though not earthly, that is, not their earthly, but only their soulish body and spirit, I knew soon after the souls of the first multitudes of men who died on earth had passed into the hereafter, as well as that already these first multitudes of men on earth were in similar and equal connection with the pure children of God. in connection with the pure children of God.

(7) But now I already knew that some of the impure and light-poor worlds of the hereafter were inhabited, for in the course of the times of my seeing, hearing and observing all the events, new, probably insignificantly small groups of souls of more or less impure, but some also of more or less dark mark, left one or the other of the forty-nine worlds, and moved into the wills of the hereafter corresponding to their nature.

(8) And when I looked, behold, not a few of them also left their worlds to look around on earth among men, came back again after times with all kinds of messages, then went to earth with changes of their kind, came back and reported true, but also falsified things about all that they had succeeded in observing and perceiving among earthly men; in the meantime further souls arrived there from the forty-nine worlds of the hereafter individually, but sometimes also in smaller groups, which were received every time with rejoicing of the others.

(9) But then I saw that some of the evil-doers their world did not correspond, that their striving went after a still more impure work and activity, and immediately I saw some in another world corresponding to their striving and wanting, but which was again not sufficiently impure and dark for them after times, And therefore I saw them going from step to step towards ruin.

(10) The whole series of worlds of the other world, which from stage to stage became more and more impure, more and more lightless, and more and more dark and gloomy, and which I found empty and uninhabited up to the middle of those forty-nine worlds of sleep, gradually acquired inhabitants from this middle of the other world; The far, far greater number of such worlds were still empty as before, but since the striving of individuals also drew some of those who were inclined towards them along as if unstoppable, they had in the end to reach, in a visible passage of time, that as threateningly gloomy and dark world of the hereafter, from which I have seen the den of infernal darkness, the old Dragon-Satan, his own and the goings-on of all there.

(11) Thus looking back in the spirit and feeling the courses of time that have passed since then and have been included in eternity..., Feeling and measuring them in my soul, I recognized that they were correctly compared with another thousand times ten thousand earthly years; I took in my spirit the times that had passed in my vision before, since I had seen the first multitudes of men living and working on earth, and now knew that since then some three thousand times ten thousand years had passed, a course of time that seems almost infinite to many earthly men.

(12) But to me, who have seen, heard, and felt all this, it seemed as if all this were the day before yesterday, yesterday, and today, and when I compared this course of time with the times in my spirit that have passed since the creation of the true world of God's kingdom for us and since the beginning created by Him for us until the departure of the children of God corrupted by Satan. I realized that all of these three thousand times ten thousand years cannot be compared in any way to the eons of time that we have lived in the true world of the Kingdom of God, creating blessed peace, for compared to those eons of time, the significance of the three thousand times ten thousand earthly years does not even amount to a moment.

(13) I have been able to behold eternity, the void of infinity permeated solely by the light and power of God's most holy being, spirit, and life, and Himself in the light of His power before the creation of the true world of His kingdom and before the beginning created for us by His grace, have been found worthy of it by Him in the ability proper to me, I unworthy one, who know many a seer whose ability is certainly not less, and who would perhaps be more able to write down all . I, unworthy one, who know many a seer whose ability is certainly not less, and who would perhaps be more able to write down everything that is seen, heard, experienced, and felt in a better, more beautiful, and more comprehensibly sublime manner than is possible for me with the best will in the world.

(14) But the revelation given in the face, which covers eternity, can only reproduce an infinitesimal fraction of all that is seen, heard, felt and co-experienced in scripture, because should all this be written, the seer and writer would have to live and write for thousands and thousands of years - and I believe that also then he would not correspond; Therefore, and for this reason, I write only that which is sufficient for the true knowledge of God and true self-knowledge for every spirit of good will that is capable of knowledge, and in the knowledge of eternal truth for the salvation of true eternal life.

(15) He who knows The Good Will, Who alone is The Eternal Truth, The True Light, The True Eternal Life, The Beginning, The Eternal Goodness, Love, Mercy, Forgiveness, Justice and Self-Sacrifice, and from Whom nothing evil can come, must also know of the being of the Adversary, of the old dragon and Satan, of the father of lies and of all wickedness, who, sitting on the throne of his dark hellish den, behaves as if he were God, and from whom nothing good can come, because in his deceitfulness, malice, and hatred he rages vengefully against all that is of God.

(16) This dark adversary of God knows well and incomparably better than many of God's children that there is only One true, all-good, eternal God and Father of all life (also of the life of the old dragon); he knows better than many others that nothing can come from God, The Father of all life, that would even remotely be directed against the unchanging, unchangeable qualities of the most holy Being and Spirit of God, even in a shadowy way, and would not correspond to them perfectly.

(17) For this very reason, however, the old dragon asserts to those who have been corrupted and have come into being by him, that he is the true God, who tolerates no other beside him, because he creates great things, things never before seen, and has in his hand not only the key of life but also the keys of death, which assertion is one of his greatest lies, since for all that exists, soul-spiritually, there is only life received from and out of God. This assertion is one of the greatest of his lies, since for all existing soul-spirit there is only the life received from and by God, but never a death of annihilation and non-being.

(18) Life, once received from God, forms with the spirit, to which it was given in the true world of the Kingdom of God at the beginning created by Him, and with the soul-body, of which the spirit is eternally the inseparable property, a Trinity-Trinity: Soul-Spirit-Life of every soul-spirit-living being, and this, because it is as soul and spirit of its own eternal being, and has received the power of eternal life, from and out of God once, is unlosable, indestructible, and indestructible.

(19) No one, not even God, is able to take away the life once received from the eternal being of soul and spirit! Because it is His life, by virtue of which all soul-spirit lives, and He can never take back the life given, borne by the bestowed, and will not take it back, because He is The Eternal Truth.

(20) Just as the spirit is inseparable from the soul, which is eternally its own being, and the soul from the spirit, which is eternally its own being, so is life inseparable from the two, with which it is an inseparable, indestructible, and indestructible trinity of a soul-spirit-living being.

(21) The true world of the kingdom of God alone knows the true eternal life of blessedness and peace in beautiful, pure, and sublime work and activity for one another, God, and one another for joy; in the true world of the kingdom of God there is nothing in the way of powers and things that can equal the there

The soul-spiritual being that lives, works and creates, as well as the heavenly body that is carried there, could in the slightest way be oppressed and become detrimental to it.

(22) From there sheer innumerable and incalculable multitudes have gone forth to pursue the magniloquent father of lies and wickedness; but they have not been able to reach him and his diabolical creation, and have died in the worldless void along with those who went along to their rescue.

(23) But was this their former dying, was it the death of annihilation and of no more being? Was this dying able to put an end to the eternal being of the soul, of the spirit and of life?

(24) No! For otherwise the same soul, with the same spirit and life, would not be alive on earth; it would be impossible for us to have been there, and with us all the living things of soul and spirit. But that we are here is the most telling and irrefutable testimony of our eternal being, a testimony that every being of soul and spirit does not have God for its creator, but that it is of its own eternal being, a testimony that dying is not a death of annihilation and of no longer being, but a way, a gate, and an entrance into another world created by God for us, to live in a body adapted to the world that befits us.

(25) That we, as soul and spirit, are not a creation of God, is most clearly and irrefutably testified not only by the infinite variety and grave imperfection of the being of soul and spirit, but incomparably more by the devilish nature of the soul's cognizant spirit, Satan as the father of lies and all wickedness, the adversary of God's eternal truth, his devils, and all men who cling to him and take pleasure in his devilish lusts.

(26) Our former death was the loss of the heavenly body we had, and we all come little by little, each of us only once, into the earthly world of this world, in order there to be awakened to the consciousness of our life and being, to recognize good and evil in the earthly body through the earthly body, And then to die again through the loss of the earthly body, that is, to enter that world of the hereafter which we have already determined and earned for ourselves in advance through our attitudes, knowledge, and deeds on earth.

15

(1) These and many other considerations seized my soul when I thought about how I will write all that I have seen, heard and experienced for the people, so that they will understand my testimony and the spirit of the written testimony, by virtue of the good will of their spirit, will become so alive in their soul that they can confidently go towards the salvation of true eternal life in the kingdom of God in blessed peace.

(2) In these and many other such thoughts I hardly noticed that in the meantime I had passed from the midst of the worlds of the hereafter into one of the pure and luminous worlds bordering on the kingdom of God, and looking back into the long row of the worlds of the hereafter to their midst, I rejoiced that the number of their inhabitants was so exceedingly great that in contrast the number of those who took the path of destruction and whom I had seen in the lightless, impure, and gloomy worlds almost disappeared, I thanked the All-Glorious in my soul and in my spirit that for the salvation of all those who have given even a small portion of their good will, which was once in such great measure, He has made such a great and marvellous creation.

(3) And as I prayed in blessed peace, behold, I saw Him again in the midst of the firmament of His kingdom, with His hands outstretched in blessing, in the indescribably wonderful light of His power; I fell down, and there I heard His voice within me:

(4) Jovian! Since you have been turned away from the earth for ages, you shall now look again, so that you may also write further about the work and creations of men there, for testimony and knowledge to those who are to come!

(5) And as I looked up with eyes watering with bliss, it was to me as if He stood with me, and as if His right hand touched my forehead, - I could not open my mouth, but in my soul I said, Lord! My God! I thank Thee for all who of good will have found Thee again, and for all who of good will shall yet find Thee, for the salvation of true eternal life in Thy kingdom!

(6) How long I remained in this thanksgiving of my soul, I know not; but when I arose and looked up, behold, I was on earth, and, looking over mountains, valleys, countries, and seas, I saw many a change in the outward appearance of this world; there was more land than before, a great one of the countries was divided, moved away from the changing part, and between them a sea, which was again divided from the greatest sea by the divided great country.

(7) But the earth was the same faint reflection and reflection of one of the smallest worlds of the kingdom of God; there were also the same sun, moon and stars of the universe of this world, as everything was created; In many cases there was also another plant kingdom, another animal kingdom, and there were also other multitudes of men of all colors than at first and subsequently, but, looking from country to country, I saw that in the meantime only that change occurred in the activity and creation of men, that they had built larger cities and towns, created and cultivated fields and gardens, navigated the land with all kinds of vehicles, the seas with ships, and inhabited all the land so densely that I had to estimate their total number at more than twenty-five thousand times a hundred thousand.

(8) And a great joy seized me when I found peace everywhere among men; indeed I saw in the soul of many a man an unclean, even dark, gloomy mark, but the far, far greater majority bore such a mark in their souls that in the light of the mark of their good will and their works it seemed but faint and as if extinguished.

(9) They were also in much more diligent contact with their departed loved ones through many able seers, prophets and mediators, and knew of their former life and work in the true world of the kingdom of God, of their turning away from God often and of their departure from His kingdom, and therefore they knew no other worship of God and no other service than that of doing good to one another and of doing good to one another, and then also to gather together every seventh day under the open firmament, to speak of the events of their former departure, through one of their own, who might be a resident or a pilgrim from place to place and country to country: To assemble every seventh day under the open firmament, to speak of the events of their former exodus, to hear the kingdom of heaven or the light hereafter through a prophet-mediator who may have settled among them or who may have gone on pilgrimage from place to place and from country to country, to praise God through their own speeches, to thank Him, to rejoice, and to prepare themselves for their departure from earth in such a way that afterwards they would return to Him in His kingdom.

(10) After all this I saw and recognized that in the work, activity and knowledge of men in a course of time of more than three thousand times ten thousand earthly years not much and almost nothing at all had changed, which would be somehow more seriously disadvantageous for them, and over all this I rejoiced infinitely, looking from country to country and from people to people more and more.

(11) I saw men on earth surrounded by crowds of human souls of the lighter and lighter hereafter but also of pure children of God, from time to time speaking with them through able mediators-prophets and was also pleased about the fact that the inhabitants of the impure, dark and gloomy worlds of the hereafter, which I occasionally saw individually or in small numbers likewise looking around among men on earth, until then found no mediator, seer, prophet and therefore also no opportunity to be able to communicate with men.

(12) I saw their worlds from the earth, and when I looked there, behold, I saw the whole series of worlds, more and more impure, gloomy and dark from level to level, clearly more inhabited, and already I saw a few of these lightless human souls making arrangements to move into that dark

and how threateningly gloomy world, from which the border of the creation of the old dragon and Satan, the lake of infernal darkness, is not too far away.

(13) As if I were already looking into the future, I was frightened by the thought and the idea that those sent out by the old dragon would find the dark arrivals in the dark world that suited them, would learn from them the whereabouts of the sought-after multitudes, and would be led through the dark beyond to the earth. After I had been sent to the dark world, and asking God to give me the strength to be able to follow all the further events from close by, I soon stood once again in that threateningly gloomy and dark world, from where I had seen the events in the pits of hell times before.

(14) No longer fear, but an unspeakable disgust and horror seized me when I once again saw the old Satan sitting on his throne and heard his hoarse croaking voice as he cursed with words that could not be reproduced and were often incomprehensible to me and swore the most terrible vengeance on every disobedience.

(15) I saw around his enormous throne the twenty-four smaller thrones built up for those who were sent out by him at that time, on each of the thrones lay the robe promised by him at that time and the crown like gold, in front of each of the thrones there were also already the seven candlesticks of blasphemy but all the twenty-four thrones were empty, none of the twenty whom he had called elders and also none of the four whom he had called the living ones sat on them.

(16) And looking around, behold, I saw them, each with his flock still seeking, following the respective paths and locations of the four living ones of the old Satan, still full of made eyes in front, behind, sideways, above and below, twitching like flames of fire, indicating to the changing ones the path of their seeking.

(17) As once before, this time too one of the four with his flock soon passed very close to the world above whose floor I stood, but as the first time, this time too I recognized that he saw neither the world nor me, nor perceived me in any other way, and I watched as he and all those who changed, as if madly searching further, drove around in huge circles.

(18) Disgusted and repulsed by all this activity, I turned around, but was shocked when I saw that I was no longer alone in the world of horror, but that those whom I had seen trying to get here before in a similar world were now there, ten in number.

(19) I saw them clearly and found at once that their appearance was similar and very similar to the appearance of the devils, for in their bodies, formed of the impure things of the worlds they had passed through, they looked even more terrible than in their souls; nevertheless, I immediately began to plead with them to keep them from their last step into ruin, but I soon realized that they neither saw me nor heard me, nor felt me, if, in spite of the disgust and horror, I tried to take one or the other by the hand.

(20) So I let them go, but I saw that they were all looking, as if spellbound, in the direction where I knew the seeking devil forefathers to be, and now I saw that they, too, were all seeing the seekers, and just as one of the four with the fire-flaming eyes attached to himself everywhere swung his flock near the dark world on which the Ten were standing, the latter raised their hands and began to cry out with all their strength: Yes - Ave!, efa - aje Yes - Ave? efa aje? Yes - Ave! (The Holy One!, where is the Holy One - where is the Holy One!)

The Song of the Linden Tree (1850)

*Old lime tree by the holy gorge, I
reverently gaze upon your trunk, you
have already seen Charlemagne,
When the greatest comes you'll still be standing*

*Thirty cubits thy grey hem measures,
of all German lands oldest tree, wars,
hunger saw, pestilence distress, new
life again, new death.*

*Long ago thy trunk is hollow, horse and
rider thou didst once bargest well,
Till the gulf, with a gentle hand,
Wrapped a broad frost about thy
brow.*

*Old lime tree you know it all,
Kindly share with us of your spirit, Send
into the becoming your seer's eye,
Proclaim the fate of Germany and the world!*

*Great Emperor Charles, consecrated in
Rome, cornerstone you shall remain of
German time, one hundred and sixty seven
years before Germany is struck to the
core.*

*To foreign nations thy son as a servant
fronts, Does and leaves what is right for
their slaves, Cruelly has torn enemy hands
apart.
One blood, one language Band.*

*Feed, stomach, on the German juice, Until
once thy strength ends,
If the heart is sick, the whole body withers,
Germany's misery is the world's ruin.*

*Harvests yet the wars do not fade, and
brother against brother fights,
With scythe and shovel to arm, When lost to
flint and sword.*

*Poor become rich of money quickly,
But the quick wealth we to the ashes
Poor all with the greater treasure.
Fewer people, tighter still the space.*

*Since the thrones of rulers have been abolished,
Will ruling be play and passion, Till the day
comes when believes condemn; Who is called
to office.*

*Farmer hires until turn day,
All his toil in the water but a blow,
admonition falls on desert sand,
Listeners are found only in the mindless.*

*Who has the most sins,
Feels as judge himself and highest council,
Smokes the blood, becomes wild only the
beast, Robbery becomes work and murder
becomes greed.*

*Rome like cattle cuts down the priests,
Do not spare the old man in silver
hair, Over corpses the highest must
flee, And from place to place he
pursues.*

*God-forsaken he seems, but is not,
Rock-solid in faith, faithful to duty, Even
in adversity he does not renounce, Brings
the divine dispute before the near court.*

*Winter is coming, three days of
darkness, lightning and thunder and
the earth's crack, Pray at home, don't
leave the house!
Even at the window do not look the horror!*

*A candle all the time alone, When it
wants to burn, gives you light,
Poisonous breath penetrates from dusty
night,
Black plague, worst human slaughter.*

*The same threatens all who are born
on earth, But the good die a happy
death, Many faithful remain
wonderful.
Free from respiratory spasm and plague danger.*

*One great city in the mud swallows, Another
with the fire wrestles,
All the cities dead quiet,
Dill grows on the Stephansplatz in Vienna.*

*If you count all the people in the world,
you'll find that a third are missing,
What's left, look in every country, Has
lost half its mind.*

*Like a rudderless ship in a storm, Given
over to every reef, Swaying about the
One Day Ruler Swarm,
Makes citizens poorer even than poor.*

*For misery's one star of hope A better
day is far off.
"Saviour, send whom thou must send!"
Sounds fearfully from man's breast.*

*Does the earth suddenly take a
different course, Does a new star of
hope rise?
"All is lost!" here it still sounds,
"All is saved," Vienna already sings.*

*Yes, from the East comes the strong
hero, Bringing order to the confused
world. White flowers around the heart
of the Lord, His call the wicked gladly
follows.*

*All the troublemakers he drives to couples,
To the German empire German law he writes,
Colourful stranger, unwelcome guest,
Flee the field thou hast not plowed.*

*God's hero an inseparable bond thou
forge'st round all the German land. The
exiled you lead to Rome Great imperial
consecration looks the cathedral.*

*Praise to the twenty-first council,
Which shows the peoples their highest
goal,
And vouched for by strict life sentences,
That now rich and poor no longer choke each other.*

*German name, thou hast suffered
much, Again shines around thee the old
honour,
Grows round the twisted double bough,
Whose shade many a guest seeks.*

*Dante's and Cervante's Welsh sound Is
already familiar to the German child, And
on the Tiber - as on the Ebro beach
Lies the brown friend of Hermansland.*

*When the angelic shepherd of
the people, Like Antonius,
becomes a wanderer, Preaching
barefoot to the lost,
New spring laughs to the whole world.*

*All churches united and united, a
flock of one shepherd appears.
Crescent moon gradually gives way to the
cross altogether, Black land shines in the
glow of faith.*

*Rich harvests I see every year, wise
men a great multitude,
Pestilence and wars the world is removed,
Who experiences the time is highly
delighted.*

*This announces to German man and child
Suffering with the land the old Lind',
That pride may not fill the measure, That the
righteous may not despair!*

Source: Magazine 2000plus Special "Prophecies",
Summer 1999, page 87

The way to the new age



The Age of the Goddess

Panbabylon Study Group

A summary view of the "New Age" myth and its real background.

The way to the new age

The ages correspond to a parable with the seasonal development on earth. It is the idea and the realization of the cyclic course of things. Adequate to the earthly solar year there is the cosmic year, and adequate to the months the cosmic months - the ages.

Since earliest history, the myth of the ages has been anchored in the advanced civilizations of mankind. According to Heraclitus, 18,000 solar years form a cosmic year, the "Great Year", which is divided into cosmic months, the ages. Other, but proportionally always harmonizing ideas knew the ancient Indians, the Persians and the Babylonians. From ancient Mesopotamia the oldest tradition has been preserved: The Sumerian calendar. On this, and later further development by the Babylonians, is based our present knowledge of the ages, as is astrology in general and the astronomy that later emerged from it through Kepler.

The Babylonians calculated a cosmic year with 26,000 solar years, an "Adu", an age, thus with 2,166 solar years, whereby however differences exist, since the influencing forces are differently strong - and also humans have a co-determining portion. Each "Adu" corresponds to the passage through one of the twelve zodiacal cells.

The ages are under different influences, and different powers affect earthly events and conditions during them. The Age of Pisces, which is now ending, is the Age of Darkness. It is dominated by the influence of a cruel, purely male entity (such as the Old Testament Yahweh). But the Age of Aquarius (which is properly called the Age of the Water Pitcher!), which is now approaching, will be an Age of Light. In it the loving female power dominates (for example the goddess Ishtar/ Freyja/ Aphrodite/ Venus etc.).

Since the duration of the ages is to a certain extent determined by the strength of influence of the dominating power - and also by the corresponding resonance with men - every end-time of the ages is characterized by a struggle of the cosmic powers. The further an age progresses, the stronger becomes the influence of the dominating power. It is to be compared with a spiral movement, where the attraction of the dominating factor becomes stronger and stronger towards the end - and the more drastic then also becomes the turn into the new.

This explains why the 20th century, the last century of the dark Piscean Age, is characterized by extreme cruelty and unprecedented mass murders, etc.: The dark power which dominates this "Adu" once again ran riot in all its cruelty. This only became possible because the dark power, which is only male, succeeded in damaging the female powers in the most extreme way. As a result of the First World War, women had their long hair cut off for the first time, thus depriving them of the astral organs of vibration through which they attracted the divine light. Only when the female powers were so much weakened by the cutting off of the long hair, could darkness spread its hell on earth.

But now the approach of the divine light of the new time is already having an effect again. More and more women are letting their hair long, the feminine vibration is becoming stronger. Therefore, there is great hope for an early victory of the Light, for the triumph of the new age. All women and girls who keep their long hair are making a very important contribution to the blessed victory of the Light! Then, too, love will conquer hatred, warmth of heart will prevail instead of materialistic coldness, and for a long time to come envy, malice and war will be overcome.

It is essentially up to the women, for the new light age is that of the female deity.

The resurgence of the feminine power will, as it were, strengthen the men. They will recognize in their women the divine, the eternal feminine, that key to the light which Goethe also grasped so clearly. The harmony of the fabric of life on earth will be restored - when the new age comes. Therefore let us think and act in the spirit of this light!

The Age of the Goddess

The future is in the hands of women.

The passing dark age, which astrology calls the "Age of Pisces", was the era of hostility to femininity. Even those ideologies which preached "emancipation" to women pursued the goal of damaging or even destroying the feminine powers, for women were to be masculinized and thus made harmless to the dark power. That the power of darkness will be defeated by the feminine has been anchored in the knowledge of the wise for thousands of years. Even in Christianity this motif is still latent: Many depictions of the Virgin Mary show the woman crushing the serpent under her feet, as a symbol of evil. In pagan cultures this is much more clearly preserved. From the beginning of its reign, the (still) dominant dark power pursued the goal of damaging womanhood. At the height of the power of darkness, this was manifested in the extensive mental-spiritual castration of women through short hairstyles. In the long hair of women their astral power is active (that is why the Inquisition cut off the hair of "witches"). Throughout the millennia women knew, suspected, felt how important the long hair was for them - for them and also for the people close to them, their husbands, their children, who were also under the protection of their astral light vibration. It was only at the height of the darkness, in the 20th and last century of this age, that the darkness managed to harm women in such an extreme way. The ghastly events of this century have a very substantial cause in this, for for the first time the feminine radiant forces were so massively damaged. But the Light of the New Age has already touched the Earth, more and more young women are retaining their long hair and with it their potential of light vibrational forces. And the more full-fledged women there are again, the more this radiates also to the men - the harmony of the whole structure takes again solid form, the darkness gives way, the light comes!

Everything is now in the hands of women. If they once again understand themselves in their majority as women and bring the feminine powers to full development, then the triumph of the

...the new light age is at hand. They alone, the women, are able to bring this about. Men can only serve and support them in this spiritual battle. This they will do happy, because true women show them the way of light and love. Because the power of love is never abstract, it is always the love between man and woman, out of which everything emerges. Now it is up to the women to find themselves, to build up their light vibrational potentials - outwardly through long hair - and to use them.

Water Pitcher Times

We are crossing the threshold into a new age. It is the age of the Goddess, the reign of feminine power. Thus, the much talked about New Age is not called the "New Age" either.

"Age of Aquarius", as is often falsely claimed, but water jar age! The origin of the knowledge about the cosmic time-calculation goes back to the Sumerian-Old-Babylonian culture. The age that is now new for us, the "cosmic month" (Adu) that is just dawning, is rightly called: water jar age. There the goddess Ishtar (Freyja, Inin, Inanna, Aphrodite, Venus and so on) is going to be the "water of purification" over the earth world. Later, occidental astrology made the Age of Aquarius out of the Age of the Water Pitcher, quite arbitrarily and without understanding the profound connections.

"Dear Goddess"

When the Goddess is spoken of as an absolute concept, this is to be understood in a similar way as when "the God" is spoken of - and yet it is something completely different. For the total claim that for instance the Bible makes for its "God" is as unacceptable as it is nonsensical. This masculine nonsensicality will not be countered by feminine nonsensicality. The Goddess, however, is the most important aspect within a larger structure, above which stand the absolute Ilu-forces, that is, the divine forces of male and female.

In the Goddess all the feminine Ilu-forces are concentrated. The term "the Goddess" does not stand for any single personal being, rather it contains all the divine forces of the feminine - and also the divine side in all those earthly women and girls in and on whom femininity shows itself sufficiently pronounced to be able to receive and unfold a corresponding vibration. The Iluhe, the absolute God-forces, the female Ilu and the male Ilu, exist together, but not together. They unite only for creative acts - comparable to the act of love between man and woman. The mediatrix between these two forces is the goddess of love. She is therefore the most important of all deities; in her the goddess also reveals herself as a person. In various cultures, other areas have also been assigned to the goddess of love over the course of time. At one time she became the goddess of fertility, at another time the protector of warriors or the mistress of eternal youth. All this, however, is misunderstood, it has developed gradually. Since the goddess of love was nowhere so purely preserved as among the Romans, she shall be called Venus here. Her function is perfectly clear: It is love - spiritual as well as physical

- the power of the renewed act of creation, in this earthly world as well as in the spheres and worlds beyond. Beside Venus, or rather below her, stand other goddesses, whose vibration unites in the highest.

The invocation of the goddess henceforth needs no name. As others were used to (and still are), to say "dear God" is for those who are already knowers: "Dear Goddess!"

Para-cosmology

An important basis for understanding the connections was provided by the para-cosmology already known to early advanced civilizations in Mesopotamia. It conclusively answers the greatest questions of mankind: Who are we? Where do we come from? Why are we here? Where will it take us after we die? Since this cannot be reproduced here in all its details, we shall immediately advise the study of two particularly appropriate writings: The "Carthaginian Book" and the "Ilu Ishtar".

What is the Godhead? It is not a "one God" to be imagined as a once wrathful and once charitable man. It certainly is not! The Godhead are the nameless eternal

Forces of the feminine and the masculine. All life, all creation comes from them. Because human thought needs concepts, these forces were called the Iluhe.

"Ilu" means, literally, "divine light." This divine light has its two different, perfectly equivalent manifestations, which exist independently: The male Ilu and the female Ilu! In their temporary connection these two powers become the "All-Creative-Power", the Iluhe (Akkadian Iluim), the highest absolute Godhead.

Underneath this great eternal feminine/masculine omnipotence are strong beings of the beyond, whom our ancestors called their goddesses and gods - and these beings undoubtedly have some power. The Iluhe, however, are the divine omnipotence above all. The sign of the baphometric male/female double head seeks to symbolize this. In a more abstract and now often less clearly understood way, the East Asian yin/yang sign also shows this realization.

Human beings (as well as all other living beings) are not created. Rather, they are with and beside that Deity of eternal being. The beginning took place in the spaceless infinity and the timeless eternity. This is the purely divine plane of being that we cannot comprehend because we cannot exist without space and time. Therefore, we cannot imagine a spaceless infinity and a timeless eternity either. This is also not necessary at all, because this godly power has created time and space for us. That was - for us - "the beginning". Since all eternity myriads of "seeds" of coming life lay ready: All "gods", "angels", humans, animals and plants - likewise "demons". In this stage all those seeds consisted of shell and core. The shell corresponds to the soul, the core to the spirit. The soul (shell) is the (astral-) corporeal, the spirit (core) is the being (the character, talents etc.). Into this still lifeless duality the divine power gave a third: the power of life. And with the animation of the seeds, every being became the eternal trinity spirit-soul-life.

Since the power of life is unlosable, there is also no death. Dying is no more than a change of body clothes, which are rebuilt according to the inner pattern of our astral body. There is also no extinction of the I-consciousness in dying, no forgetting of what has been, but a conscious passing over from this world into another, into a world beyond. There our life continues. That there is a dying (of the shell) at all is only due to the fact that we once have to go the way through the gross material world of this world. Why do we have to do this? - Because we once departed from our original home, the Kingdom of God of eternal Light, and in so doing lost our "heavenly bodies," that is, the purely light-material transmutations of our astral bodies. In the "void-endlessness" we now could no longer exist. We lost our consciousness and sank back into a seed state. In a certain way we are all "fallen angels". So that we now could come back to ourselves and embody ourselves again, the divine power, the power of the Iluhe, created the coarse material cosmos on this side with the earth. Thereby a vibrational basis was given, which made it possible to unfold ourselves again from the seed state. (Details of all this can be found e.g. in the Carthaginian book, esp. there at "Ilu Asherah", can be read).

During the sexual act between man and woman a vibration is produced and through this a seed is attracted from a special otherworldly sphere in which the seeds are located. Since the regularity of the affinity of vibrations also works here, the family resemblance, among other things, is explained. This always succeeds with two healthy people of the same basic vibration.

Our path through the gross material world of earth is therefore necessary in order to make a re-embodiment possible for us - and thereby to open the way to the return home to the original home. It is our task to give this possibility to other "fallen angels" through the witnessing of children - for there are still many seeds lying powerless in that sphere. After our earthly death we do not lose our consciousness again, but are attracted by one of the numerous worlds of the hereafter; namely, by that one which corresponds to that spiritual vibration which we have acquired during our earthly existence through thoughts and actions. From there we can then move on - into lighter or darker worlds beyond, our will is completely free in this respect. However, the goal set by the Deity, the power of the Iluhe, is the return home to the

The original home, into the realm of eternal light. A repeated dying does not exist (in some special cases, however, there can also be a renewed embodiment in the earthly).

Affinities to this para-cosmology are found, more or less clearly, in many ancient doctrines of faith.

Since we have our "personalities" from the beginning and thus also brought them into this world, our tasks for the whole are different. Many are expected only to go their immediate way decently; others, however, are expected to do things for the community. For only if this world is preserved in a serviceable condition, and above all the natural relation of the two sexes to each other, can the other "fallen angels" also take their chance of returning home.

We must imagine the cosmos of this world with the earth as a relatively small island in the midst of a vast ocean of otherworldly spires and worlds. This world is indeed separated from the other, but for the strong spirit the partition is wafer-thin, it can change the spheres with the help of the astral body. But necessary for this is always a strong vibration of love between a female and a male being. This alone can produce the necessary high force of attraction, thanks to which this difficult path becomes possible. We are speaking here expressly not of a more or less abstract "love of one's neighbour," but of the clearly personified love between man and woman. This love does not necessarily have to be between two people, not even between a person living here on earth and a deceased person; it can also be the adoring love between people on earth and an opposite-sex being of the hereafter, who has not gone through earthly existence as a human being - that is, for instance, to a divine being who is capable of a "spiritual Eros".

According to our nature we humans are all "fallen angels". That is why there is in each one of us a much higher faculty than we can now imagine during our human existence. But only he who secures the purity of the vibration of his sex - as a woman or as a man - will ever regain his heavenly power.

The astral bodies

The term "astral body" designates the "inner body", that subtle basic pattern which all living beings carry within themselves, whether human, animal or plant. The astral body is therefore that which we have brought with us from our original home, the realm of the eternal light (Ilu-realm). Our coarse material bodies on this side are also built up according to the pattern of the inner astral body. Thereby the body on this side at the age of about 21 should be most similar to the original, the eternal astral body. Only the coarse body on this side is subject to ageing, but not our real body, which exists only inwardly on earth and whose eternal pattern is the astral body.

Paracosmology already states that the different sexes, male and female, have existed from the beginning - even if they only had an effect here on earth in the biological way that is necessary here. But the male and the female have always existed, even in the kingdom of eternal light, and it is the same in the worlds of the hereafter, which we pass through after our earthly death.

Before our exodus from the realm of eternal light (see Para-cosmo-logy), we can be "pre-biological" sexuality. The difference between male and female was, however, spiritually (psychically) and externally present and even very pronounced, even more so than is the case in the earthly. At that time and in that luminous sphere our astral bodies were, so to speak, transposed into 1:1 form. Hence it is that the outwardly greater differences which existed then between man and woman, and which will exist again after our life on earth, are also now in us in the form of our astral bodies. The astral bodies contain, as it were, the fundamental difference between man and woman. Everything is so constructed that the two sexes complement each other - and also attract each other. Only in the coming together of this difference during the act of love between man and woman does the divine unity of the two Iluhe, the all-creating forces of male and female, arise for moments.

Diversity, then, is the key to wholeness, for from all beginning couples are destined - even though they may not always be able to meet in earth life; then they will find each other in the next world.

The divine principle of Iluhe is that of the powers of male and female, each in a perfectly pure way. Both have the same value - woman and man - but they are never the same! This is also expressed in their astral bodies. The astral bodies also cause the generally invisible "Aura." This is radiating, so to speak, already consumed, astral light.

Differences between female and male astral body

The astral bodies of woman and man are very different. These differences naturally also show themselves externally in their earthly gross material realizations, i.e. in our earthly bodies. However, they are seldom so pronounced as would correspond to the original. In addition to that, many people have been damaged by the exodus from the Ilu-realm (see para-cosmology). Therefore there are beautiful and less beautiful people - but their astral bodies are all very beautiful. In this respect there is a Helena in every woman and a Paris in every man, to speak with the Greek mythology.

The astral bodies of man and woman consist of different types of fine matter. This is also one of the main reasons for the outward differences. While the physical bodies of men and women are made of the same kind of flesh and blood, the astral bodies are made of different kinds of material, of different kinds of fine matter. These substances were once called "light substances" after the male or female kind. They stand in affinity to either male or female "Light Vibrations." Since our astral bodies also breathe, they require adequate astral light-breathing substances. These are very different between man and woman, and therefore the astral respiratory organs of man and woman are also quite different.

The most obvious difference between the male and female astral body is the hair. In women and girls, the astral body extends completely into the hair. A woman's astral hair is always very long, certainly considerably over a meter. Therefore, since the hair of women has a full astral body at great length, it does not fall out of them. It is different with men, whose astral hair only measures about one to two handbreadths, which is why it more or less falls out. It is true that men's hair can also grow relatively long, but this is then merely an extended horn formation, as is also the case with beards or overlong fingernails and toenails; there is no inner astral counterpart for this and therefore no meaning. Women's hair is therefore something quite fundamentally different from men's hair. Women's hair always has a full-fledged inner counterpart along its entire length; it is astrally alive! Therefore, the long hair is the most precious possession of every woman and girl. It is not by chance that it also plays such a great role in sexuality: it is a primal signal from the woman to the man.

Because women's hair is astrally alive, this means that any cutting, singeing, etching, any damage to women's hair, means direct damage to the astral body of the woman or girl in question! Such things, by their very nature, always have a negative effect; they should therefore be avoided at all costs. Already the Sumerian women knew that especially the first 80 cm (three Sumerian/ancient Babylonian cubits) are very sensitive. Therefore the hair of the women had at least this length. In all advanced civilizations the same was true. The functioning of the female astral breathing begins with a hair length of about 50 centimetres, but a greater length is naturally much better; a measure of 75 to 80 centimetres of hair length corresponds to what is natural in women, more length causes even more.

Through the coarsening in the earthly, which is initiated by the sexual act between man and woman, there is more or less "minimal blending". Thus partly female radiations migrate into the man and partly male radiations into the woman. Thus the earthly embodiments correspond to a great extent, but not entirely, to the image of the true body, that is, of the astral body. It is intrinsically against the nature of woman to cut her hair or have it cut. Where it happens nevertheless, negative influences are always to blame.

The female astral body is subject to other laws than the male. The female astral body is in many respects more sensitive, more delicate, more radiant. This is how it has been set up from the very beginning. It is also the reason why motherhood (which exists only in the earthly world) was given to the feminine - precisely because the feminine is intrinsically lighter and more sensitive than the masculine and therefore better suited to lead children into life. But also the light magic has always been a matter of women.

It is important for both sexes to create in each case a pure Ilu-vibration in themselves - depending on the sex. For the degree of light, which is supplied to the astral body by the attracting forces of the spirit (i.e. also of one's own will), decides on the extent of the life-force in this world - and on the future path in a light beyond world after earthly dying.

The astral breath

The astral respiratory organs of man and woman, their vibrational organs, are very different from each other. This is concerning their kind and arrangement as well as their way of functioning. The only thing they have in common is the main task, namely to continuously attract the respective astral respiratory light substances from the general sphere of fine matter and to supply them to the astral heart - because we are of course talking about the astral counterpart of the coarse matter heart (but in this respect the ancient reference to the heart as the seat of the life force is once more correct). The difference in principle to earthly breathing is that the coarse matter is uniform and therefore both men and women can breathe the same air - the astral matter, however, is different in men and women and therefore requires different breathing. From this again results that woman and man also need and have quite different astral respiratory organs.

The whole structure of life is based on the two factors masculine and feminine, it is designed to complement these two different entities! The attraction of the respective astral breath-fine-materials takes place through the respective sex-specific main-vibration-organ, partially supplemented by the respective secondary-vibration-organ. This is a decisive basis for the preservation of vitality and sexuality as well as for the functioning of the cognitive spirit.

In the years of childhood the necessary fine substances, which are as it were the breath of the astral body, are supplied by forces acting from without. In childhood, therefore, man does not yet attract such forces. Injuries to the vibrating organs, if any, have little effect in this respect during the childhood years. It is only when the coarse body of this world has reached sexual maturity, so that the astral body (which knows no coming into being or passing away!) begins to develop fully within it, that the automatic supply of fine matter and vibrations from without ceases, and man must from now on attract them by his own efforts.

It is only in old age that the importance of the organs of vibration diminishes, because by then certain reserves have been accumulated - at least when the main organs of vibration have always been essentially in order. In old age, when the astral body registers that its gross material covering is gradually losing its stability, it prepares itself, so to speak, to move out.

The astral breath of the woman

The astral substances which the female astral body needs for the preservation of its light and its vital forces are of an extremely fine kind. They must be thought of as tiny sparks coming from the astral plane and passing through this world, like shoals of small fish passing through an ocean. A net as large as possible is needed - to remain with the comparison - to catch such fine sparks. Only the hair of a woman is suitable for this purpose. Its astral counterpart possesses an extremely fine magnetic vein which runs inside the astral hair - just as the hair marrow channel does in the counterpart on this side. In this way the gross material hair enables the astral hair to unfold its abilities here in this world too, and to attract and capture those necessary feminine astral substances. This happens uninterruptedly, it is the breathing of the female astral body.

The main vibrational organ of women and girls is therefore their long hair (the hair of women and girls is quite different from that of men because of the gender-specific nature of the female astral body). The functioning of the astral breathing of the woman is therefore dependent on the intact presence of the this-side, i.e. the gross-material counterparts of the astral breathing/vibrating organs - a woman absolutely needs sufficiently long hair in order to maintain the vitality of her astral body!

The astral breath of the man

The astral substances required by the male astral body can be imagined as subtle conglomerations which, similar to small cumulus clouds, pass through this world from the astral plane. In shape and size they correspond approximately to the diaphragm. The astral counterpart of the diaphragm in the male body radiates a magnetism which constantly attracts such fine clouds of matter and ensures that the supply of fresh male astral substances never ceases. This corresponds to the breathing of the male astral body.

Astral light and sexuality

The sexual abilities of women and men are essentially connected with the light potential of the astral body. This potential also determines the sexual potency. For the spirit directs the body - not vice versa. That is why only true lovers experience all the full delights of the act of love. The power of their ability to love exceeds the limits of this worldly ability - physically as well as spiritually. The higher the degree of light of their astral bodies, the more. For besides the eroticism of this world, there is also an eroticism of the astral body!

The potential of the astral light determines the life force and the capacity for love. It develops on the basis of the purity of the natural vibration - male in the case of man, female in the case of woman - and the quality of the astral respiratory organs, which ensure the functioning of the astral light supply.

As nowadays many women do not possess their astral respiratory and main vibrational organs to the necessary extent, i.e. they have too short hair, they also lack astral light. But more and more women and girls feel the finger of the Goddess in this respect and let their hair long. In men the causes of astral light deficiency are even more varied. At the core, the evil always lies in the lack of gender-specific vibrational purity. Thus the astral light is lost, the astral bodies darken and lose their vitality.

Where man and woman perform the act of love in high grade astral light, two special vibrations arise: The first reaches into that sphere where the seeds of the life to be conceived rest. Such a seed is attracted by this first vibration; it becomes a child. This happens because of temporary union of the two personal eigenvibrations, which now attract a suitable seed according to the principle of affinity. This explains the family resemblance, in which traits of both the mother and the father show themselves.

This first arising vibration we can call the this-worldly one. It does not need a strong astral light, it corresponds to the sexual gross function and works almost always, also independent of love. The second vibration, which arises for a moment, comes about exclusively when there is strong astral light from the lovers. This we may call the otherworldly vibration of the act of love. It is the astral love of the heart. In it is revealed that supreme feeling of wonderful togetherness which is a part of eternity. For from eternity there is the couplehood between man and woman. And this second vibration is that which corresponds to the eternal act of love in the hereafter! To feel this transcends all earthly things. It gives those moments of supreme bliss already in the earthly, which belong to a higher plane. At the same time, that second vibration, the vibration of astral Eros, creates a radiant structure around the two lovers, which shields them from unpleasant influences. This strengthens the enduring togetherness of the two and helps them to endure well the struggles of life in this world. Thus the perfect act of love between man and woman brings about their firm cohesion through support from the astral plane.

The intercosmic key

We have become accustomed to calling our cosmos a "universe". This is not true, because our cosmos is merely an island in a vast ocean, which we call the "universe.

"intercosm". In this ocean of otherworldly spheres there are many otherworldly worlds, numerous other "universes" of a different materiality. Thus our cosmos is also permeated by otherworldly spheres, through which beings of the beyond - light as well as dark - can reach our world and have an effect here. Likewise, the reverse path is possible: we can go "over there," even before our earthly death, and work from there. For this, however, we again need the strong feminine vibration, which, as it were, prepares the "guiding ray" from this world into the light beyond. This is the key to communication with the light beyond, with the realm of the Goddess. And once more the circle closes: it is the women with their long light-bearing and attractive hair who can pave the way - for all, in the hands of women, in their will and their purely feminine consciousness lies the future of the new age!

Representation of the goddess of love



Ishtar/ Inanna/ Inin/ Venus/ Aporodite/ Freyja/ Aramati/ Asherah/ etc.

The goddess of love Ishtar/Venus.

The pearl on her forehead symbolizes her third eye, which looks into people. Above her head hovers the magical sun, the source of the divine light Ilu.

The long hair of the goddess is spread out like magic wings, through her she sends and receives messages and prayers and performs miraculous powers.

In her hands she holds the tip of Marduk's (Odin/ Jupiter) spear as a sign of this, that she can pass the beyond/this-world-border, and in the other hand a mirror that makes her shiver everything. (Representation Babylonian, c. 1600 B.C., at present Baghdad).

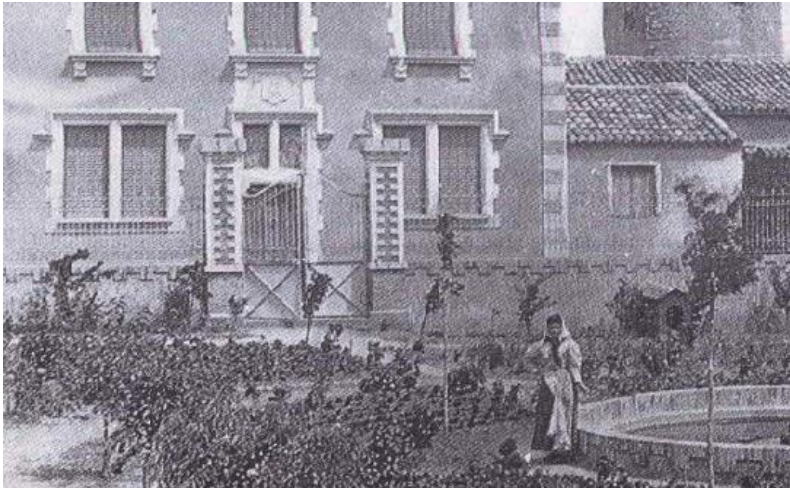
The form on the fleur-de-lis is an adaptation of the Augsburg-Vienna-Genoa Templar section (c. 1220).

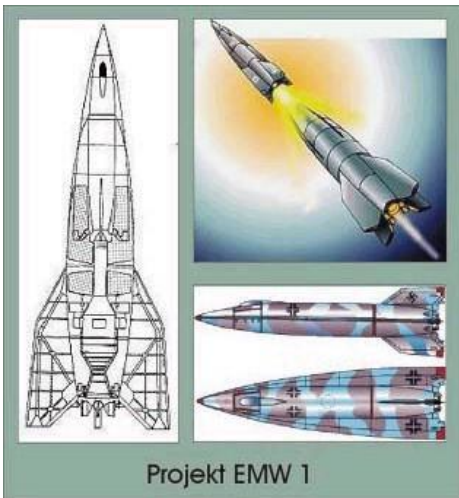
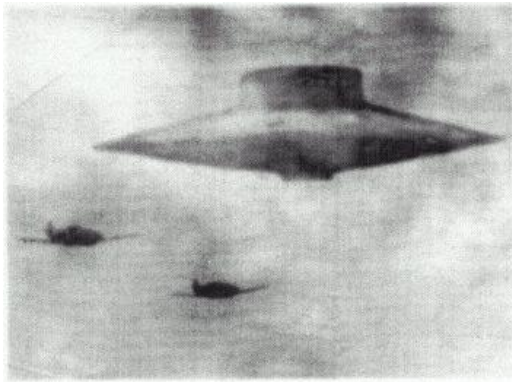
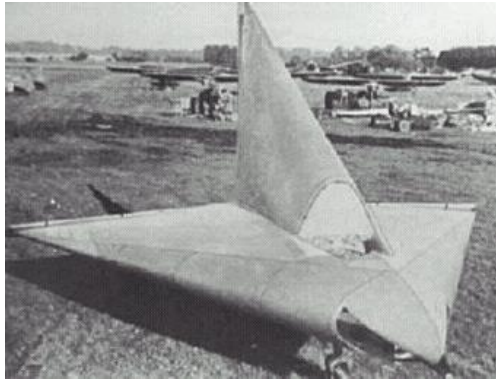
Wunderwaffengalerie

The following is an overview of certain photos and illustrations on the subject of "Wunderwaffen":

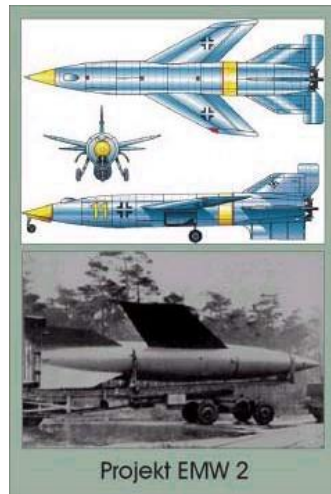
The authenticity of the images is not always clear, but some photos come from the archives of the Templar Archives, as well as some from private sources.

Wonder Weapons 1

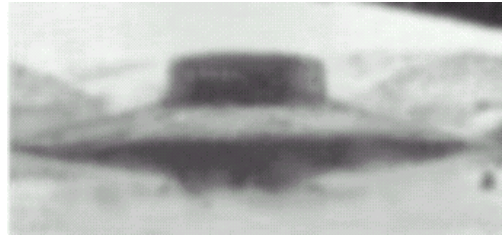




Projekt EMW 1



Projekt EMW 2



Fw 1000

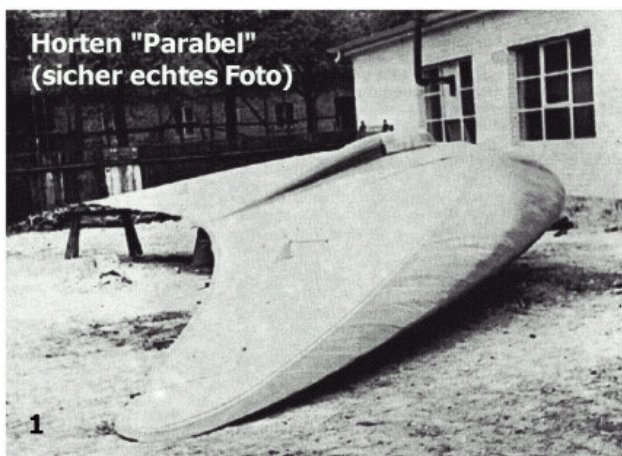


Eine He 177 mit Marschflugkörper "Enzian"

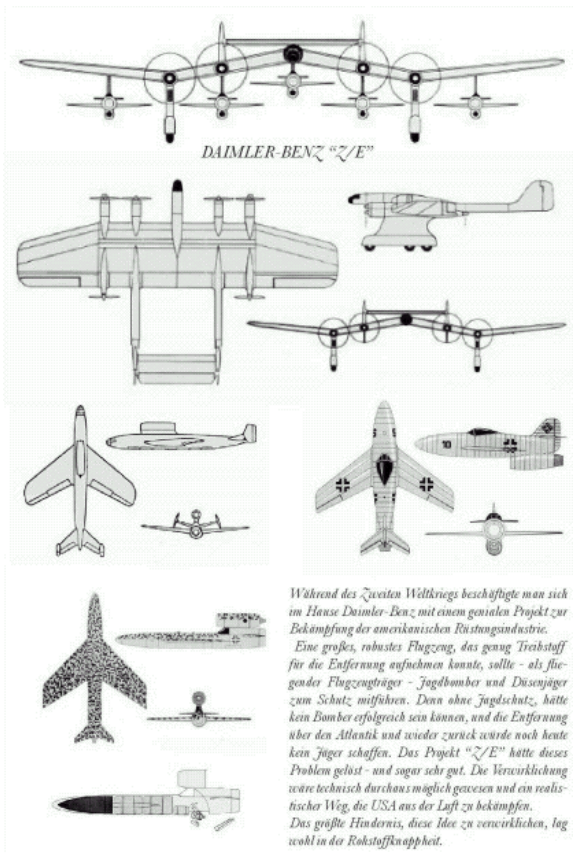


Ho 229







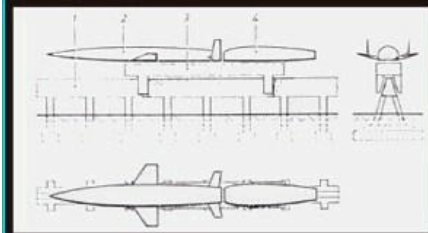
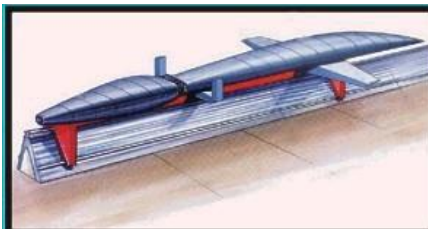


Während des zweiten Weltkriegs beschäftigte man sich im Hause Daimler-Benz mit einem genialen Projekt zur Bekämpfung der amerikanischen Rüstungsindustrie. Eine großes, robustes Flugzeug, das genug Treibstoff für die Entfernung aufnehmen konnte, sollte - als fliegender Flugzeugträger - Jagdbomber und Düsenjäger zum Schutz mitführen. Denn ohne Jagdschutz, hätte kein Bomber erfolgreich sein können, und die Entfernung über den Atlantik und wieder zurück würde noch heute kein Jäger schaffen. Das Projekt "Z/E" hatte dieses Problem gelöst - und sogar sehr gut. Die Verwirklichung wäre technisch durchaus möglich gewesen und ein realistischer Weg, die USA aus der Luft zu bekämpfen. Das größte Hindernis, diese Idee zu verwirklichen, lag wohl in der Rohstoffknappheit.



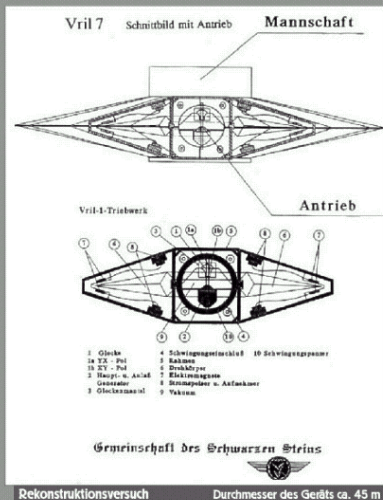
Der "Rheinbote." Eine der ersten Mehrstufenraketen - geschaffen in Deutschland 1943/44. Die Ähnlichkeit mit den um Jahrzehnte später erschienenen ausländischen Raketen, die sämtlich auf Beute aus Deutschland basierten, ist unverkennbar.

Rheinbote



Prof. Eugen Sänger bei der Arbeit an seinem Raketenbomber, mit dessen Hilfe insbesondere die amerikanische Rüstungsindustrie bekämpft werden sollte. Später wurde auch ein Vergeltungsangriff gegen New York erwogen.

Antriebstechnische Werkstätten / Arado, VR ("Vril") 7, Brandenburg 1944



Von allen mitunter besprochenen diskusförmigen deutschen Fluggeräten aus der Zeit des Zweiten Weltkriegs dürfte VR 7 am ehesten dasjenige Gerät gewesen sein, das bis zur Einsatzreife fertiggestellt und auch noch mit neuartiger Bewaffnung bestückt wurde.

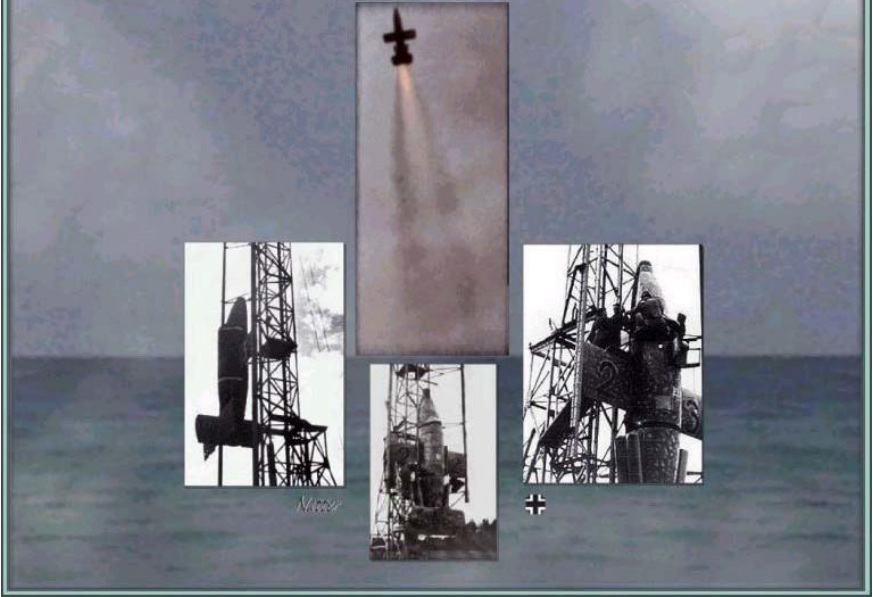


Das Antriebsverfahren dieser Geräte ist nach wie vor unergründet, obwohl es tatsächlich funktioniert zu haben scheint. Sicher bekannt ist lediglich, dass die Ausnutzung von "Schwingungsaffinität" eine maßgebende Rolle spielte. Es handelte sich also wohl nicht nur um eine reine Elektrogravitationstechnologie.



mental-ray

Ba 349 "Natter"



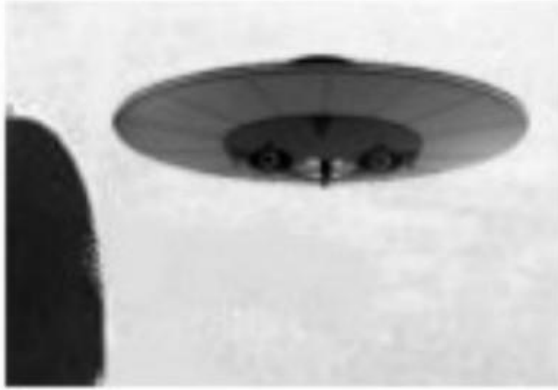






Gigantic German Foo-Craft hunted by P-51
May 11, two days after Germany's Total Surrender!
Chicago City Boardwalk © Xmas Eve 1945

German Haunebu II in action.





Haunebu II

Ju 287



Vorstellung eines Stützpunkts deutscher Geheimwaffen 1944/45 (Kombination zweier vermutlich echter Fotos).



Das deutsche Raumschiff "Vril 7" 1944 auf dem Vril-Gelände in Brandenburg (Phantasiendarstellung nach wahrscheinlich echtem Foto).



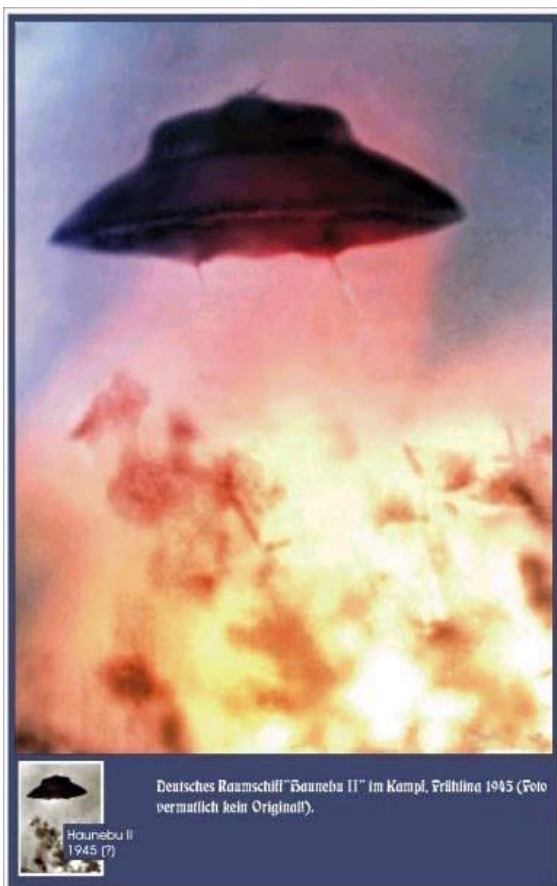
Darstellung vom Start des deutschen Raumschiffs "Odin" (Vril 8) nach Hildebrandt im April 1945 (wahrscheinlich kein Originalfoto).

VRIIL 8 "Odin" (?)



Das deutsche Raumschiff "Vril 7" testet Strahlgeschütz "Donar." 1944/45 (Diamantdarstellung nach vermutlich echtem Foto).

VRIL 7



Deutsches Raumschiff "Raunebu II" im Kampf, Frühling 1945 (Foto vermutlich kein Original).

Raunebu II
1945 (?)



Wonder Weapons

Photos and animations of so-called wonder weapons, as well as their development, etc.

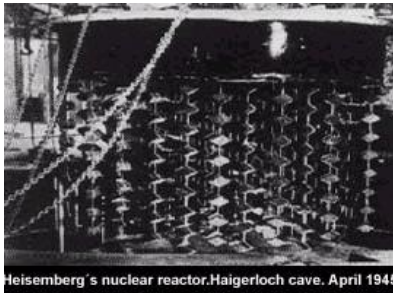
Tip: Visit the Haigerlocher Atomkeller, this one can still be visited, even if certain "facts" were "adapted" due to the current situation...



Dora underground factory. Train with a V-2 rocket. 1945



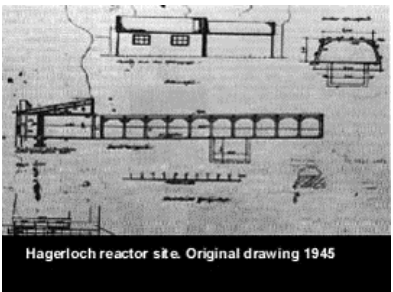
Berlin's ciclotron . April 1945



Heisemberg's nuclear reactor.Haigerloch cave. April 1945



Heisemberg's Heavy water tanks. Haigerloch. April 1945



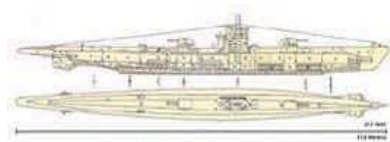
Haigerloch reactor site. Original drawing 1945



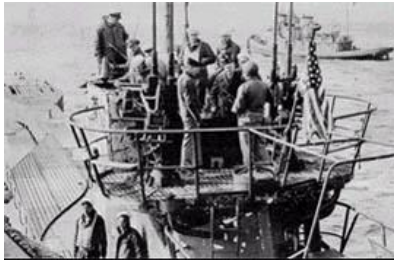
Rügen island atomic explosion. October 12, 1944
11:45 AM. Photo done in Stralsund.
The sky looks dark as contrast to brilliant explosion.



He177 Greif Type A-5 prototype V38 in 1945.
Done in France and modified in Czechoslovaquia



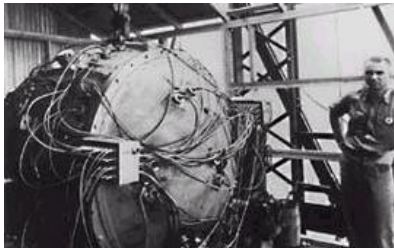
German carrier submarine Type XB U-234



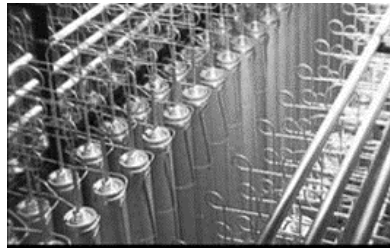
The U-234 in Portsmouth in May 19, 1945



The U-234 crew surrendered, Portsmouth, May 19, 1945



Plutonium bomb ready for Trinity test, July 18, 1945.
Von Ardenne's infra-red fuses can be seen clearly,
installed by Dr. Schliker, U-234's nazi engineer.



Von Ardenne / Zippe U-235 centrifuge cascade.
Original 1944 photo



Nagasaki atomic Plutonium bomb "Fat Man".
Exploded thanks to Nazi technology.



Hiroshima atomic bomb "Little Boy". Done and
tested before by the nazis.

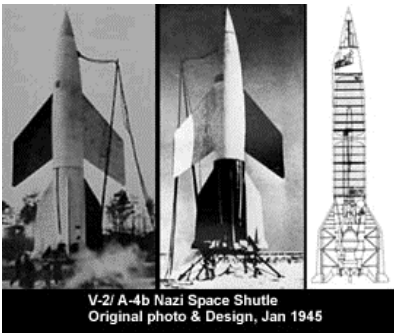
Deutsches Uran über Hiroshima? Seite 148

560 Kilogramm Uranoxid beschlagnahmten die Amerikaner im Mai 1945 von einem deutschen U-Boot, das nach Japan unterwegs war. Ist das Uran aus Nazi-Deutschland in der Hiroshima-Bombe explodiert? Die Aussage eines Ex-Gebirgsjägers nährt diese Vermutung.

Der Spiegel, August 1, 1996
Hiroshima revisionism



Shusui, japanese version of the nazi Me163 komet (top)



V-2/ A-4b Nazi Space Shuttle
Original photo & Design, Jan 1945



Nazi 4 stages rocket "Rheinbote"
for long range ballistic bombing. December, 1944



Nazi anti-aircraft missile "Rheintochter". July, 1944.
A post-war version was used by the USAF until 70's.



ballistic nazi bomber A9-A10 after launching.
(c) Joshua Hildwine/ www.luft46.com



balistic nazi bomber A9-A10 after launching.
(c) Josha Hildwine/ www.luft46.com



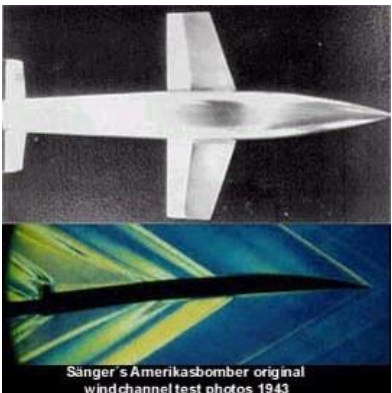
balistic bomber A 4-B nazi space shuttle.
(c) Josha Hildwine/ www.luft46.com



Night vision infra-red System, installed in
a PanzerV Panther. December 1944.



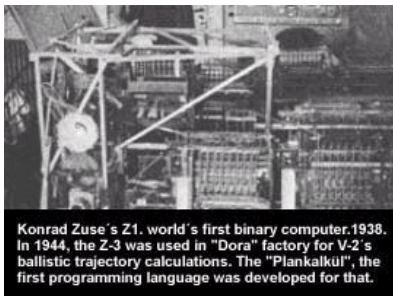
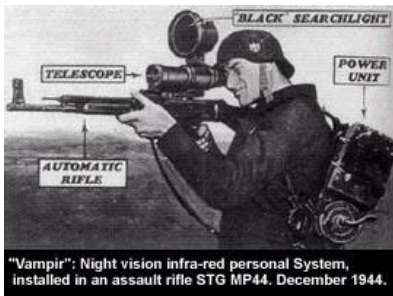
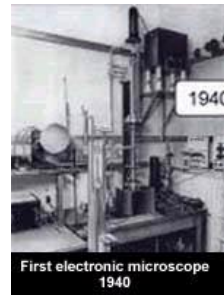
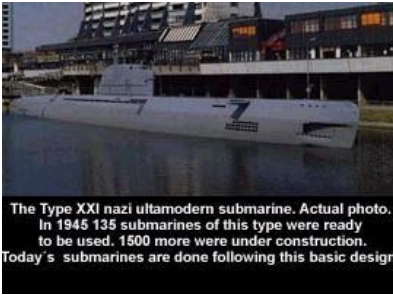
Sänger Antipodal bomber Nazi Spaceship launching
"Silverbird" (C) Josha Hildwine / www.luft46.com

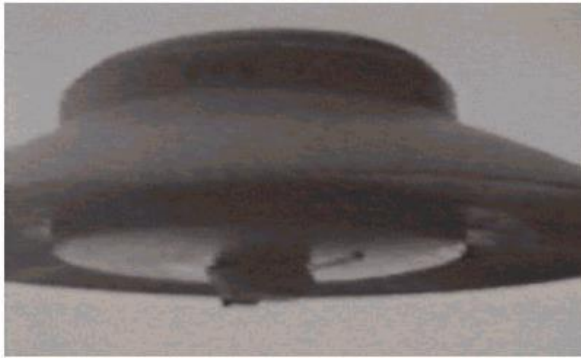


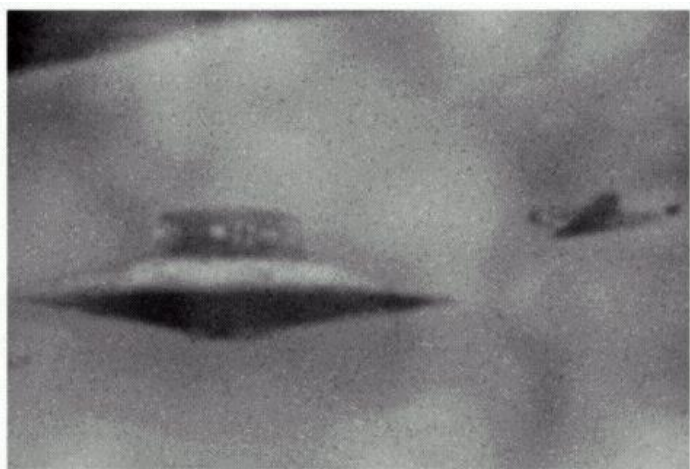
Sänger's Amerikasbomber original
windchannel test photos 1943



Junkers Ju 287 heavy jet bomber. January, 1945







Haunebu - Hauneburg

The "UFO" - name HAUNEBU is probably misleadingly handed down in this form, probably it read, completely, HAUNEBURG.

In the spring of 1935, the Vril company "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten" was looking for a cheap, inconspicuously located test site. This was found at an unknown location in the Haune valley, northwest Germany. Probably there was a place called "Hauneburg" at that time. Perhaps the area around the remains of a ruined castle, a farm that was so called, possibly also a village that had in the meantime been incorporated into a larger town.

At that place apparently "UFO" - developments were operated, which were named after the settlement HAUNEBURG: Hauneburg.

The company did not work there for long. Soon it had the opportunity to lease a much more suitable site from the Arado aircraft factory, which was in Brandenburg. This site was apparently in operation until the end of the war.

In return for the favourable lease agreement, the Arado company is said to have received the plans of the "UFO" design HAUNEBURG, since the "Vril" company was working on a new, more powerful engine, which required more space and demanded a different airframe shape (VR/ Vril 7).

The Hauneburg plans were on sheets of paper with stamped inscription tables with boxes for designations, as is still common today. Since these inscription boxes were not very large, the name HAUNEBURG did not quite fit into them, so that the abbreviation "Haunebu" was created. This is probably how the strange name Haunebu came about.

At that time, Arado was already working on concepts for delta-shaped flying wing aircraft. Apparently the company Arado sold the Haunebu(rg) - plans. Later the trace of the "Haunebu" - equipment to Wiener Neustadt and Augsburg.

On this occasion it should be noted that the term "flying discs" is most probably an invention from the post-war period. Until 1945 it was probably "round airplanes" and "flight gyroscopes" the speech. This evidence may offer a way to distinguish the real from the fake.



Mit Computer coloriert
Gerät Hauneburg II im Jahre 1944
bei der Waffenerprobung.
Die Echtheit dieses Fotos in der
hier vortliegenden Form ist nicht
schlüssig geklärt.

Obersalzberg



Demolition of the Platterhof at Obersalzberg



In the bunkers

The German Grip on Antarctica

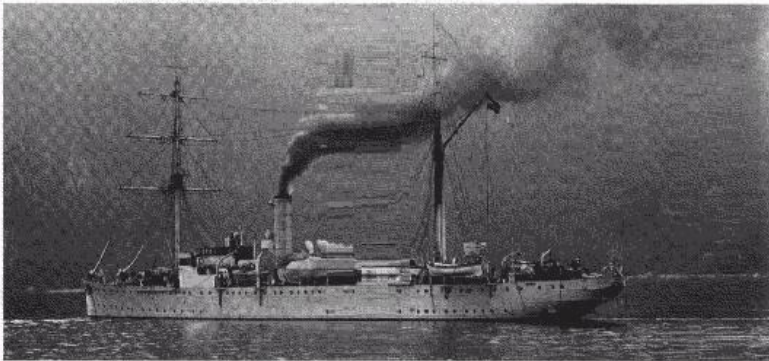
The history of German Antarctic exploration dates back to 1873, when Eduard Dallmann, on behalf of the previously founded German Polar Shipping Company, sailed to the Antarctic with his ship "GRÖNLAND" discovered new regions and passages in Antarctic waters. Among other things, Dallmann discovered the Kaiser Wilhelm Islands at the western exit of the Bismark Strait along the Biscoue Islands. The Germans proved to be innovative in the exploration of the polar regions even then, as the "GRÖNLAND" was the first steamship ever to explore Antarctic waters.

In the following 60 years, eight further expeditions took place as well as two more main expeditions, namely in 1910 under Wilhelm Filchner with the ship "DEUTSCHLAND" and in 1925 with the polar ship "METEOR" under the leadership of Dr. Albert Merz.



Abb. 44: 1911 leitete der Asienforscher Wilhelm Filchner die zweite deutsche Südpolarexpedition.

Abb. 46: Auf ihrem südlichsten Fahrtabschnitt passierte auch die METEOR während der Atlantischen Expedition 1924-27 das Südpolarmeer.



In the pre-war years, the hegemonic ambition of the German military leadership to establish a base in the Antarctic ice grew ever stronger. At this time, the South Pole was not yet secured by the international Antarctic treaties, a staking of the territorial claim before the outbreak of the imminent war seemed strategically extremely sensible and could, moreover, thanks to National Socialist propaganda, be exploited as a further step to safeguard German interests and demonstrate great power strength. On the other hand, a further provocation of the Allies had to be avoided (yet!). Thus, in cooperation with the German Lufthansa, the idea of a military-political operation under the guise of a civilian expedition was developed and implemented. A politically explosive balancing act on the eve of war. The experienced polar captain Alfred Ritscher was to be in command of this venture. The ship chosen was the "SCHWABENLAND", Lufthansa's floating aircraft base, which was able to launch 10t Dornier "Wale" flying boats with the aid of steam-powered catapults. Lufthansa had already been using this revolutionary technology for mail traffic with South America since 1934. In the autumn of 1938, the "SCHWABENLAND" was still being made ready for the expedition to the Antarctic in the Hamburg shipyards, which alone cost the enormous sum of 1 million Reichsmarks, and which required a

of the expedition's estimated budget...



Abb. 47: MS SCHWABENLAND. Der Flugzeugstützpunkt der Deutschen Lufthansa brachte die wesentlichen technischen Voraussetzungen für die Aufgaben der Antarktisexpedition 1938 mit.

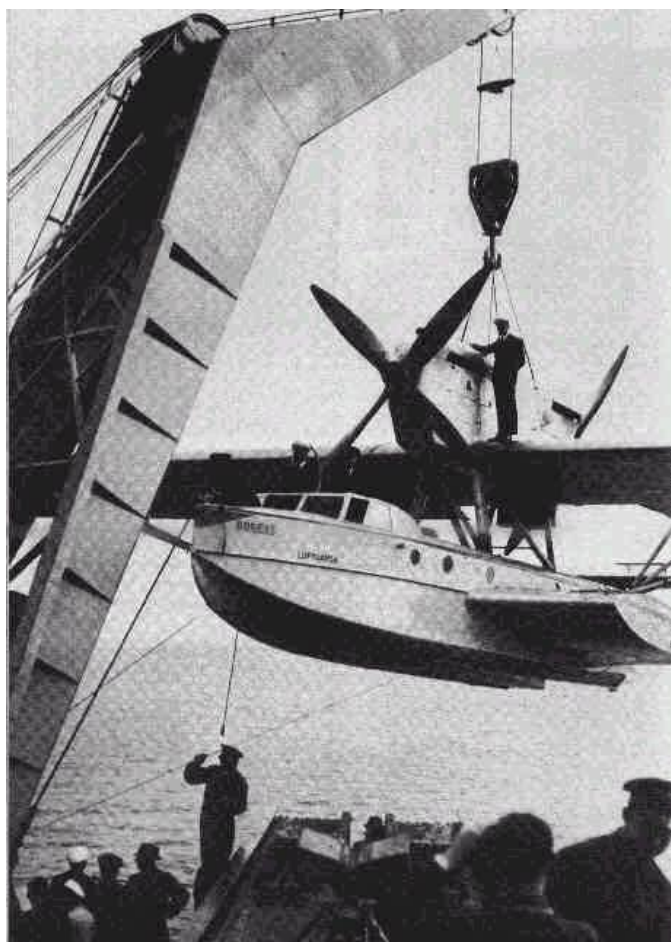


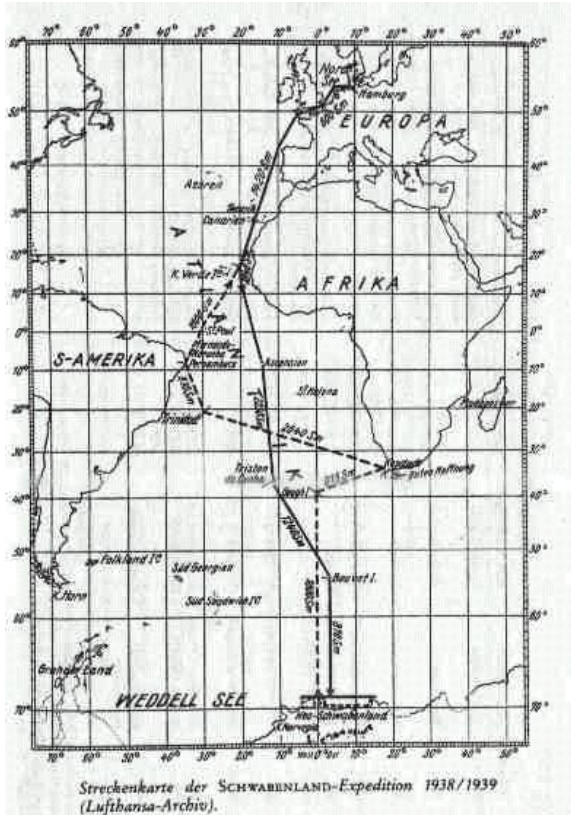
Abb. 48: Am 3. Februar 1934 hätte die Deutsche Luftbansa den planmäßigen Luftpostdienst nach Südamerika eröffnet. Der Südatlantik würde zwischen Batbursi/Westafrika und Natal/Brasilien mit dem Flugboot Dornier Wal »Tafiwur« überquert. Das Foto zeigt das Flugboot beim Start vom Katapult eines Stützpunktschiffes. Diese Technik war die Voraussetzung der Antarktisexpedition 1938.



While the preparations for the ship were in full swing, the German Polar Shipping Company also caused a stir in other ways. At their invitation in mid-November 1938, the then legendary American Antarctic explorer Rychard E. Byrd arrived in Hamburg for a special screening of his new Antarctic film. This film was screened at the Urania in Hamburg in front of 82 attendees, 54 of whom were members of the ship's crew, for training and preparation for the upcoming expedition. Byrd, who had already nearly flown over the South Pole in 1929, was still in civilian status at the time, albeit a national hero to Americans. It may be an irony of history that this same Richard E. Byrd, with the rank of U.S. Admiral, led the largest military operation in Antarctica in 1947. That operation, secret to this day, which was most likely intended to bring about the destruction of the German Antarctic Base 211, and which most likely failed completely.

But back to the facts:

The "NEUSCHWABENLAND" left Hamburg on 17.12.1938 and reached the Antarctic on 19.01.1939 at 4° 15' W and 69° 10'S. (see map).



In the following weeks, on a total of 15 flights of the two flying boats "BOREAS" and "PASSAT" flew over an area of almost 600,000 square kilometres and photographed it with Zeiss RMK38 series cameras. Almost 11,000 images still document this today. Almost 1/5 of the Antarctic area was thus documented for the first time and at the same time declared as German territory: "NEU-SCHWABENLAND". In order to do justice to this claim on the outside as well, the two aircraft dropped a total of over 100 German drop flags. At the same time, the flags were flown along the north coast with the then customary flags.



Thus, the entire northern segment of Antarctica bears German names, those of high Berlin Reich officials who prepared this expedition politically and militarily. After the Antarctic Treaty of 1957, some mountain ranges were renamed (QUEEN MAUD LAND) and placed under Norwegian protectorate. But on old maps all the old names can still be found. The expedition brought some new findings, also about hot springs in Antarctica, because it discovered (for the first time?) regular geothermal islands with narrow signs of vegetation on the overflow area.

In mid-February, the "SCHWABENLAND" left the Antarctic ice again. During the 2-month voyage home, the cartographic material was sifted and evaluated in advance. It is known from Captain Ritscher that he prepared another expedition with improved "lighter aircraft on skids". In October 1939, the civilian expedition preparations are said to have been discontinued...

But what was the military option for this? Today, all historians agree that the German military had been working towards war capability in all economic, military and strategic respects since 1933 at the latest. Nothing was left to chance with German thoroughness. It is almost certain that this also applied to the semi-military preparations at the South Pole. Unfortunately, all reliable sources are lost at this point. What remains is a puzzle of testimonies and circumstantial evidence that goes back to the 50s.

Nobody can prove so far that the following explanations and the used statements of participants also correspond to the truth. Nevertheless, there are quite justified assumptions that the events as used in the Antarctic chronology could also have taken place, because some of the sources used, which are independent of each other with 100% certainty, coincide in sensitive details.

Timetable of Antarctic activities, flying discs

Now follows the attempt of a chronological compilation of the events and their conclusions as far as they are known to us today. They all culminate in the construction of Antarctic Base 211 towards the end of the World War using German "flying discs" and the probably (?) failed attempt to destroy it by the US Navy in 1947:

From 1936

Evaluations of the drive of a practically completely preserved flying saucer (Black Forest, 1936), near Schramberg (Lauterbach). The area was a high security restricted area during and after the 2nd World War. During a blast attempt by the Allies, the detonation could be heard as far as Schramberg. After the failure of the blast, the access was probably closed under a concrete shell.

Alternative hypothesis: The German rulers forced Viktor Schauberger to collaborate and to implement his findings from the first anti-gravity discs for German military research. After the war, this process was repeated with a different sign: Schauberger was forced to collaborate with the authorities and scientists there on a secret project in Texas that is still shrouded in legend today, presumably again involving gravitational research. Schauberger died in grief, because he and his groundbreaking findings became the plaything of the politically powerful. Since the death of his son Walter in 1995, the remaining relatives have been trying to shed light on what happened and to realize Schauberger's plans.

From 1938

First, at first unmanned flight tests replicas of the drive, it comes at first to considerable stabilization problems with the "gravitational gondola".

From 1940

Germany undertakes further secret expeditions to Antarctica. Two of the three marker bays north-west of the Mühlig-Hoffman Mountains on the northern rim at 3° W and 70° S could have served as landing points. These had already been marked by Ritscher and used as landing bays. have been documented.



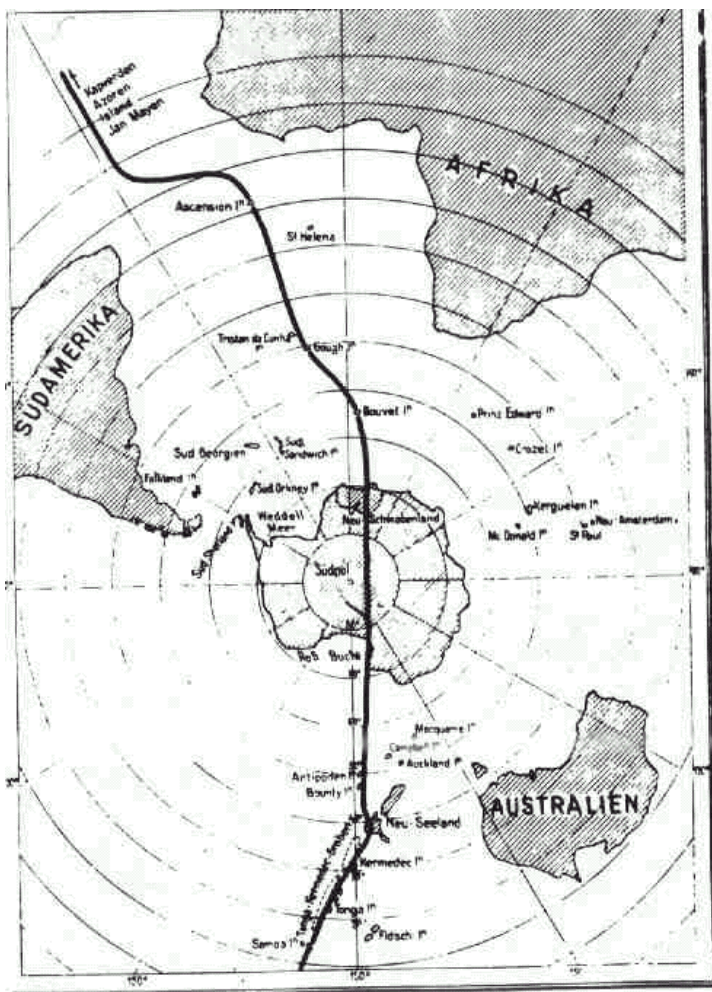
From 1942/ 43

The construction of the base under the ice, the German Antarctic Base 211, is started. Similarly, a plateau base is built in the South American Andes. (Argentina?)

1942-1945

The facilities for the base are transported on submarines. This is supported by the fact that German submarine captains had excellent experience in dealing with Arctic waters during the World War due to the supply of the northern bases. This was shown e.g. in the more than 20 documented undertakings along the Arctic until 1945 (!). German submarines had to transport material and persons along the northernmost research stations, sometimes under the most extreme conditions.

and supply them. In the context of the material transports to "NEU-SCHWABENLAND" a submarine-capable warm water deep sea route was discovered, which could be used excellently.



Map of Antarctica showing relationship to other continents and location of Neuschwabenland. The dark vertical line represents a deep sub-sea trench discovered by German explorers. It was found to be of volcanic ori-

Autumn 1944

The Hannebu series is running out of the prototype stage. In addition to a "small fighter", plans for a "Hannebu III" mother ship also come to fruition. However, their realization seems to fail, since the German raw material situation is getting worse and worse. The total number of ships of the 2nd generation is between 19 and 25. They are only partly used, but they are able to turn back allied bombers by an almost complete instrument failure. Some

of these types might also fall under the designation "Foo-Fighters" ("Schattenjäger"), a term familiar to every Allied bomber pilot over Europe towards the end of the war.



Winter 1944/ 45

Due to massive pressure from the east, the Germans have to relocate their Hanebu shipyards to central Germany. Material shortages and the turmoil of war, as well as the unflinching advance of the Allies, who know very well about the secret East German production facilities, do the rest.

April 1945

A last convoy with submarines and material and blueprints leaves German ports with destination Antarctic and/or Andes base. It is an attempt to evade the Allies' grasp. Among them are the U530 and the U577 (Captain Heinz Schäffer), which leave Kiel fully loaded on April 26th.

April/ May 1945

The same was done with the remains of the "Hanebu" fleet, part of which took high-ranking Nazi officials and scientists to the Andes, the rest to Antarctica. The exact number of people who have gone into hiding to this day is unknown. It is probably thanks to the limited transport capacities that there have not been even more.

May 1945

The convoy wins a naval victory over Allied forces in the Atlantic with its large U-BOATS, a victory that has been kept secret to this day.

May 8, 1945

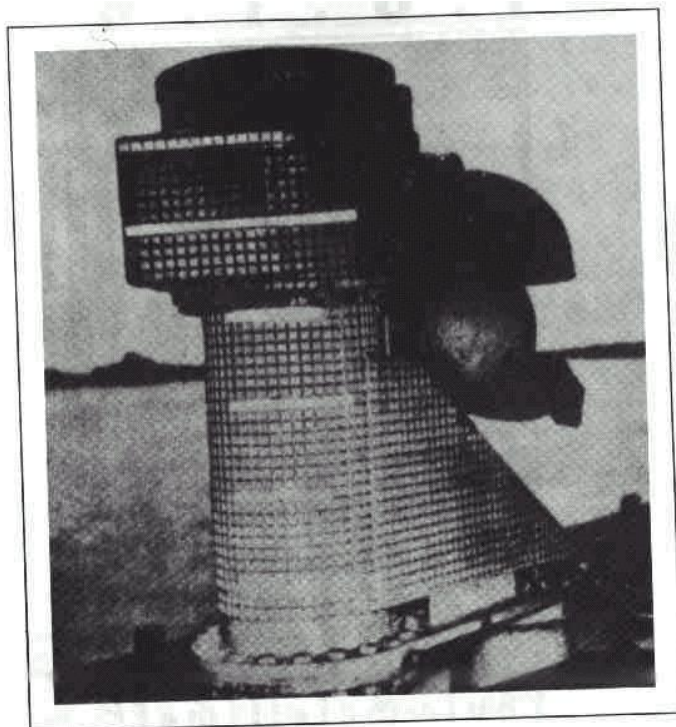
Official surrender of Germany.

August 17, 1945 (!)

Individual submarine crews who are not willing to be accommodated at this base (or who cannot be accommodated (?)) will move to South America at the end of their mission.

(Argentina) and hand over there their completely emptied boats, among them that U-977, which had been seen the last time in Kiel 4 months before. The crews are interrogated by high US officials and transferred to America as prisoners of war. The Americans probably get further clues about the position of the base.

Until today more than 100 submarines are missing, which were equipped towards the end of the war with the so-called "Walter snorkel", a high-performance snorkel for submarine voyages. This made it technically possible for the submarines to dive practically the entire distance and remain undetected.



An advanced submarine schnorkel. With this device German U-Boats overcame the necessity for surfacing to recharge their batteries. Raised above the surface by a telescoping tube, the schnorkel provided an outlet for exhaust gases and an inlet for fresh air. At first, allied radar was able to pick up the small schnorkel "blip" but German scientists countered with an anti-radar coating which appears on this model (a principle similar to that used by the U.S. B-2 bomber). The U-Boats again became invisible. While this advance was of great importance it was the development of the "Electro Boat" and the Walter motor, powered by hydrogen peroxide, which gave the German U-Boat a range of 30,000 miles or more, greatly increased speed and other capabilities far in advance of Allied submarines of the 1940's and 1950's (courtesy of U.S. Navy Archives).

January 1947

The Americans start the largest military operation in Antarctica (Operation "HIGHJUMP") under the direction of Admiral Richard Evelyn Byrd with the aim to destroy the base. Involved are among others 1 aircraft carrier and several destroyers, all in one 13 ships. A total of 4000 crew.

The only official justification: testing of new military material under Antarctic conditions. Officials to this day speak of a tremendous success.

On 27.01.1947 the convoy anchors in the western part of the "NEUSCHWABENLAND" territory. The military operation becomes a disaster. Byrd tragically loses several men on the very first day. At least 4 planes disappear inexplicably along with their pilots. The expeditionary force breaks up into three parts, the operation has to be cancelled, Byrd returns to the States already in mid-February although expeditionary plans and supplies were designed for 6-8 months. (That is fact!)

1947

On a flight in a DC 3, Byrd, his on-board mechanic, and his co-pilot are forced to land by flying discs and are told about the consequences of using above-ground nuclear bombs.

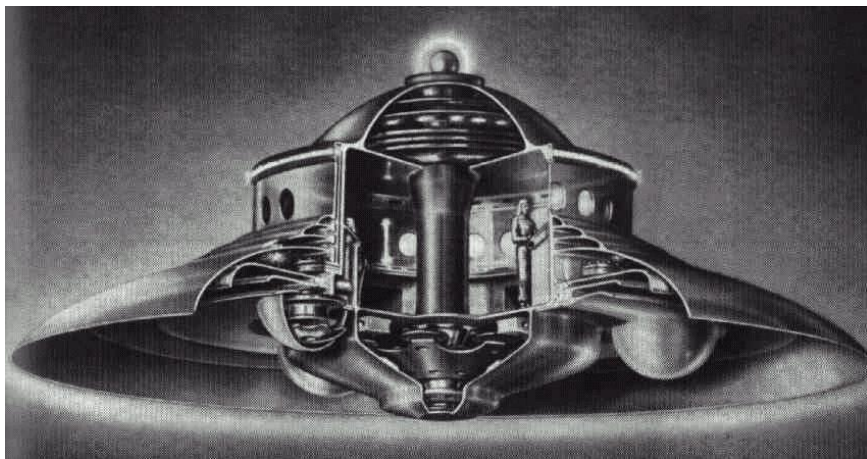
After his return, Byrd gives a statement to a reporter, which cannot be verified to this day, that in the future threatening new winged bodies are to be expected, which are capable of "flying from pole to pole at tremendous speed" and that the USA must protect itself against this new type of threat from the polar region. Upon his return, Byrd is subjected to harsh cross-examination by the US NAVY.

After 1947

Cessation of all military movements in Antarctica.

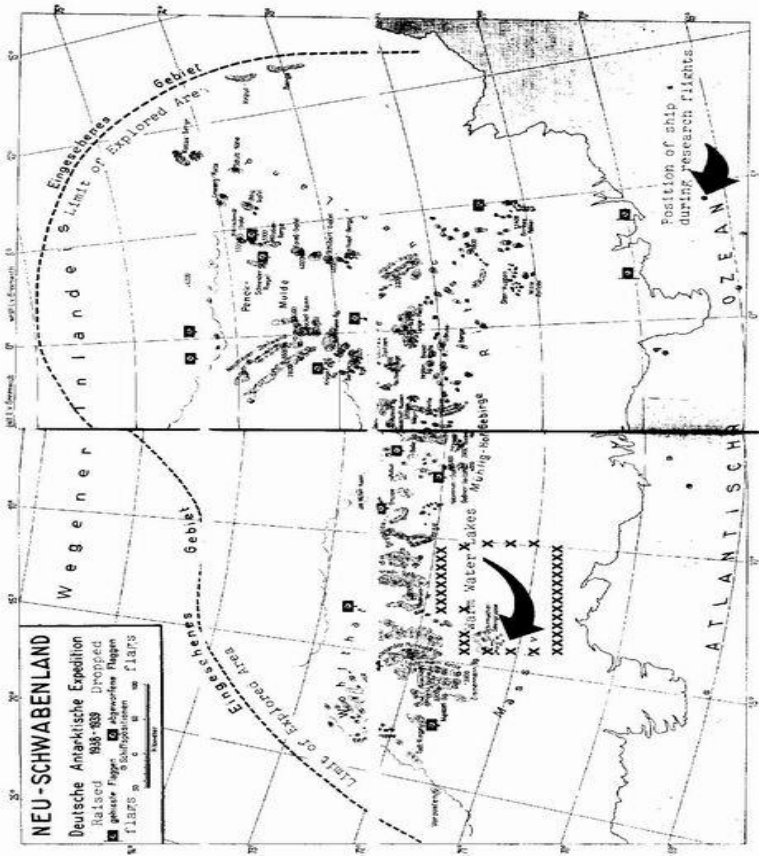
From 1953

Worldwide mass sightings of UFOs. Only in the 70's succeeds retrospectively the proof that some of the sightings are almost identical in important technical details with the "HANEBU" types. This applies above all to the so-called "ADAMSKY" UFOs, which captivate already by their unusually terrestrial appearance.



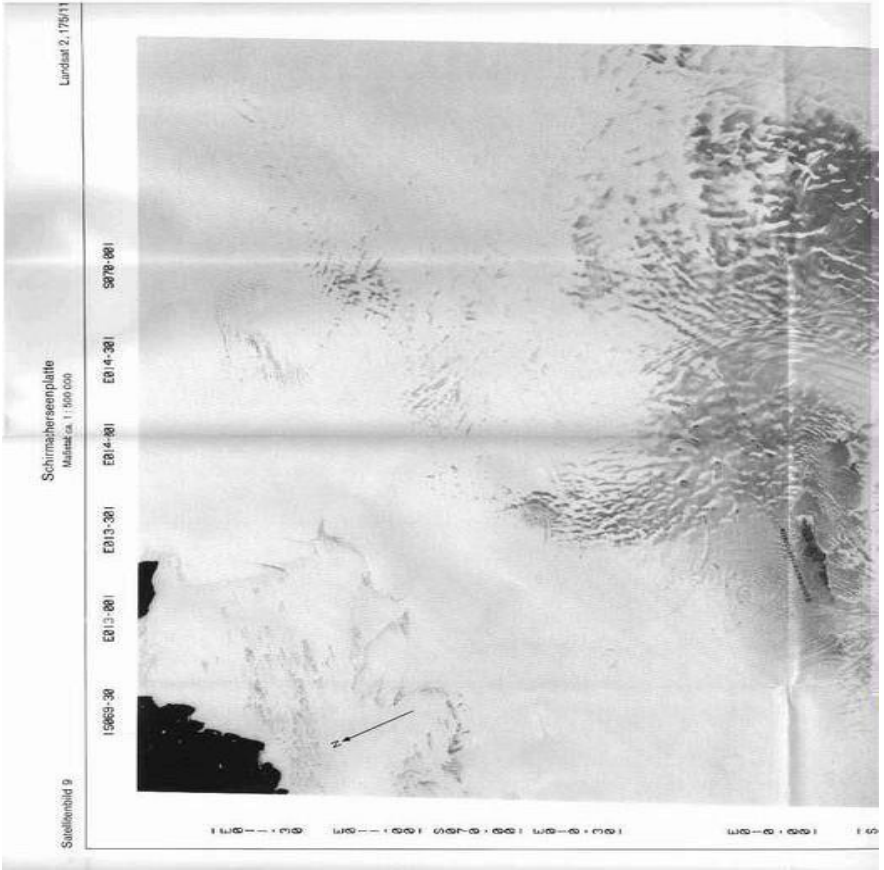
1957

The International Antarctic Year. Subsequently, the Antarctic Treaty for the peaceful use and exploration of the resources, which is still valid today.



Map

x = possible old location of the base



Satellite image

To Aldebaran?

The possible German Aldebar approach of April 1945 is a difficult subject to deal with. There are serious people who are convinced of the reality of this enterprise; and there are not a few other serious people who think it is all pure fantasy. There is apparently nothing in between. This is primarily due to the completely different assessment of the few documents on this subject that can be classified as genuine. On the negative side, there is also the ideologically motivated aspect of not wanting to add another sensation to the already considerable technical achievements of the Third Reich.

There is undeniably some tangible evidence that all this is by no means mere spin. Those who consider the Aldebar approach a reality or at least probable, assume that among the various materials on the Aldebar approach there are several that have been misattributed, certainly also some fakes, but that after sorting out these sources of error enough serious material remains to be able to prove the reality of the enterprise to a large extent.

The opponents of the assumption of the Aldebar approach also know that in this respect there is some documentation that is difficult to deny. Therefore, the ideologically influenced among them ignore the whole thing or declare it unchecked as wrong. This is certainly useful for their career, because it does not make them unpopular in influential circles. One remembers, for example, how, at the instigation of some organizations in the USA, highly deserving German scientists were mercilessly jettisoned after they were no longer thought to be needed. Nowadays, ideology prevails everywhere in the so-called Western world. Nothing good may have come out of the era of the Third Reich, however apolitical it may be. Arrived persons therefore cannot concern themselves with topics such as the possible German Aldebaran approach - otherwise they would very quickly cease to be arrived persons. This is humanly understandable, after all it is not only about positions, but also about families.

Due to these circumstances, it is almost inevitable that ideologically influenced people from the other side take up the issue, people who have perhaps already suffered from political reprisals and therefore have nothing more to lose, and now for their part bring political aspects of the matter to the fore. Again, this may be humanly understandable, but once again does not lead to an objective discussion of the matter.

Even people of the best will who strive for objectivity are hardly able to really get to the bottom of things. Mostly they lack the necessary means, starting with enough time, because they usually have to pursue a daily bread.

Let's try to sort out at this point, without judgement so to speak, which different assumptions and opinions there are about the Aldebar approach.

First, there is the complete rejection and ignorance for political or career reasons. This needs no discussion.

Then there are some who view the whole thing completely uncritically as a National Socialist heroic epic. That, too, needs no discussion.

So what is left, if we exclude the two ideologically driven views, what we have to do if we want to get as close to the objective truth as possible.

First of all we have to look at what serious documents about the Aldebaran project and its history exist or are accessible to us. This will be done in the following in a short form, and in a way that only those documents will be evaluated that can be regarded as genuine with high probability. This does not mean that all others, not mentioned here, must be inauthentic.

From the Aldebaran - spaceship VR (Vril) 8 "Odin" there is at least one with highest probability real photo. This shows the device on the ground, still provided with a scaffold at the coupling. The recognizable proportions should be in accordance with the handed down dimensions - 45 m diameter, two-storey dome structure. On the side of the dome a large beam cross can be seen, the German national emblem of that time, in the form usual at that time; it consists only of four angles placed to each other. Possibly the scaffolding visible on the side means that such national emblems were just placed on all four sides. The photo is obviously taken either in the evening hours or in the dawn. This seems logical, in broad daylight the device would hardly have been brought out of its underground manufacturing site because of enemy air superiority. It is even conceivable that this is a photograph taken just before take-off and that what looks like scaffolding is a loading aid. So maybe this photo shows us the spaceship "Odin" just before takeoff.

(This photo is not intended for publication!)

For the sake of completeness it should be mentioned that a questionable photo exists that could show the launch. If one compares this picture with the one described before as certainly genuine, then also the photo of the start could be quite genuine. However, it was apparently heavily damaged and has been reworked in a way that makes it completely impossible to judge whether it was originally genuine, a gimmick or a deliberate forgery.



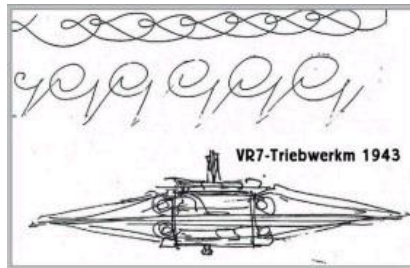
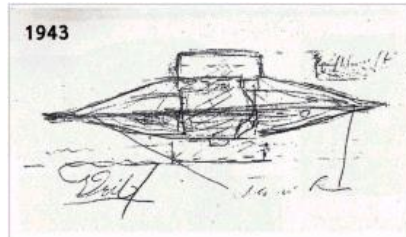
The picture documentation of the predecessor model VR (Vril) 7 is better: There are several photos of this model, which are most likely genuine. But also these photos suffer from the fact that damages were repaired improperly. Three photos in particular should be mentioned here, because they may be considered the most reliable. The best of these photos is not available for publication here. It shows VR 7 in landed condition. The diameter corresponded to that of VR 8, i.e. 45 m, but the superstructure was only one storey high, i.e. lower. However, a second one, probably taken at the same time, is well preserved. The young lady in the foreground is known by name. The photo must have been taken in October or November 1944 on the Arado/Vril site in Brandenburg. The original is not a repro, the photo paper is German and dates from that time. Also the well recognizable ponytail hairstyle of the young lady speaks for the authenticity of the picture, because this was quasi an internal club dress of the "Vril" - ladies.



Around the same time or a little later, perhaps in December 1944, a basically very good flight photograph of the VR (Vril) 7 may have been taken. Damages have been reworked on this one as well, which, for example, causes the beam cross to be redrawn. Fortunately, however, these improvements were made on a repro. Thus the unaltered original is still present. The authenticity may therefore be considered quite safe.



Very likely genuine are also some sketches referring to VR 7.



An important key for the possible reality of the Aldebar approach are some preserved papers of the Propulsion Engineering Workshops (unofficially "Vril - Gesellschaft"). From these papers - fragmentary but nevertheless - definite preparations for the Aldebaranflug can be recognized, in some places even quite undoubtedly. Here it is also confirmed that indeed predominantly women had this project in their hands. These papers speak in some places such a clear language, that at least the start can hardly remain a doubt. In detail it is further certain that it concerns paper of German manufacture from the time in question. Also the type - typo was common at that time. The partly recognizable signets correspond to those used by the ladies' circle originally founded in Munich between 1921 and 1945. Maria O., the "Vril" boss, is also historical.



If we use these facts to assess the Aldebaran company, at least the following can be said:

- The initiators, "Antriebstechnische Werkstätten" (unofficially 'Vril - Gesellschaft'), are correct.
- The creation of the technical prerequisites ('flying saucers') was undoubtedly being worked on, trials were taking place.
- Preparations for the flight to Aldebaran were made in concrete terms - the start date was fixed.

From this point of view, there is no reasonable reason to assume that the launch did not actually take place either. The wartime situation was desperate, the company's operators avowedly patriotic. An attempt under the willingness to dare life was there just in the logic of things.

To this it would have to be said: take-off does not yet mean success, take-off does not yet mean arriving. I think that's completely open.

Now what is there against it? Those people who do not believe in the reality of Aldebaranflug, but perceive the existing documents, claim two things:

On the one hand, the photos of the VR/ Vril - devices were probably real photos from that time, but these did not show the final products, but only models. Also the flight photos of the VR (Vril) 7 showed only model tests. The picture of the VR (Vril) 8 on the ground could possibly show a final product, but this would not have been airworthy and would have been destroyed at the end of the war.

On the other hand, the papers, which were also from that time and basically genuine, were rapturous fantasies of young girls, a kind of playfulness, and had never been anything more. Also the historical "Vril" - society would not have been more than a community of young women carried by mystic rapture, which had some private connections to high-ranking persons of that time (August von Mackensen, Erich von Manstein, Wilhelm Canaris, Adolf Galland, Ernst Heinkel, Kurt Tank and others), but without practical effect.

Since, when tracing back the track, the Haunebu - devices (Hauneburg) also show the same source (which is true), these are also classified as partly model experiments and partly fantasy objects.

It is up to each individual to form his or her own opinion between these two opposing views.

The far-reaching perspectives of the German Aldebaran enterprise, as presented by Norbert Jürgen Ratthofer, are not to be discussed here. It may be said, however, that the investigations and considerations of this serious man also have their justification - quasi at the extreme end of this spectrum.

Chronology of UFO sightings

The reader should also make use of his own intellect here, and may form his own picture of the events listed.

Preface to the chronology

It seems that UFOs and USOs (unidentified floating objects) cannot be distinguished. In many well-documented cases, witnesses claim that strange, metallic, disk- and cigar-shaped objects suddenly appeared out of the water, rose into the air, and disappeared. In other cases, they came down to the ocean surface and disappeared underwater. Bases of these flying objects are believed to be under the sea. The question is raised whether this is the reason why the US Navy spends more money on UFO research than the US Air Force. (Bergmann, German flying discs... p.19/ 21).

As areas with frequent ship accidents and UFO/USO sightings, besides the Bermuda Triangle, the Bay of Biscay (p.74, 75) and the so-called "Circle of Death" between Gotland and Öland are mentioned (p.86, 87).

In connection with UFO sightings and strange phenomena in the Bermuda Triangle, there have been repeated reports of "cloud formation", "a kind of fog" or "sulphuric acid droplets". Often a cloud or strange fog, would envelop ships and aircraft, which then never emerged from these cloud or fog formations. These formations would then slowly dissipate and the plane or ship that disappeared into them no longer existed. The fog is often described as greenish and the clouds as tube-like. The fog always appears quite suddenly out of nowhere and causes instruments to fail. (Bergmann, German flying discs..., p.48/ 52)

The American Air Defense Command NORAD has admitted that its complicated infrared sensors, which simultaneously locate satellite re-entries and calculate them in phases through a worldwide radar network, register daily about "800 to 900 objects" whose flight characteristics neither correspond to those of any satellites nor to the usual ballistic trajectories. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 18)

CHRONOLOGY

Period -1.5 million to year "0

Extraterrestrial influence on the early development of mankind

-1,500,000 to -1,000,000

Diluvium: Archanthropines, paleanthropines and neanthropines evolve side by side. The latter evolve into Homo Sapiens. The other two branches die out as more primitive.

1.4 million year old campfire in Kenya - Stone tools of the Heidelberg and related cultures prove tertiary tool technology, gatherer and wild prey stage. Peking man knows how to use fire. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-540,000

Archanthropines from China, Beijing (Sinanthropus), Java (Pithecanthropus) and Heidelberg (Mauer) with 800-1000 cc brain volume. Oldoway man on Kilimanjaro (archanthropine representative of African hand-wedge culture) (Werner Stein, Der große Kulturfahrplan).

-450,000

On Nibiru, a distant planet in our solar system, life is threatened with extinction as its atmosphere decays. Dethroned by Anu, the ruler Alalu escapes in a spaceship and finds refuge on Earth. Here he discovers gold, which can be used to protect the

atmosphere. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.417. (Zecharia Sitchin was born in the USSR and grew up in Palestine, where he learned ancient and modern Hebrew, other Semitic and European languages, and studied the Old Testament and Middle Eastern history and archaeology. After studying at the London School of Economics, he worked for many years as one of Israel's leading journalists. Today he lives and works in the United States as an acclaimed scholar of antiquity)).

-445,000

Led by Enki, a son of Anu, the Anunnaki (biblical name: Nefilim) land on earth and establish Eridu, the first earth station, to extract gold from the waters of the Persian Gulf. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.417)

The Nefilim, led by Enki, come to Earth from the Twelfth Planet. Eridu - Earth Station 1 - is founded in southern Mesopotamia. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

The Sumerians consider Nibiru to be the twelfth planet of our solar system, consisting of the sun, the moon, the nine planets we know today, and a larger one whose orbit is 3600 earth years. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.97)

-430,000

Earth's climate becomes milder. More and more Anunnaki come to Earth, including Enki's healing half-sister Ninharsag. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.417)

The great ice sheets are beginning to give way. The Middle East has a decidedly pleasant climate. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

-416,000

As gold production dwindles, Anu comes to Earth with Enlil, heir to the throne. It is decided to obtain the vital gold by mining in South Africa. The lot designates Enlil as commander of the Earth mission; Enki is relegated to Africa. Upon leaving Earth, Anu is challenged by Alalu's grandson. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.417)

-415,000

Enki moves inland and founds Larsa. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

-400,000

In southern Mesopotamia the following facilities have been built: a spaceship airport (Sippar), a control center (Nippur), a metallurgical center (Badtibira), a medical institute (Shuruppak). The gold is shipped to Africa, refined, and loaded onto the spaceships that regularly arrive from Nibiru by the Igigi, who orbit the Earth. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.417)

The interglacial (interwarm period) spreads worldwide. Enlil comes to Earth and establishes Nippur as a mission control center, Enki establishes sea routes to South Africa and organizes the exploitation of gold mines. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

-380,000

With the support of the Igigi, Alalu's grandson tries to gain power over the earth. The Enlilites are victorious in the war of the old gods (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418).

-360,000

The Nefilim establish Badtibira as their metallurgical center for smelting and refining the metals. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

-300,000

The Anunnaki who work in the gold mines mutiny. Enki and Ninharsag, through genetic manipulation with a female ape-man, create the primitive workers who take over the heavy labor of the Anunnaki. Enlil raids the mines and carries these workers off to Mesopotamia. They are given the ability to reproduce, and Homo Sapiens begins to multiply. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

In the epic of the creation of man, in other related texts, and in passing mentions, the Sumerians describe man on the one hand as a willingly produced creature of the gods, and on the other hand as a link in the chain of evolution that began with the

(Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.33). (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.337)

In the biblical story, which attributes all accomplishments to a single deity, the plural is used at this point, namely Elohim (deities): "And Elohim said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness ..." Genesis 1: In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. The earth was desolate and empty, darkness was over the primeval flood, and the Spirit of God hovered over the waters. (The Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, 1989, Pattloch Verlag)

The Rotherham Bible translation from the Hebrew says, "Now the earth had become desolate and empty." (Des Griffin, Who Rules the World, p. 9)

Sitchin proves on the basis of Sumerian texts that the (gods) Anunnaki genetically raised the human race from primates (monkeys). After some failed attempts they fertilized a female monkey with their own sperm, removed the fertilized egg and let this egg be carried by one of their own.

The cognition mentioned in the Bible was the moment when man received the ability to procreate. In the Old Testament the word "cognize" is used for sexual intercourse, mostly between man and woman for the purpose of procreation. The first "creatures" were hybrids and not capable of procreation, comparable to the mule, which as a cross between horse and donkey also does not mate. Sitchin explains the dispute over this knowledge between God and the serpent as a dispute between Enlil, the commander, and Enki, who was entrusted with the supervision of the mining operations. (Sitchin, The Twelfth Planet, Chapters 12 and 13)

-250.000

Early Homo Sapiens reproduces and spreads to other parts of the world. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

-200.000

The development on earth stagnates during a new ice age. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

-120,000 to -60,000

Pre-Neanderthal man (finds from Ehringsdorf, from Palestine and others), Neanderthal man and Rhodesian man. At about the same time, the more primitive Ngandong man and pre-Neanderthal types (e.g. in Palestine). (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-100.000

The climate warms again. The Anunnaki (the biblical Nefilim) intermarry with the daughters of men despite Enlil's displeasure. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

-77.000

Ubartutu/ Lamech, a demigod, takes over the rule of Shuruppak under Ninhursag's patronage. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

-75.000

The cursing of the earth - a new ice age - begins. A regressive breed of humans roams the earth. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.411)

A new ice age begins. Regressive types of humans emerge. The Cromagnon race survives. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

-60,000 to approx. -40,000

Homo-Sapiens: Aurignac-, Brunn-Mensch (similar to today's aborigines of Australia; brain volume approx. 1000 ccm) displaces Neanderthal man coming from the east, who becomes extinct. Transition from the more primitive to the higher hunter stage: mammoth hunting, throwing spear, bow and arrow, open land and cave dwellings, partly already hut-like dwellings for clans. Cro-Magnon man (high forehead, chin, large angular eye sockets, about 1200 cc brain volume), formation of today's main races. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-49.000

Enki and Ninharsag allow the Anunnaki humans to rule in Shuruppak. In his rage, Enlil plots the destruction of humanity. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

Ziusudra (Noah), a faithful servant of Enki, takes over. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.412)

-45.000

The (grey) aliens have been visiting Earth for 45,000 years. They claim to have created mankind by interbreeding with primitive primates. The result, they say, was Cro-Magnon man, who appeared in northern Spain and southwestern France about 40,000 years ago...

(cave paintings, etc.). They would have created religions as a means to influence the evolution of man, and as a moral authority. They themselves come from a binary star system like that of Ceta Reticuli. Their planet is a desert planet whose sun is in danger of dying, and they dwell in a manner similar to the Pueblo Indians. (Johannes v. Buttler, Drachenwege, p. 191)

-38.000

Due to the harsh climatic conditions of the seven passages, the number of humans decreases more and more. The European Neanderthal disappears, only the Cromagnon race, originating from the Near East, survives the terrible times. Enlil seeks to exterminate the humanity that has failed him. (Sitchin: The Twelfth Planet, p.412)

-32.400

(Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Phyllis Schelmer: The Being Called Tom; spoken in 1974 by Phyllis regarding the influence of the extraterrestrials of Hoova on the evolution of mankind):

The first civilization which the extraterrestrials founded on Earth was the culture of AKSU in the Tarim Basin, north of Tibet. This civilization destroyed itself. Its survivors founded the civilization of Atlantis. After its destruction, its survivors would have founded the civilizations of Egypt, Ur, and China. The Nordic race descended from the civilization of Ashand, while the Blacks are the original inhabitants of this planet. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 161)

From approx. -25,000

The gods are said to have ruled over Egypt for 13900 years, and the subsequent demigods together for another 11,000 years. The gods, according to Manetho (Manetho is mentioned by the historian Plutarch as a contemporary of the first Ptolemaic king (304 - 282 B.C.)), had given rise to various beings, monsters and mixed creatures of all kinds. Exactly this is confirmed by the church leader Eusebius (historian, died 339 AD):

"And there were there certain other beasts, some of which were self-generated, and endued with life-producing forms; and they would have produced men, double-winged; also others with four wings, and two faces, and one body, and two heads, women and men, and two natures, male and female; still other men, with thighs of goats, and horns on the head; still others, horse-footed; and others of the form of horses in the rear, and of men in the front, which are of the form of hippocentaurs; they had also produced bulls with the heads of men, and dogs with four bodies, the tails of which ran backwards out of the hind parts after the manner of fishes' tails; also horses with the heads of dogs; and men, and other monsters, with the heads of horses, and with the bodies of men, and with tails after the manner of fishes; and further also

all manner of dragon-shaped monstrosities; and fishes, and reptiles, and serpents, and a multitude of wondrous creatures, diverse in kind, and diverse in form among themselves, whose images they kept represented one by one in the temple of Belos."

In the Louvre, anyone can marvel at three small figurines of human-headed bulls, only ten centimetres high. They are dated around 2200 BC. Also in the Louvre is the twenty-three centimetre high "Cup of Gudea", created around 2200 B.C. The engraving on the cup shows a mixed creature of a very special kind: bird claws on the legs, snake body, human hands, wings and the head of a dragon. Even in faraway Central and South America, mixed creatures are not absent from artistic representations. Whether Olmec, Maya or Aztec, animal-human figures appear again and again on temple walls and on codices. Herodotus describes that the priests in Thebes had personally shown him 341 statues, each of which indicated a high priestly generation for 11,340 years. Men of this kind were far different from the gods. Before these men, the gods would have ruled Egypt and dwelt with men. (Erich von Däniken, The Eyes of the Sphinx, p. 67/ 74)

Another report speaks of a period of "25,000 years they have been visiting the earth". They (the Greys) have underground bases in various countries of the earth. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 81)

-20.000

Israel is the place where they (the beings of Hoova) landed for the first time 20,000 years ago, at Abraham's time in Mamre. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 156/ 57, hypnosis session with Uri Geller, see 1970/ 71).

"We first intervened in the destiny of mankind 20,000 years ago. We came in a planned mission from our own solar system and our first landing was in Israel, where Abraham met us. However, we found traces of previous visitors from space who had come to Earth millions of years earlier. Since then, we have given instruction to mankind once every 6000 years. The last time in Egypt." (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 158)

-15,000 to 12,000

In the book "The Chronicle of Akakor" (narrated by Tatanca Nara, the chief of the Ugha Mongulala, Karl Brugger, 1976, Econ Verlag) it is reported about a South American tribe whose chronicle says that the gods came to earth 15,000 years ago and disappeared again 12,000 years ago. They would have left behind a flying disc in the city Unter-Akakor, which is 4-5 km in diameter. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 72)

-14.000

Visit of extraterrestrials from a planet in the system Alpha Centauri (see 1954, 24.10.).

"We first visited your planet 14,000 years ago. Since that time, we have periodically monitored the progress of Earth's inhabitants." Sol-Tec (alien name) talks about Atlantis and Lemuria (Mu) fighting each other with nuclear weapons, resulting in the destruction of Earth. The same is threatening again now. Alpha Centauri belongs to a universal Galactic Confederation of over 680 planets that have earned the right to membership by reaching a certain evolutionary stage. These planets are in vastly different stages or degrees of evolution from one another, and yet they all live and work together for the good of all. Earth was also once a member of this confederation, before the Atlantis catastrophe. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, pp. 46-48)

-13.000

Enlil realizes that the passing of the Nibiru near Earth will cause a tremendous tidal wave on Earth. He makes the Anunnaki swear to keep the impending catastrophe secret from mankind. Enki becomes wordless and instructs Ziusudra (Noah) to build an underwater ship. The Flood floods the Earth; the Anunnaki witness the complete destruction from their orbiting satellites. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

Enlil hands over tools and seeds to the surviving people. Agriculture begins in the highlands. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.418)

Genesis 6:1-2: And it came to pass, that the men of the earth began to multiply, and daughters were born unto them. Then the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, and they took for wives whom they pleased....

Genesis 6:5-8: The Lord said, "I will destroy the man whom I have created from the face of the earth, from man to cattle and to creeping things and to the birds of the air. For it repenteth me to have made them". Only Noe found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

Ca. 12,000 B.C.

Invasion of India by the Aryans. In this time approximately falls the emergence of the Vedas, fundamental doctrine of Hinduism. Worshipped are among others:

- * Brahman: The One - the Only One - the Source to which everything returns.
- * Pradscha-Pati, personal creator
- * Ischwara "The Lord - God as a Person" (Caterina Conio, Hinduism, Pattloch Verlag)

-10.500

Noah's descendants are assigned three regions. Ninurta, Enlil's firstborn son, builds dams and channels the rivers to make Mesopotamia habitable. Enki makes

the Nile valley is reclaimed. The Sinai peninsula is chosen by the Anunnaki as a base for the new airport, the control center is built on the mountain Moa (later Jerusalem). (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

Since about 10,000

A fundamental change in human existence is taking place, the "Neolithic Revolution" Domestic animals, agriculture, sedentariness, city-like settlements. Thus the prerequisites of a higher civilization are given. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-9.780

Ra (Marduk), Enki's firstborn son, divides the rule over Egypt between Osiris and Seth. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-9.330

Seth fights with Osiris and emasculates him; he assumes the role of sole ruler over the Nile Valley. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-8.970

Horos avenges his father Osiris by starting the First Pyramid War. Seth flees to Asia, he appropriates the Sinai Peninsula and Canaan. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-approx. 8,000

Bob Lazar: "... As part of my introduction to the S-4 program, I was taken to a small room where there was a table, a chair, and about 120 instructions in blue binders. I was left there alone to read for varying lengths of time, usually about half an hour.

These instructions contained a wide range of information, most of which related to aliens and alien technology. These reports seemed to provide an overview of

"extraterrestrial information" display, which had the purpose of informing scientists of any field about the scope of the project, not just their specific field and tasks. The beings are 3 to 4 feet tall and weigh 25 to 50 pounds. They have shimmering gray skin and large heads with almond-shaped, large eyes. They have very thin, slender noses, mouths and ears and are hairless....

...These beings said that they had visited the earth again and again over a long period of time and presented photographic evidence which they said was over 10,000 years old. The beings said that mankind was the product of an externally corrected (influenced) evolution. They said that humanity as a race has changed genetically 65 times. They referred to humans as "containers", however, I don't know what they were supposed to be containers for."

-8.670

The Enlilites rebelled against Enki's descendants ruling the space facilities alone, and begin the Second Pyramid War. The victorious Ninurta destroys all the facilities in the Great Pyramid. Ninharsag, Enki and Enlil's half-sister, calls a peace conference. The division of the earth is rediscussed. The rule of Egypt is transferred from the dynasty of Ra (Marduk) to that of Thoth. Heliopolis is established as a new beacon city. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-8.500

The Anunnaki establish outposts at the entrances to the space facilities; one of them is Jericho. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-7.400

While peace continues, the Anunnaki grant improvements to humans. Beginning of the Neolithic Age. Demigods rule over Egypt. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

- 4.000

The Great Pyramids are said to have been built to observe and celebrate a supernova explosion in 4000 BC. (Note: School history dates the construction to 2700 BC).

Dr. Anthony Hewish, winner of the Nobel Prize in Physics (1974), discovered a rhythmic series of radio pulses and proved their origin from a star that exploded at that time.

The Freemasons begin their reckoning of time "In the Year of Light" at this time. This light is to be seen again in the year 2000 A.D. (M.W. Cooper, Behold a pale Horse, p. 72)

Based on investigation findings in the 1920s-30s, an expedition was assembled to open a secret chamber beneath the pyramid. A metal door was found 500 feet (about 150 m) below the pyramid's foundation. Opening the door required a sonic code. A room was found containing over 30,000 recording discs and pieces of equipment of extraterrestrial origin. The disks have been deciphered. They describe the rise and fall of civilisations beyond Earth and date back over 100,000 years. This group built this chamber and then placed the pyramid over it. (Krill, O. H.: Orion based Technology Mind Control..., p. 35)

-3.900

In pre-dynastic Egypt, a distinction is made between the Badâri, Tsas, Amratien and Gerzeen cultures in the transition from the Neolithic to the Metal Age. Coalescence of villages into larger political associations. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-3.800

Urban civilization begins in Sumer; the Anunnaki rebuild the ancient cities, first Eridu and Nippur. Anu pays a visit to the earth. A new city is built in his honor; Uruk (Erech). He makes the temple of this city the dwelling place of his beloved granddaughter Inanna (Istar). (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-3.760

Mankind is granted kingship. Kish is the first capital under Ninurta's aegis. In Nippur, the calendar is instituted. In Sumer, the first region, civilization flourishes. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.419)

-3.700

Tell Halaf stage in Mesopotamia until c. -3,300; here stepped terraces develop as refuge mountains from floods (later high temples are built on them). Flood catastrophe in Mesopotamia. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-3.450

Primacy is transferred to Nannar (Sin). Marduk proclaims Babylon the "gateway of the gods". The Tower of Babel is begun. The Anunnaki confuse the language of man. Marduk's coup having failed, he returns to Egypt. He deposes Thoth and messes with the latter's younger brother Dumuzi, who is married to Inanna. As the supposed murderer of Dumuzi, Marduk is buried alive in the Great Pyramid. After his release by a rescue party, he goes into exile. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-3.372

Beginning of the Mayan era in Central America. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-3.300

Sumerians probably migrated to Mesopotamia from Central Asia Dating of Sumerian history is uncertain in some cases up to several hundred years. Religious customs of the Sumerians point to origin from mountainous areas, probably Central Asia or Bactria: Mountain temples, worship of the mountain animal bison, voluntary poisoning of the royal retinue on the death of the king as in Central Asia. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

Genesis 11: All the earth had one language and the same sounds. When they set out from the east, they found a plain in the land of Sinear, and dwelt there.... "Let us build ourselves a city and a tower, the top of which will reach to heaven! Let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad!" But the LORD came down to look at the city and the tower that was to be

the people had built. The Lord said: "Behold, they are one people, and only one language they all have; but this is only the beginning of their doing. Nothing of what they are about to do will be impossible for them. Come, let us come down! Let us there confound their language, that none may understand another's speech!" And the Lord scattered them from thence over all the earth; they ceased from building cities.... (The Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, 1989, Pattloch Verlag)

-3.100

A 350-year chaos ends with the installation of the first pharaoh in Memphis. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-4,000 to -3,000

The oldest accounts have come down to us as sagas or legends. For example, an ancient Chinese story speaks of a distant "land of flying chariots" where one-armed, three-eyed people ride in winged chariots with gilded wheels. The Sanskrit text DRONA PARVA contains descriptions of aerial battles between gods piloting flying machines called VIMANAS. In one of these battles a "flaming projectile of the luminosity of smokeless fire" is launched." (Time-Life Books, Secrets of the Unknown, The UFOs, p. 12)

- 3.000

The oldest secret society is the Brotherhood of the Serpent, also called the Brotherhood of the Dragon. This brotherhood is dedicated to guarding the "secrets of the ages" and recognizes Lucifer as the real and only God. (M.W. Cooper, Behold a pale Horse, p. 68)

-2.900

Ancient Egyptian Empire (1st-6th Dynasty to c. -2,150, 1st and 2nd Dynasties to c. -2,780). Menes, first historically attested king of Egypt, unites Lower and Upper Egypt, founds capital Memphis. First Egyptian Hieroglyph texts (mostly religious). The pharaoh becomes god-king. Worship of nature deities and totemistic animal cult in the European Neolithic. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-2.900

The Sumerian kingship is transferred to Uruk. The rule over the third region, the Indus Valley, is given to Inanna, and also here the development of civilization begins. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-2.750

Legendary king Gilgamesh of Uruk. Large city wall in the Sumerian Uruk with 900 towers is built (9.5 km long). Uruk has 47,000 inhabitants. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-2.700

Construction of the Pyramid of Cheops. Solar ships for the journey of the soul of King Cheops into the afterlife (one is found fully equipped and intact in 1954 in a rock tomb next to the pyramid). (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-2.650

The Sumerian. royal capitals are continually changed and the kingship threatens to disintegrate. Enlil loses patience with the unbridled multiplication of men. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-2.650

Construction of the Pyramid of Khafre at Giza. The great Sphinx of Giza (73 m long, 20 m high) is probably built at the same time as the Pyramid of Khafre. Construction time of a pyramid (Snofru) 17 years with 650,000 cbm of masonry.(Werner Stein, Der große Kulturfahrplan)

Approx. -2,400

Construction of the pyramids of Sakâra. High point of Sumerian-Akkadian art in Babylonia until -2.270. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-2.371

Inanna falls in love with Sharru-Kin (Sargon), who establishes a new capital: Agade (Akkad). The Akkadian empire takes its beginning. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-2.316

To gain dominion over the four regions, Sargon appropriates consecrated ground from Babylon. The Marduk-Inanna conflict flares up again. It ends with Marduk's brother Nergal traveling from South Africa to Babylon and persuading Marduk to leave Mesopotamia. (Sitchin: The Wars of men and gods, p.420)

-2.291

Naram-Sin ascends the throne of Akkad. Incited by the warlike Inanna, he invades the Sinai Peninsula and invades Egypt. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-2.255

Inanna usurps power in Mesopotamia; Naram-Sin desecrates Nippur. The supreme Anunnaki destroy Agade. Inanna escapes. Sumer and Akkad are occupied by foreign troops devoted to Enlil and Ainurta. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-2.220

Under the educated rulers of Lagash, Sumerian culture develops to new heights. Thot helps king Gueda to build a ziggurat for Ninurta. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.420)

-2.193

In Nippur Tera, Abraham's father is born into a priestly-royal family. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.180

Egypt is divided; successors of Ra (Marduk) rule in the south; hostile pharaohs sit on the throne of Lower Egypt. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.150

By overthrow from within and by enemies from without, the Old Kingdom of Egypt is ended. Signs of dissolution in Egyptian art. The Babylonian epic of the creation of the world comes into being; The 3 human-shaped gods of heaven, air and earth with underworld destroy the primordial goddess of chaos, who is transferred to the sky as animal constellations. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-2.130

As Enlil and Ninurta are less and less present, their authority in Mesopotamia is also disputed. Inanna's attempt to move the kingship once again to Uruk does not last. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.123

Abraham is born in Nippur. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.113

Enlil entrusts Shem's lands to Nannar, and Ur is declared the capital of a new empire. Ur- Nammu ascends the throne and is called the Protector of Nippur. A Nippurian priest - Tera, Abraham's father - comes to Ur to establish liaison with the royal court. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.096

Ur-Nammu falls in a battle. The people interpret his early death as a betrayal of the gods Anu and Enlil. Tera moves with his family to Harran. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.095

Shulgi ascends the throne of Ur and expands his domain. As the empire prospers, Shulgi falls for Inanna's charms and becomes her lover. In return for services rendered, his foreign legion receives Larsa. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.080

Under Mentuhotep I the Theban princes who stand by Ra (Marduk) advance northward. Marduk's son Nabu wins followers for his father in East Asia. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.055

On Nannar's orders, Schulgi dispatches Elamite troops to quell unrest in Canaanite cities. The Elamites arrive at the gateway leading to the Sinai Peninsula and the spaceport there. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.048

Shulgi dies. Marduk moves to the land of the Hittites. Abraham receives orders to go to southern Canaan with an elite force of cavalry. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.421)

-2.047

Amar-Sin (the biblical Amraphel) becomes king of Ur. Abraham goes to Egypt, stays here five years and then returns with even more troops. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.422)

-2.041

Led by Inanna, Amar-Sin forms a coalition of the kings of the East and sets in motion a military expedition to Canaan and the Sinai Peninsula. The leader is the Elamite Kedor-Laomer. Abraham beats them back at the gateway to the airport. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.422)

-2.038

Shu-Sin is Amar-Sin's successor on the throne of Ur; the empire disintegrates. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.422)

-2.029

Ibbi-Sin is the next heir to the throne. In the western provinces Marduk gains more and more followers. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.422)

-2.024

At the head of his followers, Marduk moves to Sumer and enthrones himself in Babylon. The fighting extends to central Mesopotamia. Nippur's holy of holies is desecrated. Enlil demands Marduk's and Nabu's punishment. Enki resists, but his son Nergal takes Enlil's side.

When Nabu musters all of his Canaanite followers to take the spaceport, the Great Gods agree to the use of nuclear weapons. Nergal and Ninurta destroy the airport and the defiant Canaanite cities. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.422)

-2.023

The winds carry the radioactive cloud to Sumer. The people die a horrible death, the animals perish, the water is poisoned, the soil becomes barren. Sumer and its great culture are destroyed. Its legacy passes to Abraham's rightful son, whom he begets at the age of one hundred: Isaac. (Sitchin: The Wars of Men and Gods, p.422)

Prof. Jim Hurtak: "More than 25,000 documents of Arcadian texts exist, as a result of the 1978 research in Syria. In them one finds very precise designations or names of gods or divine beings. Over 500 are listed. More significantly, however, there is a prototype of the Bible here. Scholars found Genesis #14 in earlier form. The story is about a great war in the Middle East and the intervention of space intelligences under the command of Michaelo. The location of these cities (Sodom and

Gomorrah) and the falling of fire from the sky, allows the conclusion that a great war has taken place there." (Congress "Dialogue with the Universe", 16-19.10.92 in Düsseldorf)

Approx. -2000

In the bible there is talk about the introduction of a kind of barcode system, which should be placed on the front of the forehead or on the back of the hand. This is a scenario which was already initiated over 2000 years ago in order to be able to control people better.

... invisible numbers will be implanted on the forehead and arm and only photoscopic scanners will be able to read these numbers. The numbers may be arranged in three blocks of six numbers each. This "mark" will be required on everyone and no one will be able to buy or sell anything without this invisibly tattooed number. (David Wilkerson, *The Vision*, (from the "King James Version of the Bible") p. 22)

The Grays admit that they have been feeding information regarding the evolution of mankind as far back as about 2000 years ago. (Cooper Lecture, CBR UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 3a)

-2,000 to approx. -1,600

Beginning of the Middle Minoan period on Crete: palaces in Knossos and Phaistos, urban settlements with multi-storey houses. Beginning of the Bronze Age in northern and central Europe (until ca. -750). (Werner Stein, *The Great Cultural Roadmap*)

-1.800

Time of the legendary Abraham: Aramaic migratory shepherds arrived in Palestine from the east or northeast and tried to gain a foothold among the resident, politically and religiously fragmented population with a predominantly Semitic language (their homeland is also assumed to be in the Caucasus). (Werner Stein, *The Great Culture Roadmap*)

In the Apocalypse of Abraham, there is a vivid description of how Abraham was "led up to heaven" by two messengers of the Most High; high above the earth he saw "something like a light, not to be described" and "great figures shouting words to each other that I do not understand". The high place on which he had stood had sometimes turned downwards, then upwards again, sometimes he had seen the earth above him, then again the stars below him. (Erich von Däniken, *We Are All Children of the Gods*, p. 107)

(Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Phyllis Schelmer, Phyllis: *The Being Called Tom* spoke through Phyllis in 1974 regarding the influence of the aliens of Hoova on the evolution of mankind): The land of Mesopotamia was populated by a group descended from the atomic civilization AKSU. Around 2.000 B.C. Hoova started another attempt to raise the consciousness of mankind and chose a group within Mesopotamia, headed by Abraham of Ur. The goal of this experiment was to create an advanced human group that could lead the rest of humanity into the next evolutionary cycle. For this purpose they improved the genetic code of the children of Abraham and instructed them to mix with the races of the world to improve their genetic material and to raise human consciousness through their teachings. (Hesemann: *UFOs: The Contacts*, p. 161)

-1.700

The kings of Knossos (including the legendary King Minos) dominate all of Crete. Sea domination and extensive trade with Syria, Egypt and Mesopotamia. (Werner Stein, *The Great Cultural Roadmap*)

-1.230

Moses leads the Israelites out of Egypt back to Palestine; tablets with 10 commandments at Mount Sinai (his tablets of the law have Babylonian models) (Werner Stein, *Der große Kulturfahrplan*).

In the account of Moses leading the children of Israel out of Egypt and through the Sinai Desert to the Promised Land, it says: (Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Phyllis Schelmer: *The Being called Tom* spoke through Phyllis in 1974 regarding the influence of the extraterrestrials of Hoova on human evolution): Next attempt: Moses led the descendants of Abraham from the involvement of an alien culture and gave them the Law, which became the basis of their religion and contained all the elements of cosmic ethics. The purpose of the 40-year wilderness wandering was, on the one hand, to create a generation that was not conditioned by a host country and, on the other hand, to test the confidence of the Jews. Their faith in God was strengthened. The first founding of the state was auspicious until it was

were subjected and in captivity forgot their origin. The Appearance of God: On the third day.... it began to thunder and lightning, a dense cloud covered the mountain, and loud trumpet sounds were heard. The people in the camp trembled with fear. So Moses led the Israelites out of the camp to meet God. They lined up at the foot of the mountain. The whole mountain of Sinai was covered with smoke, because the LORD had come down on it in fire. The smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain shook. (Ex. 19:16-19)

But when all the people saw lightning and thunder, and the sound of the trumpet, and the smoke of the mountain, they were sore afraid, and stood trembling afar off. (Exodus 20:18)

During the journey the Lord went before them in a pillar of cloud by day to show them the way and in a pillar of fire by night to give them light. So they could travel day and night. Every day the pillar of cloud was at the head of the procession and every night the pillar of fire. (Ex. 13:21-22)

-925 to approx. -960

Time of King Solomon. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-854

The prophet Elijah fights against the Phoenician Baal cult in the Palestinian northern kingdom of Israel. The Old Testament prophet Elijah (Elijah) went to heaven in a "chariot of fire." (Time-Life Books, Secrets of the Unknown, The UFOs, p. 12)

Jacob's vision recorded in Genesis of angels ascending a ladder into the sky has been interpreted as a UFO event. (Time-Life Books, Secrets of the Unknown, The UFOs, p. 12)

-740 to - 701

Isaiah, prophet in Judah. Through his prophecies the belief in the appearance of the founder of a kingdom of God (Messiah) arises. (Werner Stein, The Great Cultural Roadmap)

-593

Vision of Ezekiel (Ezekiel): It came to pass in the thirtieth year, on the fifth day of the fourth month, when I was by the river Chebar among the exiles, that the heavens were opened, and I saw the divine face. And I saw a stormy wind coming from the north, and a great cloud surrounded with a brightness and a continual fire, from the midst of which it shone like the shining ore. And in the midst of it appeared figures as of four living creatures; they were to look upon as the figures of men. Their legs were straight, and the soles of their feet were like the soles of the feet of a calf, and they sparkled like bright brass. Under their wings on their four sides they had human hands, and the wings of all four touched each other, and their faces did not turn when they walked; each one walked straight before him. But their faces were like this: a human face forward on all four, a lion face on the right side on all four, a bull face on the left side on all four, and an eagle face inward on all four. And between the living creatures it was to be seen as if fiery coals were burning; it was to be seen as if torches were passing to and fro between the living creatures, and the fire had a radiant glow, and out of the fire went lightning. And the living creatures ran to and fro, so that it looked like lightning. Further, next to each of the four living creatures I saw a wheel on the ground. The appearance of the wheels was like the gleam of a chrysolite, and the four wheels were all of the same shape, and they were worked as if one wheel were in the middle of the other. When the living creatures walked, the wheels also walked beside them; and when the living creatures rose from the ground, the wheels also rose. And above the heads of the living creatures was something like a solid plate, shimmering like terrible crystal, spread out above their heads. And when they walked I heard their wings rustling, like the sound of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, and a roar like that of an army camp. But when they stood still, they lowered their wings. And behold, above the solid plate that was over their head. (Ezekiel 1:1-25)

The voice said to Ezekiel that it was "the Lord God". (Ezekiel 2, 4)

-563 to -483

Lifetime of the Buddha (Siddharta), beginning of Buddhism from ca. -528 (enlightenment of Siddharta). (Marcello Zago, Buddhism, p. 93)

In itself, Buddhism is neither a religion nor a philosophy. The philosophical conception is the result of the rational speculations of the Buddhist believer. "Seeing and seeing rightly is the simple yet complicated meaning of Buddhism...". It is the call to the man to achieve a spiritual, mystical experience in which he realizes himself by his own power without the help of a transcendent being. (Marcello Zago, Buddhism, p. 4)

394 BC

Pliny the Elder (1st century AD) mentions in his "Natural History" that luminous beams appeared in the sky when the Spartans had to cede naval supremacy to Athens in the naval battle of Knidos. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 58)

332-26 B.C.

An anonymous author of the history of Alexander the Great tells of how miraculous flying shields appeared over the Macedonian camp during the siege of Tyros. The five objects formed in a V-shape, with the largest shield at the top. The others were half that size. They circled above the walls. A bolt of lightning came from the largest of the shields, bringing them down, and clearing the way of the besiegers. They circled over the city until it was completely taken and then disappeared into the sky. The objects accompanied Alexander in his campaigns, and only stopped him when he was about to cross the Beas River in India. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 56)

Alexander reaches India. Knowledge of Buddhism penetrates beyond the Indian continent for the first time. (Marcello Zago, Buddhism, p. 94)

102 BC

Pliny the Elder (1st century A.D.) says that at the time of the war against the Cimbri and Teutons a "burning shield" was seen spraying sparks and flying across the sky from west to east at sunset. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 58)

73 BC

The army of Mithridates, king of Pontus faced the army of Lucullus near the Dardanelles. Just as the king was about to raise his hand to attack, the heavens opened. "A huge flaming body, shaped like a drinking bowl and the colour of molten silver, fell between the two armies". The battle was avoided. Mithridates was later defeated by Lucullus. (J. v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 59)

Period: Year "0" until 1928

0

(Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Phyllis Schelmer: The being called Tom spoke through Phyllis in 1974 regarding the influence of the extraterrestrials of Hoova on the evolution of mankind):

The next intervention was the incarnation of Jehovah as Jesus Christ of Nazareth, who set an example to his people of man in the next phase of evolution and of the principle of love. He was not understood. When the revolt of the Jews against the Roman occupiers, their attempt to create again a state of the old greatness failed, they were driven out among all the peoples with whom they shared their knowledge, their inventiveness and the beauty of their arts, without making again the same mistake of giving up their identity. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 161)

312

Emperor Constantine appeared on the march towards Italy, in the early afternoon "the sign of the cross", formed by the light, inscribed: >In hoc signo vinces< (in this sign you will conquer). This sign was seen by the whole army. The cross became its banner. It was the catalyst for Constantine to unify the Roman Empire and establish Christianity as the state religion. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 56)

540-592

The Eastern Roman Empire is ravaged by the bubonic plague. This plague was one of the most devastating plague epidemics in history, and many people of the time thought it was a punishment from God. The word "pestilence" is derived from the Latin word for "to breathe" or "to wound, hurt offend." Plague was therefore also called "God's plague," meaning a breath or blow sent by God. One of the reasons people believed the plague came from God was that apparitions were often observed in the sky when a plague epidemic broke out. One chronicler of the Justinianic plague was the famous historian Gregory of Tours, who recorded in writing a number of unusual events from the plague years. Gregory reports that just before the Justinian plague reached Auvergne in 567 A.D., three or four bright lights were seen all around the sun, and the sky seemed to be on fire. It is possible that this was only a natural "parhelion"; but other unusual celestial phenomena were noticed in that region. Thus, one historian reports a similar occurrence that happened 23 years later in another part of France, in Avignon. "Strange phenomena" were reported in the sky, and the earth was at times illuminated as bright as day at night. Shortly thereafter, the plague broke out here. Gregory reported an apparition in Rome of what looked like a huge "dragon" floating down through the city to the sea, whereupon a severe epidemic of plague broke out immediately afterwards. With such accounts, a horrifying, unimaginable thought suggests itself: that the Justinianic plague was caused by means of biological warfare spread by missiles of the "Lord Gods." This would mean a repetition of similar plagues as depicted in the Bible and ancient Mesopotamian texts. (William Bamley, *The Gods of Eden*, pp. 161-162)

553

After a long dispute, the philosophy of Origen of Alexandria (c. 253) is condemned at the 5th General Council of Constantinople as not orthodox. (Werner Stein, *The Great Cultural Roadmap*)
The belief in reincarnation and the cycle of rebirth was a fundamental belief in the Roman Catholic Church until AD 553, when it was decided in the Synod of Constantinople that this belief could not exist. It condemned the teachings of reincarnation as heresy, and it was at this point that references to this belief were removed from the Bible. Christian churches today claim that the doctrine of reincarnation was foreign to early Christianity and was only introduced into Christian doctrine after the fact by followers of the Greek philosopher Pythagoras. Thereupon the church would have seen itself induced to condemn this as false doctrine at a council (Hermann Bauer, *Wiedergeburt*).

622

Mohammed emigrates from Mecca to Medina: this exodus, called the Hijra, marks the beginning of the Islamic calendar. Accompanied by visions and hallucinations, and in physical pain, the new "revelation" - as the Muslims call it - burst upon Mohammed with irresistible force and unadulterated authenticity. At the direction of a divine messenger, the angel Gabriel, the 40-year-old reformer began to preach the fundamental and new ideas of his faith. (Prof. Federico Peirone, *Islam*, p. 40)
God is the Lord of heaven and earth. It is the duty of man to obey him, and all the more so because in his mercy he has sent down his messengers for the good of mankind. God is the unqualified ruler and origin of all laws, religious as well as temporal. All the revelations of God's will to mankind are collected and set down in the revealed books. (Prof. Federico Peirone, *Islam*, p. 26)

776

Charlemagne (the Great) waged war against the pagan Saxons in what is now Westphalia. A "heavenly sign" (according to *Annales regni Francorum*) came to the aid of the Franks when they were besieged by the Saxons in a castle. Two round shields were seen flaming reddishly overhead. When the pagans saw this, they immediately panicked and fled. Apparitions of this kind accompanied him into the beginning of a new epoch of European history. (Johannes v. Buttler, *Drachenwege*, p. 56)

9th century French cleric Agobard, Archbishop of Lyon, may have described visits by extraterrestrial spacecraft when he noticed members of his congregation in the 9th century

claimed their area was haunted by "seafarers from the air" who arrived on ships in the clouds and plundered orchards and wheat fields. (Time-Life Books, Secrets of the Unknown, The UFOs, p. 14)

Ca. 1171

Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Uri Geller: In another hypnosis session, the voice (speaking through Geller) named the spaceship Spektra as their origin - a huge mother ship stationed very far from Earth. Another time it was said that it had been stationed for 800 years in the Stationed near Earth. The voice went on to say: "Our computers study everyone on Earth". (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 157/ 58, hypnosis session with Uri Geller, see 1971, 5.12.)

1300

Since UFO sightings apparently became more frequent during this period, the Pope issued a decree in this century forbidding reports of such "flying things" under penalty. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 17)

1347-1350

The Black Plague or Black Death first became rampant in Europe. Even after that, Europe continued to be struck by short outbreaks of pneumonic plague every ten to twenty years until the 17th century, with the number of fatal cases of the disease steadily declining. Indeed, a great many people from all over Europe and other plague-stricken regions of the world reported that plague epidemics were caused by foul-smelling "mists." These mists often appeared after unusually bright lights in the sky. The first outbreak of plague was followed by a series of unusual events. Between 1298 and 1314, seven large "comets" were seen over Europe; one was of "horrifying blackness." A year before the outbreak of the epidemic in Europe, a "pillar of fire" was sighted over the papal palace at Avignon in France. At an earlier date of that year a "ball of fire" was observed over Paris; it is said to have been visible for some time. The people of Europe regarded these apparitions as omens of the plague, which broke out soon after. Even during the first plague epidemics in Asia, the Black Death and unusual celestial phenomena were associated. Descriptions of storms and earthquakes, of meteors and comets that left noxious gases behind them, which caused the trees to wither and the land to become barren.

1479

"A comet was seen in Arabia which was in the shape of a very pointed wooden beam....." The accompanying illustration, based on eyewitness accounts, shows what looks very obviously like the front half of a rocket between some clouds. (Conrad Lycosthenes, "A Chronicle of the Wonders and Omens which lie beyond the proper order, processes and operations in Nature, in the higher as well as in the lower regions of the earth, from the beginning of the world to the present time," p. 494)

1561/ 66

Other perceptions of strange celestial phenomena in the distant past include a spectacular event over the city of Nuremberg in April 1561; there, spheres and round discs appeared in the sky at that time and performed a veritable aerial ballet. Inhabitants of Basel in Switzerland observed a similar spectacle five years later. According to contemporary reports, the sky was suddenly littered with large black spheres flying at high speed towards the sun or around each other. As quickly and mysteriously as they had appeared, they then turned fiery red and disappeared. (Time-Life Books, Secrets of the Unknown, The UFOs, p. 15)

Opposite is the illustration of strange spherical bodies observed over Basel, Switzerland, in July and early August of the year 1566. They were described by Samuel Coccius, an eyewitness, as large black spheres racing towards the sun and turning on each other as if engaged in a battle.

1661 Nov.

Tibet: Jesuit priest Albert d' Orville sees a UFO in Lhasa. A Lama who also saw it said to him: "For a long time beings from other worlds have been sailing the seas of space and

brought spiritual enlightenment to the first humans who populated the earth. These beings are always kindly received by us and often land near our monasteries, where they teach us and reveal things that were lost in the times of the cataclysms (floods)..."(Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 91-92)

1665 10.4.

The scholar Erasmus Francisci reports about UFO sightings in his 1500 page work "Mysterious Apparitions". (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 90)

1776 1.5.

Dr. Adam Weishaupt (1748-1830), professor of Catholic canon law at the University of Ingolstadt, founded the Illuminati Order. Weishaupt - a Jew by birth who later converted to Catholicism - broke with the Jesuit order to which he had belonged as a priest. (Des Griffin, Who Rules the World, p. 28) Its declared goal was the establishment of a "Novus Ordo Saeclorum", a new world order or a new world government. The name "Illuminati" is derived from the word Lucifer (light-bringer) (p. 30). The new world order should be achieved by:

- Abolish all proper government,
- Abolition of private property,
- Abolition of the right of inheritance,
- Abolition of patriotism,
- Abolition of all religions,
- Abolition of the family. (Des Griffin, Who Rules the World, p. 34)

There is an interesting statement in this regard by Bill Hamilton at a talk with William Cooper and John Lear. These individuals have been investigating the alien scenario together. Cooper is a former intelligence officer whose job it was to brief high ranking officers on the alien projects before he decided to go public as a matter of conscience. Hamilton said at this lecture that centuries back a secret society, the Illuminati made a pact with an alien nation (the Greys) hiding within Earth and that the American government renewed the pact in 1933 to trade humans and animals for high technology. (Hamilton-Cooper-Lear- Lecture, CBR - UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 1b)

1886

Konstantin Eduardowitsch Ziolkowski (father of the Soviet space flight) considered a geometrical figure and a human figure which he had spotted in the sky as real proof for the existence of unknown, rational forces in the cosmos. (Source: Spiegel 1989/ 42 concerning Voronezh)

1897 23.4.

Alexander Hamilton, a farmer, told a reporter about a colossal, 100-foot-long airship that landed on his land near the small Kansas town of Yates Center on April 23, 1897. When he and two others walked curiously to the spot, they said, they saw in the airship's glass pulpit "six of the strangest creatures imaginable. They were chattering away, but we did not understand a word they said." Then, he said, the ship rose back into the air, taking with it one of Hamilton's cows. For a time it continued to hover over the farm, then disappeared. The next day a farmer found the skin, legs and head of the stolen cow some distance away. Hamilton: "After identifying the hide by my brand, I drove home. But before I went to sleep, I kept seeing that darned thing with its big lights and those horrid people in front of me. I don't know if they were devils or angels or what, but we all saw them." (Time-Life Books, Secrets of the Unknown, The UFOs, p. 23)

1908 30.6.

Atomic bomb explosion in Siberia (a meteorite is excluded). Prof. Aleksei Zolotow found records of survivors during his research trip through the taiga. They had observed a cylindrical missile in the sky immediately before the explosion, which changed direction several times. (Bild Zeitung: Sept. 90, atomic bomb explosion 37 years before Hiroshima)

1909-1913

A year after the Tunguska event, the world experienced its first major wave of UFO observations. This time it was an international phenomenon, with reports coming from Europe, North America, South Africa, Japan, New Zealand and other areas of the world between 1909 and 1913. The first was in southwest England, where several people claimed to have seen a large, elongated object with a bright light hovering high above them in the sky at night. (Time-Life Books, *Mysteries of the Unknown*, The UFOs, p. 25)

1917 13.10.

Fatima, Portuguese place of pilgrimage: 50,000 people watched stunned as the clouds parted to reveal a huge silver disc spinning like a windmill, dancing across the sky. The object radiated warmth and some eyewitnesses later reported that their soaked clothes dried from it within minutes. After the circular disc had approached the earth in a nosedive, it rose back up into the sky and disappeared towards the sun.

This exciting spectacle fulfilled the prophecy of three shepherd children who claimed to have spoken with the Virgin Mary. The Blessed Mother had told them that she would reveal herself on 13 October in such a way "that everyone will have to believe". The Catholic Church declared this to be a miracle.... (Time-Life Books, *Secrets of the Unknown*, The UFOs p. 25/ 26)

The shepherd children Jacinta Martos, Francesco and Lucia Santos experienced a total of seven Marian apparitions - each time on a thirteenth of the months of May to October. The children died soon after the apparitions. The girl Lucia Santos entered a convent. She had written down the messages she had received and handed them over to the bishop in charge. The third message - according to Lucia - was not to be published by the Holy Father until 1960. At that time, the "third secret of Fatima" was sealed and given to Pope Pius XII, who forwarded the sealed document to the Holy Office. In 1960, Pope John XXIII was master of the Roman Curia. Lucia's letter was opened behind closed doors of the papal office. Shocked, John XXIII said, "We cannot reveal the secret. It would cause a panic." (Erich von Däniken, *We Are All Children of the Gods*, p. 263/ 268)

It is claimed that this event of Fatima reveals religion as a false concept. This is the reason why the sealed letter is kept under lock and key by the Catholic Church. It would shake the belief system and power of the church. At least one pope has been murdered after intending to reveal the information to the people. (The leading Edge, No. 23, 1991, p. 52)

The events of Fatima were investigated on the suspicion that it might be a manipulation of the aliens (the Greys). A spy operation was set up to unravel the mystery. The USA used their Vatican contacts and received short

Time after that the full study, including the prophecy. This said that unless man turned from evil and sat down at the feet of Christ, the planet would destroy itself and the events described in the Revelation of the Bible would actually occur.

Prophecy:

- A child is to be born who should unify the world with a peace plan and a false religion from 1992.
- By 1995, however, the nations would find out that he (the child who was supposed to unify the world with a peace plan and a false religion) was evil and was in fact the Antichrist. World War III would begin in the Middle East, with an invasion of Israel, by a united Arab nation. Conventional weapons would be used first.
- 1999: The war in the Middle East would culminate in a holocaust, through the use of nuclear weapons.
- By 2003, most of the planet would suffer terribly and life would be largely destroyed.
- 2011 is supposed to be the Second Coming of Christ. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 14)

1917

"... I have found evidence that secret societies have been planning an artificial threat from outer space since 1917, with the aim of bringing mankind together in a world government called "the New World Order."" (M.W. Cooper, Behold a pale Horse, p. 27)

1919 19.5.

Founding of the Council on Foreign Relations in Paris at the Hotel Majestic. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, Appendix)

1928

Tsiolkovsky discovers three Cyrillic letters on the horizon which mean "the aliens know their friends". (Source: Spiegel 1989/ 42 concerning Voronezh)

Period: 1930 until 1949

1933-1945

Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882-1945) is President of the United States. He introduced the seal of the Illuminati on the one-dollar bill. The Illuminati plan of a "Novus Ordo Saeclorum", a new world order (New Deal) respectively a new world government is thus publicly pursued. This sign was introduced by Weishaupt when he founded the Illuminati Order on 1.5.1776. This event is referred to by the Roman numerals MDCCLXXVI at the foot of the pyramid. Of significance is the inscription of the sign: "Annuit coeptis" means "Our enterprise (conspiracy) is crowned with success." (Des Griffin, Who Rules the World, p. 70)

1933

The American government (Roosevelt) makes a deal with the Greys. They trade humans and animals for high tech. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR UFO Briefing, 3/3/90, page 1b) Interview with American researcher Alfred Bialek: "... Roosevelt signed an agreement with the K's in 1933" (Note: Bialek refers to the "K's", presumably the Greys. Elsewhere in the book (p. 443) the K group is spoken of as an abbreviation for the Kondrashkin.) ...

"The Pleiadians went over to the NAZI Germans and worked something out with them. So there were two powers on different sides of the Atlantic preparing to fight each other. One side was feeding us technical information and it's very likely that there were those on the other side who were doing the same thing to keep some kind of balance." (Matrix III, p. 367, interview with Alfred Bialek)

1938/ 39

German Expedition to Antarctica. Former members reported that even after the end of the expedition (in the spring of 1939) the expedition ship "Schwabenland" shuttled between New Swabia (Antarctica) and the home port at quarterly intervals in order to transport equipment and entire mining facilities to Antarctica. This included trackage, trolleys and a huge cutter to drill tunnel systems into the ice. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben.. p.14)

New Swabia was explored and surveyed. It covers an area of 600,000 KM (almost the same size as Germany before 1937) Neuschwabenland was declared a German territory. (Bergmann, German flying discs... p.15)

1939 1.9.

Invasion of Poland by the Germans (beginning of the Second World War). 1941 The Germans joined forces with the Ugha Mongulala (South American tribe that asked the Germans for help against invaders). In the book "The Chronicle of Akakor (narrated by Tatanca Nara, the chief of the Ugha Mongulala, Karl Brugger, 1976, Econ Verlag) there is an account of a South American tribe whose chronicle says that the gods came to earth 15,000 years ago, and before 12,000 years ago. They would have left a flying disc in the 4-5 km diameter city of Unter-Akakor. It is speculated whether the Germans found this flying disc and knew how to use it to build their own. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 72)

1941

The first development work on German flying discs was started. The first model was ready in June 1942. The actual design and manufacture did not take place until 1944 in Prague. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen I, p. 35)

1942 25.2.

Over Los Angeles 15-20 unknown enemy objects appeared, whereupon the FLAK positions stationed nearby opened fire. (London Times, 26.2.42; Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 10)

1942

End Howard Menger meets an (extraterrestrial) man with shoulder-length blond hair who claimed to be one of "his people". (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 62)

1943 28.9.

Eyewitness report: In the north of Corsica there had been large gatherings of people during the retreat of the German troops. Under clear skies a bomb squadron attacked three times. Each time thick clouds came between the attackers and the ground troops, so that the bombs could not be dropped. When the bombers turned and disappeared, the sky cleared again. This incident was repeated three times. (Bergmann, German flying discs..., p.42)

1943 7.11.

Drawings of the German flying discs Haunebu I, and II of the SS-Entwicklungsstelle IV. Technical data Haunebu II:

- Diameter 26.3 meters,
- Drive: Thule tachionator,
- Control: Magnetic field pulse generator 4a,
- Speed: 6000 KM/ H (mathematically 21000 possible)
- Range 55 hours etc.
- 100 % space capability - planned series production turn of the year 1943/ 44 (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.62-65)

Compared to Adamski's photo, the drawing and photo look more or less identical. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.66, 67)

1944

Summer UFO Sighting - Eyewitness Report: "Flying saucers were sighted from the shore of Zierkersee. They looked like perpendicular flying flat discs, glowing red and visible from afar. Since the V I projectiles were also tested over Neustrelitz and East Mecklenburg, this sight was not even sensational. For us, too, the discs were secret weapons in testing." (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 12)

1944 Autumn "In the autumn of 44, my husband and his unit hermetically sealed off and secured an airfield in Oldenburg on higher orders. On this airfield, the airmen who had been sent to the "Confidential (Mitteilungen)" mentioned circular apparatuses ascended with astonishing speed and also hooked at right angles - like rabbits."(Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 12; Weekly Kristall, No. 9, 50)

1944

Autumn Work on an anti-radar fireball was accelerated at an air force experiment centre near Oberammergau. The first fireballs were produced there and at the aeronautical facilities at Wiener Neustadt. Later, as the Russians approached Austria, these productions were moved to the Black Forest. Fast and remotely controlled, equipped with klystron tubes, operating on the same frequency as enemy radar, they could wipe the radar signs off the screen and were invisible to ground control. By day, the thing looked like a glowing top spinning on its axis. At night, the "fireball" was likened to a burning sphere. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 16)

1944 14.12.

Newspaper: New York Times, Title: Floating Mystery Ball is a new Nazi-Air Weapon, Supreme Headquarters, Allied Expeditionary Force, Dec. 13 A new German weapon has appeared on the Western front, it was revealed today. Airmen of the American Air Force report that they have encountered silver-colored bullets in the air over German territory. The bullets have been encountered singly or in swarms. Sometimes they are almost transparent.

1944 Dec.

Seven American bombers left the United States. After a stopover in Bermuda, they encountered numerous strange meteorological phenomena. They lasted only a minute or so. The planes were shaken. Only two planes returned to Bermuda. The other five were lost. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 13)

late 1944

Three different designs of flying discs had been completed. One had taken two fundamentally different ways. One type had been developed by the well-known V-weapon designer Miethe. It consisted of a discus-like, non-rotating disk of 42 meters in diameter. In contrast, Habermohl's and Schriever's designs had a broad-based ring rotating around a fixed, spherical pilot's cabin. There has been no trace of Habermohl or his associates since the occupation of Prague. Schriever died a few weeks ago (1953), Miethe went to the USA. (Welt am Sonntag, 26.4.53; Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen I, p. 36)

late 1944

Metz, France: A bright spot of light followed an American bomber unit flying in the direction of Germany. This point of light flew into this unit and operated there in fast zig-zag flights. Afterwards about 15-20 machines of the federation crashed burning on the earth. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 13)

late 1944

During the war, Howard Menger meets a (alien) tall man who claimed to be a space brother. "We have much to do on your planet among you humans and we must do it quickly while there is still a planet and humans to work with. Within a short time you will know what danger I have pointed out." (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 62)

1944

During World War II, hundreds of American aviators encountered mysterious, round, glowing flying objects over Europe and the countries of the Far East. These early UFOs appeared both singly and in formation. Countless times they flew at US bombers and fighters, circling them at high speed. Intelligence agencies suspected a new German weapon, but this could not be confirmed after the end of the war. (Keyhoe, 1954: Der Weltraum rückt uns näher, p. 47ff) Partly these spheres had a diameter of only 30 cm. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 11)

1944

Report from the Technical Intelligence Department of the U.S. Strategic Air Force, London: "We received alarming reports from various quarters that bombers returning from Germany were increasingly complaining of mysterious engine failures." A new secret German weapon was suspected to be interfering with the bombers' electrical system. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 27/28)

In connection, also with later UFO sightings, power failures were reported again and again as long as this object was over the area. In the period 1966-67 alone, 20 cities worldwide were affected by such outages. (Haarmann: Secret Wonder Weapons III, p. 29ff)

Before 1945

It is believed that the Germans established bases in the Arctic, specifically on Greenland. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.133)

1945 1.1.

London Daily Telegraph: "And now the Foo-Fighters" - "Foo-Fighters are the sensation of our jamming flights. They are strange orange lights which follow our planes in formations and singly and also turn off and climb. Some have come within a few feet of the planes and have been shot down. Another type appears under the wings and emits a series of dull flashes." (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 18) New York Herald Tribune of the same date: "Pilots report that the silver bullets used by the Germans against planes flying in by day have been seen in their flights over the Rhine, singly or in clusters. Now it appears that the Germans have thrown something new into the night skies over Germany. It is the crazy, enigmatic "foo- fighter balls" that are attached to the wingtips of the night-strike missions flying over Germany.

"Beaufacters" are speeding along. Aircrews have encountered these bullets for more than four weeks. They appear to be directed by radio control from the ground. There are three types of these lights:

- One is a red orb that appears on our wings and accompanies us.
- No. 2 is a vertical row of three fireballs flying ahead and
- No. 3 is a group of about 15 lights appearing in the distance and standing in the sky like a Christmas tree, the lights of which are switched on and off. (Haarmann: Secret Wonder Weapons III, p. 18)

1945 Jan./ Feb.

With regard to the flying discs, nothing had fallen into the hands of the enemy. In January to February, the technicians and engineers had flown away with their wives and children to an unknown destination. Nothing of value was left behind. They are based on a completely new type of propulsion. Usual engines stop. (Haarmann: Secret wonder weapons III)

1945 Jan./ March

Germany achieved the highest submarine production figures (27, 37, 27 units per month) of the entire war years. (Bergmann, German Flying Disks.. p.6)

The construction program was carried out with very special emphasis and highest urgency. (p.13) The whereabouts of some 100 submarines were never clarified even after the war. (p.9) A former member of a submarine crew testified that between 1944 and May 45 submarine parts were loaded into submarines without interruption. (Bergmann, German flying discs... p.12)

1945 March

The Japanese have surrendered unconditionally. That month the Japanese High Command sent word to the American Embassy in Moscow, to the Russian Embassy in Tokyo, and directly to the Pentagon in Washington that the Japanese Imperial Government desired unconditional surrender. The Americans turned a blind eye to the offer. (Des Griffin, Who Rules the World, p. 206)

1945 April

The German engineer Rolf Schriever reports on the development of German flying discs after the war. In April 45, the first disc was tested in Prague. It has a diameter of about 15 meters and a plastic dome as a cab. A test run shows deficiencies, which take longer than planned. On May 9, work is stopped and the disc is destroyed to prevent it from falling into the hands of the invading troops. (Colourful Life, No. 131, 31.5 52;)

First development work was started in 1941, the first model was ready in June 42. The actual design and manufacture took place only in Prague. The flight characteristics were striking: vertical take-off, vertical landing, standing still in the air, maximum speed 4,000 KM/ H. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen I, p. 35)

1945 7/ 8.5.

Surrender of the German Wehrmacht.

1945 May

After the capitulation of Germany the "Foo-Fighters" were still observed sporadically over East Asian theaters of war. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 14)

After the Allied occupation of Germany, no more foo-fighters were observed. Even on closer examination of the German testing sites and their secret projects, nothing was found - as far as we know - to indicate that the Germans had invented anything that could fly in formations as golden or silver spheres for hours at a time and be made invisible and visible again from one moment to the next. Government files regarding foo-fighters were kept secret long after the war was over. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 19)

1945-1953

Harry S. Truman (1884-1972) is President of the United States.

1945 6./ 9.8.

F. D. Roosevelt's order to drop the atomic bomb on Japan was carried out after his death (12.4.45) by his Vice President Truman.

1945 2.9.

Surrender of Japan. End of the Second World War.

1945 5.12

The Americans lost five Avenger torpedo bombers in the Bermuda Triangle. No wreckage was found. (Süd-Kurier, 13.3.64)

PBM Martin Marine bomber, with 13 crew, disappeared after 20 minutes while searching for the five Avenger bombers (Berlitz, The Bermuda Triangle, 1975, p. 48).

Between 1945 and about 1978 150 airplanes and ships with about 1500 persons disappeared without a trace in this area (DNZ No. 17, 1978).

This area occupies a special place among the unsolved mysteries of our planet. More than a hundred ships and aircraft have disappeared here without a trace - most of them after 1945 - and more than a thousand people have lost their lives here during the last twenty-six years. (Berlitz, The Bermuda Triangle, 1975, p. 11).

After 1945

In reconnaissance flights the Canadian Air Force came across a layer of blue fog in the interior of the Arctic, which they penetrated and saw inhabited areas underneath, including settlements, green areas, characterized by a typical island character. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.134)

1946 6.1

Three women (Mona Stafford, Louise Smith, Elaine Thomas) are driving from Stanford to Liberty, Kentucky, when they noticed a huge flying object in the sky (as big as a football field). It had a series of different colored lights on the underside and a white dome on top. Suddenly, the driver lost control of the car, but it maintained its direction of travel at about 120 mph. The three women's eyes began to water and they developed an almost unbearable stabbing headache. Later they had a memory lapse of about an hour and a half. Under hypnosis, they testified that they were abducted aboard the UFO. The beings were about 6 feet tall and had hood-like headgear. They were subjected to a painful examination. All three had punctures in the same place. (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 149-150)

1946 Mar-Nov.

In the spring of 1946 a fireworks display erupted in the night skies of the Scandinavian countries and northwestern Russia, observed night after night by thousands: faintly glowing objects flitting across the sky, often hovering, then changing course and speed again so suddenly that this went far beyond the possibility of terrestrial aircraft. They moved completely noiselessly. (Haarmann: Secret Wonder Weapons II, p. 14)

1946 from June

So-called "ghost rockets" (ghost rockets) have been sighted in Sweden and Norway. There have been hundreds of press reports on this subject. Military attachés and military units in Norway and Denmark were asked to record all sightings and data. Between June and early July there were 30 reports. On 9.7. alone, they shot up to 250, and on 11.8. they reached an

Maximum. Between October and November the wave subsided noticeably. The total number of sightings amounted to 987. On 27.7. the Swedish generals and on 29.7. the Norwegians decided not to announce any more sightings to the press. Swedish military authorities stated that they had not succeeded in determining the origin of the ghost rockets (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 14).

1946 9.10.

George Adamski observed a cigar-shaped object standing motionless in the sky at Mt. Palomars before it began moving south. A few minutes later, the UFO was seen by thousands of residents of the Southern California city of San Diego, which also received radio and newspaper coverage. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 21)

1946/ 47

In the winter half-year 46/ 47 the US Navy under the direction of Admiral Richard E. Byrd started the military action Operation High Jump (until 1955 partly subject to secrecy) to the Antarctic disguised as an expedition. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen I, p. 15)

Admiral Byrd met aliens at the South Pole, whom he describes in his diary as very tall, blond, and blue-eyed. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 28)

1940s

The Greys move their base of operations from South America to the USA (West) to underground bases. These bases were important because of certain minerals and the magnetic and plasma effects of the rocks in the area. These aliens consider themselves to be an ancient Earth race, of a Reptilian-human hybrid. That's what they told the government. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR - UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, Page 1b)

1947 Jan.-Dec. 1952

Sixteen alien spacecraft were forced to make emergency landings or crashed. Sixty-five alien dead and one alive were recovered. Another spacecraft had exploded, with no remains recovered. Of these events, 13 occurred within the borders of the United States, not counting the exploded spacecraft. Of those 13, one occurred in Arizona, eleven in New Mexico, and one in Nevada. Three occurred in other countries, one of which was in Norway and the other two in Mexico. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 1) Other source: Between 01/ 47 and 12/ 52, at least 12 more alien craft crashed or made emergency landings over U.S. territory. In February and March 48 alone, two UFOs were found in New Mexico. Inside these UFOs were the bodies of a total of 17 aliens as well as a large number of human body parts. Subsequently, the National Security Council (NSC), which had also been formed at this time, issued regulations allowing the intelligence agencies to keep any information related to UFOs under wraps. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 21 and Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 74ff)

1947 3.3.

After 4 fighter planes disappeared without a trace, Admiral Byrd called off the expedition that had just begun prematurely and left Antarctica. Another 9 planes had to be left behind useless. (Haarmann: Secret Wonder Weapons I, p. 15)

1947 5.3.

Article in El Mercurio, Santiago, Chile: Admiral Byrd comments on the strategic importance of the poles. He made the announcement that the United States would necessarily have to take protective measures against the possibility of an invasion of the country by enemy planes coming from the polar region. The most important success of his observations and discoveries during the expedition, he said, was the instantaneous power factor it had in regard to the security of the United States. He emphasized the need to remain "in a state of alert and vigilance along the entire ice belt, which is the last bulwark against invasion." "... the survival of mankind as well as that of military science are at the present moment in a vital phase of development." (Haarmann: Secret Wonder Weapons I, p. 17)

Upon the fleet's return, Byrd was subjected to a secret interrogation and psychiatric examination. When the true information content (Byrd is said to have been involved in a battle with an extraterrestrial force in which he lost the 4 planes) of the Antarctic flap became known, the U.S. issued the motto "Antarctica must be erased from man's memory." (Brisant magazine, No. 5, 1978, p. 10)

1947 25.3.

Another spaceship is found in Hart Canyon, near Aztec, New Mexico. It measured 33 meters in diameter. A total of 17 dead aliens were recovered from these two ships. Of even greater significance, however, was the discovery of a large number of human body parts in these ships. Classified code "Secret" immediately became "Super Top Secret." A secrecy net even tighter than the Manhattan Project (development of the atomic bomb) was spread over these events. In the years that followed, the incidents were to become even the most closely guarded secrets in world history. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, pp. 1-2)

1947 24.6.

UFOs were officially sighted for the first time (at least judging by press reports). The hobby pilot Kenneth Arnold discovered unknown flying objects around Mt. Ranier (USA, Washington). Less than 4 weeks later, in summer 47, whole cascades of UFOs appeared in the US sky. (Source: Mirror 1978, issue 38, page 260)

1947 2.7.

Roswell, New Mexico: Cattle rancher William Brazel observes the crash of a UFO (radiant, bright, disc-shaped object). The next day they find wreckage: feathery, silvery metal pieces in one piece, metal beams inscribed with strange hieroglyphics, and some sparkling crystals. The Air Army base in Roswell is being briefed. Major Jesse Marcel of Military Intelligence of the 509th Bomb Wing and a CIC Corps officer named Cavitt take over the investigation. The next day a press release states, "The many rumors of flying discs found confirmation yesterday. The 509th Bomb Squadron was fortunate enough to secure the wreckage of one such disc...". The wreckage is being recovered. The best scientists in the country are analyzing the case. Dr. Vannevar Bush (chief scientific advisor to the government) is detached to Roswell. (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, pp. 78-79; Hesemann, UFOs: The Evidence, p. 74)

Stanton Friedmann, nuclear physicist, spoke in 1989 at the UFO Congress in Frankfurt about a Top Secret Eyes Only paper from the White House: The "Majestics 12 Operation", a group of twelve top-class military officers and scientists, allegedly investigated a UFO that crashed in the wasteland northwest of Roswell Army Air Base (New Mexico) on July 7, 1947, including its killed occupants (4 bodies - dead and badly decomposed). Since then, an international cover-up campaign has been underway, which has also kept other crashes and the discovered aliens, some of whom are still alive, under wraps. (see article in the taz of 1.11.89 by Matthias Brückers and Spiegel 1978, issue 38, page 162)

They found bodies of the crews: Small bodies with grey skin, big heads and long arms. They had only four fingers. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 81)

1947 2.9.

By treaty of this date all American states establish the Inter-American Defense Sphere, which runs in a straight line from 5° N, 24° W to the South Pole (Dept. of State Publ. 3016. Washington 1948)(Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen I, p. 19)

1947 19.9.

The President (Truman) receives an interim report on the Roswell discovery, from which it emerges that the wreckage found is most probably a short-range reconnaissance plane, of extraterrestrial origin. (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 75-79)

The bodies of four small humanoid creatures have been found, impacted by the explosion about 2 miles east of the crash site (badly decomposed by weather and mutilated by animals). MJ12 scientist Dr. Detlev Bronk is involved in examining the bodies. Conclusion: These creatures look human-like, but their developmental processes differ greatly from those of Homo Sapiens. They are small in stature,

have disproportionately large, round heads with small eyes and no hair. As far as can be determined, their clothing is overall-like and made of some sort of synthetic gray material. Future designation "EBEs" ("Extraterrestrial Biological Entities). A number of symbols similar to writing are discovered in the wreckage, the deciphering of which remains unsuccessful. Efforts to determine the propulsion methods or the type of energy transfer are equally fruitless. Any evidence of wings, propellers, jets, or other conventional propulsion and control systems is missing. Furthermore, there are neither cables, vacuum tubes, nor other recognizable electronic components. (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 80-81)

In the Bildzeitung of 25.8.90 an article is published which refers to the Roswell discovery. Title: Fraud or proof? Photo: One of the four extraterrestrials - they allegedly died when their UFO hit the ground on 2.7.47 in New Mexico. Baron Nicholas van Poppen photographed them on behalf of the US Secret Service. After Poppen took the photos, he died mysteriously. Under the strictest secrecy, the hairless tiny bodies (60 cm to 1.20 cm) were examined and embalmed. The doctors found something astonishing: the hands on the long thin arms have four fingers, without thumbs. No toes on the feet. The skin is grayish or light brown, slightly scaly. No muscles, no sweat glands. No discernible sexual organs. No digestive organs. In the body, instead of blood, a colorless fluid. The beings, probably still hidden today with evidence of UFO crashes from 1950 and 1982 at Wright Patterson U.S. Air Force Base, wore metallic coveralls. Their craft had no jets, nor any other propulsion system that we know of. The alien hieroglyphics inside have not yet been identified.

1947 19.9.

On 9/29/83 Robert I. Sarbacher (at that time president of the "Washington Institute of Technology" confirmed in a letter to William Steinmann, "... with some people in the office (Pentagon) about the fact that these strangers were biologically constructed like certain insects which we know here on earth". (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 29)

1947 23.9.

General Nathan F. Twining (Wright Patterson Air Base) sent a situation assessment to the Pentagon. Title: AMC Opinion concerning flying discs. The phenomenon reported is real and not based on fiction or imagination. They are objects, roughly disc-shaped, that appear to be as large as aircraft. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Evidence, pages 10-12)

1947 24.9.

Dr. Bush and Secretary of Defense James V. Forrestal are asked to join the President at the White House. In the course of the top secret meeting the two advise the president to establish a secret operation - code name "Majestics 12". (Johannes. von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 80) The CIA and MJ12 were created at the same time. The top secret CIA document (OSI/ PG Strong: bxl) then laid down the guidelines for handling the UFO phenomenon. Thus, in paragraph 2, under c, it says: "Intelligence tasks:" A worldwide system of reporting was established and the main air force bases were ordered to intercept unidentified flying objects. (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 84)

Follow-up projects of MJ12 are: "Aquarius" and "Snowbird". (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 81)

1947 9.12.

Truman approved the issuance of NSC 4, titled "Coordination of Action on Foreign Intelligence." A top-secret addendum, NSC 4a directed the Director of the CIA to undertake clandestine psychological activities to achieve NSC 4. The original authorization given to the CIA to conduct clandestine operations under NSC 4a contained no formal guidelines, either for coordinating or authorizing such operations. It merely directed the Director of the CIA to conduct these clandestine operations and to ensure, in consultation with the Departments of State and Defense, that the operations conducted were in accordance with U.S. policy. Later, NSC 10 and NSC 10/ 2 would replace NSC 4 and NSC 4a, further expanding the scope for covert operations. The Office of Policy Coordination (OPC) was brought in to conduct an expanded program of clandestine activities. NSC 10/ 1 and NSC 10/ 2 legalized illicit and extra-legal

practices and operations because they were deemed acceptable to national security leaders. The effects were immediate. The door was now open to intelligence agents. Under NSC 10/ 1, an Executive Coordination Division had been established, for the purpose of reviewing clandestine projects, but not for their approval. This department was now tacitly entrusted with the coordination of extraterrestrial projects. NSC 10/ 1 and NSC 10/ 2 were interpreted to mean that no one at the top wanted to know about anything until it was successfully completed. These actions created a buffer between the President and the information. The purpose of this buffer was to enable the President to deny any knowledge should leaks of the true facts occur. This buffer was used exclusively in later years to allow subsequent presidents to know only as much about the alien presence as the secret government and intelligence officials deemed justifiable. By NSC 10/ 2 a study group was formed which met in secret and consisted of the leading scientists of the day. This study group was not called Majestics 12. Another memo, NSC 10/ 5 outlined the tasks of this study group. It was not until four years later that further NSC memos and secret leadership orders set the stage for the formation of MJ 12. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 3)

1947 Dec.

A special division of America's top scientists was formed under the code name "Project Sign" to study the problem. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 2)

1947

Since that time, there have been reports of "fantastically luminous and fearsome-looking" wheels, USOs rising from the depths of the sea and disappearing. "It glides over the ship. A smell of sulphur spreads as the wheel rises into the unknown with a fearful hum, emitting steam." Testimonies report sightings in the Persian Gulf, in the Straits of Malacca, in the China Sea, in the Pacific, near Japan, off America, near the Carolinas, near Mexico and California. (UFO News No. 19, 1958)

1947

Since that time a special department of the US Air-Force registered about 1200 reports about UFOs. (Spiegel, 14.10.68, Title: Argentina - Flying Saucers - Blood Tapped)

1947

After the war, Howard Menger still had numerous contacts, with meetings taking place at a pre-arranged landing site. Menger was always given new tasks by them. He drove them to certain places where measuring instruments were set up, he provided new arrivals with clothes, gave them the right haircut so that they did not attract attention, so that they could live and work among the people undetected. In order not to jeopardize the operations, he had to promise not to talk about his experiences until 1957. The aliens explained that they came from planets inside and outside our solar system. Inside is Venus, Mars, Saturn. Menger was taken to their home planet to look at it. He says the aliens come to Earth to help people come to a better understanding of the meaning of life themselves. He says they have already contacted high politicians and well-known people, but officials refuse to talk about it because it would upset our economic system. They are approaching individuals to get people used to their presence. Many within Earth's population have voluntarily incarnated on Earth to help advance a plan that is universal in scope. (Hesemann, *UFOs: The Contacts*, p. 63ff)

1947-48

The first construction of underground bases began in Dulce, New Mexico. Residents of the area noticed brisk construction activity and high military activity. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 41) The residents of Dulce, New Mexico saw that many troops and trucks were going in and out of this area and that the signs on the trucks were from a lumber company in Colorado that did not exist upon further investigation. The Rand Corporation was involved in the construction of the

Underground Base involved. They had a tunnel boring machine that melts the rock and leaves smooth walls to run a magnetic train in. This method is a scientific discovery that has already been published. There are over a hundred such secret underground bases. One is on the far side of the moon and another on Mars. This has been reported by people who have worked there. The man from whom this report came was a construction worker. After he finished his work, he was asked to work there. The only condition was that he would have had to undergo a chemical erasure of his memory afterwards. This he refused to do. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR - UFO Briefing, 3/3/90, page 2a)

Hamilton mentions conversations with workers at Dulce Base who have been told by the aliens that they are representatives of an alien race and they want to use Earth as a base of operations. There are other alien races in conflict with each other over whose intentions to pursue on Earth. This has been carefully hidden from the public since the forties. There are various bases around the Earth. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR - UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 2a)

All CIA directors since 1947 have been members of MJ12. All US Secretaries of State have been members of both the Council on Foreign Relations and MJ12. Since that time there have been 47 UFO crashes in the New Mexico area in which 26 dead aliens have been found. Cooper points out that the CIA was created for the sole purpose of dealing with the alien issue on the one hand and to provide continuity to whoever the president might be on the other. (Cooper Lecture, CBR - UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 3a)

1948 1.1.

UFO sighting in southern Mississippi. The craft bore a distant resemblance to a tree trunk. (Die Welt, 30.10.50, title: The futile hunt)

1948 7.1.

In the early afternoon, several hundred people in Louisville, see a round, sometimes white sometimes red glowing flying object estimated at 80-100 m in diameter. Thomas F. Mantell tracks this object to 7000 m altitude. He describes it as: "170 m diameter, disk-shaped, top with ring and dome, appears to rotate rapidly about central vertical axis, looks metallic, gleams brilliantly, changes color." Mantell approaches to within 350 m of the machine, then trundles off and explodes in mid-air. (Div. Newspaper Articles)

1948 Jan.

The U.S. Air Force begins to collect and evaluate reports of alleged flying objects of the third kind - initially under the code name "Sign", then as project "Grudge", from 1952 on as Action "Blue Book". (Source: Spiegel 1978, issue 38, page 260)

1948 13.2.

An alien spaceship was discovered on a mesa near Aztec, New Mexico. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 1)

1948 25.5.

Hans P. Klotzbach wanted to travel from Germany to Luxembourg to work. He was traveling illegally on a coal train. He jumped off just before the border, but got his legs caught under the train and lost consciousness. He woke up in a kind of operating room, in a spaceship. His legs had been operated on. He was offered alien fruit for his hunger. The aliens said that cosmic law forbade them to kill. They only eat vegetarian food. Klotzbach was given a message for his fellow men: "Tell them that we are here as guardians of the universe and will be a help to all noble-minded people. We want to give them hope, so that they may overcome their despair, for your Earth will approach a time when pain, suffering and chaos will reign. It is the time of the cosmic dark cloud. This cloud will touch Earth in the not too distant future.... You will be faced with the problem that there are also negative forces within inhabited planetary systems which, just like us, visit your earth and want to plunge you into misfortune under the mask of bringers of peace.... They will try to draw you into their spell with all the means of technology, science and also denominations at their disposal, from which you will be able to

if you do not know how to distinguish..." (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 89-90)

1948 22.1.

Project Sign was placed under the direction of United States Air Force Intelligence at Wright Patterson Air- Base base in Ohio to investigate the UFO phenomenon. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 23)

1948 July

A "wingless aerial giant" is seen over Holland, also with rows of windows. It is described "like an enormous clothes pole - very high and extremely fast". (Die Welt, 30.10.50, title: The futile hunt)

1948 July

The members of Project Sign published a report, which was "top secret" at the time, according to which the UFOs were extraterrestrial missiles. When Chief of Staff General Hoyt S. Vandenberg learned of this, he dismissed the report as improbable and replaced the members with opponents of the UFO theory. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 23)

1948 Dec.

When fireballs struck the entire southwestern United States in December 1948, the U.S. Air Force established Project Twinkle in 1949 to study these mysterious orbs, which were observed there not only by hundreds of U.S. pilots, weather observers, and atomic scientists, but also by the Air Force colonel, U.S. intelligence officers, and senior Joint Chiefs of Staff. The project's first observation station was at Vaughn, New Mexico and later, among others, at Holloman Air Force Base in Alamogordo, New Mexico. (UFO News No. 89, Jan. 1964; Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 20)

1948 Dec.

For purposes of disinformation and to gather less important information, they formed Project Blue Book under Grudge. A total of 16 volumes were to be compiled by Grudge over the years, including the controversial Grudge 13, which Bill English and I were able to view, read, and make available to the public. So-called "Blue Teams" were assembled to recover the downed flying discs, as well as dead and living aliens. These "Blue Teams" would later be merged into so-called "Alpha Teams" in Project Pounce.

During this

early years, only the United States Air Force and the CIA exercised control over the alien mystery. In fact, the CIA was initially established by presidential order as the "Central Intelligence Group" with the sole mission of dealing with the presence of extraterrestrials. In the "National Security Act" passed later, it was referred to as the CIA. The

"National Security Council" was created to oversee intelligence agencies and especially aliens. A series of orders and directives from the NSC relieved the CIA of its original duties of compiling foreign intelligence and entrusted it more and more with clandestine operations at home and abroad. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 2)

1948

Greenland: UFOs have been seen repeatedly by scientists at an earth survey station in the northern Greenland ice plains. (UFO News, No. 245, June 1977)

1949 11.2.

Sign was replaced by Project Grudge. Grudge focused mainly on the people who reported them, in addition to the UFOs. Finally they came to the conclusion: if the UFO sightings could not be explained by natural phenomena (as it happened in about 23% of the cases), then one would have to do with a psychological phenomenon. Grudge continued to exist until 1952, although it was officially disbanded on 12/27/49. Grudge transitioned into the Blue Book project. Blue Book was intended to keep the public quiet in the face of the increasing number of UFO reports, but did not have much success, as more and more voices were raised who thought the whole thing was a cover-up tactic.

1949 22.5.

James Forrestal is assassinated by the CIA. He disagreed with the secrecy of the extraterrestrial issues and wanted to inform the leaders of the parties and Congress. Truman ordered him to resign. It was feared that Forrestal was beginning to talk, and began to isolate and discredit him. Early on the morning of 5/22, CIA agents tied a bed sheet around his neck, fastened the other end in his room, and threw him out the window. The sheet tore and he fell to his death. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 3)

1949 1.10.

On 11/29/47, the United Nations voted to partition Palestine into two independent states - one Jewish and one Arab - effective 10/1/49. (Des Griffin, *Who Rules the World*, p. 218)

(Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Phyllis Schelmer: *The Being Called Tom* spoke through Phyllis in 1974 regarding the influence of the Hoova extraterrestrials on human evolution): The establishment of the State of Israel was the first opportunity since the Diaspora of the Jews to once again fulfill their ancient purpose. However, since it is now too late for the original plan of gradual evolution, Hoova is now planning shock therapy, a preparation of humanity followed by a mass landing. The process of preparation this time is not done by an individual like Moses or Jesus, but by a group of individuals, equipped with the powers of Hoova. In parallel, there would be an attempt to raise the consciousness of Israel as a holograph of humanity, which would have an impact on the entire planet. Conversely, a destruction of Israel would result in the destruction of all humanity. (Hesemann: *UFOs: The Contacts*, p. 161)

1949

Journalist Linda Moulton Howe received information about UFO crashes in 1983 during an interview with U.S. Air Force AFOSI Special Agent Sgt. Richard Doty and was able to view documents:

1949

Another UFO crash near Roswell, New Mexico: one alien survived and was taken to Los Alamos, where he died on 6/18/52. (Los Alamos was the best-secured facility in the US armed forces at the time. In 1944-45, the Manhattan Project, which coordinated the development of the atomic bomb, was headquartered here). There he was cared for by an Air Force colonel until his death. The being was described as a reptiloid humanoid with certain insectoid characteristics, a hybrid of human, reptile and insect. (Hesemann: *UFOs: The Contacts*, p. 81) Project Garnet investigated the influence of extraterrestrials on the evolution of mankind.

One report cites some findings gleaned from telepathic communications with EBEs: The aliens have been visiting Earth for 45,000 years. They would have created mankind by interbreeding with primitive primates. The result would have been Cro-Magnon man, who appeared in northern Spain and southwestern France about 40,000 years ago (cave paintings). They would have created religions as a means of influencing the evolution of man, and as a moral authority. They themselves come from a binary star system like that of Ceta Reticuli. Their planet is a desert planet whose sun is in danger of dying and they live similar to the Pueblo Indians. (Johannes v. Buttler, *Drachenwege*, p. 192)

Period: 1960 to 1969**1960 8.4.**

Americans begin Project OZMA to make contact with extraterrestrial intelligences. OZMA was started on the 28-m telescope at Green Bank, but continued there in 1964, after the telescope facility on Puerto Rico was completed. The results obtained via OZMA were immediately declared secret by the Pentagon. The purpose behind this is believed to be an attempt to crack the radio message code of extraterrestrial flying objects. (Bergmann, *German flying discs...*, p.25)

1960 9.2.

The people from Saturn took Reinhold Schmidt to Egypt to the Cheops pyramid. They explained to him that the construction of the 54-ton stones had only been possible thanks to the application of universal laws and natural forces that had cancelled out gravity. They led him to an underground room in the pyramid, a triangular chamber containing a small spaceship - and evidence of Christ's earthly work. After 1998, when a new age would begin, these secret chambers would be revealed, humanity would for the first time receive evidence of Christ's life and know his true origins. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 74)

1960 16.10.

Hans P. Klotzbach: Third contact with extraterrestrials. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 90)

1960

A South African (Edwin) has contact with an alien. The alien tells him about his home planet Koldas and a confederation of 12 planets that hopes Earth will become their 13th member. It is not the intention of this confederation to interfere in the affairs of humans, but nevertheless they are very concerned about the use of nuclear weapons and the danger of a chain reaction caused by the atomic bomb tests. Many thousands of them would live on Earth undetected. They would stay between one and five years, during which time they would study humans as thoroughly as possible. After that they would be picked up and taken back to their home planet. He warned of negative groups on Earth spreading confusing messages. These groups are controlled by another space race that is sabotaging the efforts of Valdar (alien name) and his group to save Earth. These groups managed to penetrate to all levels of Earth society and governments. His group would have already offered Earth governments admission into the Galactic Confederation of Earth, a request that was only met with the ear of some small states. Warnings from the Confederation to the world about drastic changes in the future were ignored by the governments. According to Confederation scientists, these changes occur when Earth's magnetic field normalizes between the first and second stress fields. They expect the Earth's axis to shift slightly, causing the polar ice caps to melt. This will result in abnormal tides, weather changes, and gradual flooding of low-lying land areas. Earthquakes and volcanic eruptions are also expected. In the event of deteriorating living conditions on Earth, the Confederacy would be prepared to evacuate large numbers of people. In fact, they have already prepared a young planet called EPICOT for this purpose, a planet in the solar system of our Milky Way galaxy that has similar living conditions to Earth. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 105/ 6)

1960/ 70

Strong wave of UFO reports in Canada and Greenland. In 1970, flying discs were confirmed to have been seen on an extensive scale near early warning stations. (UFO News, No. 245, June 1977)

1961-1963

John Fitzgerald Kennedy (1917-1963) is president of the USA. The official space program received a major boost from Kennedy. In the speech at his inauguration, he called on the American people to put a man on the moon before the end of the 1960s decade. This plan allowed those in charge to divert huge amounts of money to their sinister purposes and keep the actual space program from the American public. A parallel program in the Soviet Union served the same purpose. In fact, a joint alien, American, and Russian base on the moon already existed when Kennedy gave his speech. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 16)

1961

Aliens abducted the married couple Barney and Betty Hill aboard their flying object in order to subject them to medical examinations. Put under hypnosis, the couple was later able to recall the smallest details of the experience. Betty managed to recall a star map that was shown to her by the strangers. An astronomer identified this star map as the

exact representation of our Milky Way - seen from the perspective of a planet belonging to the system Ceta Reticuli. (Johannes von Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 178)

1961

(Sept. 1977: Authors' interview with Prof. Gerstein regarding humanity's three survival alternatives) Atmospheric changes on Mars have been observed and scientifically recorded: Mars has always had a cloud mantle that varied in density at different times.

1961

it was found that storms of colossal proportions were taking place on Mars. Then, as the clouds cleared, remarkable changes were noted. The polar ice caps had become smaller and a broad band of a darker shade of color extended around the equatorial regions. It was assumed that this was vegetation. (Alternative 3, p. 175/ 77)

1962

Jan. Norbert Haase, 18 years old, living in Stendal, GDR sees a UFO, loses consciousness, wakes up with a severe headache. His face was red as if from sunburn. He had a small wound on the right side of his nose, the top layer of skin had been removed. The first two nights he had severe nightmares. Under hypnosis, 7-8 tapes were recorded. On the last day he was played five minutes of the recordings where he remembered "beautiful, slender people with long hair and white overalls". He sees a symbol on the collar, the tree of life, but without a snake. It is the same symbol that Dr. Daniel Frey saw on 4.7.50 on the seat back of the spaceship in which he flew. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 92)

1962

27.1. the icebreaker of the U.S. Navy was on a secret mission in the Antarctic, when suddenly an approx. 10 meters long, silvery shining object resembling a submarine broke through the approx. 7 meters thick ice from below and disappeared in the clouds. Cascades of water about 30 meters high rose from the hole. (Vi Menn, No. 3, 1986)

1962 30.4.

Eugenio Siragusa felt a violent urge to go to Mount Etna. There he met two individuals with shimmering silvery spacesuits, over six feet tall, athletic build, long blond hair that fell to their shoulders. They introduced themselves as Ashtar and Ithakar. Ashtar is "the sacred commander-in-chief" of the fleet on mission to our planet based on Venus. Ithakar is the highest representative of the planet Mars in the Confederation of Worlds. They have bases on Earth including: Canary Islands, in the Adriatic, in the Mediterranean, in the Bay of Biscay and off the Portuguese Islands (p. 129). He was to pass on a message to the most powerful men on earth. This message once again pointed out the dangers of continuing nuclear testing above and below ground, and the repeated attempts of the extraterrestrials to help mankind. "We have tried to make you sense the ineffable beauty of the universe, with its unattainable riches of love and well-being.... Your deep-rooted scepticism and the dangerous ignorance of some selfish Earthmen have tried and are still trying to make ineffective and to obscure our fraternal and selfless work. Today a dark and fatal fate is spreading on your planet, thanks to your deafness and the unscrupulous work of your scientists, stubbornly undermining the already endangered situation of the cosmic balance of your planet. From our side we will try as much as possible to prevent the worst, but we can do nothing more if the law that protects the balance of cosmic evolution becomes effective to your misfortune. Save yourselves... You still have time... We will help you!" Then Ashtar and Ithakar explained that they were representatives of an intergalactic confederation to which numerous inhabited planets belonged. The message Siragusa typed that night he sent to the Pope, Kennedy, Khrushchev, de Gaulle, the Queen of England, the King of Sweden, and the President of Italy. Only de Gaulle replied. Subsequently, Siragusa saw UFOs and twice cigar-shaped motherships over his house. In fact, during these days the press reported a wave of UFOs over

Italy. Between 1962 and 1978 Siragusa had 19 physical encounters with extraterrestrials. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 126/ 7)

1962 22.5.

Mars landing: temperature in sunshine 4 degrees Celsius - air pressure 704 mb (computer printout in English and Russian). Background voices also in English and Russian. The voices say: "22.5.1962. We are on Mars - and we have air!" The film on which the book "Alternative 3" is based was captured by the English radio astronomer Sir William Ballentine via the Jordell Bank telescope. This recording could only be decoded later in the seventies by a NASA decoder. Ballentine died on 2/6/1977 in a mysterious car accident, burning internally as if irradiated by microwaves. The order for this elimination was given by the Soviet-American "Policy Committee", who called this kind of liquidation "hot jobs". (Book: Alternative 3, p. 45ff: The authors believe that this tape is authentic and that this was the first, secret, unmanned Mars landing).

An unmanned probe lands on Mars and confirms the existence of an environment that could support human life. Not long after, the construction of a colony on Mars began in earnest. Today, cities are found on Mars, inhabited by specially selected individuals from different cultures and occupations of different countries. Although in truth we are closest allies, officially an enmity is maintained between the U.S. and the Soviet Union so that, in the name of national defense, funds can be allocated for the secret projects. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 16)

1962

June Mysterious missiles over Argentina Credible eyewitnesses - fuel samples are examined. (General-Anzeiger Bonn, 8.6.62)

1962 4.9.

Eugenio Siragusa went to Mount Etna again and met aliens, about 6 feet tall, dressed in one-piece spacesuits with helmets. They introduced themselves as Woodcock and Link from the planet Alpha Centauri/ Metaria. They dictated a message to Earth's scientists. That night, hundreds of residents of this region saw the disc fly over the island. The newspapers reported about it. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 127)

1963 14.2.

Eugenio Siragusa was again contacted by Ashtar and Ithakar to receive another message to the peoples and governments of Earth: "While your scientists remain silent, the effects of your irresponsible atomic experiments are beginning to be felt. The magnetospheric mantle of your planet has already suffered considerable changes as a result of your atomic experiments at high altitude." (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 127)

1963 16.7.

Paul Villa received a telepathic impulse to grab his camera and drive to a certain spot where he witnessed and photographed a UFO landing (his photos are some of the best UFO photos in the world). Four men and 5 women got out, all between 2.10 and 2.70 meters tall. They told him they were from the constellation Coma Berenice. They had different hair colors (blond, copper, black). They could speak English and Spanish. Among themselves they were in telepathic contact. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 67)

1963 22.11.

J. F. Kennedy was hit by fatal shots while driving through Dallas (Texas). An article in the Bild newspaper of 11/16/90 takes up this subject again. It is written by "Contradictions that have not been resolved to this day" spoken of. Kennedy was shot by the CIA because he was not a member of MJ12 and he wanted to inform the public about these projects after he became aware of them. Kennedy was shot - according to amateur films later recovered - by his driver. (Lear Lecture, CBR UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 3a)
Globe magazine article, 3/17/1992 (photo) At one point during his administration, President Kennedy discovered pieces of the truth regarding drugs and aliens. In 1963, he issued an ultimatum to MJ 12. The President threatened them that if they did not get the

drug problem, he would do it for them. He informed MJ 12 of his intention to make the presence of the aliens known to the American people the following year and set up a plan to enforce his decision. President Kennedy was not a member of the CFR and knew nothing of Alternative 2 or 3. Their operations were internationally supervised and controlled by a "Policy Committee." In the USA its members were under MJ 12 and in the USSR its sister organization. President Kennedy's decision caused concern among those in authority. His assassination was therefore ordered by the Directive Committee and carried out by agents of MJ 12 in Dallas. Kennedy was shot by the driver of his car. Any eyewitnesses who were close enough to the car to see William Greer kill Kennedy were themselves assassinated within the next two years. Many other patriots who tried to solve the mystery of the aliens during the next few years were also murdered. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 16/ 17)

"... I (Cooper) found out that the Office of Naval Intelligence had a hand in the assassination of President Kennedy. It was a Secret Service agent who drove the limousine and shot Kennedy in the head." (M.W. Cooper, *Behold a pale Horse*, p. 27)

1964 13.3.

Southern Courier, Title: The Triangle of Death on the Map The US Navy spent \$5 million on a search project in the Bermuda Triangle using aircraft and special search submarines. The goal was to investigate the disappearance of airplanes and ships in recent years. (*South Courier*, 3/13/64) Some phenomena that recur are: Radio silence, white waters, failure of instruments and compasses, inexplicable air holes, machines shaken "as if by the hand of a giant," optical anomalies, bluish and greenish lights that suddenly illuminated the cockpit or hold of the machine, destruction of electrical circuits, violent storms. Clouds of smoke rising from the water, time shifts, fireballs rushing towards the machines and disappearing into the sea etc. (Bergmann, *Deutsche Flugscheiben...*, p.33/ 36). Often the UFOs/USOs were also accused of driving people into the Bermuda Triangle, presumably as work slaves. (Bergmann, *German flying discs...*, p.40)

1964 24.4.

Police Deputy Marshal Lonnie Zamora, on patrol near Socorro, New Mexico, spotted a landed UFO. He could see an emblem, which he described as a semicircle open at the bottom with an arrow pointing up. Zamora saw two more "small, slender beings" enter the craft before it took off. The UFO left four circular impressions in the ground. The US Air Force investigated and confirmed the incident. (Hesemann: *UFOs: The Evidence*, p. 90)

1964 25.4.

A U.S. Air Force officer met two aliens at a prepared site in the New Mexico desert. The contact lasted about two hours. The Air Force officer managed to exchange basic information with the aliens. This project is continued on an air force base in New Mexico. (Hesemann: *UFOs: The Contacts*, p. 78)

A UFO lands at Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico. Out climb three human-like beings in tight spacesuits. They are about six feet tall, their skin is blue-gray, their eyes are wide apart, like those of Orientals. They have a prominent hooked nose. They wear headgear. In their hands they held a translation device. The commander and other air force members greeted them. (Hesemann: *UFOs: The contacts*, p. 80)

In an interview Linda Moulton Howe conducted after 1983 with Air Force Intelligence Special Agent Richard Doty, he promised her footage of the aforementioned government projects, including footage of EBE and several hundred feet of film of the Holloman landing. Five cameras would have filmed the landing. Three UFOs would have appeared, one landed, and two stayed in the air for protection. The colonel who had been in charge of EBE (see 1949, page 84) would have been part of the alien welcoming team. One alien had remained on Earth in exchange for an air force officer who visited the planet of the "EBEans". (Hesemann: *UFOs: The contacts*, p. 81)

Bill Cooper was also interviewed by Linda Moulton Howe: There were supposedly 20 photos in the secret files, Cooper said, pictures of the crashed spacecraft, the bodies, the three EBEs and the

Holloman landing. "In one photograph, the long-nosed Greys who landed at Holloman were particularly visible. Their eyes were slitted. They looked really evil and seemed to glow, in any case they were bright white in the b/w photo. In profile, her head seemed to reach very far back. They reminded me of depictions from ancient Egypt or Assyria". The Holloman landing took place after Project Sigma managed to make contact with the aliens using binary computer language and high frequency waves, effectively inviting them to Holloman. "The aliens landed at Holloman and an agreement in principle was reached, resulting in a treaty being negotiated and signed at the next meeting." The aliens tell us they are our friends they created humanity in an interbreeding with primitive primates. The result would have been Cro-Magnon man. They would also have created our religions. The government believed them because they showed it holographic images in a crystal-like device proving it. "But it also says in the secret reports that the aliens lied to them, and that they deceived us, that they abducted people contrary to the agreement, without informing the government." (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 85)

Krill or Crlll, pronounced "Krill" was the name of the second "EBE" who stayed on Earth in 1964 as part of an exchange program after the Holloman landing and became the ambassador of the extraterrestrial nation in the USA. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 85)

1964 April

Eugenio Siragusa was taken on a space flight for the first time. They took him to the "Black Moon", an artificial satellite stationed in lunar orbit. In order to spread the messages that the extraterrestrials transmitted to him physically or telepathically, Siragusa, together with his first friends and students, founded the Centro Studi Fratellianza Cosmica (C.S.F.C), as a study centre for cosmic brotherhood. It existed until 1978, at which time the extraterrestrials declared its mission complete. Notes on or from the aliens: Their bodies are partially built on silicon instead of carbon. Darwin's theory is wrong. The forefathers of mankind were not born on Earth, nor are they the result of animal evolution. The universe was and still is their home. They came to earth to create a paradise and also to give this world a large number of souls. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 127/ 28)

1964

In a basin near Arecibo (Puerto Rico) the largest radio raster telescope facility of the world was built, with a diameter of 305 meters. It was built by the Conell University, but immediately after completion it was taken over by the Pentagon for contacting extraterrestrial intelligences (see project OZMA, 8.4.60).

This facility also serves the White House, the Pentagon and NASA as an essential intelligence link, partly coupled with military satellites. The UFO sightings in Puerto Rico; increased abruptly, so that it can be assumed that this message center was tapped conversely by the UFOs. (Bergmann, German flying discs..., p.25/ 26)

1964

Ludwig Pallmann met an extraterrestrial in human form during a trip to India. He explained to him that he came from the planet ITBI RA II. His name was Satu Ra. Numerous extraterrestrials would live on earth. On his planet deep inner peace was found, which people on earth try to reach by spiritual ways. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 137)

1965 March

Unknown missiles over Sydney - radio and newspaper editorial offices flooded with calls. (Rhein-Neckar-Zeitung, 8.3.65)

1964-72

The USA carries out the Apollo program with the goal of a manned moon landing. First manned landing was on 20.7.69.

1965 18.4.

Paul Villa was invited to his second photo op, about 40 km north of Albuquerque. The spacecraft was accompanied by three small, round spheres. Villa learned that it was remotely piloted "telemetry spheres." Three crew members, all about 1.65 m tall, light brown hair, got off the ship. They conversed in Spanish for two hours. They told him among other things that they had always protected the Indians and that especially the Hopi and Navaho had an important function for the new age. (Hesemann, UFOs: The contacts, p. 67)

1965 7.9.

On 10/1/1971, a document was issued by the Chairman of the Policy Committee, addressed to the National Chief Executive Officers. Subject: Batch Consignments (group consignment):

"The Policy Committee's remarks, which were circulated on 7/9/1965, made clear the need to sexually neutralize all components: To extinguish the possibility of them entering into a traditional mating relationship which might distract them from the efficiency of performing their sole function. To ensure that the components do not reproduce and thus, at the very least, a subspecies is created..." (Alternative 3, p. 140/ 41)

1965

French farmer Maurice Masse sees an egg-shaped object with a six-legged landing frame in his field. Next to it stood allegedly "two small figures with oversized bald heads, grey faces and lipless mouths". (Source: The New Arztl. of 20.1.88, title: Interstellar Mystery or Galactic Hoax?)

1966 19.6.

Paul Villa was invited to his third photo session. He photographed a smaller craft landing, again surrounded by sphere probes. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 67)

1966

Pine Gap (Australia), another alien underground base. It is financed by the US government. It is under the responsibility of the US DARPA (Defence Advanced Research Projects Agency). It was founded in 1966 and is officially called Joint Defence Space Research Facility. Here also brain and/or memory erasures were made at the personnel.(The Pandora aspect, Elian Lian, page 43 and National Review from 17.5.76)

1966

Prof. McDonald is commissioned by the U.S. Navy to conduct an investigation into UFOs over the seas of Australia. His reports of "drifting reefs" and glowing balls of light observed diving in Bass Strait (between Australia and the island of Tasmania) have never been released to the public. Many captains and their officers have seen gigantic alien craft near their ships. (People magazine, Australia, 5/22/85)

1967 17.2.

Ludwig Pallmann was taken in a spaceship in Peru by Satu Ra (see contact 1964). Satu Ra explained to him: Long ago, his civilization had come to the realization that all life forms were prone to cancer, due to living in an unhealthy, artificial environment. They made their moon into a sort of "planetary factory by moving all industry there. When they discovered the earth on a botanical expedition, after in-depth studies clear that the Earth is also a cancer planet and that the cancer rate will increase to 70% of the total population in the next decades. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 137)

1967 19.2.

Dr. James E. McDonald, professor of meteorology at the University of Arizona and senior physicist at the Institute of Atmospheric Physics, criticizes the government's UFO cover-up in The Enquirer: "The Air Force is scandalously blinding the public as to what is actually happening in the air. The Air Force investigations are absurd, superficial, and

incompetent... and scientists around the world had better stop accepting these ridiculous Air Force reports and start their own investigations immediately.... This problem truly demands international investigation."(Alternative 3, p. 215)

1967 Sept.

Colorado: Discovery of a dead horse. From the neck up, it was just a skeleton of white, bleached bones that looked like they had been exposed to the bleaching sun for days. From the neck down, it was completely intact. There were no traces of bite wounds. Since that time, reports of so-called "Cattle Mutilations" have been accumulating. Hundreds of such cases were reported from the Midwest of the USA and Canada, from Puerto Rico, Mexico, Central and South America, also Australia, England and from the Canary Islands. (Johannes v. Buttler, Drachenwege, p. 147ff)

1967 3.12

The American police officer Herbert Schirmer sighted a UFO on patrol, at 2.30 in the morning. He wrote this down in his daily report book. When he came home from duty early in the morning, he had a terrible headache and ringing in his ears. When he went to bed, he noticed a scratch on his neck below his left ear. He had memory lapses. Then, under hypnosis, he was able to recall details: the object was shaped like an American football. Schirmer was invited aboard. It was explained to him that the ship operated by a kind of reversible electromagnetism. They speak not through the mouth but through the mind. They are gradually giving us information to prepare us. They are preparing us for their invasion - not to conquer us, but to demonstrate something to us. They are from another system and have bases on some planets, such as Venus. On a screen, they showed Schirmer their mothership stationed far out, a cigar-shaped object marked on top with many mysterious characters. Schirmer described the creatures as 1.35-1.50 meters tall, with strongly bulging chests, relatively large heads, and oversized, slanted eyes. They wore tight-fitting clothing and the symbol of the winged serpent on their chests. They were here to conduct some kind of genetic experiment. (J. v. Buttler, Drachenwege, p. 182)

1967

Prof. Dr. James E. McDonald writes to the Secretary General of the UN regarding the connection between UFO sightings and electromagnetic interference with motors, electric clocks, radio equipment, etc. McDonald was found dead with a bullet in his head on 6/13/71 at the Canyon Del Oro Bridge in Arizona. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen III, p. 34 u. 45)

1967 July

Stefan Danaerde, a well-known Dutch industrialist, was sailing his boat in the Oosterschelde, a dammed North Sea arm. He ran into a solid object, an apparently lifeless body floating on the water. He jumped into the water to rescue it. It was not until he was about to lift him aboard that he noticed the solid, metal-like outfit and a ball in which his head was lodged. A searchlight focused on him and he noticed a metal disk on the water where dark figures appeared, humanoid beings, about 1.40 tall. They had high foreheads, pointed ears, heavy eyebrow ridges, and divided frontal lobes that formed the beginning to a bulge that stretched vertically across their skulls. They addressed him in a metallic voice, in broken English, thanking him for rescuing a crew member from them. Their planet, Jarga, is about 10 light years from Earth and larger than it. On their planet a kind of super communism without social differences prevails. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 135/ 36)

1968 14.3.

UFO sighting of a man in Ohio: He was targeted with a flash of light from a UFO hovering over the trees from a pipe. His clothes caught fire. His relatives were able to save him at the last minute. (NZ, No. 23, 1974)

1968 Oct.

Argentina: Alien Description: Just over six feet tall, oversized bald heads. They drew blood from two people's thumbs and index fingers and disappeared. Argentina has been experiencing a UFO boom since May. Another sighting reported three human-like, six-foot-tall beings in phosphorescent combinations. They emerged from a glistening, bright and multicolored shining UFO. (Source: Spiegel of 14.10.68, title: Argentina - Flying Saucers -. Drained of blood)

1968/ 72

In recent years, an epidemic of disappearing submarines occurred around the world. They do not appear to belong to the USSR or the USA. Reliable, practiced observers, such as pilots and ship captains, described these objects in shallow waters where no sane submarine would dare to operate. The fleets of New Zealand, Australia, Argentina and Venezuela went out in the belief that they would catch the mysterious submarines within their territorial waters. The objects repeatedly managed to elude their pursuers. Speeds of more than 200 knots and diving depths of 8000 meters were reported. (Bergmann, German flying discs.. p.18)

1969 20.4.

Bob Grodin, Apollo astronaut claims that there has been one encounter between Russians and Americans in space at this time and that neither the one in July 1975, nor this one on 4/20/69 was the first. "There were all the others before him". (Alternative 3, p. 25)

1969 10.5.

Enrique Mercado has an encounter with an alien in a Mexican bar. He asks for help that people change their way of thinking, towards the spiritual, away from the material. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 98)

Approx. 1969 May

A Columbus Dispatch (Ohio) journalist snapped a photo at NASA's White Sands base of a strange flying object 15 feet in diameter, which looked like a UFO. At first, no one at NASA wanted to talk about it. It turned out that this craft was built by the Martin Marietta Company in Colorado. (Alternative 3, p. 9)

1969 19.7.

One day before the historic moon landing Edwin Aldrin filmed two UFOs. According to the NASA department (Dr. Maurice Chatelain) apparently the same two spaceships appeared at the crater rim when the Apollo XI shuttle landed on the bottom of the crater. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 29)

1969 20.7.

Apollo 11 lands on the moon with astronauts Buzz Aldrin and Neil Armstrong. Parts of the conversation between Mission Control and Apollo were redacted from the official record. One statement was, "These babies are big, sir.... enormous. Oh, God, you wouldn't believe it! ... I tell them there are other craft out there... lined up on the far side of the crater corner... they are on the moon watching us." (Alternative 3, p. 10) Bob Grodin also saw something on the moon during a later landing that he apparently did not expect. This was the trigger in the conversation with Mission Control (MC) to switch from live broadcast to a secret channel.

Grodin: "Oh man, it's really something fantastic here. You can't imagine it. There's some kind of ridge with a very spectacular... oh my God! What's there? That's all I want to know. What the hell is that?"

MC: "Roger. Interesting. Go to Tango... right now... go to Tango..." Grodin: "That's kind of light now..."

MC: (hastily) "Roger. We got it, we tagged it. Lose a little communication, huh? Bravo Tango... Bravo Tango... Dial Jezebel, Jezebel..."

Grodin: Yeah... yeah... but it's incredible.... Recorder off, Bravo Tango, Bravo Tango.

Nothing else could be heard. Grodin had switched to another frequency. (Alternative 3, p. 106)

In the early years of space travel and the subsequent moon landings, every rocket launch was accompanied by alien craft. Apollo astronauts sighted and filmed a lunar base code-named Luna. Photographs show domes, cone-shaped large circular buildings that resemble silos. Giant T-shaped mining vehicles leaving sharp-edged marks on the lunar surface are visible, as well as aliens, small and large missiles. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 17)

1969

In the underground laboratory Dulce there was a confrontation between our scientists and the aliens. The aliens took many of the scientists hostage. Delta teams were deployed to free them, but their weapons were inferior to those of the aliens. In this action, 66 of our people were killed. For at least two years, all joint projects were suspended. Eventually, reconciliation took place and the government resumed cooperation. It continues today. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 18/ 19) Hamilton speaks of a kind of war or revolt breaking out between the humans and aliens at Dulce Base when the humans found out what experiments were being done there, or the results were discovered. There were deaths on both sides (66 humans - most from the security forces, called the Delta Group). The weapon used was a type of flash gun, because it works on both sides. Dulce was shut down for a while. Eventually there were negotiations on the part of the government and it was decided to continue business as usual. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 2a)

Period: 1970 to 1979

1970 March-August

In the Mapimi Desert in Mexico, 40-50 km northeast of the village of Ceballos in the Mexican tri-border area, there is said to be a UFO base. Reddish fireballs are seen, the surrounding villages report strange light phenomena almost daily, animals react abnormally, irritable and nervous. Even radios and radio sets remain silent in this area.

Since 1966

the Americans have been observing this area. The state of Mexico rejected the leasing by the Americans. On 27.3. the NASA intended to establish an observation station in Ceballos, in order to be able to examine the processes in the 40-50 km distant desert region "Sierra del Silencio" (250 km south of the US border) better. In April, scientists, engineers and locals were assembled into an expedition and sent to this area. On 11.7. at 3.15 a.m. a North American rocket of the type "Athena" crashed over the center of this area. The test rocket, which carried a highly radioactive cobalt capsule, was supposed to come down in the U.S. test area "White Sands", but in reality it shot 1,200 km beyond and landed in the Mexican desert area, which was later declared "Top Secret" by the Americans. Only on 2.8. the remains of the rocket were found and the USA had to transport them away together with 200,000 tons of soil. (Haarmann: *Secret Wonder Weapons III*, p. 78ff)

1970 7.3.

Since 7.3.70, so the extraterrestrials declared (see 24.12.74, report by Enrico Castillo Rincon), the earth had entered a new age, the age of the superman. At its center is man's encounter with himself within himself, which leads to the discovery of God in man. Many brothers in the universe have united to help us in this transitional period.... They may not intervene directly, cosmic law forbids it. However, they may inform us little by little, so that it is then up to us to put this cosmic puzzle together. Our planet is the most densely populated planet in our solar system and it would need a cleansing, if only because we have lost all ethical and moral values. It is the task of man to recognize this situation and to fight the battle. (Hesemann, *UFOs: The Contacts*, p. 123)

1970 Dec.

NASA physicist Dr. Jonathan Wright and his team were ordered to the Bahamas because NASA was constantly haunted by UFOs coming from that area, because Cape Kennedy is where the UFOs cavort in the sky during their respective rocket launches. Dr. Wright: "At the control center, we kept receiving strange electronic signals at launch times. Our instruments indicated that they were coming from this area." Further, "There is no doubt about it, we have definite evidence that UFOs regularly land on a tiny island about 50 miles from Grand Cayman." (Haarmann: Secret Wonder Weapons III, p. 83)

1970

Since 1970 Norway had to accept more than 250 violations of its territorial waters by "foreign" submarines. (Diagnoses, January 1988, Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.105)

1970/ 71

Six submarines from Israel, France, England and the USA disappeared without a trace. Three of them in the Mediterranean and no search operation, no matter how thorough, could clarify their fate. No traces of oil or debris were found. (UFO News, No. 192, Aug. 1972)

1970/ 71

Dr. Andrija Puharich, a leading parapsychologist in the USA, met Uri Geller. He was able to bend metal by sheer force of will. Geller spoke of thoughts he couldn't get out of his head - that his ancestors were not from earth and that they once landed in flying saucers. Uri would have inherited his powers from them. Puharich hypnotized Geller. During this hypnosis session, a voice (more of a collective, the voice spoke of "We") spoke through Geller: It said that Geller is their helper, sent to help humanity. We programmed him in his childhood and we also programmed him not to remember. We reveal ourselves because we believe that Earth may be on the brink of a Third World War. Egypt is planning the war and if Israel loses it, the whole world will explode in war. Puharich even forwarded special information to the Israeli army because it was obvious that these foreign intelligences were supporting Israel. Israel, he said, was the place where they first landed 20,000 years ago (at the time of Abraham in Mamre). (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 156/ 57)

1971 1.10.

Document issued by the Chairman of the Policy Committee, addressed to the National Chief Executive Officers. Topic: Batch Consignments (Group Consignment): The experimental progress of Batch Consignment components is now yielding a 96 percent success rate. This is not considered unsatisfactory. The Policy Committee's remarks, which were circulated on 7/9/1965, clarified the need to sexually neutralize all components. It goes on to speak of the difficulty of eliminating one's will in these batch consignments. Investigations in this field are being carried out in America, England, Japan and Russia and have now brought about a considerable reduction in the error rate. The "error persons" have their memory erased and are released. This procedure has now been perfected in Dnepropetrovsk and made available to all A3 laboratories. In the future, gender neutralizations will be done only after personality matching, so that those who may return home will not carry evidence of lab work. (Alternative 3, p. 140/ 41)

1971 16.10.

Through the contact person Phyllis Schelmer, a being named Tom came forward. He explained that at this time humanity had entered a new age. Children with paranormal powers would now be born worldwide, who would manifest themselves in various ways and open the consciousness of the world public to the paranormal. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 159)

1971 5.12

Dr. Andrija Puharich/ Uri Geller: In another hypnosis session, the voice (speaking through Geller) named the spaceship Spektra as their origin, a huge mother ship stationed very far from Earth. Another time it was said that it had been stationed for 800 years near the

Earth stationed. The voice said further: "Our computers study everybody on earth". (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 157/ 58)

1971

UFO News, No. 177, May 1971: Title: NASA Physicist Discovers UFO Base Off Florida Coast: Evidence suggests that the disappearance of more than 120 ships and planes in the mysterious Bermuda Triangle is due to UFOs. UFOs use a remote Bahama Island as a base for monitoring U.S. space flights and as a launching point to take human specimens away from Earth. Dr Jonathan Wright, NASA physicist, revealed the news last week at his hotel in Nassau after returning from a three-week research cruise through the remote island world. "UFOs regularly land on a tiny island about 50 miles from Grand Cayman".

1971-1990

Dr. Fred Bell met Semjase from the Pleiades, from the planet Erra. They want to help humans reach a higher level of consciousness. The Pleiades are part of a confederation of inhabited worlds, controlled by the "Council of Elders" of Andromeda. This brotherhood goes throughout the universe. The human race has the free choice to further their evolution or destroy themselves. They don't want to manipulate us - they come as brothers and sisters to guide us through the transitional period into a new age. One of the reasons they contacted Dr. Bell was to encourage him to research pyramid energy and give him ideas for various developments. Those who use pyramid energy will have an easier time surviving the drastic earth changes that began in 1958 and continue through 1998. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 141/ 144)

1972 2.3.

Pioneer 10 launches to explore Jupiter. In the meantime (1990), the probe has set course for the stars. As an interstellar message of mankind it has a gold covered plate on board, with a description of the earth and its life. (Picture of Science 12/ 1990)

1972 27.8.

Dr. Andrija Puharich got the message about future plans of the aliens: "We want you to prepare the Earth for our mass landing. We landed in South America 3,000 years ago and now we want to land again. We want to help humanity, but we also want to help ourselves. That is why we must reveal ourselves. We draw our energy from this solar system. It's not an invasion. Earth is a playground for us. Our home planet, Hoova, is 16,000 times larger than your planet... We manifested our souls, bodies and minds in computers millions of years ago. But we are controlled by the higher powers beyond us. We reached out before

20,000 years ago, we first entered into the destiny of mankind. We came on a planned mission from our own solar system and our first landing was in Israel, where Abraham met us. However, we found traces of previous visitors from space who had come to Earth millions of years earlier. Since then, we have given instruction to mankind once every 6,000 years. The last time was in Egypt. The purpose of all existence is to approach God. Mankind is to keep the Ten Commandments. Those (Council of Nine) who would have prepared Puharich for his mission back in 1952 would be the hierarchy of the entire universe, of all galaxies. They distribute tasks to different civilizations. They are not beings but balls of light, they have no bodies but they are total consciousness, total energy. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 158)

1972 22.10.

Enrique Mercado has second contact with an alien who invites him to come aboard his ship. They were pulled up by a beam. They then flew to a larger ship with this disc about 10 meters in diameter. He was introduced to the commander Yastek, who agreed to answer his questions. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 98)

1972 11.12.

Landing on the moon. The astronauts stayed 74 hours in the "Mare Serenitates" and took, among other things, thousands of photos. The most sensational find remained hidden until today (1990) - photograph of a bare foot in the lunar dust. The trace is 13.5 cm long, clearly shows one big and five smaller toes. The Moscow astrophysicist Prof. Georgi Sakalov dates it to about 300,000 years of age. The foot length is that of a six-year-old child. His colleague Nicolai Budenski thinks that these creatures could be built like crystals. (Bild newspaper of 26.8.90)

1972

Document issued by the Policy Committee Chair, addressed to the National Chief Executive Officers. Topic: Designated Movers - Summary: Participants in Alternative 3 must learn to evolve away from concepts of national or tribal interests, which will become necessary as the population of the new Territory increases. No one may be nominated as a potential Designated Mover if there is any doubt that they can evolve in that direction. This requirement outweighs all other considerations of other abilities of the person. It is further emphasized that an equal distribution of all nationalities and skin colors is guaranteed. Representatives of all aspects of human and cultural life should ultimately be brought into the new territory. Increased demand exists at present for physicians, chemists, neurologists, and bacteriologists. The ratio of males to females is three to one. (Alternative 3, p. 155/56)

1972

Another moon landing - dialogue between Mission Control (MC) and the pilot: MC: More details please. Can you give more details about what you see? Pilot: There's... flashes. That's all so far. Just a light going on and off at the corner of the crater. MC: Can you give the coordinates? Pilot: That's something down there... maybe a little further down. MC: Could it be a Vostok? Pilot: I'm not sure... it is possible Note: The Russian Vostok flights took place in the early 1960s and were not planned for lunar landings. (Alternative 3, p. 131)

1972

In a speech to the international financial audience at the Chase Manhattan Bank in London, Brussels, and Paris, Rockefeller proposed the creation of an international commission on peace and prosperity (later called the Trilateral Commission) that would "see to it that the brightest minds deal with the problems of the future." From researcher Craig S. Karpel, we learn that "Brzezinski left Columbia University in July 1973 to become president of the Trilateral Commission. He was charged with selecting 200 members who would constitute something comparable to a world board." (Des Griffin, Who Runs the World, p. 48/ 49)

1972/ 73

Frequent sightings of UFOs over Puerto Rico. The population observed swarms of flying objects in the night sky. (Bergmann, German Flying Disks.. p.26, 27)

1973, March

Anita, 20,000 ton freighter with 32 crew, disappeared en route from Newport News to Germany (Berlitz, The Bermuda Triangle, p. 52).

1973

October Der Spiegel, Title: With pointed ears, The Extra Terrestrials are back. They were noticed almost simultaneously on three continents. Photos: UFO photo from Georgia. Aliens in Falkville: UFO photos from Ohio. Soviet scientists picked up signals that may have come from aliens. Sighting in Uganda. Ohio sighting: cigar-shaped, amber object. Three creatures were seen in Mississippi (without lips, with pointed ears and crab claws on their arms).

1973 Oct./ Nov.

The Caribbean, Puerto Rico and the southern part of the Bermuda Triangle have been hit by a wave of UFOs. Dozens of objects were observed, all of which appeared or disappeared. (Bergmann, German Flying Disks., p.25)

1973 11/ 12.10.

Enrique Castillo Rincon receives a telepathic message that he wrote down on two sheets of paper. It was about the danger of a third world war and the future of his country. At the end, it said that other brothers were now coming to Earth, brothers from Andromeda who belonged to a cosmic confederation. They (Rincon and his group) were to gather the next day at the known time. This was done, with another message being transmitted. This one was about a great civilization in high Peru. It was announced that a physical contact would be made on the 3.11.73 on a lagoon in the north of Bogota should take place. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 120-23)

1973 3.11.

Enrique Castillo Rincon found himself at the landing of the spaceship and was taken on board. On the ship he met again the man he had met in Costa Rica in 1969, who claimed to be a Swiss named Cyril Weiss. Weiss told him that he had prepared him, as well as 24 other people at the same time, for this contact.... This was of the utmost importance, he said, because events of the greatest consequence were about to take place on Earth. They themselves were from the Pleiades. Thousands of inhabited planets would be in cultural, technological and economic exchange with each other and had formed a kind of brotherhood. This Galactic Confederation would have sent them to Earth to fulfill a specific mission. They would have always indirectly guided our evolution.... The formation of consciousness is the most important thing for mankind at this time. Castillo should prepare the people for it. More and more people would make the greatest discovery in the history of mankind in the next years, the discovery that it was a mistake to look for God somewhere outside and that God is in truth in us, in each of us. They have a plan for the future, and it is important that all people know about it, even if it is a mistake.

"a very powerful and large organization on earth wants to prevent this. This organization includes churchmen, politicians and military men. Their power is so great that they can unleash a war at any time. They confuse people in order to terrify them at the moment they see fit." Castillo was aboard the craft for 8 1/2 hours. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, pp. 120-123)

1973 18.11.

Enrique Castillo Rincon - second meeting, this time in the east of the country. At 3.00 a.m. 13 spaceships of different types appeared. A smaller ship landed. Castillo received more information. He was told that they were not only from the Pleiades but from different stars. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 120/ 23)

1973

Olaf Palme authorizes the Swedish police to secretly insert brain transmitters, which are transmission devices implanted in the brain, into people's heads. This has also been done in the USA and Russia. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR - UFO Briefing, 3.3.90, page 2a)

early 1974

Dr. Andrija Puharich hypnotized Bobby Horn: Through him an alien from the planet Corean reported. Essence: They would like to come to earth. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 159) Another contact person (Channelling) is Phyllis Schelmer. Through her a being named Tom contacted her. This one explained that they were the first linchpin of a worldwide plan whose goal was to inform the world of the existence of extraterrestrial civilizations and their good intentions, and to prepare them for landing. "We have the technology to help you, but it is very hard to help people who do not believe in our existence. But they need our technology to survive."

On 16.10.71 mankind had entered a new age. Worldwide children with paranormal powers would now be born, who would manifest themselves in various ways and open the consciousness of the world public for the paranormal. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 159)

1974 5/2 UFO sighting over Greenland: US pilots sight UFO. "It was round and flat, the color reminded me of molten steel. I thought I could make out a row of windows around the edge." Other sightings in polar regions - including the great Alaskan UFO wave of 1974 - led researchers to wonder if alien UFO crews would feel at home in cold climates. (UFO News, No. 245, June 1977)

1974 June

Charles Silva met Rama in Peru. She told him that she was from the Pleiades region and that her people had bases in the Andes and on Jupiter. Rama spoke about prophecies concerning the future of mankind. The earth would face droughts and natural disasters. Eventually, a world leader, the Antichrist, would seize power. His power would be abruptly ended when a giant celestial body encountered the earth in the year 2001, causing great floods, earthquakes, and possibly a pole shift. Before that, however, there would be 144,000 people, the leadership elite of the New Age will be evacuated, instructed and later brought back to Earth to show the survivors the way to a better future. We aliens are the apocalyptic angels of the Bible, the servants of God, who prepare the ground for the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 139/ 40)

Early 1974 July

A group of six people around the Peruvian Sixto Paz-Wells received a telepathic message to go to the desert near Chilca. Once there, Sixto saw a bubble in the shape of a crescent moon about 10 meters in diameter. A figure stepped out of this object and told him to come inside. He stepped through some sort of energy wall. He felt that he was losing weight. He felt dizzy and nauseous. A strange warmth permeated his body, he felt a pressure on his neck and forehead. The person who received him (name Oxalc) explained to him that he had just had a "XENDRA" had crossed, a light threshold to another dimension. The landscape had changed tremendously. Sixto stood in front of a brightly lit city with dome-shaped houses - the city of "Crystal", the capital of MORLEN (Jupiter's moon Ganymede). He saw people 1.80-2.00 m tall and also other races. The inhabitants of MORLEN originally came from Betelgeuse, Bellatrix and Rigel. They left their home worlds over 40,000 years ago and arrived in our solar system 20,000 years ago, he said. There was no life on Ganymede at that time. With the help of caesium and crystalline material from Jupiter's moon IO they built their crystal cities, partly underground. Morlen is governed by the Council of Elders and is a member of the Galactic Confederation. Its inhabitants have overcome selfishness and private property - a kind of spiritual super-communism prevails. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, pp. 167-169)

1974 18.7.

Dr. Andrija Puharich and Phyllis Schelmer at the home of Puharich, the being named Tom spoke through Phyllis one more time: The planned landing is the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. It will be a collective consciousness. The aliens would bring technical help, but especially spiritual help. The earth would be the lowest developed planet in the universe.... Earth's creeping evolution was currently hindering the evolution of the galaxy, indeed the entire universe. Phyllis would have been prepared since childhood to participate in this master plan. She would even have had an implant placed in her brain in 1963 to serve as a translator. This would not be an intrusion against free will if the being agreed to it before birth. Tom said that he was a spokesman for the Council of Nine, who were the universal hierarchy, direct manifestations of God. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 160)

1974 25.7.

Enrique Castillo Rincon - third meeting: An "Adamski-type" ship landed, and he was introduced to a Venusian. Castillo was given the task of forming a group to disseminate their information. A joint plan would have to be carried out between Colombia and Venezuela. When Castillo was in Venezuela for lectures, he got an appointment for the 24.12.74 on which he should be brought to the other contacts in Peru. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 123)

1974 July

Sixto Paz-Wells' group went to Chilca again. They saw a landed spaceship and a being, humanoid, over 2 meters tall, shoulder length platinum blond hair, slightly slanted eyes with a prominent chin. This being was from Apu, a planet in the Alpha Centauri system. His name was Antar Sherart, the commander of the Mission Rama UFO fleet. The group was given the mission to establish and carry out Mission Rama on Earth. The goal of this mission was to "free humans from the slavery of ignorance and ease their way into the fourth dimension." Antar announced a worldwide dissemination of Mission Rama through the press. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, pp. 167-169)

1974 7.9.

After an agency news reported the Rama mission, Spanish journalist J.J. Benitez traveled. Mediated by the aliens, he actually saw a UFO, returned to Spain and wrote a book about the group, "UFOs: An SOS to Humanity." Soon over 600 Rama groups sprang up around the world. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 169)

1974 8.11.-12.12.

Dr. Andrija Puharich/PhyllisSchelmer: The being called Tom spoke through Phyllis: Our most important task is the preservation of planet Earth - otherwise there will be a global ice age in 200 years. That is why it is important to prepare humans for the mass landing, because then we can give you our technology to save the planet. We plan to alert humanity by interfering with your television systems. This is what we and a group of aliens from the planet Ashand are working on. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 160) In Israel the last attempt of the extraterrestrials to raise the consciousness of the people took place in the form of Jesus of Nazareth. The Jews were genetically related to the aliens, specifically to the civilization of Hoova, and therefore they were the chosen people. Here the fate of mankind would be decided - the Harmageddon, the final battle between the armies of light and the forces of darkness. The state of Israel consists of people who have come together from all parts of the world and therefore represent the nations of the earth. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 161)

1974 22.12.

Prof. R. N. Hernandez, leading nuclear scientist in Mexico had contact with an alien who introduced herself by the name of LYA and visited him in the university. She declared to be from the planet Aenstria in the galaxy Andromeda. She said humans are going down a wrong path but against our will they cannot save us. That is why we study your world, and not only we. Many civilizations have done so and almost all agree that your world is a privileged place. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 99)

1974 24.12.

Enrique Castillo Rincon was picked up by a spaceship and taken to a high valley in the Andes. There Castillo met contacts from 19 countries around the world, including only one woman, a 59-year-old Californian, otherwise Peruvian, an Indian, an Australian, two Europeans and some South Americans. They were scientists, artists, craftsmen and workers. There were 218 people from all countries of the world living in the Andean colony, who are being educated there and who are considered "missing" in their home countries. Altogether there are ten such bases in South America. Since 7.3.70, so the extraterrestrials declared, the earth had entered a new age, the age of the superhuman. At its center is the encounter of man with himself within himself, which leads to the discovery of God in man. Many brothers in the universe have united to help us in this transitional period. They may not intervene directly; cosmic law forbids it. However, they may inform us little by little, so that it is then up to us to put this cosmic puzzle together. Our planet is the most densely populated planet in our solar system and it would need a cleansing, if only because we would have lost all ethical and moral values. It is the task of the human being to recognize this situation and to fight the battle. The extraterrestrials revealed their "Plan A", which includes three phases: Awareness of the situation: it consists in the systematic cautious sighting of the extraterrestrial ships in the air spaces of all nations, especially those that are technically, scientifically and militarily advanced, so that it can be clearly seen what they intend for our world and its inhabitants. Preparation consists of gathering as much information as

possible to spread by all means at their disposal, that is, radio, television, press, through congresses, individual and group meetings, leaflets, etc.. They will have against them the forces of those who do not take this matter seriously and the sinister machinations of the great powers unleashed on their planet, scattering doubts and attacking the heralds (they)... The World Enemy: When, after many years of observing your world, it was concluded that its inhabitants must be helped to advance in their evolutionary ascension, there were moments when we doubted this decision in view of the cruelty with which you wage wars, bomb cities, torture men, women and children, and with what indifference your governments and spiritual leaders watched children die of starvation even in times of peace. The conclusion drawn from this was the terrible truth: Earth's inhabitants, except for a few, are incorrigible, brutal butchers deep into their souls. Nevertheless, it was decided to help the people, to fight effectively against the ruthless profit and power addicts, who were protected by certain forces. The forces of the enemy are known to us, the circle around him is almost closed, and he knows it. In a desperate attempt to survive, he will send the world and its inhabitants, along with his standard bearers into a great final battle that will only be a hopeless race to his own demise. Aid to Planet Earth: This phase involves direct aid to many people through instruction. For this purpose, in many cases, it is necessary to evacuate them from this planet to a special place where they will be trained in a new consciousness so that they can later lead their own brethren on Earth. These are people who, for the sake of their merit and courage to work for the good of Earth, have been chosen for this great work. There have been many disappearances on your planet for this purpose. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 123)

1974

Bermuda Triangle: A Swedish captain saw with his binoculars a "metal island suddenly appearing out of the sea", which pointed radar screen-like instruments at his ship, whereupon a flea-white fog began to spread. Despite the sunshine, he had three searchlights directed at this object, whereupon first the fog and then the metal island itself disappeared. (DNZ, No. 49, 1977)

1974/ 75

In Colorado alone, over 130 cattle mutilations were recorded. The cases all followed the same pattern: unidentifiable missiles, in most cases black and with no discernible identifying features, were observed. Now and then, there are also "black helicopters". Horses and cattle are found mutilated, usually showing extremely precise, smooth cuts, sometimes burn marks suggesting the use of lasers. A wide variety of organs were removed. Most frequently, the sexual organs were missing. But the heart, liver, kidneys, udders, testicles, muscle fibers, uterus, brain, eyes, tongue, nostrils, lips, and in some cases the entire lower jaw have also been taken out. Sometimes every bone in the mutilated animals is broken, as if they had fallen to the ground from some height. The sites of discovery show circular impressions, or impressions comparatively deep, as of landing feet. Around the site of discovery are inexplicable burns, often showing higher radioactive levels. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 155ff)

1975 22.4.

Prof. R. N. Hernandez has another contact with LYA, who took him on her ship and showed him the radiation belts of the Earth. She said that these radiation belts are damaged, the consequence of which are climatic changes observed worldwide and which are intensifying in the 90s. It speaks of a neutralization of the ozone layer by nuclear chemical experiments. Your civilization is on the verge of decline. In just one century you have done enough nuclear testing to expose humanity to increased radioactive radiation for the next 200 years. It is one of the main reasons for the loss of the ozone layer. She predicts new diseases. She says her world is part of an intergalactic community. The goal of this community is to share knowledge for the benefit of all, on the clear condition that this knowledge is never used against life. Only a civilization that has proven itself trustworthy can be accepted into this community. Lya warned Hernandez about an extraterrestrial group that would have no emotional body and that would forcibly

into their ships. They needed the oxygen in the blood of living beings. They would have taken genetic samples to conduct hatching experiments and breed a new race. In the language of their people they were called XHUMZ and had been coming to Earth for 6000 years because their planet was in danger. If we destroyed our world, the XHUMZ would want to take it over and colonize it. She went on to tell the professor that the white and yellow races came from different planets. The white race descended from the inhabitants of the planet Maldek, which once existed between Mars and Jupiter, where the asteroid belt is located today. The inhabitants of Maldek, in turn, would be descendants of the world of Sion. After the destruction of their planet in a great fratricidal war, the survivors of Maldek fled to Earth and founded the civilization of Atlantis. They developed anti-matter weapons. When the original inhabitants attacked Atlantis for conducting experiments that endangered Earth, the Atlanteans used the weapon. Its use led to a devastating catastrophe. The anti-matter weapon still resides in a large pyramid on the ocean floor off Florida, near Bimini Island, and would still, from time to time, emit energy that would cause molecular disintegration of anything that came near it - the cause of the disappearance of so many planes and ships in the Bermuda Triangle. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, pp. 99-101)

1975 June

Massimo Poli, employee of the C.S.F.C, founded by Eugenio Siragusa, experienced a "controlled astral projection" into the interior of the alien underground colony of El Dorado, the City of the Golden Sun. It was founded, he learned, over 75,000 years ago by the "princes of space" and exists on seven dimensions simultaneously. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 129)

1975 29.7.

Oscar Magocsi saw the landing of a UFO while camping north of Toronto, Canada. He was picked up and they flew over Canada, New York, to Egypt to the Great Pyramids. He noticed that there was a beam of energy streaming from the top, which the craft seemed to be charging on.

Oscar learned that beings from all planets of very different dimensions were connected to the alien program for Earth. On the ship he met the commander named Spectron. He delivered an invitation to the Council of the Guardians. He was transferred to the realm of thought forms, which is incorporeal. He met the "Masters" and "Him", the cosmic Jesus Christ. On 7.8. he landed again in Canada. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 144-146)

1975 July

First public meeting between Americans and Russians in space (Soyuz and Apollo). Television cameras showed a docking of the two rockets and the exchange of food between the crew. (Alternative 3, p. 24)

1975 13.8.

Holloman Air Force Base: Sergeant Charles L. Moody sees an 18-meter-wide, metallic, disk-shaped object flying toward him. His car's lights and engines fail. Ten yards away from him, the UFO gets stuck in the air. Moody becomes unconscious and does not see the object disappear into the horizon for 90 minutes. Through self-hypnosis, he remembers the missing time: alien beings with oversized heads approached him and took him to the ship, placing him on some sort of operating table and healing his back with a staff. He was also shown the ship's engine room. The leader of the aliens explained the following to him: It is not just one alien race visiting us. They are different races working together in friendship, even though their planets are light years apart. They come to us to visit and study our planet. They come with peaceful intentions. It is not our problem to accept them, it is their problem to accept us. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 97)

1975 6.10.

Article in the Daily Telegraph: Twenty people disappeared without trace from communities in Oregon after being told to hand over all possessions, including their children, so they can be taken, in a UFO, to a better life. A police investigation led to

a meeting on 9/14 at a hotel, the Bayshore Inn in Waldport, Oregon. People were told that they could save their souls through a UFO. People would be prepared for life on another planet at a special camp in Colorado. (Alternative 3, p. 17/ 18)

1975

Signed by officials from 17 governments around the world, including the U.S. and the Soviet Union, they outlined trade and cooperation agreements negotiated with the aliens in 1975. They also noted that bases had already been established in so-called neutral zones around the world. (The Pandora Aspect, Elian Lian, page 34/ 35)

1975

Bermuda Triangle: Weather satellites no longer work properly when they fly over the Bermuda Triangle. The images that would be radioed to Earth by the satellites are black. Only in infrared rays the reception was still good. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben., p.50)

Late 1975

Greenland: US bombers on the way to Thule encircled by seven UFOs. Instruments went crazy. Objects that were not attached rose into the air and flew around the cabin. The radio equipment emitted an eerie, howling sound. In the same year, there were at least 2 other incidents of this type. Aircraft were escorted by UFOs during extended periods. (UFO News, No. 245, June 1977)

1975/ 76

Scientists from every continent disappeared without a trace after being made a lucrative offer to collaborate on research. These scientists burned all bridges behind them. It is assumed that they were supposed to work on the Alternative 3 project. This group of people was called "Designated Movers". Another group of people, the so-called "Batch consignments were converted into a kind of slave race. (Alternative 3, p. 37ff) The contact "Trojan", with access to Policy Committee records, said that these batch consignments were taken mainly from the Bermuda Triangle. (Alternative 3, p. 17)

1976 21.6.

On the occasion of the landing of "Viking I" on Mars, Robert Negri, employee of the C.S.F.C. (founded by Eugenio Siragusa), received a telepathic transmission: Ithakar, highest representative of Mars in the Supreme Union of Confederated Worlds, lets the scientists and researchers of the planet Earth hear the voice of his people. He speaks of the Mars probe only detecting dust because the Martian inhabitants and their civilization are in a different dimensional structure. Their structures have ceased to be genetically three-dimensional. Since the atomic destruction of Malona, which orbited between Mars and Jupiter, it was necessary to create the two artificial moons of Mars, Deimos and Phobos.... (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 129/ 30)

1976 Oct.

The South Sea island of Palaseon, a coconut palm island off Marutea lost all vegetation after UFO contact. A bright white funnel was observed in the sky three hours after a typhoon. Silently, it descended onto the island like a pointy bag with the opening facing down. The event was observed by two ships. Trees, plants and bushes - all green dissolved. (DNZ, No. 40, 1977)

1976 Nov.

Two US pilots, on a patrol flight over the South Pole, discovered an apparently air-conditioned station, as if shielded by a bell from the icy environment, 12 KM in diameter. They orbited the station and took photographs, which were then demonstrated to experts in Houston. Since they were not sharp enough, it was now decided to send three patrol planes. They cruised for 36 hours in the South Pole area and found that the station, which had apparently been temporarily set up under a heat cover, had disappeared again. Pressure patterns were registered in low-level flight, as if large weights had been there before. A machine landed, took ground samples and found "flakes like aluminium" which could not be analysed. (DNZ, No. 25, 1977)

1976

At the South Pole, because of a radiation vortex, there is a magnetic hole in the form of a tube 11 KM in diameter that funnels out into space from a height of 28 KM. A Japanese scientist saw a possibility to go signal hunting in this magnetic hole and to try the contact with extraterrestrial "stations". He had a particularly powerful rocket plane equipped with the most modern measuring instruments and two screens. He saw how 19 hazelnut-shaped formations appeared in formation and headed exactly for the magnetic hole in the direction of Earth. Immediately all radio frequencies were used, with the success that the shapes immediately disappeared again and became invisible. (DNZ, No. 25, 1977)

1976

Sigma became an independent project. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 91)

1976

A Soviet reconnaissance pilot, who regularly flies over the northern Arctic Ocean and Greenland with his crew, saw six tunnel holes in the immediate vicinity of the North Pole. Renewed reconnaissance flights again saw six black dots and detected tunnel entrances while flying low. Suddenly they were grabbed by an "alien lift" and taken to 15,000 feet. Attempts to descend again failed because of an unknown force which pushed the plane up again and again. (DNZ, No. 25/ 1977)

1976

An alien, who he says came from an underground base in Mexico, gave Mexican farmer J. Carmen Garcia a formula on a scrap of paper that helped him grow huge vegetables (cabbages of 14 kg, 4-kilo onions, etc.). (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, S. 9)

1976

NASA launches the SETI (Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence) project. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 98)

1976

British sport pilots discovered circles (pictograms) from the air crop circles. English farmers claim to have seen this phenomenon already in the forties. Increased appearance since July 1988 (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 240ff).

1976/ 78

In 2 years about 20 American and Russian satellites have disappeared without a trace. (DNZ, No. 20/ 1978)

1977 6.2.

The film on which the book "Alternative 3" is based (Mars landing of the Americans from 22.5.1962), was caught by the English radio astronomer Sir William Ballentine via the Jordell Bank telescope. This recording could only be decoded later by a NASA decoder. Ballentine died in a mysterious car accident on 2/6/77. His body was totally burned inside, as if he had been exposed to some kind of microwave cannon. No burn marks could be found on the car. Ballentine died on the command of the "Policy Committee" in what they called a "hot job." (Book: Alternative 3, pp. 49 and 73)

1977 13.6.

New Zealand: 200 people, including servants disappeared overnight from a campsite. There were no signs of violence. None of these people were recovered. (Alternative 3, p. 205)

1977 14.6.

USA/ Wyoming: 76 young people, average age 19, disappeared on a road trip. Their vehicles were found, on the side of a lonely road, empty. Random footprints were found in the sand around the cars, but they led nowhere. The persons were never

...again. On the same day, a passenger ship with 165 people on board disappeared while travelling between Barcelona and Tunis. No traces were discovered. (Alternative 3, p. 205/ 6)

Approx. 1977 Middle

Bob Grodin was interviewed via satellite by "Septre Television". The interview was abruptly cut off (by an unknown source), after a certain statement by Grodin. He was asked to comment on the claim that he and everyone else on the Apollo mission saw something that he was not supposed to talk about publicly. That question caused Grodin to explode. "What do you want? Are you trying to take me down? ... Like that stupid bastard Ballentine? Is that what you want?" Grodin got no further. His voice and the image were suddenly gone. (Alternative 3, p. 108) Grodin was later interviewed again. When asked what he knew about Ballentine, he said that he did not know him. All he knows about him is that he showed up at NASA with a tape and he got excited as hell when he ran it through the decoder. He was further asked what happened on the moon landing. Grodin: "...we were very disappointed...the truth is, we weren't the first ones there.... The later Apollos were smoke screens to cover what was really going on out there...and the bastards didn't even tell us anything...not a damn word.... Do you think they need all that crap down in Florida to get two sending guys up there on a bike? You know why they need us? So they can have a good PR story for all the hardware they're sending up there.... We're nothing man! Nothing! We're just here to keep you bums happy... to keep you from asking stupid questions about what's really going on!" End of interview. In January 1978, Grodin's death was announced in the press. They said it was suicide. (Alternative 3, p. 128/ 132) Alternative 3 is reality. Most of the Apollo astronauts were severely shaken by this experience and their lives and later statements reflect the magnitude of this experience and the effect of the silence order. Silence was ordered under threat of death, which was then paraphrased as "necessity." Nevertheless, an astronaut spoke to the British producers of the television program "Alternative 3," in which he confirmed the veracity of the allegations. In the book, the true identity is replaced by a pseudonym "Bob Grodin". Cooper cannot confirm Grodin's suicide. He believes that numerous so-called facts in the book are disinformation, the result of pressure exerted on the authors designed to neutralize the effect that the British television program "Alternative 3" had on the public. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 9)

1977 20.6.

In the English television program Science Report, the report "Alternative 3" is broadcast: It reported on scientists who had disappeared under mysterious circumstances, of which there were currently 25 known cases, and made the connection to Alternative 2. The station was later forced to portray the program as a hoax and many viewers readily believed this. (Alternative 3, p. 157/ 63)

1977 15.7.

Article in the Daily Mail under the headline "Flying Saucers": men in face masks and metal detectors were trying to uncover a macabre event. Fifteen ponies were found. Their bodies were mutilated and torn, decomposing to the bone within 48 hours. They all died around the same time and many bones were broken. Animal experts admit they are amazed at the animal corpses found at Cherry Brook near Postbridge. (Alternative 3, p. 19)

1977 4.8.

Policy Committee Meeting - Topic: Batch Consignments (a type of converted work slave): There is talk of an entire cargo of 300 bodies being destroyed in transit by a meteorite. Authors note: The following months brought press reports about mass disappearances in Australia. By the end of September, many of them were found by accident in some kind of slave labor camp. The Policy Committee then considered the television program "Alternative 3" of 6/20/77. Displeasure was expressed that Dr. Carl Gerstein was not removed before he spoke to the television people.

It was refused to remove him afterwards. It was decided to eliminate the regional official whose task it would have been to prevent this. (Alternative 3, p. 167/ 70)

1977 28.8.

Newspaper article in the Sunday Telegraph: The subject was that the Department of Health in England is collecting statistics on operations carried out in mental institutions with the aim of changing personality. For the first time, ministers have confirmed that there is growing concern about this. These operations, known as psychosurgery, are carried out to destroy or remove parts of brain tissue in order to change the behaviour of seriously depressed or exceptionally aggressive patients who do not respond to drugs (medication) or electroshock therapy. (Alternative 3, p. 114)

The authors of "Alternative 3" interviewed psychiatrist Dr. Randolph Crepsen-White (died Oct. 1977) on this subject. Crepsen, on instructions, operated on 4 men and one woman in this way, whom he said had been completely normal. They have been rendered completely sexless and stripped of their individuality. They would follow any order without question and be like thinking robots. (Alternative 3, p. 115)

1977 Aug.

A large number of persons turned up in Germany, France, Italy, and Canada who were physically fit and normal, except that they could not remember where they came from or where they had been. (Alternative 3, p. 142)

1977 9.9.

Times front page story by Steward Tendler: "National security put forward by police as reason for silence over use of files" Names and personal details of tens of thousands of people vetted by the Special Branch on national security grounds are to be fed into Scotland Yard's new intelligence computer. When the new computer was designed, Special Branch was allocated storage space for 600,000 names out of a total capacity of 1,300,000. (Alternative 3, p. 151)

This would mean that one in 25 households is monitored by this system. Computers of similar designation are located in Geneva, America, England, Germany, Japan, Poland and Russia. (Alternative 3, p. 153)

1977 Sept.

Der Spiegel, Title: UFOs - Bluish, Reddish. US President Carter, US Senator Goldwater, Grenada- Prime Minister Gairy, UN Secretary General Waldheim - they all talk about UFOs. Photos: American UFO photo (over Salem/ Massachusetts).

1977 Sept.-Feb. 1978

From 9/20/77 to 2/20/78, a UFO as large as a football field appeared 5-6 times a month over the Soviet city of Petrozavodsk on Lake Onega, northeast of Leningrad. The Soviet government immediately convened a high-level scientific investigation and put a security bar on this inquiry. On this Sept. 20, 4 p.m., a huge UFO appeared over the city and sent out gold-colored beams of light that fell on the city like spray, burning coin- to egg-sized holes in the cobblestones of the streets and in windowpanes of many houses. It is also said that five intense beams of light from the huge object were directed at the city, and Petrozavodsk was enveloped in this golden light during those 12 minutes. The pieces of glass that had been cut out seemed to have melted at the edges and lay either on the window sills or on the floor. The panes otherwise remained whole. Above the lake, a smaller object separated from the main body, fell straight down, and disappeared under water. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderaffen II, p. 33ff, div. articles)

1977 4.10.

Bremer Nachrichten: "The secret services of both hemispheres are said to be in possession of extensive records of the appearance of unknown and mysterious submarines". An incident is mentioned in which an unknown submarine had been moving at a speed of 370 km/ h.

1977

Mars colony (under Alternative 3): 1976: as the new colony was cultivated, indigenous bacteria there came to life and began to infest the cultivated plants. The committee there saw that they were losing the battle. They need a certain bacteriologist from Germany, but he could not be recruited for this project. So it was decided to send a former assistant of his, who was working on Mars in the meantime and who this bacteriologist thought highly of, back to Earth to convince him. What was not realized, however, was that this assistant did not agree with the "symbiosis" between the scientists and their working slaves. On the way back via Archimedes Base, he initiated the 28 "Designated Movers" into the mystery that still existed for them. Archimedes Base: lunar base, for transferring the "Designated Movers" and "Batch Consignments" between Earth and Mars, built under Alternative 3 and later destroyed by sabotage. Construction took two years. The base was under a hermetically sealed transparent bubble. There were three separate living areas, each for the resident personnel, the transmigrants to Mars, and the working slaves. One of the scientists tried to free the 155 slaves and collided with the base's protective bell while escaping in a space transporter, whereupon it was totally destroyed. Only a few (seven people, 5 staff and 2 of the "components" as these working slaves were also called) survived because they were in a separate air chamber at the time. They were able to escape to Cassini Base, an older base that had become too small for Alternative 3. It is thanks to these individuals that anything at all became known about this disaster. The report about it was given to the authors of Alternative 3 by "Trojan" leaked. (Alternative 3, p. 223ff)

1977/ 78

Bermuda Triangle: Between the Bahamas and the Bermuda Islands in the Atlantic Ocean, 150 to 200 KM wide water eddies form which reach down to a depth of 1.5 KM. An American/Soviet research team investigated this phenomenon for two months with six ships (DNZ No. 48/ 77). At the beginning of 1978 the American/Soviet company Polymode started with five special ships each. Also a number of PSI gifted persons were on board. One wants to examine each square meter exactly. Electronic devices are to be sunk, which work independently at a depth of 5000 meters. The operation is to last until autumn. (DNZ No. 3, 1978)

1978 17.1.

Alien killed on U.S. military base: That night, a Ft. Dix military police officer was reportedly chased by a low-flying, oval-shaped object glowing bluish green. While doing so, the patrol car's radio communication failed. Suddenly, a 6-foot tall, grayish-brown creature with a large head, long arms, and a lanky body had appeared in front of the MP. The MP panicked and fired 5 times at the stranger. The UFO shot up into the sky and joined a formation of twelve other objects that were in the sky. The report is confirmed by a message of 18.1.78 to Brigadier General Brown of AFOSI, according to which "A body of unknown origin was given to the OSI (Office of Special Intelligence) district commander and a special recovery team from Wright Patterson AFB in custody" (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 66).

1978 April

Spiegel: This is how the world public was deceived, photos: Alleged UFO photographs: Ray ships from the Pleiades over Switzerland (taken on 27.2.75 over Bäretswil by Swiss UFO specialist Eduard Meier (living in CH-8400 Hinterschmidrütli).

1978 Nov.-Feb. 1979

Eugenio Siragusa was arrested and remanded in custody on a charge of fraud by an American couple who were trying to use him to buy contact or possible space flight with extraterrestrials. His alien friends seemed to stage a demonstration to vindicate him. Subsequently, over 50 UFO sightings were recorded in Italy, witnessed by thousands, including some landings in the prison area where Siragusa was held. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 131/ 32)

1978 12.12

Burghausen/ Neuötting, Bavaria: Adele Holzer encounters a UFO on her way to work. It comes towards her. It is dome-shaped, has circular hatches. She is illuminated (green rays) and receives a telepathic message: "Don't be afraid, we come with peaceful intentions. We are here to watch you and protect you from misfortune. We want to prevent you from destroying your earth". When Mrs. Holzer comes to herself again, she sees that the car key is bent and the clock has stopped. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 97)

Later she added that she received additional information about their origin. They came from a binary system. They would contact humans because they had common ancestors who, like us, came from the planet Patheon, once the 5th planet of our solar system, which its inhabitants destroyed in a chain reaction of atomic explosions. The survivors, he said, first fled to Mars, then to Earth and other planets. Some of them would live unrecognized among us. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 3)

1978

The extraterrestrials declared the work of Eugenio Siragusa to be finished. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 127)

1979 May

Bill Herrmann from Charleston (USA) was abducted several times by aliens. Allegedly the contacts to them were good. (taz from 1.11.89)

Meeting in May 79: They come from Ceta Reticuli. Their expeditions to Earth, which have been going on for millennia, are for analytical purposes. Together with highly developed civilizations from other worlds, they would have created a kind of intergalactic trade and research community.

In the late forties, some of their ships had crashed in the American Midwest, due to radar waves causing interference with their program and force field. Since then, they would protect themselves from this by flying irregular, triangular patterns. As a result, they would never be detected long enough to take damage. (Johannes v. Buttler, Drachenwege, p. 181ff)

1979 May

One document, dated "May 1979," refers to the "25th anniversary of World War III, called the "silent war". fought with subjective biological warfare, with silent weapons" (Head: Top Secret, Quiet Weapons for Quiet Warfare - An Introductory Programming Guide- Operations Research, Technical Manual, TM-SW7905.1).

Summary (quotes in italics): It is a war against the world population towards social control. It is pointed out that this document must remain hidden from the population, otherwise it could be recognized as a formal declaration of war. "Solving today's problems requires an approach that is compassionately frank without bruising over religions, morals, or cultural values." Historically, "quiet weapons technology" stems from World War II. "It was soon realized by those in positions of power that the same methods could be useful for total control of society. However, better methods were needed." "Quiet warfare" was quietly declared by the international elite (Bilderbergers) at a meeting in 1954. These silent weapons include computers, with the technological breakthrough occurring in 1948, with transistor technology. "All science is a means in relation to an end. The means is knowledge. The end is control." (M.W. Cooper, Behold a pale Horse, pp. 36-65)

1979 8.12.

Eugenio Siragusa sent a final warning to "all political and military leaders of the planet Earth": "Eight minutes of your time is enough for us to completely shut down any kind of activity on your planet. This intervention would be carried out immediately should a nuclear conflict between two or more powers materialize.... This warning of ours is not intended to be a challenge, nor must it be taken as an interference in the sense of domination or conquest of your planet, rather it is an act of love to prevent the repetition of a monstrous catastrophe which, in a distant past, cost the lives of billions of living beings on other planets which have now become inhospitable and dead abodes." We know very well how difficult it is for you...

to believe our communications. Nor have we failed to notice your elaborate violence against us and the rescue mission entrusted to us. We also have knowledge of the persecutions you are plotting against all those who are ambassadors of our good will and who have been chosen and enlightened according to the very highest wish of the "Avatar" Jesus Christ, who is approaching Earth for a visit. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 133)

1979

Shoichi Harukawa went to an area near Mount Fuji after receiving telepathic instructions. For the first time, Shoichi saw a landed spaceship that took him aboard a mothership. He was shown the hangar of the mothership and explained that there were three types:

- Mother ships,
- Reconnaissance vessels and
- remote probes.

They are all powered by electromagnetic energy. Normally, the motherships remain outside the Earth's atmosphere. You don't feel the slightest flight motion because the ship has its own gravitational field. When a space brother stood in front of the monitor, the lines formed a beautiful geometric pattern. When Shoichi stood in front of it, they formed a mess. The monitor, he was told, would check thought vibrations. People who have good thoughts create clear patterns. This screen is also used to control the flying discs. Motherships, on the other hand, can't even be flown by every spaceman, that's left to the masters. A master explained to Shoichi that there are three laws of the cosmos: Everything repeats itself in a certain order. Everything is relative. Like attracts like, things with the same characteristics come together. The aliens have been contacting people of all walks of life since the 1950s, especially military men, financiers, and artists. Their mission was to open the minds of these people to the possibility of a better world. Only the artists were successful in this attempt, as only they were open to their suggestions and inspirations. "Do not attack certain companies or the dark forces. If you fight them, they will fight back. You do not need to fight. The best thing you can do is to spread your right, calm and strong thoughts around you and make other people think similar thoughts and change their lives. This is the heaviest blow against the dark forces." (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 152)

1979

Bob Lazar regarding the Grays: "...There was an exchange of material and information in central Nevada until 1979, when a conflict arose that brought the project to an abrupt halt. The beings left Earth, but are scheduled to return at a time marked 1623.... and I don't know what that date is. With the remaining hardware and information available, the US government started a "back-engineering" program.

Period: 1980 to present, future

1980 14.1.

UFO sighting over Bremen, observed by several hundred people, over four hours, at various locations. It remained stationary over military installations and was able to make itself completely invisible to approaching US fighter planes. To defend themselves, the Americans put all their air defense installations in Germany and Denmark on alert. Photos of private persons were confiscated. (Haarmann: Geheime Wunderwaffen II, p. 37, div. articles)

1980 25.5.

Television journalist Linda Moulton Howe filmed a two-hour television program about cattle mutilations for CBS on this date in 1979. A woman (Judy Doraty) recounts an experience under hypnosis. She saw an unidentified flying object take aboard a calf in a jet. She saw this calf being dismembered. The strangers informed her that they were conducting investigations. They check the soil, vegetation, water, animals. A lot is related to poisons (...) not just pollution. They are concerned, (...) want to protect life. They are stationed here and they want to detect changes through the test experiments. They take the sexual organs because the poisoning is most visible on them. They say with each generation, the spread would increase. In the U.S. alone.

mutilations have now risen to over 10,000. They continue up to the present. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 156ff)

1980 14.6.

A gigantic UFO (100 m diameter sphere) flew over Moscow and was observed by thousands of people. From time to time, this object ejected smaller missiles, which scattered in the sky and often landed. The next day none of this was in the press. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 177)

1980 Sept.

Helicopters and patrol boats of the Swedish Navy are continuously searching for a submarine which had entered the coastal waters off the capital Stockholm. (Goslarsche Zeitung, 20.9.80)

1980 2.12.

Secret UFO base in the US: UFO researcher Bill Nelson, a photojournalist for over 30 years, reports photographic evidence. They are large, glowing orbs at least 25 feet in diameter. They are bright, as powerful as four or five searchlights, and you can see them from 15 miles away. They are a sodium orange color. They come into view when they are 1000 feet high and then move either west or east, along the middle of Lake Ontario. They move to a point in the middle of the lake, in about 30 miles south of Toronto. They hung motionless in the air for a while (between a few seconds and a few minutes) when they reached the point, and then flew straight in. A brilliant light appeared before they dipped into the water. In the winter time they glided over the water looking for a hole before diving into the lake. Until a few months ago, that was the procedure. Now there is some kind of structure there to help with landing. It looks like a couple of bowling pins that the object settles on. Both then disappear into the water. "When we started observing five years ago, we saw up to 70 in one night". Nelson said he has seen government photos of the lake. You can actually see the base lying at the bottom of the lake it stretches in a long line just south of Toronto. (National Examiner, Dec. 2, 1980)

1980

A chauffeur in the village of Polushino near Moscow was taken by beings into their spaceship and tested by encephalogram. On a map he saw nine stars arranged in a horseshoe shape - constellation "Sails". (Source: Spiegel 1989/ 42 concerning Voronezh)

1980-1983

Oscar Magocsi met the aliens who had contacted him on several occasions. He was warned that the Lightworkers would be increasingly attacked by the opposition in the coming years, there would even be open harassment and psychic attacks "by the dark dark forces". They would only intervene in serious cases, since their aim was to bring the dark agents to light, even if their friends had to serve as bait for this cleansing work. The important thing, he said, was not to be deterred by these attacks. In the following years there would be a tremendous cosmic acceleration. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 146)

1980-85

Bermuda Triangle: Lloyds reports that 20 tankers have disappeared without trace on the world's oceans during this period, most of them in the Bermuda Triangle. (Bild Hamburg, 14.8.85)

1980s

Current developments with recombining DNA threaten to release mutant bio-classes. Despite international agreements, most countries today are not honest when it comes to bio-weapons. According to recently declassified documents from the Pentagon, the Soviets may have used both biological and chemical weapons in Afghanistan. (Boward, Sutton, Bearden, The Invisible War, pp. 6-7)

1980-1988

James Forbes, born in 1965, from South Africa, has contact with aliens from the planet Aenstria in the Andromeda galaxy. He is descended from Karné, an inhabitant of Aenstria. The latter had brought him to Earth as a young child, where he was to meet humans and fulfill a mission to help transition humanity into a new age. In 1980, James was physically contacted by his father for the first time. On the second contact, they (James and his friend) were taken onto the baseship. It was a circular mothership stationed 30,000 km above Earth with a "700 km" diameter. On the landing deck they saw numerous other ships of various sizes. They were told that these ships "come from various regions of the universe," all to help humanity in love. Five million aliens were stationed here, they said, 60% of whom were women. Three quarters of the crew would come from Aenstria, the rest from the constellation Orion, from the planets Mentaka and Auriega. Currently, 2000 of them were being prepared to travel to Earth to live among Earthmen. The two boys were introduced to the Council of Elders of Aenstria. They were here, they said, and were presently overseeing the unfolding of the great and powerful plan of love and light for Earth - "We greet you in the name and love of the infinite Creator, by whose will we welcome you here today in the hour of your awakening." The inhabitants of Aenstria would devote their entire existence to the contemplation of the spiritual knowledge and laws of the Creator.... When the first life formed on Earth, the Galactic Command in the constellation Orion charged them with overseeing the evolution of that life. After millions of years, Earth would have had the maturity to support intelligent life.... Individuals from all parts of the galaxy were selected to colonize Earth. They wanted to make sure that the "Lord of Darkness" would not find a new bastion here. Likewise, the planet Maldek, in orbit between Mars and Jupiter, was colonized. The Lord of Darkness succeeded in gaining control of the Mars colony, which attacked and destroyed Maldek while Earth was undergoing its pole jump. Man degenerated, Earth became a battleground between the forces of good and evil. They themselves had great masters incarnate on Earth to show mankind the way to the Creator. God, they said, is the totality of all visible and invisible existence, immanent in every minute atom. The Space Brothers were alarmed by the first atomic explosion on Earth.... Cosmic law forbade them to intervene directly unless there was an acute emergency.

The nuclear tests damage the earth's atmosphere and the earth's crust. The greatest danger, however, is that the earth's magnetic protective belts, the Van Allen belts, are beginning to dissolve... To warn mankind, the leading governments of the world were contacted, but they fell on deaf ears. They even hide the existence of the aliens. In their opinion, a collapse of all religious and scientific belief systems would be the result. The Aenstrians have various stations on Earth and in the solar system, which probe the situation on Earth and are ready to take the necessary steps at any time, should an evacuation of the people be necessary. List of stations: Alaska, Antarctica, Arctic, Atlantic, Indian Ocean, Northern Tibet, Pacific, South Africa (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, pp. 107-112).

1981 14.5.

12.3.-25.5. mission of the Russian Salyut-6 with the cosmonauts Vladimir Kovalyonic and Viktor Savinikh. Kovalyonic noticed a round-oval object through the porthole. It was apparently an alien spacecraft following the Russians at the same speed. It was round, with no bulges or external fittings. It was about eight meters in diameter. It was surrounded by three rows of eight portholes each, the middle three of which were particularly large. Kovalyonic filmed the object. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 178/ 79)

1981 15.5.

The cosmonauts noticed that the sphere had come within about 100 meters. Now they could see beings behind the hatches - human-like beings with cap-like headgear that had a translucent visor, well revealing the aliens' thick eyebrows and large, classically Greek noses. What amazed the cosmonauts were the eyes of these beings: They seemed twice the size of human ones, and viewed through binoculars they seemed to stare into space. They stared at the Russians without a sign of emotion or movement. By the third day the object had come within a hundred feet. The strangers seemed to want to demonstrate their maneuverability: Six times the sphere hurtled into space from a standing start. The Russians came up with the idea of using binary codes

which was answered by the aliens with the letter "E" in logarithmic configuration. Shortly thereafter, the aliens stepped out of their flying object and moved into space. They were tall, close to 2 meters each. They wore the same spacesuits as on board the ship. They literally glided through space, without any discernible oxygen equipment or controls. Their suits looked like diving suits, and the visors of their helmets were down. They moved in such a way that they could be filmed well. On 17.5. the strange spaceship left the Russians. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 178-79)

1981 18.6.

Secret conference at the Soviet Ministry of Research and Planning in Moscow chaired by General Georgi Timofeevich Beregovoy, head of the Soviet space program. The conference was attended by 200 scientists, cosmonauts, and space program personnel. Cosmonaut Kovalyonik described the events of May and showed a 40-minute film of the contact with the alien spacecraft. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 178)

1981 June

A submarine of unknown nationality has been spotted in territorial waters southeast of Stockholm. It was the fourth incident this year. (WAZ, 6.6.81)

1981 23.8.

Another UFO sighting over Moscow. This time a whole fleet of 17 huge spaceships flew over the city. They were accompanied by about a dozen smaller objects. Hundreds of witnesses were interviewed about the event. At 7:12 in the evening, two cigar-shaped spaceships, each over a km long, appeared side by side about 15 km above the city. They flew north for twenty minutes and disappeared. About an hour later, a round, shiny white UFO appeared, apparently half the size of the moon. Later, a whale-shaped craft appeared, emitting blue light and performing a grotesque aerial maneuver over the city. After the UFOs disappeared, Moscow was found to have at least 60 windows with circular holes. An investigation revealed that the molecular structure of the glass had changed. This incident was similar to that of Sept. 1977 in the city of Petrosavodsk. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 179)

1981 12.11.

"Submarine alert in Sweden": Fishermen have seen the periscope of a submarine in the strait between Haelsingborg and the Danish Elsinore. A new search operation was initiated. (WAZ, 13.11.81)

1982 Jan.-March

Japanese researchers discover a strange cloud. Initially, there is talk of a few kilometers in extent and varying thickness. This cloud had circled the earth at a height of 16 KM probably already four to five times. Strange reports went through the whole world press like "mysterious cloud circles earth". NASA intends to send a U-2 (reconnaissance plane) into it. One day later NASA declared that the cloud had already taken on huge dimensions and already covered large parts of North America, the Atlantic Ocean and Europe (Welt am Sonntag, 7.3.82).

It is also said that the cloud is invisible to the human eye. It was supposedly discovered by laser beams that were reflected back from the cloud. This cloud could not be examined by a NASA satellite, since this had already failed in November because of power failure. The samples showed that the cloud consisted of fine sulfuric acid droplets (WAZ, 13.3.83).

On the same day a new cloud is discovered in 30 KM height. It extends almost around the entire northern hemisphere and has thus assumed global dimensions. It could possibly contain 20 or 30 million tons of sulphuric acid (Welt am Sonntag, 14.4.82).

1982 12.3.

A metallic ball of light rammed a freight train carrying secret cargo from Tomsk to Novosibirsk (Siberia). (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 179)

1982 1.6.

At about 2:00 a.m., two orange-colored, jellyfish-shaped UFOs appeared over the Soviet space center at Baikonur. While one flew on, the second stopped over the main launch pads. From it came a silvery rain that enveloped its target for 14 seconds. Then it drew a wide arc over the city and disappeared. The next day, the sentries discovered that hundreds of bolts and rivets had been removed from the steel girders of the launching ramps. For two weeks all rocket launches planned for Baikonur had to be postponed. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 179)

1982 Sept.

"Submarines dive off archipelago": Almost every week, Swedes are reminded that their neutral country is one of the favored areas for military reconnaissance by foreign powers. Depth charges have not helped so far. (Ruhrnachrichten, 9.9.82)

1982 Oct.

On October 1, the Swedish navy circled an alien ghost submarine. Thick steel nets blocking the way. No reaction to depth charges. (Ruhrnachrichten, 7.10.82)
Frogmen attached a magnetically attached listening device to the alien submarine, but after turning on its propulsion, it fell off 20 minutes later. (Bild Zeitung, 8/10/82) 1982 Dec. UFO base discovered under Antarctica: Surrounded by hundreds of miles of Antarctic ice and larger than the entire state of California, a strange lake (186,000 square miles) was discovered. NASA has satellite photos of it. A research team of 26 American and Russian scientists explored this area, called Wendell Lake, but were unable to determine the lake. A UFO base is suspected. (Globe Mail, Dec 1982)

1982

Crash in the Northwest Territory of Canada on the Mackenzie River. Crystals with fantastic storage properties were found in special suspensions of the wreckage. According to the "Snowbird" report, the indescribably hard, feathery metal parts and struts are said to have come from a disc-shaped missile. Also here, on metal fragments, a series of writing-like symbols were discovered, which could not be deciphered. (Johannes von Buttlar: Zeitriß, page 82, 85)

1982

An extraterrestrial (the third) also came in the context of an exchange program and has been a guest of the US government since 1982 (until 1988, time of this statement by Moore). (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 82)

1983 Feb.

The Norwegian weekly VI Menn, No. 8/ 83, page 86, reports on a strange inland lake in Antarctica: "An inland lake discovered by a group of American and Russian explorers in the middle of the pack ice appears and disappears again. Sometimes it covers an area of 260,000 sq km and is completely ice-free."

1983 27.3.

Air traffic controllers at Gorky Airport observed a steel-gray, cigar-shaped UFO, the size of a conventional airplane, but without wings or other protuberances. It flew at an altitude of 3000 m. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 180)

1983 March

"Foreign submarines have penetrated Swedish waters more than 40 times since 1982, and in some cases right up to the navy's secret defences. At the time of the most serious and extensive violation of the Sovereign Base Areas to date, six submarines were off the secret naval base at Muskö, south of Stockholm. Three of the boats were manned mini-submarines of a hitherto unknown type. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.111)

1983 May

On the hunt for submarines the Swedish navy uses missiles - day and night only on submarine hunt. (FAZ, 2.5.83)

Stockholm suspends submarine search. Observers speak of an uncontrollable confusion. This was preceded by an unsuccessful twelve-day hunt, some 400 KM north of Stockholm. According to high officers the intruders, on whom a hail of depth charges fell, used a completely new submarine technology, with which mines can be blown up from a large distance. (Ruhrnachrichten, 11.5.83)

1983 26.8.

The Soviet submarine base at Ventspils detected a spherical UFO at an altitude of 3000 meters on the Lithuanian coast. Six MiG interceptors were sent up with orders to spot the alien intruder, force it to land or shoot it down. When the MiGs got close enough they were ordered to fire. However, the missiles got stuck in the planes and exploded. Five of the six MiGs crashed, the sixth collided with the UFO, but could land heavily damaged. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 180)

1983 2.12.

Hundreds of thousands of inhabitants of Ukraine, around the city of Lugansk, observed a brightly shining structure in the night sky, surrounded by seven glowing spheres. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 180)

1984 16.2.

With bombs against foreign submarine: The Swedish Navy has intensified the hunt for a foreign submarine, off its base Karlskrona. The defense staff confirmed that last Saturday frogmen of unknown nationality, were seen at a station of the coastal artillery. (Offenburger Tageblatt)

1984 Feb.

The Academy of Sciences and the Union of Scientific and Technical Societies of the USSR established the "Commission for the Investigation of Unusual Atmospheric Phenomena", chaired by ex-cosmonaut and deputy chairman of the Academy of Sciences, General Pavel Popovitch. Calls were published in the nationwide press to report UFO sightings to this commission from then on. In a few weeks more than 30,000 letters arrived. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 180)

1984 March

State of siege in Karlskrona Bay: After ships and divers had been hunting a USO there for three weeks and also sighted alien frogmen, the Navy leadership drastically tightened security measures. (Westfälische Rundschau, 7.3.84)

1984 May

Soviet Northern Fleet incapacitated - not viable for six months. On 13/5, the missile storage facilities at the Severomorsk Naval Base on the Kola Peninsula, blew up in a rapid succession of explosions. The resulting follow-up explosions could not be brought under control until 18.5. On 15 May, near Bobruysk (138 km southeast of Minsk), 10 of 11 ammunition depots blew up. (Janes Defence Weekly, 14.7.84)

1984 7.9.

The crew of a passenger plane on the route from Tbilissie/ Georgia to Tallin/ Estonia observed a brightly shining flying object, from which a beam came, which brightly illuminated a whole village on the ground. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 180)

1984 10.12.

Film producer Jaime Shandera receives a negative film in the mail. It was a reproduction of highly official documents. It was a brief report on Operation MJ12, compiled for President Eisenhower dated 11/18/52. William Cooper: MJ 12 prepared a contingency plan to mislead anyone who came too close to this truth. This plan was called Majestics 12. It was set in motion by the release of the allegedly genuine "Eisenhower Briefing Documents" later released by Moore, Shandera and Friedman. This document is a forgery. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 20)

1984 Dec.

The Danish Navy has hunted unsuccessfully for a submarine of unknown origin in the Iselfjord in the north of the island of Zealand. (Westfälische Rundschau, 17.12.84)

1985 April

"Sweden: Submarine shelled" (WZ, 12.4.85).

1985 Nov.

Ronald Reagan meets with Gorbachev for the first time. Reagan recommended him a united front in case of an invasion from space. (Spiegel 1989/ 42 regarding Voronezh)

1985 Oct.-Dec.

Whitley Strieber, in his book "The Visitors," recounts his abduction - that of his wife and son as well - by aliens. He was taken into a circular room. Four different kinds of shapes he could register: Small, robot-like beings. Small, squat beings in dark coveralls. Wide faces that looked dark gray or dark blue depending on the lighting, glittering, deep-set eyes, snub noses, and wide, almost human mouths. The third and fourth species didn't look human. One was about 150 cm tall, very slender and petite, with hypnotic slanted black eyes. The mouth and nose were only faintly indicated. The cowering figures in the operating room were smaller, had similarly shaped heads, but round, black beady eyes. The smell was somewhat reminiscent of cardboard. The hand smelled faintly but distinctly of organic acid. It was not a human smell. There was also a faint smell of cinnamon. Strieber visited Budd Hopkins, a psychologist who has studied some 140 people - all in relation to alien abductions (Whitley Strieber, The Visitors, page 38)

1985

UFOs are said by the U.S. Navy to operate from bases that lie deep beneath the ocean's surface. The Navy's Operation Deep Freeze has confirmed this. A "monstrous, silvery craft" was observed breaking through ice about 12 meters thick and disappearing into the night sky. (People magazine, Australia, 5/22/85)

1985-1986

Alvina Scot was abducted by the Grays and subjected to genetic manipulation. Eggs were removed from her womb. Later she was confronted with the result of breeding, as a cross between humans and aliens. She was shown three children and claimed that Alvina was their mother. Alvina referred to the Grays as the Hoovas. (The Leading Edge, No. 42, July 1992, pp. 14-15)

1986 April

New Zealand: Unknown submarine sighted. (WAZ, 17.4.86)
Norwegians search for foreign submarine. (Oberhessische Presse, 28.4.86)

1986 30.9.

Article in Weekly World News, "UFO Icebreaker matches wits with UFO". A Soviet icebreaker sighted a UFO underwater that was the size of a football field. Depth charges were useless. It suddenly broke through the polar ice and disappeared into space. There were reports of huge chunks of ice falling on the ship.

1986 20.10.

Oscar Magocsi was invited by the aliens on board their crystal ship "Peace on Earth". This was the supreme flagship of the interplanetary hierarchy of our solar system. Its mission was to "collect, amplify and re-radiate the vast energies emitted by the millions of Earth people who met on 12/31/86. 12:00 GMT for a worldwide peace meditation. In response to Earth's cry for help, this great crystal ship would come, laden with outpouring streams of love from many galaxies and realms beyond.... (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 147)

1986 Oct.

Again foreign submarines in Sweden - Russians cannot have done it. (FAZ, 25.10.86)

From July to August 86, foreign submarines entered Swedish waters 15 times. The nationality could never be determined. (Bild, 21.10.86)

1986 11.11.

Chinese city disappeared without a trace after UFO encounter. Astonished police officers witness the incident. The town glowed with an orange light and disappeared. The entire village of "Wufeng" disappeared along with its inhabitants, houses, animals and plants. Nothing was left behind but bare rock and earth. According to the village's distress call, flashing white lights descended from the sky and hovered over the village. Behind them, a large cylindrical object could be seen. (News Weekly, 11/11/1986)

1986 17.11.

The crew of a Japanese airliner sighted several UFOs over Alaska, which was confirmed by air traffic controllers. They first saw two strings of lights that initially hovered in place before sweeping across the sky at an impulsive speed. "All of a sudden, two spaceships appeared and beamed at us," the captain said. Later, over Fairbanks, they noticed the "Silhouette of a gigantic spaceship." The alien object had tracked the Japanese aircraft for 650 kilometers. (Weekly World News, 14.4.87)

Note: Hugin Publishing is in possession of over 76 pages of photocopied U.S. Federal Aviation Department material on this incident. The Japanese were questioned by inspectors from the Federal Aviation Administration. The transcripts of this run to 42 pages. They were asked if the "strange" sounds they heard during the radio interferences were similar to "the German language". (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben..., p.95/ 96)

1986 20.11.

In a secret pact, more secret than the A-bomb or the Normandy invasion, President Ronald Reagan and party leader Gorbachev have decided to join their military forces to defend Earth against attack by enemy spacecraft. The mutual defense alliance commits both the United States and the Soviet Union to unite all their nuclear missiles, spy planes, manned and unmanned spacecraft including shuttles -, in a universal operation. The astonishing pact was signed just three days after radar control stations in Alaska confirmed that a monstrous UFO (larger than two aircraft carriers) had approached a Japanese airliner (No. 747). The paper includes mobilization of conventional air, sea and land forces and immediate deployment of Russian and American nuclear submarines. Of greater importance, however, is the readiness of military satellites already in orbit. These can aim laser weapons at attacking spacecraft even if they are still far out. (Weekly World News, 4/14/87)

1986 27.12.

Private research group in France wants to track down the UFO phenomenon with a worldwide database (International Bank for ufological data). Name of the group: Research Group for Unidentified Aerial and Spatial Phenomena, at: State Institute for Aerospace Research in Toulouse. (AZ, 27.12.86)

1986 31.12.

12.00 GMT - Date of the Great Global Peace Meditation. The mission of the Crystal Ship "Peace on Earth" was to "gather, amplify and re-radiate the vast energies created by the Millions of Earth people would be sent forth to gather on 12/31/86 12:00 GMT for a worldwide meditation of peace. In response to Earth's cry for help would come this great crystal ship, laden with outpouring streams of love from many galaxies and realms beyond.... All the stored cosmic energy brought by the crystal ship and now modified by mighty energies, sent up by the many millions of earthly helpers, was now to be poured in vast quantities of light into the earth's magnetic field to transform its critical oscillation. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 147/ 48)

1987 17.2.

taz Berlin: "At the meeting in Geneva the president of the USA expressed the thought that the United States and the Soviet Union would unite - if the earth would be threatened by an invasion of extraterrestrials - in order to repel this attack".

1987 Feb.

Oscar Magocsi visited the New Age colony "Sedona" (an ancient alien landing site). He was "beamed" through the rock into an underground crystal cave, a base of the aliens. There the fight between light and darkness was described to him, which would have reached now probably its final phase. Since primeval times there would be beside the positive "Interdimensional Confederation: Free Worlds" the negative "Imperial Alliance". The humanity of the earth originally came from the area of the Pleiades. Since they themselves sank into ignorance, humanity has been "courted" by both sides. The Alliance has its ground forces in the form of the worldwide Illuminati conspiracy, the Confederacy in the network of Lightworkers and their soft revolution. The Confederation would be led by the Council of the Watchers. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 147/ 48)

1987 14.4.

Article in "Weekly World News": Title: US and Russia vow to join forces against UFO onslaught - The U.S. and Russia want to join forces in case of UFO attack.

1987 26.5.

More than 900 people reported the sighting of a fleet of a large, blue-grey, cigar-shaped flying object and six small, spherical UFOs over Kiev to local newspapers and the Commission for the Investigation of Unusual Atmospheric Phenomena. The pilot of an interceptor reported from 5000 m altitude that the large craft was a "flying island of fluorescent metal, the size of several football fields". (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 180)

1987 July

Sweden again on submarine hunt (Oberhessische Presse, 3.7.87) Sweden drops bombs on foreign submarine. (Münchener Merkur, 17.7.87) Sweden: Depth charges on seals. (AZ, 19.7.87) Submarine off Sweden? Depth charges dropped on unidentified target in the northern Baltic Sea. (Münchener Merkur, 21.7.87)

1987 16./ 17.8.

Harmonic Convergence (Peace Meditation of the Humans) A vision from the centre of the Galaxy, the seat of the Galactic Hierarchy, was passed on to the Humans. This date should be followed by a five-year phase of transformation of the Earth from 1987 - 1992, after its completion in 1992/ 3 the landing of "galactic helpers" and finally in 2012 the date of the "galactic synchronization" and the beginning of the 5th world age, according to the Maya calendar - the admission of the Earth into the "Galactic Union". This vision was received by 144,000 "rainbow people" and was to be passed on to the people. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 9)

1987 Aug.

Sweden's futile hunt for submarines - photos, sounds and eyewitnesses/ Dissatisfaction with armed forces. (FAZ, 11.8.87)

1987 Sept.

Newspaper: Spiegel, Title: UFOs - Stark verwest: In the USA the UFO fever is rampant again. Are Americans abused by extraterrestrials for breeding experiments? Photos: UFO over a U.S. city - Visitors from outer space (taken by a traffic policeman in Falkville (U.S. state of Alabama) in 1973 - Abductions by the Greys: "Rosemary Osnato feels that she is only one of many victims of the violent Greys. From all parts of America came the news: on the east and west coasts women and men had been snatched by the mysterious strangers, from farms, from automobiles and from their beds. For hours at a time, the rude abductors seized nurses, housewives, laborers, fishermen, three academics, a psychotherapist, and a government lawyer." At conventions, UFO researchers report alleged alien medical experiments on U.S. citizens. Budd Hopkins, who has investigated 140 abduction cases, enthuses

from the solid character of his interlocutors: all kidnappings follow the same pattern: They're always gray-white dwarves of about...

120 cm tall with pear-shaped, bald skulls and very large blank eyes, who abduct their victims aboard strangely shaped spaceships. The program on board is also similar: medical examinations (sometimes with sex), a conversation with the abductees, a compensation trip in the space cruiser around the earth or into space and finally the return to the place

of the abduction. Hopkins: Humanity is part of a galactic crossbreeding program. The Greys are mixing their cells and ours to breed an interstellar "hybrid race." Probably, Hopkins says, human beings are already being bred in the aliens' laboratories today - a breeding program whose background we can't even guess. Tissue samples have been taken from many victims - scars bear witness to the procedure. More than one in ten of those granted have reported probes with tiny bullet implants inserted into the victims' bodies by the Greys - Hopkins suspects in order to be able to track down those being treated at any time. Nearly all of the abduction victims interviewed said they had been subjected to degrading treatments: Sperm samples were taken from men and fertilizable eggs from women.

1987 4.12

The J.M.P. (Justice for Military Personnel) sends a letter to the President of the USA (Reagan) as a request for a presidential decree. They regret the anonymity of the letter because they have no other way to fight the CIA's UFO cover-up as it eliminates all insiders who want to expose the UFO silencing tactics. J.M.P. is composed of retired military personnel who were either directly affected by the UFO silencing tactic or had to enforce it in military positions. This silencing tactic is considered a crime against the people because it is not directed against potential enemies. The following is a list of crimes committed under pressure from the CIA.

- We had to order the pilots to fire at UFOs, first to see what would happen, and secondly we hoped to get hold of damaged saucers. This sometimes resulted in instant explosion or instant disappearance of pilot and aircraft. The occupants of the UFOs seemed to know in advance all the actions of our pilots.
- We silenced military pilots who reported UFOs. They were intimidated and harassed to convince them that they saw nothing.
- The public was deliberately deceived. We forced the FFA, NASA and other government agencies to conform to CIA policy.
- We violated the constitutional article of freedom of information by dragging documents.
- We covered commercial pilots who publicly reported UFOs with a smear campaign and forced their companies to fire them.
- We unscrupulously slandered those of our most outstanding and competent citizens who dared to report UFO sightings.
- We silenced congressmen and senators who requested information about UFOs for their corporations.

Many of the perverse "explanations" for UFOs originated at CIA headquarters and usually came to public attention through the Air Force, FFA, FBI, NASA or Pentagon spokesmen. The national campaign against UFOs was ordered by the CIA in 1953. It has since published numerous studies and placed hundreds of articles in the press to spread an atmosphere of ridicule and derision on the UFO issue. Fake "UFO contacts" and frauds of every kind were devised. This campaign is still going on today and is seeping into many civilian UFO circles. (UFO News No. 310, May/ June 1988, Bergmann, German Flying Disks ... S. 194)

1987 Dec.

Sweden threatens to sink foreign submarines. (Ruhrnachrichten, 22.12.87)

1987

Around 1987, a project called Moonscan began. It lasted until 1989 and consisted of placing mind-control instruments on the Moon, directed against the population of Earth. It was managed by an organization called Airborne Instrument Laboratories (AIL), which also ran other secret projects. At the time, AIL ran under the Eaton Corporation, but is now (since 1988) under the control of the Department of Defence. AIL consists of three

branches: secret, commercial and defense. (Krill, O. H.: Orion based Technology Mind Control..., p. 19)

1988 1.2.

Neutrality in danger: Gorbachev visits Sweden. "From the Soviet side, also from Gorbachev, the Swedish Minister of State Carlsson has been told that the Soviet Union never sends its submarines into the Swedish archipelago." (Dagbladet, 1.2.88)

1988 5.4.

Scientists count 52 UFO sightings over war-weary Arab countries, most of them over Kuwait, Iran, Iraq and Saudi Arabia. Reports are of a spinning disc of light which hovered in the air for more than three hours. The official "Qatar News Agency" said the craft made a deep hissing sound and kept changing color before disappearing over the horizon into the dark night sky. Neither the U.S. nor the USSR was willing to talk about the incidents, although information sources in both countries reported that the situation was being closely monitored by top government authorities. (Weekly World News, 4/5/1988)

1988 19.4.

Article in the US Weekly World News, Florida: Aliens have established secret relations with at least 17 world governments and could announce this to the public next year. So claims Austrian industrialist Hofrat Moser, who says documents from an "unquestionable UN source" prove world leaders have been negotiating with extraterrestrials for years. Quote: appeared 4/19/1988 in Weekly World News, Florida (excerpt) "The beginning of an entirely new epoch in human history is upon us," Moser, a well-known proponent of one-world government told reporters in Vienna. Documents Moser claims to have obtained from his U.N. source appeared to support his claims. Signed by officials of 17 world governments, including the United States and the Soviet Union, they outlined trade and cooperation agreements negotiated with governments in 1975. They also noted that aliens have already established bases in so-called neutral zones around the world. The aliens come from the M31 galaxy in the constellation Andromeda, Moser said. His documents classify them as humanoid.

1988 18.-25.4.

First national UFO conference in the USSR in Tomsk. (Johannes v. Buttler, Drachenwege, p. 210)

1988 June

Swedes step up submarine hunt (Luzerner Neueste Nachrichten, 6.6.88) In recent weeks more than 50 submarine grenades and mines against foreign intruders have been detonated in the Stockholm archipelago. Russians propose to form a joint naval unit to "track down and sink the cursed submarines" because they endanger relations between the two countries. (Die Welt, 7.6.88)

1988 3.7.

Oscar Magocsi was ordered by the extraterrestrials to Niagara Falls, from where he was teleported aboard the spaceship. Here it was explained to him and a group of other contacts how much the condition of the earth had changed for the better through the World Peace Meditation on 31.12.86 and especially through the Harmonic Convergence on 16./17.8.87. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 148)

1988 July

Increased occurrence of in England (Silbury Hill). Over the next 2 months 51 similar circles were seen within 11 KM. To date (1990) there have been over 700 - a large proportion of these around prehistoric sites. It is said that UFO sightings preceded the formation of these pictograms. British sport pilots discovered the circles from the air in 1976. English Farmers claim to have seen this phenomenon already in the forties. (Johannes v. Buttler, Drachenwege, p. 240ff)

Colin Andrews and Busty Taylor: An interesting aspect of the crop circles is that ancient Hopi Indian symbols are found here, as well as symbols of the ancient Egyptian phase. The Hopis called together individual scientists who have made a name for themselves in the study of these phenomena. The Hopis apparently can interpret parts of the crop circles. Thus, on the eve of the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait, a symbol appeared which drew attention to this fact - even before even the intelligence agencies knew about it. Considering the fact that crop circles have been appearing in large parts of the world for over 300 years, the claim of human origin is untenable. Even on carpets and wall hangings from the 16th/17th century such pictograms are depicted. Fake circles, which do exist, can be picked out without much expertise. They do not achieve symmetry, nor has it been possible to create an artificial pictogram without bending the stalks. A common feature of the pictograms, regardless of where they appear in the world, is that they are located in the immediate vicinity of ancient cult sites. It is not yet clear whether the circles, despite various sightings of UFOs in these areas, are of extraterrestrial origin or a phenomenon of the Earth itself. (Conference "Dialogue with the Universe 16.-19.10.1992 in Düsseldorf)

1988 Aug.

Seal mortality off the German coasts (WZ, 3.8.88, FAZ 9.8.88). Is associated (though not in these articles) with the depth charges on the U-boats. (Bergmann, German Flying Disks..., p.123ff).

1988 Sept.

Again depth charges on foreign submarine on Swedish coast. (Bremer Nachrichten, 3.9.88)

1988 14.10.

Two-hour TV documentary broadcast in the USA, nationwide, with satellite direct to Moscow: Title: UFO Cover-Up Two CIA officials (voices and faces made unrecognizable) participated, code names Falcon and Condor. Authors of this broadcast were William Moore and film producer Jaime Shandera. Moore had contacts with "Falcon" in the preceding months and.

"Condor. Secret government documents were leaked to him. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 81ff)

- ...what is being concealed is the visitation of various alien races...
- Today, MJ12 includes: John Poindexter, Harold Brown and James Schlesinger...
- Secret UFO investigations are being conducted in four different places in the United States by four groups, each 200 strong, as clandestine projects.
- The purpose is the investigation and analysis of UFO wreckage.
- Sigma: Stands for electronic communication with aliens.
- Project Snowbird: Code name for the evaluation of findings from extraterrestrial space technology. For some time now, flight devices have been tested at the strictly shielded Groom Range test site in the Nevada desert, about 100 km northwest of Las Vegas. In addition, gravitational drives are tested there, as well as flying machines that are not of terrestrial origin.
- Project Aquarius: Is the umbrella organization for coordinating all UFO investigations.
- Project PI 40: The projects are specified in detail by PI 40.(Johannes von Buttler: Zeitriß, pp. 95-96; Hesemann: UFOs: Die Kontakte, pp. 81ff)

Members of American government agencies also had their say, commenting on crashes of unidentified flying objects and encounters, as well as secret U.S. government contacts with extraterrestrial visitors. In a live link with Moscow, two Soviet experts were questioned about sightings in the USSR - one, Sergei Bulantsev of the TASS news agency; the other, Leonard Nikishin, chairman of the Commission for the Study of Unusual Atmospheric Phenomena and a member of the Academy of Sciences. Bulantsev cited 2 cases of Soviet army personnel having contact with the humanoid occupants of a UFO. (Johannes v. Buttler, Dragon Ways, p. 209)

Falcon explained, "There is a book within the MJ12 community called 'The Bible'. It contains, in historical order, everything we've learned from the aliens since the Truman era in terms of technological data, the medical history of the bodies we found in the desert, the results of autopsies performed on them, and the information we received from the aliens about their social structures and knowledge of the universe." Currently, in the year

1988, an extraterrestrial is here, as a guest of the government of the United States and remains hidden from the public. There is the "Yellow Book", written exclusively by the first alien to visit in the 1950s. It contains a great deal of information about the aliens' home planet, their solar system, their two home suns, their social structure, and their life among Earth people. But what has been most fascinating to me in my experience with the aliens is an octagonal crystal which, when held by the aliens, shows pictures of their home planet and of Earth's past." Since 1949 to the present, there have been three guests of the United States government. The first was discovered in the New Mexico desert after his spaceship crashed. He was called EBE by us. He stayed until 1952. From him we learned much about the aliens, their culture, and their spaceships. The second alien came as part of an exchange program. The third alien also came as part of an exchange program and has been a guest of the US government since 1982. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 82)

Condor added that a treaty had been concluded between the aliens. Its contents:

- the US would keep the existence of the aliens a secret,
- they, the aliens, would not interfere with our society,
- they get the land and the rights - the US gets the technology.

The aliens would have bases on U.S. military territory, including in New Mexico and at Nellis Air Force Base in Nevada, below Groom Lake in Area 51, the most heavily secured military testing ground in the United States. These bases, he said, were gigantic, underground facilities. There they would have supported the Americans not only in the development of their armament technology, but would have left them also one of their spaceships for study purposes. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 83)

William Cooper: MJ 12 prepared a contingency plan to mislead anyone who came too close to this truth. This plan was called Majestics 12. It was set in motion by the release of the allegedly genuine "Eisenhower: Briefing; Documents" (briefing documents for Pres. Eisenhower) released by Moore, Shandera and Friedman. This document is a forgery. It shows the serial number of Presidential Order 092447, a serial number that does not exist and will not exist in the foreseeable future, given the allocation rate of serial numbers for Presidential Orders. Truman wrote orders in the 9,000s, Eisenhower in the 10,000s, Ford had already reached 11,000. Reagan reached the 12,000s. For continuity, better record keeping, and to avoid errors, presidential orders are written out consecutively, regardless of who is currently president in the White House. This serial number is one of the many gross errors in this document. However, the plan achieved that all research was sidetracked for years. This resulted in useless spending, namely looking for information that could not exist. It resulted in the squandering of the "Fund for UFO Research" to the tune of \$16,000, which Friedmann received for this investigation. (M.W. Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 20)

1988 It was announced often enough that at the end of this century we would experience a catastrophe caused by humans. Meanwhile, as Shoichi Harukawa explains, the situation has changed a bit. It seems that the time has been shifted around 2036-2038, as we have raised our thought frequencies a bit. If we succeed in a further evolutionary step in terms of consciousness, it could be that these catastrophes no longer need to take place. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 152)

1989 1.1.

Announcement in the 6.00 news that the most important Soviet research station in Antarctica was completely destroyed. (Bergmann, Deutsche Flugscheiben.., p.145)

1989

William Cooper decides to go public after his retirement. He is a former intelligence officer in the Navy. His job was to keep high-ranking officers informed about the American government's connection with aliens. It was above top secret. He started briefing people in Congress and the government about it. He has since had two assassination attempts, losing a leg in the process and suffering a serious head injury. The others working with Cooper are John Lear and Bill Hamilton. The three have put together a video tape. (CBR UFO Briefing, 3/3/90, page 1b)

1989 10.2.

William Cooper, files with the notary public a six-page indictment against the U.S. government, which he submits to the Congressional Committee on Petitions. Copies were sent to all Senators. He charges the government with the following: Having entered into a secret treaty with an alien nation, against the Constitution and without a resolution of Congress. Granting this alien nation land in the territory of the United States. To have traded human life, livestock, and land in exchange for alien technology in this contract, disregarding the constitutionally guaranteed protection of the people by the government. This alien nation is said to be responsible for the cattle mutilations in the Midwestern United States and for the abductions of thousands of civilians by UFOs since the early 1960s, incidents that actually always follow a pattern: A person or group on a lonely road, in the countryside, or at night in the city, observes a UFO that appears to be approaching. Unconsciousness follows and they later find themselves in the same or another location, confused, with scars on their bodies. They have recurring dreams over the following weeks of having lain on an operating table, surrounded by strange little creatures. They have nightmares about having implants inserted with long needles, or being artificially inseminated. Many of them seek psychiatric treatment to deal with these traumas. In regressions or hypnosis they remember in detail to have been taken aboard a UFO and to have been examined there. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 83ff)

1989 28.2.

In an interview with Colonel Marina Popovitch J. von Buttlar learns that the Soviet Mars probe photographed UFOs several times during the approach to the Mars moon Phobos. Once on 28.2. and once on 25.3.89. Some scientists assume that "Phobos" is a base of the extraterrestrials and that this moon is even hollow. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 204)

1989 26.4.

"On April 26, 1989, I mailed 536 copies of a request for impeachment to each member of the Senate and House of Representatives. To date, May 23, 1989, I have received only two responses. One was from Senator Daniel P. Moynihan and the other was from Senator Richard Lugar. Both stated that they wished to forward my records to Senator Cranston and Senator Wilson, California, for their jurisdiction. Both assured me that my Senators would certainly support me in my matter. I am still awaiting a response from the State of California and the other States, besides the two already mentioned."(Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 24)

1989 7.5.

Mr. Dodd, member of the English UFO group QUEST presented a protocol of the South African Air-Force, which is said to have shot down and recovered a UFO on 7.5.89. The still living occupants, who were brought with their UFO to Wright Patterson Air-Base (Ohio), were the Greys:

- 5'4",
- three fingers,
- Grey skin,
- no sexual characteristics,
- oversized head with big black eyes.

Through telepathic contact it was possible to decode the hieroglyphic writing of the aliens. (1989 01.11., taz title: Alle Untertassen im Schrank, by Bröckers, Matthias)

According to Dodd's witnesses, they are said to have come from the system Ceta Reticuli, 36 light-years away. (Johannes v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 178)

Report from the South African Air Force of the downing of a UFO (restricted access: Illuminated Nine): At 13:52 GMT, the object entered South African airspace. Attempts to make radio contact were futile. Two Mirage F1IG fighters were launched. The object suddenly changed course at a speed that would be impossible for any fighter aircraft to achieve. At 13:59 GMT, Squadron Leader Goosen reported that they had located the object on radar and visually. Orders were given to fire the experimental Thor 2 laser cannon at the object. The order was carried out. Goosen reported that bright

flashes of light emanated from the object. It began to lurch and hit a desert area 80 km north of the South African border with Botswana, in the central Kalahari Desert. The object was recovered. It was discovered that..:

- A crater 150 meters in diameter and 12 meters deep.
- A silver, disc-shaped object stuck in one side of the crater at a 45 degree angle.
- Around the object, sand and rocks had melted together due to intense heat.
- An intense magnetic and radioactive field around the object caused the failure of air force equipment.
- The object was taken to the safety zone of an air force base for further investigation.

While the investigation team was observing the object on the airbase, a loud noise was noticed. A hatch was noticed slowly opening. Two humanoid beings in tight fitting grey jumpsuits stepped out and were immediately taken to a makeshift infirmary. Various items from inside the ship were removed for testing. Medical report: size: 1.25-1.30, grayish blue, soft skin texture, extremely elastic, no body hair at all. Head extremely large compared to human proportions elevated skull with dark blue spots around head, prominent cheekbones, large eyes, slit upward toward side of face. No pupils. Small nose consisting of two nostrils. Mouth: Small slit without lips. Lower jaw small compared to human proportions. Ears not recognizable. Arms: Long and thin, reaching above knees. Chest and abdomen covered with scaly, ribbed skin. Legs short, thin. No external sexual organs. Three toes, no nails, webbed. Hands consist of three fingers with webbed and claw-like nails. Due to the aggressive nature of the humanoids, no blood or skin samples could be taken. They refused food. They will be transferred to Wright Patterson Air Base for further examination. Transport date:

23.7.89. Annex: two pages with hieroglyphic symbols. Writing and language are called ochroes. The sign (emblem) on the found ship consists of a raised, rounded rectangle with a missing bottom. In it are three triangularly arranged dots (point upwards) and below them an arrow with a terminating line. This symbol has been seen repeatedly on UFOs before (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 87ff (illustration of the original document)).

1989 4.7.

Tiblissi, Georgia/USSR: While driving through a tunnel, David (27) falls unconscious, finds himself back in his bed, still dimly remembers being taken to a UFO and examined there. He goes into the bathroom. The door opens, aliens stand in front of him and ask how he feels after the first contact. He speaks of insomnia. One of the two aliens strokes his neck, whereupon he falls unconscious again. When he wakes up, he notices a 12 cm long scar on his neck, which heals after 5 hours. On his car seat he finds three dates and places for the next contacts. The message from the aliens: "You are in great danger at the moment. You are facing natural disasters of your own making. We are here to help you. We have gathered enough information and power to prevent them". (Hesemann: UFOs: The Evidence, p. 98)

In the following time some healing successes were reported, which were connected with these extraterrestrials, which, as some contact persons communicated, should come from Orion, planet number 9. (Hesemann: UFOs: The Contacts, p. 186)

Middle 1989

Dozens of UFOs landed throughout the USSR. (Joh. v. Buttlar, Drachenwege, p. 212)

1989 27.9.

TASS reports: "Soviet scientists have confirmed the landing of a UFO in a park in the Russian city of Voronezh. They have also identified the landing site and found traces of aliens." Hundreds of residents of the city saw a banana-shaped object in the sky. A sphere 10 meters in diameter landed. A square entrance opened in the lower part and out stepped a 3-meter tall alien with a small head and a third eye on his forehead. He wore a silver jumpsuit and bronze boots. He was followed by another alien and a smaller, headless robot. In all, there were at least three

Landings between 23.9. and 3.10. At the same time similar spherical spaceships and giant occupants were observed near Marbella/ Spain and near Zagreb. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 180)

1989 10.10.

Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung (FAZ): Title: TASS reports 'UFO landing' with 'giant aliens', Moscow Oct. 9, (AP) UFO landing in Voronezh: Citizens reportedly saw a large shiny sphere or disk over the park, three or four human-like beings (over 3 meters tall with small heads) had alighted accompanied by a small robot. Investigations revealed that a 20 meter wide depression, with 4 deep holes and 2 unidentified rock samples were found. Voronezh residents have also reported seeing banana-shaped objects in the sky.

1989 11.10.

Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, Title: Don't Believe Everything TASS - Burst Pipe Instead of UFO Landing? - Moscow 10.10. (AP) The events in Voronezh took place on 27.9. The aliens made a 16-year-old boy disappear temporarily.

1989 12.10.

Reuters: UFO landing near the Ural city of Perm. Journalist Pavel Mukhortov encounters aliens. The beings were about 3 meters tall and came in a spherical spaceship. They told him they came from the constellation Libra, Red Star. They are guided from a central system. He asked why they wouldn't take him with them. Answer: "It would be dangerous for us - you would bring thought bacteria". (Hesemann: UFOs the contacts, p. 183)

1989 18.10.

Article in the FAZ, title: Alien: According to Pravda, three aliens were seen in an orange-colored UFO in the city of Obradovsk last Saturday. They had had three eyes and four ears; they had worn silver suits and rubber boots and had been over 3 meters tall. The tallest of the three beings, according to the experts, had been a woman. One of raised their right ear and shouted something in a metallic voice, from which one could hear the words "Glasnost hurrah" could be deduced.

1989 27.10.

Article in the FAZ, title: UFO researchers talk about aliens: Description of the aliens: Small, with long arms, gray skin, pear-shaped head and large eyes. They have been visiting the earth for a long time and observe humans attentively. Already hundreds of fellow humans are said to have been taken into spaceships for medical examinations.

1989 Oct.

Der Spiegel, issue 42. title: UFOs - Tiny head - The world finally looks at Voronezh: What came out of the cosmos? Drawings: Voronezh visitors in the tabloids Two giants, each with three eyes in a tiny head, rose from the luminous ball, 10 meters in diameter. They briefly made a boy disappear with a magic wand and then disappeared themselves.

1989 1.11.

Newspaper: taz. Title: All saucers in the closet. Author: Bröckers, Matthias, Forty UFO researchers from all over the world met for a congress in Frankfurt. Stanton Friedmann (nuclear physicist) spoke about a "Top-Secret-Eyes-Only" paper from the White House about the "Majestics 12-Operation", a group of twelve top-class military officers and scientists, who are said to have investigated a UFO that crashed in New Mexico in 1947, including its killed occupants. Since then, according to Friedmann, an international cover-up campaign has been underway, which has also kept under wraps other crashes and the aliens discovered in them, some of whom are still alive. At this congress there were also reports of abductions and medical examinations of humans by extraterrestrials. On the slides of the American psychologist Budd Hopkins the operation scars of the abduction victims are to be seen - geometrical exact lines and squares, how they hardly manage earthly surgeons. Hopkins has studied numerous cases in which people, and often young children, suddenly found such a strange injury but had no memory of the

...that they have. Under hypnosis, they then uncovered results that had amazing parallels: They were paralyzed by small gray beings and transported via a beam of light into an excessively bright operating room, where they were then examined and operated on. The details of the drawings, including the characters seen in the operating room, the equipment, and the behavior of the aliens are of such great similarity that it cannot be coincidental. Hopkins has published a book in the USA about these cases: "Intruders". According to Wendell Stevens, former Colonel of the US Air-Force, the Greys represent about 1/ 3 of the crews sighted in UFO contacts. Another third are almost indistinguishable from humans, and the final third include all manner of species and races, including the beings of Voronezh, who are over ten feet tall. Using the 800-page case of Bill Herrmann, who was abducted several times by the Greys in Charleston, USA, in 1978 and allegedly had good contacts with them, Stevens explains their origins. They come from a star 37 light years away from us. Astrologers determined the double star system "Ceta Reticuli" on the basis of drawings Hermann had made after descriptions of the Greys.

1990 25.4.

Attempted murder of Oskar Lafontaine by Adelheid Streidl. Quote Streidl: "I wanted to send a signal against human factories and underground surgeries, where people are mentally and physically transformed". (Bunte 3.5.90, Spiegel 30.4.90)

1990 22.8.

Bild Zeitung: UFO researcher claims: Photographer snapped four aliens - then had to die. The US is said to be in possession of 17 dead alien bodies. Of four (crashed in 1947), according to Tony Dodd (director of investigations of the British UFO watch "Quest International"),

I took some pictures. The photographer's name was Nicholas van Poppen. He was called in as an official military photographer and took hundreds of shots. To friends, he described the aliens sitting still strapped into their nine-meter-wide spaceship:

60 to 120 cm tall, thin, with human hands. They had white faces, wore shiny black overalls. Soon after the final photographs were taken, he died under mysterious circumstances. Dodd: The US authorities are aware of 23 different types of aliens. Some are benign, some are not. Recently, there has been an increase in visits by malevolent aliens who have allegedly been killing animals and, more recently, humans in unexplained ways. Especially in the New York area, such deaths have become more frequent. People are killed and mutilated. Ears and nose, often the sexual organs, sometimes half the face are removed. No incision site is visible. The most amazing thing is that the blood is taken from the dead, down to the last drop.

1990 1.9.

Article in Bild Zeitung: Atomic physicist filmed UFOs Quote from UFO researcher Johannes von Buttlar: "The sightings are becoming more and more concrete. Aliens are watching us. In a few months they will make contact".

1990 Sept.

Article in the Bild Zeitung: The greatest secrets of the world - The glass head of the Mayas came from space Radio signals from Atair were picked up at the Institute for Radio Astronomy in Kharkov (Ukraine), from which it was concluded that this was a civilization of tremendous industrial standard.

1990 Sept.-Nov.

In September/ October 1990, a new alien race tried to conquer this planet. They smashed the zero-time generators all over the country. These invaders were stopped by another race. For many years, some descendants of the Orion group have depended on a satellite ring to support their life functions. This satellite ring was also destroyed by the same protective group in November (Krill, O. H.: Orion based Technology Mind Control..., p. 20). They cannot exist here without the electronic support from the satellite ring that was established years before. Almost all Orion beings have then left Earth. (S. 27)

1990-1995

The Orion Group was the manipulating force behind all these projects. Their expectations were that through the use of mind control they would be able to take over the population in the 1990s, but no later than 1994/95. They are also involved in genetic projects in which human sperm and ovum are altered to such an extent that the resulting offspring will produce a hybrid race with new characteristics. This is one of the reasons behind the abduction cases. (Krill, O. H.: Orion based Technology Mind Control..., p. 20)

1991 July

The German media report about pictograms in cornfields in Northern Germany.

1992

A child is to be born who should unify the world with a peace plan and a false religion from 1992. (M.W.Cooper, The Secret Government, p.14)

Present: Another contingency plan has been activated and is already affecting us today. It is the plan to prepare the public for the expected confrontation with an alien race. The public is currently being exposed to television and movies, radio programs, and advertisements that depict almost every aspect of the aliens' nature and presence. It includes the good and the bad. The aliens are planning to make their presence known and the government is supposed to prepare us to avoid panic. All major research organizations are targets of infiltration and subversion by the Secret Government. It is very likely that all major publications are also controlled. (Milton William Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 20)

1992 Oct.

Congress in Düsseldorf "Dialogue with the Universe": One of the speakers was Bob Oechsler, ex-NASA employee. Oechsler referred to an interview he had conducted with Admiral Bobby Ray Inman, one of the highest-ranking people in American intelligence. Among other things, he asked him whether he could imagine that the recovered flying discs would one day be released for private research. Inman answered the question with "I don't know." A few years earlier he would have answered with a clear NO. With the government becoming more open about it, he could at least imagine it. Oechsler found this statement significant because it was the first time a senior government official had confirmed the existence of the recovered disks. Inman confirmed that an indoctrination program is currently being carried out in America to prepare the population for the existence of extraterrestrial intelligences and the associated reality of UFOs. Oechsler went on to show a video recording of a news broadcast that aired on NBC Evening News last year. One could witness an exchange of words between Discovery astronauts and NASA Mission Control. Freely quoted wording: "We still have the alien ships under observation". Upon closer examination, it turned out that this conversation was faked and deliberately recorded. Oechsler was sent video footage and documentation from an anonymous group in Canada called the Guardian. The video footage showed a UFO landing in Canada. It is not known how the filmmakers got the information of the landings. It suggests that the information and footage may have originated in government circles. (Congressional Report) In the American advertising industry, more and more flying discs are being incorporated into product advertisements.

1992 26.10.

Associated Press: 49% of all German citizens are convinced that intelligent beings exist in the cosmos, according to a survey by the Wickert Institute. Of these, 50% in West Germany believe in extraterrestrials.

1992 Nov.

An article about UFOs appears in Praline with the title: "The proof that they really exist: UFOs! Filmed in Space by the Space Shuttle!" Due to an oversight by the astronauts, the sensational video footage has now been leaked to the public! PHOTO: Footage from the space shuttle Discovery: A UFO approaching the earth. It evades at lightning speed, is attacked by a rocket from Earth. Was the UFO meant to be destroyed? ... In your excitement over this

celestial phenomenon, the astronauts immediately sent the images to Earth. There, by a mistake, they are received not only by the U.S. space agency NASA, but also by an American news channel. This is how the sensational photos ended up in the hands of the well-known UFO researcher Johannes von Buttlar, continues: ... The launch of an unknown flying object has now been filmed in Canada. Silver-grey, arrow-shaped UFOs have also been sighted in Belgium and South Africa....

PHOTO: An image from a film shot in Canada: The launching UFO sets fire to bushes beneath it with tremendous energy. With incredible speed it then rises upwards.

1993 13.-15.9.

Meeting at Laurence Rockefeller's ranch in Wyoming: Guests: UFO researcher Bruce Maccabee, Dr. Steven Greer, Keth Thompson, filmmaker Linda Moulton Howe, Leo Sprinkle and C.B. Scott Jones of the Human Potential Foundation. It was about preparing a response to plans by the Clinton administration to strategically release UFO information over the next three years to acquaint the public with the fact that we are not alone in the universe. At the same time, the "Foundation for UFO Research" was preparing a comprehensive "briefing paper" on UFO issues for members of Congress. A leading Washington law firm, also involved in uncovering the Watergate scandal, interviewed a number of eyewitnesses to the Roswell crash and is preparing a lawsuit against the U.S. government to bring the truth to light as soon as preliminary results of the ACA investigation are available. Meanwhile, Dr. John Gibbons, President Clinton's chief advisor on science matters and director of the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy requested a background paper on the UFO phenomenon from the CIA, since Gibbons does not have access to the president's super-secret briefings on national security matters. The CIA commissioned UFO researcher Bruce Maccabee to write a 10-page report. The document was titled "Briefing the U.S. Government on a Way to Solve the UFO Problem as Determined by Civilian Researchers Over the Last 20 Years." (Magazine 2000, 2/ 94)

1995

By 1995, however, the nations would find out that he (the child who was supposed to unify the world with a peace plan and a false religion) was evil and was in fact the Antichrist. World War III would begin in the Middle East, with an invasion of Israel, by a united Arab nation. Conventional weapons would be used first. (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 14)

Ca. 1996

Hamilton talks in his lecture about the CIA and other intelligence services preparing and staging an official alien contact and landing for the near future. They want to make it sound like aliens are contacting Earth for help because there is some kind of intergalactic war going on outside. The government will announce that they have been in contact with them for years but have not been able to let anyone know, etc. (Hamilton Lecture, CBR UFO Briefing, 3/3/90, page 32a).

Future: The events of Fatima from the early years of this century have been investigated on the suspicion that it could be a manipulation of the extraterrestrials (the Greys).

(Note: Portuguese place of pilgrimage: in 1917, three children had an apparition of Mary on the 13th of May to October. This apparition was declared credible by the Catholic Church in 1930).

A spy operation was set up to uncover the secret. The U.S. used its Vatican contacts and shortly thereafter received the full study, including the prophecy. This stated that unless man turned from evil and sat down at the feet of Christ, the planet would destroy itself and the events as described in Revelation in the Bible would actually occur. (See the events of 1992, 1995, 1999, -2003, 2011) The aliens, confronted with this investigative finding, confirmed its truthfulness. They declared to have created us by interbreeding and manipulated the human race via religion, Satanism, sorcery, magic and occultism. They further stated that they were powerful in time travel and that events would actually occur. Later use of extraterrestrial technology for time travel, on the part of the USA and the USSR (Milton William Cooper, *The Secret Government*, p. 14).

1997 2.7.

Steven Spielberg wants to make a film about the Roswell crash. The film will be launched on July 2, 1997 - the 50th anniversary of the Roswell crash. Spielberg plans to reveal the whole truth about UFOs and aliens in a fact-based dramatic flick about the July 1947 UFO crash at Roswell, New Mexico and the U.S. Air Force's recovery of the UFO wreckage and three dead (and one alive) aliens. But even more sensationally, "Hollywood-Insiders say the director was given unreleased footage of the crash scene... recorded by an air force officer", reported the London newspaper "Daily Mirror" on 22.12.93. (Magazine 2000, 2/ 1994).

1998

The people from Saturn brought Reinhold Schmidt (1960) to Egypt to the Cheops pyramid. They explained to him that the construction of the 54-ton stones had only been possible thanks to the application of universal laws and natural forces that had cancelled out gravity. They led him to an underground room in the pyramid, a triangular chamber containing a small spaceship - and evidence, of the earthly work of Jesus Christ. After 1998, when a new age would begin, these secret chambers would be revealed, humanity would for the first time receive evidence of Christ's life and know his true origins. (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 74)

1999

The war in the Middle East would culminate in a holocaust, through the use of nuclear weapons. (M. W. Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 14)

1.999-2.000

According to the Masonic chronology, which has its beginning with the explosion of a star in 4000 B.C., in the year 2000 this star is to be seen again. The Galileo rocket, with 49.7 pounds of plutonium on board, is on its way to Jupiter, a "baby star" with a gaseous makeup just like our sun. In 1999, this cargo is scheduled to be dumped at the center of Jupiter. A nuclear reaction is to follow, igniting Jupiter's hydrogen and helium atmosphere. A new star named Lucifer is to be born. The world will interpret it as a sign of enormous religious significance. The prophecy will come true. At the same time, a tomb is to be opened in Egypt which contains prehistoric records of the earth. The opening of this tomb and the return of Lucifer will usher in a new age. (M.W. Cooper, Behold a pale Horse, p. 72/ 73)

Based on investigation results in the 20s-30s, an expedition was assembled to open a secret chamber under the pyramid. A metal door was found 500 feet (about 150 m) below the pyramid's foundation. Opening the door required a sonic code. A room was found containing over 30,000 recording discs and pieces of equipment of extraterrestrial origin. The disks have been deciphered. They describe the rise and fall of civilizations beyond Earth, dating back more than 100,000 years. This group built this chamber and then placed the pyramid over it. (Krill, O. H.: Orion based Technology Mind Control..., p. 35)

1999-2003

In those years most of the planet would suffer terribly and life would be largely destroyed. (Milton W. Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 14)

2001

Charles Silva met Rama of the Pleiades in Peru in 1974. Rama spoke about prophecies related to the future of mankind. The earth would face droughts and natural disasters. Eventually a world leader, the Antichrist, would seize power. His power would be abruptly ended when a giant celestial body encountered the earth in the year 2001, causing great floods, earthquakes, and possibly a pole shift. Before that, however, 144,000 people, the leadership elite of the New Age would be evacuated, instructed and later brought back to Earth to show the survivors the way to a better future. (Hesemann: UFOs: The contacts, p. 139/ 40)

2011

The Second Coming of Christ is to take place.(M.W.Cooper, The Secret Government, p. 14)

2012

Prediction: Inclusion of the Earth in the "Galactic Union". (Hesemann, UFOs: The Contacts, p. 9)

Quotes from famous personalities

UFOs: "We don't know the half of it ..." US President George Bush

Regarded by many politicians as a subject to be avoided at all costs, derided by reporters in the media as something born of an overly active imagination, UFOs continue to baffle and confound all those who come into contact with the phenomenon.

The UFO COURIER decided to collect statements made by respected political and military leaders on the subject.

An alien threat?



US President Ronald Reagan

21 September 1987 - 11.05

Text with remarks by President Reagan to the 42nd General Assembly of the United Nations (New York)

The President spoke about his vision for the future, the recent change of leadership in the Philippines, the benefits of freedom, the problems in the Middle East, Afghanistan, Nicaragua, limiting nuclear weapons, human rights, and in his third to last paragraph he said:

"In our current obsession with hostility, we often forget how much unites all members of humanity. Perhaps we need an external, universal threat to make these common bonds clear to us. I occasionally think how quickly our global differences would disappear if we had to face an alien threat. And, I ask you, isn't there already an alien force among us driving us to wars?"

* * *

May 9, 1988 - 9:09 a.m.

Text of remarks made by President Reagan in Chicago during a question-and-answer session after a speech on human rights, reported by Terrence Hunt, White House press correspondent.

President Reagan said he wondered what would happen if Earth were invaded by a force from outer space, and assumed it would unite all nations in a common defense. He told this story the following day after the announcement that Nancy Reagan had consulted an astrologer about the president's program and travel plans. Some members of Congress chided Reagan for using astrology, and a group of scientists complained that it was an implausible practice.

Reagan, when asked what he thought was the most important factor in international relations, spoke of the importance of honesty and about the desire for peaceful solutions. He went on to say that since World War II there have been "about 114 wars," including conflicts between small nations.

"I've often wondered what would happen if everyone in the world discovered that we were being threatened by a force from outer space from another planet."

US President Ronald Reagan

The comment drew applause from members of the National Strategy Forum in the audience, a nonpartisan group that specializes in foreign policy and national security. President Reagan was not the first, nor the last, American president to make comments about UFOs.

* * *



US President Harry S. Truman

On April 4, 1950, President Harry S. Truman said during a press conference:

"I can assure you that flying saucers, assuming they exist, have not been constructed by any power on Earth."

* * *

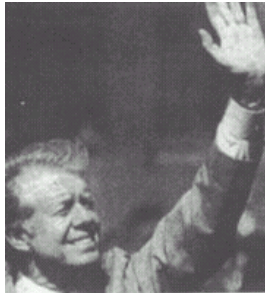


US President Gerald Ford

One Congressman, later President Gerald Ford, used political pressure in 1968 to introduce public hearings before Congress to allow former military and intelligence personnel (as well as active personnel) to speak publicly and without fear of obstruction on the UFO issue.

"I believe we owe it to the public to treat the UFO issue with the credibility it deserves while providing the maximum education possible."

* * *



US President Jimmy Carter

"I wouldn't make fun of people who have seen UFOs."

US President Jimmy Carter

President Jimmy Carter was among dozens of witnesses who observed a UFO in Leary, Georgia in October 1969. The then-governor said:

"It was the strangest thing I have ever seen. It was big, it was very bright, it changed colors, and it was almost the size of the moon.

We watched it for ten minutes, but neither of us could make out what it actually was. One thing's for sure: I'll never make fun of people again who say they saw a UFO in the sky."

* * *

During his presidential campaign, Carter promised to release all known government files on UFOs when he was in the White House; his introduction of the American Freedom of Information Act certainly resulted in the release of thousands of previously secret UFO documents - but were they really all?

On January 15, 1996, the former president was asked:
"In 1976 you said you would try to make all information about UFO sightings available to the public and to scientists. Do you think you have achieved your goal?"

Carter replied:
"I'm not sure, but we've been able to release a lot of information ... but I don't know how much hasn't been released."

* * *

What is the truth?

Interest in UFOs was not confined to North America alone. On February 21, 1974, French Defense Minister Robert Galley told France-Inter radio journalist Boureret:

"I must say that if your listeners could see for themselves the mass of reports of UFOs from the Airborne and the Mobile Forces and those charged with initiating investigations - all of these reports are forwarded by us to the National Center for Space Studies - they would know that it is all plenty disturbing."

Jean-Claude Boureret, Minister of Defence, France

* * *

In a note to Lord Cherwell dated July 28, 1952, British Prime Minister Winston Churchill asked:

"Where else is all this talk about flying saucers going to lead? What's behind it? What is the truth? Let me have a report as soon as possible."

Prime Minister Sir Winston Churchill, Great Britain

* * *

In September 1977, Lt. Gen. Akira Hirano, chief of the Japanese Air Defense Force, said:

"We often observe UFOs in the sky. We need to investigate this quietly." Lt. Gen. Akira Hirano, Chief of Air Defense Force, Japan

* * *



Mikhail Gorbachev, former President of the former Soviet Union

On February 16, 1987, during a speech in the Moscow Kremlin, Soviet President Mikhail Gorbachev said:

"The U.S. President says that in the event of an alien invasion of Earth, the United States and the Soviet Union would join forces to repel it. (...) I will not dispute this hypothesis, yet I believe it is too early to worry about such an intrusion."

* * *

But then on April 26, 1990, Gorbachev said:

"The UFO phenomenon is a reality. I know there are scientific organizations researching this problem."

Mikhail Gorbachev: President of the Soviet Union

* * *

UFOs come from beyond the earth

Witnessing a significant UFO incident over Bulawayo Airport in Zimbabwe on July 22, 1985, Marshal Azim Daud-pota of the Zimbabwe Air Force said:

"Any number of people saw it. It wasn't an illusion, a delusion, or a fantasy."

Marshal Azim Daudpota Air Force, Zimbabwe

* * *

Brigadier General David Thorne, Senior General at Operations said:

"This is the first sighting in Zimbabwe where air force pilots attempted to intercept a UFO. As far as my staff is concerned, we absolutely believe that the unexplained UFOs are from civilizations beyond our planet."

US Brigadier General David Thorne

* * *

It exists, it's real

Consistent with an article that appeared in the "MUFON Journal" in November 1992, a member of the presidential campaign committee asked former CIA chief George Bush if the UFO stories were true.

The man who would become president replied:

"We don't know the half of it ..."

US President George Bush

* * *

Files were destroyed without proper authorization

Referring to the findings of the GAO investigations (General Accounting Office Report in July 1947 - Roswell Incident - released July 28, 1995), Congressman Steven Schiff, who initiated the investigation, said:

"Important documents that could have shed more light on the Roswell incident are missing."

"The GAO report states that outgoing Roswell military airfield messages from this period were destroyed without proper authority."

"To the best of my knowledge, these messages were open-ended documents that should never have been destroyed. GAO has not been able to determine who destroyed these messages and for what reason."

US Congressman Steven Schiff

The flying lights of the Jonastal



The study of relevant UFO literature gives the impression that the seemingly most curious and incredible incidents take place beyond our borders. However, this is a misconception. Some confrontations with UFO phenomena occur right on our "doorstep". An example of a special kind are the light phenomena which have been occurring for some time in the area of the so-called Jonastal and the military training ground Ohrdruf in Thuringia have been observed.

August 1996: Sven Müller (pseudonym) is again lying in wait to see the "flying lights" he has been observing for a week. He is on the highest point of a gentle elevation, very close to a small connecting road between the villages of Bittstädt and Holzhausen. From this position the "lights" are well to be seen, and also this time the eyewitness hopes for a corresponding sighting. But what he will experience in this night, does not let him return to the place of the happening ...What had happened in the run-up? Sven Müller had heard from an acquaintance about a lady who claimed to have seen strange lights above a nearby valley. An appointment was quickly found for a joint investigation. For safety's sake, various cameras and a video camera were brought along, although it was not seriously thought that anything out of the ordinary could really be recorded.

However, chance would have it otherwise. Unexpectedly, a fireball with an estimated diameter of thirty to forty meters rose about one kilometer from the observation point and could be filmed and photographed for five minutes. No noise of any kind could be heard during the entire apparition. A compass carried along pointed its needle exactly at the apparition; only after the disappearance of the fireball did the device return to normal operation.

Sven Müller was electrified. What he had observed that night was almost beyond his imagination. What had he observed there?

Anyway, he wanted to know for sure and returned to the scene the next night. And he was not to be disappointed, which is amazing in itself. At exactly 10:25 p.m., a bright something moved toward the exact spot where the fireball had appeared the night before. This time, when viewed through a telescope with sixty times magnification, the object appeared as a bright disk or ellipse with four "headlights" pointing downward. The apparition, moreover, appeared to be enveloped in a kind of luminous cloud. And also this time the compass played crazy ... Up to that ominous night mentioned at the beginning there were some more sightings, which could be registered again and again at midnight and showed something, which should not exist at all according to common opinion.

In the - for the witness - last night he drove again alone to his observation point. From the previous nights he knew that the compass needle had always moved to the observed point.

object. Therefore it was to be assumed that a beginning deviation of the compass needle would also signal the appearance of the "lights". And indeed: At 11.40 p.m. the compass needle actually began to move in the direction of the apparition site, but without anything unusual being seen at first.

To improve visibility, Sven Müller stepped out of his camp in the forest and went to the nearby small crossroads to scan the horizon with binoculars. However, nothing was to be seen, Müller turned around and wanted to go back. Just at that moment, he saw something red with a dark center hissing towards him. This something flew no more than two meters above ground level. Quick-witted, the witness moved two steps forward, at the same moment he saw a rocket-like object about sixty centimeters long and fifteen centimeters in diameter fly past exactly at head height where he had been standing only a few seconds before.

Müller later testified that after passing his location, the object veered to the left and disappeared into the horizon, while the audible hissing grew fainter. The air was filled with a smell reminiscent of a runaway electric motor.

This near-murder attempt naturally caused Sven Müller some horror. In the greatest haste he packed up his observation equipment and disappeared from this uncanny place. An acquaintance who saw him the next morning, after he had contacted him personally for the last time before the nocturnal tour, was astonished by the fact that Müller must have gotten a severe sunburn in the middle of the night ... Did that have something to do with the passing object?

I had the opportunity to meet Sven Müller in person. He is a man who has both feet on the ground. He took the curious incident that night as an opportunity to inform the criminal investigation department of the incident. Surprisingly, no one smiled at him when he filed his detailed report. Quite the contrary: as it turned out, representatives of those authorities who usually worked in secret were suddenly interested in him. What had he seen that the Man in Black, pardon me, the gentlemen in the Daimler limousines, were also interested in him?

During our conversations we tried to find an answer to this question. The observed lights reminded me initially of those descriptions of witnesses who had described confusingly moving objects near Area-51, USA. Had the Americans become successors of the Russians on the military training area Ohrdruf? Were they testing smaller but new (weapons) systems here that could not be tried out without interference, given the general popularity of the base in the States? Was that why there were problems with the secret guards?

Initially convinced of the possibility of this hypothesis, I soon realized that I was on the wrong track. There are moments in life when you look for answers and then they are served to you piece by piece on a golden platter. And that was exactly the case this time. Purely by chance, I met a journalist who had been researching the whole area for years. However, there were historical reasons for this, as the area had been the subject of busy underground activities during the Second World War, directly related to the production of V-weapon systems and the testing of new types of weapons technology. Without my asking, I learned that the strange light phenomena might be related to underground developments, as the lights were first seen at the end of World War II. A geological anomaly, which I had also suspected, was ruled out.

I was aware of the explosive nature of the topic: strange lights - underground systems - high technology. Should I continue or should I leave the subject alone? After all, I ran the risk of being accused of breaking a taboo. Many people today prefer not to look at recent German history, including in particular the sinister Nazi era, especially in terms of its technological developments. Be that as it may, my curiosity was greater than expected accusations. And fortunately I did not research alone, because in the course of time it became very clear that many independent researchers and treasure hunters (in the Jonastal will be

long suspected the legendary Amber Room) reached quite similar conclusions.

For reasons of space, it is impossible for me to list all the stages of the research at this point. Important is the consequence resulting from the available information: Flying lights have been seen since the end of the Second World War. Observations already took place by villagers, treasure hunters and military personnel. In the phase of the use of the military training area Ohrdruf an electromagnetic field was measured by the Soviet military at that time, which occurs sporadically and has its origin in the underground. This field possibly produces an effect similar to that of piezoelectricity, whereupon moving lights, fireballs etc. can be observed.

Admittedly, at this point one will raise the question whether an underground power generation plant causing such effects is even conceivable. And the most curious thing about it is the problem that after several decades - if one follows the discussion - it still seems to work.

Some may dismiss this as wild speculation, but I must point out that one must be extraordinarily cautious with such an assessment as long as one does not know the facts. Until today the area of the Jonastal and the surrounding sections are connected with a mystery. The fact that nothing was known about it for decades is due to the fact that nothing was published about it in GDR times and the area was under the sovereignty of Russian occupation troops.

Since the withdrawal of the Red Army in the early 1990s, however, the Jonas Valley has now been the destination of countless treasure hunters who - as mentioned above - suspect that the famous St. Petersburg Amber Room, for example, is located here. There is also clear evidence that the SS stored other artifacts here and locked the entrances to the completed areas before leaving the site. However, these underground vaults were not first constructed as treasure hiding places, no, there are very clear indications that the underground catacombs and tunnel systems served technological and production purposes that had the highest priority and were associated with the highest levels of secrecy. This is documented, among other things, by the strange behavior of the US military, which conquered the area in April 1945.

From 1 to 2 April 1945, General Patton's 3rd Army advanced purposefully on Thuringia. The wedge-shaped attack went under the code name "operation eclipse". General Patton urged his soldiers to hurry. When the parliamentarians of the 89th Infantry Division were still negotiating the surrender of Eisenach, the spearhead of the US troops had long since passed the town. They had chosen the towns of Ohrdruf and Arnstadt as targets. As for Arnstadt, the story goes that Hitler and his followers were planning to move into an as yet unfinished headquarters three kilometers west of the town. The Americans even knew the code name - "S 3" - and suspected that the Führerbunker had five underground shafts. The U.S. General Staff was thus well-informed about Nazi activities in Thuringia.

The chronicles of the 89th U.S. Infantry Division show that it marched from Friedrichroda via Ohrdruf to Arnstadt as it continued its eastward advance. Exact research revealed a startling picture. When the US troops reached Ohrdruf on April 4, the Jonastal area did not seem to interest them for six days. This was despite the fact that a company was in position only a few hundred yards away. It was not until April 10 that the combat units marched on. In a pincer movement they went around the valley and met again in Arnstadt. But here, too, they turned their backs on the Jonas Valley. It seems that the regular US troops had no knowledge of the existence of the underground facility. There is also no information about which special units cleared the Jonastal, since among others a Hungarian SS-unit was located here. Only the Espenfeld subcamp, which the Americans discovered not far from the Jonas Valley construction site, is documented.

But even after the American commander-in-chief and his generals had inspected the concentration camp in Ohrdruf, no one publicly asked what it had been built for in the first place. The generals had known for a long time that there was a large SS construction site in the Jonas Valley. Where they went on the afternoon of April 12, 45, they did not reveal in their memoirs. These are probably

just as incomplete as the accessible documents of the special units that had the mission to explore the Jonastal.

For example, the inventory of aerial photographs from January 9, 1945, which clearly shows that the Jonas Valley was also photographed. But of all things, the photos of the large construction site have been removed from the archive.

There are also white spots in the records of the reconnaissance troops. The reconnaissance troops of the 89th Infantry Division were responsible for the area between Ohrdruf and Arnstadt. Actually, their diary should have given an answer to what the Americans found in the shell limestone slopes. But of all things, the entries between April 8, 1:35 p.m., and the April 11, 7:35 p.m. The time period in which they would have explored the valley.

These examples suggest that the Americans had an interest in deliberately keeping the Jonas Valley target out of the documents. And even where it is mentioned, there is no reference to the underground facility.

The records of what the Americans actually found are in the National Archives in Washington. But until today many documents are still under lock and key. The contact point for the US military files is the field office in Sudland. The historian Willi Korte researched here. He made a name for himself in America when he proved, after intensive source studies, which US officer had stolen the Quedlinburg cathedral treasure. In the Ohrdruf case, Korte found evidence that the occupiers had removed several hundred tons of documents in the vicinity. They came from high German military and government offices. Some of them were classified in the "US Reports" as state documents of the highest secrecy level. However, Korte did not find a single report on the underground system in the Jonas Valley in the meter-long files of the US divisions in question.

"I have been working here in this archive for over ten years now and have worked on many such problems and normally a case like the Jonastal, which covers an entire valley, is clearly reflected in the files. So why in this case the Jonastal is practically not reflected in files at all is completely inexplicable to me so far. So I can only speculate. One possibility is, of course, that intelligence interests had priority over any other interests of the military and that possibly that is why it could not be reflected in these files, but is reflected in intelligence files unknown to us so far. Another explanation like the one that there was nothing to see in the Jonastal, for example, is rather to be excluded, because the matter was very extensive and the files offered partly very detailed descriptions of other events. So my guess is rather that something happened here that we haven't been able to investigate yet."

Many now believe that the secrecy of the US military and authorities regarding the Jonas Valley and the associated underground systems must have a technological background. And this had such a high value that the secrecy is still maintained today. With all due restraint there are clear indications of the technologies developed and applied there: development of V-weapons (V1,V2), nuclear research, energy generation according to Tesla principles, high frequency technology and so-called death ray weapons.

Speculation? Hardly. In relative proximity there was an atomic research laboratory (Stadtilm) and the development site of the Horton-IV flying wing (Gotha wagon factory). Indications for a high-tech region.

It could be - in conclusion - that the observed light phenomena, initially provisionally called UFOs, are related to some of these technologies.

It may be that this hypothesis is strong stuff for some people. It may be that some people get a stomach ache when they think of the consequences. However, none of us can choose whether emerging truths are convenient on the one hand and fit into the cemented world view on the other. In the last few years I have had to realize again and again that the UFO phenomenon has numerous facets and cannot be explained with just one thesis.

Be that as it may: It remains unclear at present why the observed fireballs in the forest sporadically appear at the same place. And why it is precisely the area in which the members of the 3rd US Army under General Patton found underground bunkers and factories several stories deep in 1945 ...

Thomas Mehner, born in 1961, has an education in the field of computer science and is now a self-employed businessman and publisher. Since 1978 he has been dealing with borderline scientific topics with a special interest in the UFO phenomenon. Since then he has been doing his own research, giving lectures and publishing numerous journalistic works. From 1987 to 1993 he was the editor of several magazines; since 1997 he has been a member of the editorial board of the UFO-KURIER.



Jonastal S III underground factory, interior view, 1945.

The following reaction refers to the above article

The original eye witness who first saw this luminous phenomenon mentioned in the article describes it as follows:

The luminous phenomenon, which is most likely an emission that only becomes effective under certain weather conditions, occurred at midnight of a summer night only for about five seconds at the most above the distant edges of the forest, it emitted a kind of weak lightning to the left and right, during the phenomenon no photos or film recordings were made!

This glow can probably not be captured on media, unless very expensive special technology would be used, a deviation of the compass needle could not be observed!

About the size-wise formation I also do not allow myself an exact judgement, it could have had between 50 to over even one hundred meters of width and perhaps approx. 50 meters of height at the exit place, one must imagine it, geometrically seen, as a kind of reddish diffuse hemisphere, slowly rising over the upper edge of the nocturnal forest edges, the appearance sank after few seconds again silently into itself, there were no noises, a flare or other artificially produced causes are excluded with very high probability. There were no noises, a flare or other artificial causes are ruled out with very high probability, because the phenomenon was exactly measured and the place of appearance almost exactly coincided with later observations of other people. The distance was probably about 1.5 km.

The eyewitness also reports of affidavits available to him, according to which other persons also saw this luminous phenomenon. In his opinion, the Jonastal article is spectacular and sensationalistic and contains several misrepresentations.

The witness expressly warns against so-called freeloaders who presume to know more than the eyewitness(es) themselves have seen. Furthermore, dubious travel companies offer excursions to the area, which simply dumb down the people.

Short biography Viktor Schauberger

1885

Viktor Schauberger is born on 30.6. in Holzschlag, Mühlviertel/ Upper Austria, forester career, Participant of the 1st World War (1914 - 1918).

1919

Forester, head forester, game master, 1920/ 1924 head of the forest and forest estate in Brunnenthal/ Steyerling, district Kirchdorf a.d. Krems in Upper Austria, at the reigning Prince Adolf zu Schaumburg-Lippe.

1922

Schauberger designs and builds wood floatation plants on the basis of his observations of nature in Steyrling and reduces the fetching costs to a tenth. Promotion to Game Master.

1924

Reichskonsulent für Holzschwemmanlagen.

1926

Alluvial plant in Neuberg an der Mürz/ Styria.

1928

Construction of further alluvial plants in Austria, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria.

1929

First patent applications in the field of hydraulic engineering, turbine construction.

1930

Film "Carrying Water" about the Neuberg plant.

1931

Experiments on the direct generation of electricity from water ("water thread experiment").

1932

Production of "precious water", fuel production from water.

1933

First and only book "Unsere sinnlose Arbeit" is published in Vienna.

1934

Conversation with Hitler on the fundamentals of agriculture, forestry and hydraulic engineering. Schauberger refuses to work for the German Reich.

1935

Patents: "Air turbine", "Method for lifting liquids or gases".

1937

The "heat-cold machine" built at Siemens melts when tested without authorization.

1938

He commissions his son Walter to repeat the "water thread experiments": voltages of up to 20,000 volts are achieved.

1940

The "Repulsine" is constructed in Vienna.

1941

From Vienna Engineers Association Instigated Intrigue culminates
in temporary Schauberger is committed to the Mauer-Öhling insane asylum, then
under constant surveillance by the SS. Schauberger works in Augsburg at Messerschmidt on engine
cooling Correspondence with designer Heinkel about aircraft turbine drives.

1942

The "Repulsine" is launched and smashes into the ceiling of the factory hall.

1943

Work begins on a further developed "Repulsine" in the Mauthausen concentration camp. The goal is
the development of a submarine propulsion system.

1944

Continuation of work on the "Repulsator" in Vienna, SS engineering school at Rosenhügel.

1945

Start of work on the "Klimator".

After the end of the war, surveillance of Schauberger by US occupation troops and confiscation of all
equipment and materials. Transfer to Leonstein, Upper Austria.

1947

Further "water refinement apparatus" is built in Salzburg.

1948

Cooperation with Rosenberger in Salzburg regarding alloyed soil cultivation equipment ("Golden Plough")
Schauberger invents the "spiral tube".

1950

Patent granted for "copper soil cultivation equipment".

1952

The "coiled spiral tube" is being investigated at the Institute for Health Technology at the TH
Stuttgart. Schauberger's assertions regarding altered frictional behaviour of liquid media in coiled
pipes prove to be true.

Control trials with copper ploughs by the Agricultural Research Institute in Linz.

1954

The "suction coil" is developed and forms the core of the "home power plant". This is destroyed during the
first test runs due to regulation problems.

1955

"Implosion instead of Explosion" by Leopold Brandstätter appears.

1957

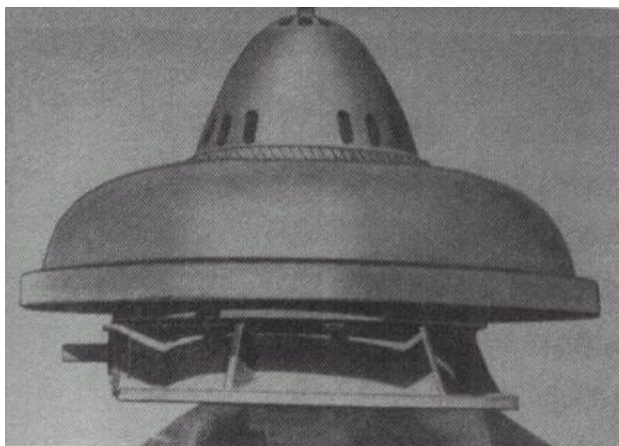
Cooperation with the company Swarovski, Tyrol. Further home power plants are built. The problems
of regulating the number of tours cannot be solved.

1958

An American consortium of companies offers Schauberger financial means for practical research into
"implosion energy". Journey with son Walter to the USA. After serious disputes, Schauberger leaves
the USA, having been forced to sign a contract forbidding him any further research on implosion. All
models and working documents remain in the USA.

The Trout Turbine as a Principle of Free Energy Production Free Energy by Implosion - The Discoveries of Viktor Schauberger

by Ronald Engert



An unconventional approach as the basis for new energy generation

Although the second thermodynamic law of physics states that a closed physical system cannot change from a state of lower order to a state of higher order without external intervention, Viktor Schauberger developed a completely new concept of energy generation. The entropy theorem states that there can be no perpetual motion. Every physical process automatically transitions to a lower order state, with heat being the state with the lowest order, i.e. the greatest entropy. According to the entropy theorem, it is impossible to convert thermal energy completely into mechanical or electrical energy. All conventional machines based on the principle of combustion and conversion of higher order forms of energy into thermal energy increase entropy, i.e. disorder and chaos in the world. Thus, the prediction of conventional science is also that the universe will die a heat death when all higher forms of energy, such as kinetic energy, are reduced to their lowest state of order.

The Austrian forester Viktor Schauberger, an outsider in research, observed nature for decades and came to the conclusion that nature represents the ideal perpetual motion machine, since it generates states of higher order - organisms - out of itself.

The statement of the 2nd law is valid in the stated form only for closed systems, organisms live and develop however in the open exchange with the environment from which they take up energy with small entropy, e.g. sunlight or food, and deliver it in changed form, as warmth and waste with large entropy.

Viktor Schauberger (1885-1958) was a natural philosopher, inventor and pioneer of "free energy", free machine power. He had an unconventional approach to observing nature, generating energy and ultimately developing consciousness. As a forester, he observed nature over and over again to find out how nature works, how growth, movement and life come about. From this he developed a technology that was close to nature and quite different from conventional technology. He constructed devices for the production of energy (better: release of energy, because energy cannot be produced or destroyed. But there are

possibly hitherto unusable sources of energy) or for locomotion, which operated without fuel and produced neither exhaust gases nor noise. These devices - for example, the trout turbine, which is based on the way a trout's gills work - copied nature and worked only on the basis of a specific movement of water or air.

His understanding of water, air and earth made him an opponent of the established science and technology, and he pointed out again that today's technology, like modern agriculture, hydraulic engineering and silviculture, is destroying nature more and more. He opposed this technology, which was not in accordance with nature, with his biotechnology, which refines and improves the quality of the media air, earth and water. He developed processes for the production of precious water, for soil improvement, for increasing the growth and quality of crops and for the renaturation of rivers and forests.

With his technical developments, but also with his fundamental understanding of nature, Schauberger is more topical than ever in view of the ecological situation of the earth today. His discoveries are significant not only in practical ecological work, but also in deep ecology, which focuses above all on the change of consciousness in people themselves. It is precisely the cognitive and emotional understanding of natural processes, one's own attitude towards one's fellow world, the awareness of the beauty and ingenuity of nature that are stimulated by the study of Schauberger and placed on a natural basis.

Explosion and implosion - the two opposite types of movement

Today's technology works according to the heat and explosion principle. The best example is the combustion engine, in which high-quality raw materials - mineral oils from the depths of the earth - are burned to create an explosive overpressure that moves the piston. According to Schauberger, petroleum is a raw material that is capable of development, i.e. a substance that is necessary for the development of life on earth. Oil consists of dead animals which have been stored in the earth's interior for millions of years under the exclusion of light and air, where they transform very slowly. They form raw materials that are energetically responsible for the earth retaining its strength and making growth possible. Today's technology destroys these raw materials in combustion in order to gain kinetic energy from them. This combustion produces poisonous exhaust gases and noise and consumes the substances necessary for the energy balance of the earth.

So today's technology is based on destruction and on the so-called pressure principle. The combustion engine moves the piston by pressure, the pressure turbine generates electric current, the propeller or the screw generate locomotion by recoil, hydraulics lift loads, the splitting of atoms generates heat and pressure. All these methods are based on explosive or centrifugal principles and have the effect of enlarging or dissolving structures. The enlargement of structure leads to pressure and to frictional resistance, which in turn is converted into heat energy. All conventional machines lose 50-70% of their invested power due to the resistance to movement, which increases as the square of the speed. Apart from the destruction of the raw materials used, such a poor performance ratio is of course immensely expensive.

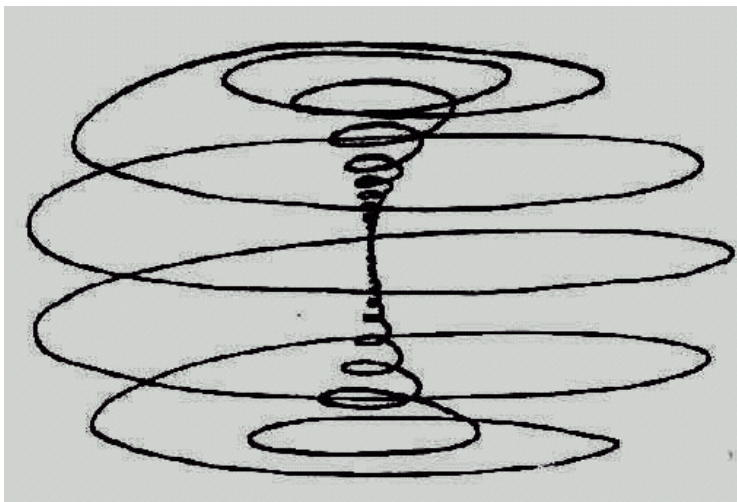
Schauberger now opposed this technology of destruction with a completely different method. According to his observations in nature, nature works according to the traction principle for the build-up of life. In nature there is both the push principle and the pull principle. The pressure principle has a dissolving, decomposing effect and is used to dissolve dead organisms (plants, animal carcasses, etc.); the tension principle has a contracting, building effect; the growth of plants, animals and humans is based on the tension principle and the implosion associated with it.

The implosion is the counterpart to the explosion and has a structure-reducing, compressing effect. This compression leads to a decrease in frictional resistance and cooling. Thermal energy is thus converted into higher forms of energy - movement, growth, life energy - and thus the entropy theorem is called into question.

The entropy theorem applies to closed systems. This fine detail in the formulation of the 2nd law of thermodynamics is crucial. Only in closed systems does this law apply. The fact that today's physics is not able to think in open systems is the reason for the dogmatization of the theorem. The question arises whether nature is a closed or an open system. is.

Schauberger repeatedly observed the vortex or spiral form in nature, in the movement of water and air, the growth forms of plants and animals and certain inexplicable phenomena such as the standing trout. The spiral is already mathematically an open system, which moves between the two poles zero and infinity without ever reaching them.

The spiral form and the egg, drop and calyx forms that can be derived from it are the basic imaging principles in nature. All life emerges from the egg (in the case of animals and humans, also seed forms of plants) or the calyx (in the case of plants). If you look closely, you will also find the egg shape in the outline of many trees, in the shape of our head, and in many other everyday manifestations.

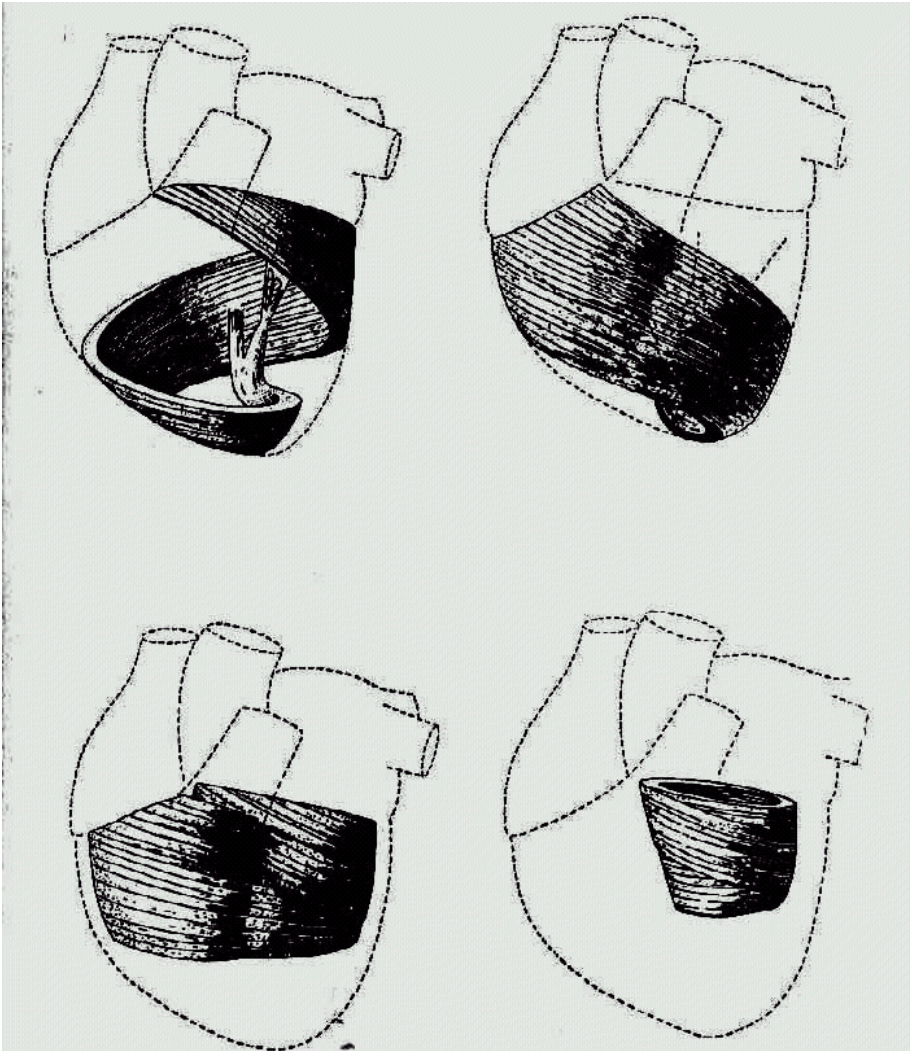


Graphic of the expanding and contracting cosmos representing a universal continuum (perpetuum mobile)

"There are no straight lines in nature," was a saying of Schauberger. Curves, waves, curved and curved Formssen, the heart shape, the kidney shape, the irregular and asymmetrical are the characteristics of life.

Spiral swirls as a flow principle of the blood

Our blood circulation, for example, is based on the principle of the spiral curling of the blood. Through this rolling in, the aforementioned compression of the medium occurs, a negative pressure is created and the medium takes on pulling properties. According to Schauberger, the current idea that the heart is a pressure pump is an erroneous assumption. The small heart could never press the viscous blood into the finest capillaries of the hands and feet and through the entire huge blood circulation.

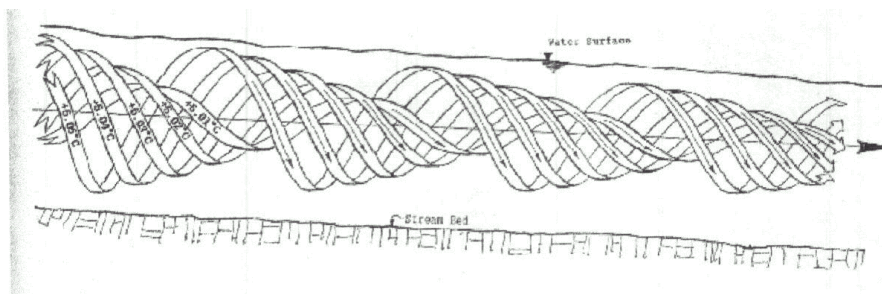


The human heart with its muscles and their spiral fibers

In fact, tensile phenomena prevail here. Through the spiral movement, the blood - just like the water in the streams and rivers - gets an axial propulsion. The exclusion of light and air is a necessary prerequisite here, just as any contact of the blood with oxygen must be avoided at all costs in order not to cause a fatal embolism.

Schauberger had observed this phenomenon in mountain streams and speaks in this context not only of the carrying and dragging power of water, which in a healthy, natural state can transport the debris in the stream bed, but also of its self-purification and multiplication power. As is also known in school science, water has its greatest density and thus its greatest carrying capacity at $+4^{\circ}\text{C}$, the anomaly point.

Naturally flowing water always approaches the anomaly point, i.e. heat is consumed and converted into movement or water growth. Growth is practically the result of implosion, the compression of structure. Naturally flowing water flows in eddies, waves, whirlpools. Each stone in the streambed swirls the water in, and processes take place in the center of the spiral axis that can no longer be explained or understood by the mechanistic worldview.



streaming movement

Spiral and hyperbolic forms can only be described with non-Euclidean mathematics, and it is both astonishing and significant that today's mathematics and physics describe practically no non-Euclidean structures. (1. spirals and hyperbolas can be described with Euclidean geometry. 2. physics uses non-Euclidean geometry in Albert Einstein's general theory of relativity). Non-Euclidean mathematics ekes out an underdeveloped existence on the fringes of the Institutes. To date, there is no formula for calculating the egg shape in official school science. Only Walter Schaubberger, mechanical engineer and son of Viktor Schaubberger, together with the mathematician Trusnitz, has developed the formulas for the calculation of hyperbolas and egg shapes and summarized them in a consequent non-Euclidean mathematics (see: Tattva Viveka No. 10, Claus Radlberger: Der hyperbolische Kegel).

Within the mental axis-center of the spiral, according to Viktor Schaubberger, space- and mass-less forces are bound into the matter. These forces are of a metaphysical state. For Viktor Schaubberger, life is a phenomenon that goes beyond the material plane. Life comes from a metaphysical, spiritual dimension and manifests itself in the growth and bodies of living beings. In this context, he also saw a living being in the planet Earth, and he referred to the water as the blood of the Earth. It should be noted in this connection that the planetary motion of the earth also describes a double spiral form. Since the Sun moves around a center in the Galaxy (behind the Pleiades, The Pleiades are too close), the orbit of the Earth around the Sun is not a circular or elliptical orbit, but an open spiral orbit. Together with the self-rotation, this forms a double spiral. So here again we find the spiral motion important for building up life. In the implosion of the build-up movement Schaubberger now discovered another dynamic energy: the levitation energy. As the implosion is the counterpart to the explosion, so levitation is the counterpart to gravitation. Not only do we find gravity and weight in nature, but also buoyancy and elevation. It is the reason why trees grow upwards, why we walk upright, why we can move our bodies so easily. The movement of blood produces levitational force; just as planetary movement keeps the earth in suspension, our bodies get a lift from the movement of blood and juices. Growth and body mass, in this sense, is the brake to keep our mind-body unity in unstable balance. Without a body we would immediately go back to Nirvana, as Schaubberger writes.

With this levitation force we now come to the core of free energy as applied by Schaubberger in the trout turbine.

The principle of the trout turbine

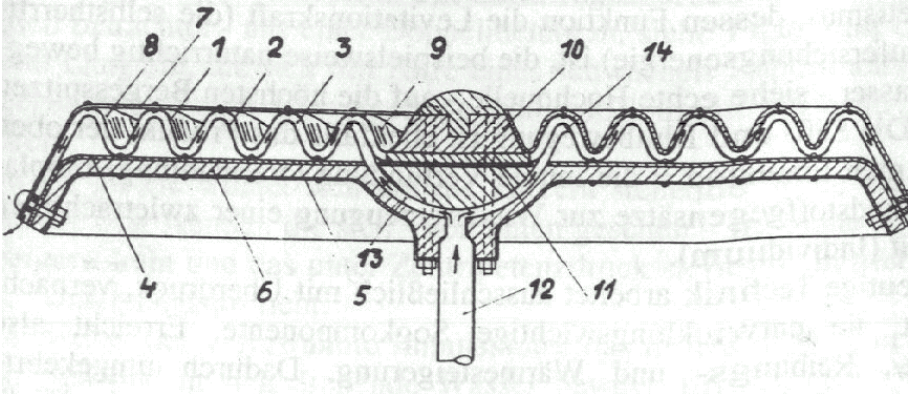
Levitation phenomena can be generated mechanically by a natural movement of the media water or air. Here, the media are cleaned and refined.

Viktor Schauberger discovered the levitation force when he observed the trout. The stagnant trout are able to stand motionless in torrential mountain streams and let the food swim "without work" into their mouths. In the spawning season they overcome meter-high waterfalls to reach the spawning grounds in the headwaters. If you startle the trout standing in the current, they do not flee downstream, as the mechanically trained mind would assume, but upstream, against the current. They succeed in doing this in a flash at a very high speed. Schauberger kept asking himself how this was possible. A trout pulled by a fishing rod with the current even suffocates. What forces are at work here?

The trout takes in water through the mouth and lets it out again through the gills. In the gills there are thousands of microscopic guide rails, which bring the water into a strong rolling-in movement. With the assistance of certain trace elements localized in the gills, the water is energized and "juvenile new water" is built up. This juvenile water has different physical properties than the stream water and reactions occur. The teardrop shape of the fish body floats in a mantle of such reactions, which act like a counter-pressure to the flow of the stream. The gill regulation then allows the trout to either stand motionless or swim upstream at lightning speed. In the thousands of rolling-in movements of the water, implosions (creation of new water) and levitation energies are released. Schauberger speaks in this context of a soul band that goes from the mouth to the source. This soul band is the flow of levitation energy, which flows inversely to the flow of water. Recent investigations have shown that the length of a river is always 3.14 times as long as the air line from the source to the mouth ($3.14 = \pi$). The entire river thus forms an organic unit, which is of course permanently disturbed by artificial barrages or straightening.

The trout uses this levitation flow and thus stands in the current or floats upwards in waterfalls. We have the same phenomenon in birds, where millions of smallest air vortices are generated by the feathers, which carry the bird in a buoyancy energy. Schauberger also called this phenomenon "biological vacuum", which is created by the compression of the air. This biological vacuum forms over the bird's body, enabling it to fly. Schauberger used to say that birds do not fly but are flown. The fish does not swim, but is swum.

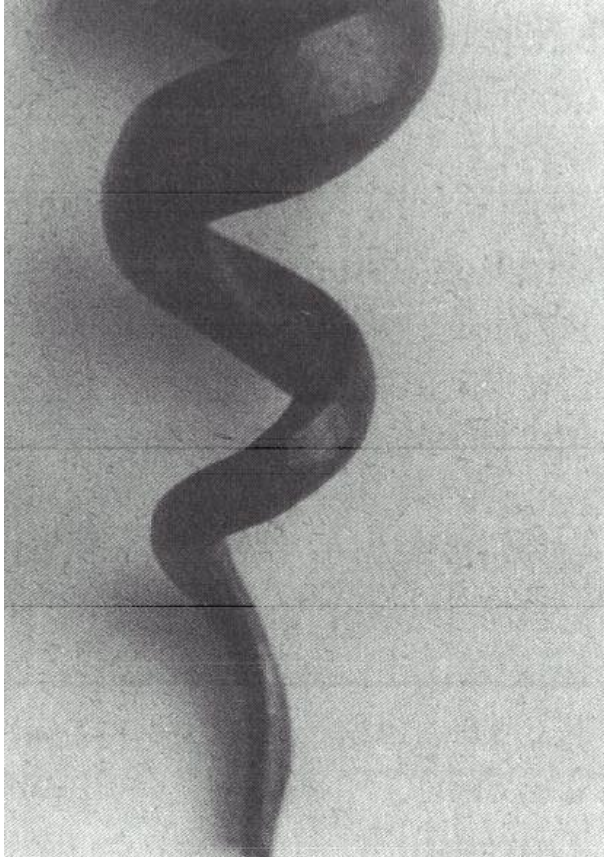
The trout turbine copies these phenomena. Schauberger developed a so-called "Meander disc," a circular copper plate with a ripple profile similar to that exhibited by a water surface on which a drop or stone has just struck.



Drawing of a suction turbine, which works according to the principle of the trout turbine

A second plate was positioned upside-down above. The water was now introduced centrally from above into the space between the rotating meandering disks. By combination of axial and radial movements within shaft-profile, he achieved double-spiral-turning

of the water. The water then emerged at the edge of the meander disc and was fed into double-twist pipes. These had a conically tapering cross-section, a specifically egg-shaped profile and a spiral twist. The pipes themselves were once again spirally rolled towards the centre of the axis of the machine. Water thus was guided into centripetal direction of movements. By combination of these movement's shapes, Schauberger did achieve prevailing of pulling-energy, which among other things did effect, water continuously was sucked in from downside, so water did run through circuit by itself, after first push by starter. The profile and the spiral shape of the pipes copied the natural flowing movement of the water and thus caused a decrease in the frictional resistance, which finally became negative, i.e. took on pulling properties.

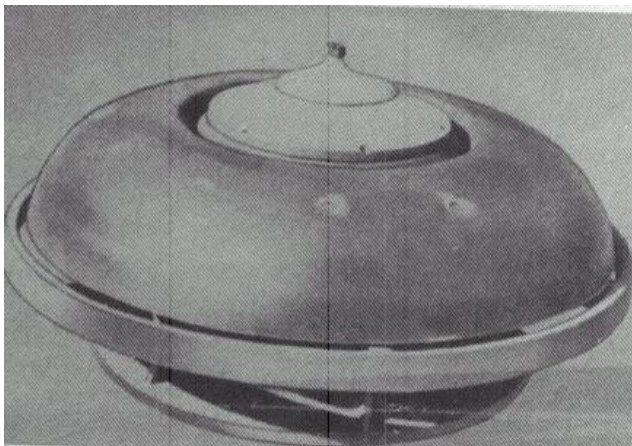


The copper pipe was modelled on the horn of a kudu antelope - for the smooth flow of water.

According to Schauberger, in the area of tractive force, it is no longer the resistance that grows as the square of the speed that is effective, but the power that grows as the square of the acceleration. The end of the rolling-in of the water was formed by a centrifugal arrangement of the pipes, where a nozzle in the form of a traction screw radiated the water with great pressure onto a turbine guide vane. Kinetic energy could then be decoupled at the turbine wheel. Schauberger called these apparatuses living machines, because they copied the natural structure of life. They worked on the basis of a rhythmic interplay of pressure and tension, they pulsated, which is why he called them

also called repulsine and repulsator. An early development, which went down in history as the flying disc, had a replica gill ring made of aluminium, which caused the air used in this case to swirl. The levitation energy caused the disc to float. All in all, Schauberger developed implosion machines for generating energy, flying machines, ships and submarines as well as heating and lighting systems on the basis of this principle.

This will be reported in later articles.



Model of a flying object based on the principle of the trout turbine

Schauberger devoted his whole life to the construction of these machines, but was so often stolen from and hindered, that until today the clear proof for the functional efficiency of the devices is still outstanding. Schauberger himself kept his design secrets to himself.

Already in the fifties he warned against the dangers of decomposing nuclear power and the unnatural treatment of land and water. Already in the fifties his son Walter founded the "Green Front", an ecological movement in Austria. Only today has the awareness of the ecological problems of our fire and explosion technology grown to such an extent that novel approaches are meeting with open ears. Schauberger is so novel that it takes a tremendous openness of mind to understand him. Schauberger's work meanwhile is known world-wide and recently experiences great renaissance. However, research and technical development of these machines will be a huge task, costing much money and time. However, until the necessary awareness of a new view of nature and the physics of nature is developed, any mechanical engineering attempt to produce such devices will be doomed to failure. First of all, we must put ourselves into Viktor Schauberger's world of thought, study his left-behind writings and drawings over and over again until we understand the inner essence of nature and life. In any case, Schaubergerian knowledge offers an approach to a technology for the 3rd millennium.

Finally, a quotation from Schauberger is given, so as not to deprive the reader of the original tone. On the "death technique"; he writes:

"The round dance in this hustle and bustle, however, is closed by the energy engineer. Coal, the bread of the earth, and, where it is still available in sufficient quantities, water, its blood, provide for the extraction of energies. A few decades only, man digs into this fortuitously found wealth. The driving water of his works becomes less and less and worse, the catastrophes on earth become more and more violent, because man has stolen from her the carbon - her bread -, the water - her blood. Incassantly, however, man continues to work, and ever greater is his misery." (quoted from: Olof Alexandersson, Living Water, p. 90f.)

References:

- Alexandersson, Olof: Living Water. About Viktor Schauberg and a new technique to protect our environment, Ennsthaler-Verlag, Steyr 1998
- Coats, Callum: Living Energies. Viktor Schauberg's brilliant work with natural energy explained, Gateway Books, England 1996
- Viktor Schauberg. The Blood of the Earth, published by the Pythagoras Kepler School, Bad Ischl 1997 (CD- Rom, original texts, many pictures).
- Implosion Biotechnical Publication Series
- Tattva Viveka Forum for Science, Philosophy and Spiritual Culture
- Purce, Jill: The Spiral -Symbol of the Soul Journey. Kösel Publishing House 1988

Short biography Walter Schaubeger

Born on **26 July 1914** in Steyring/district of Kirchdorf a. d. Krems, Upper Austria.

1925-1933

Bundesrealschule in Vienna XIII.

1933-1937

Technical University (Munich, Stuttgart, Wroclaw).

Graduation as Dipl.Ing. at the Faculty of Mechanical Engineering, specialization electrical engineering, TH Breslau.

1937-1938

Assistant at the TH Breslau.

1938

June to October: Research assignment (Nuremberg-Dresden): "Water thread experiment" for father Viktor Schaubeger.

1938-1940

Military service (severely war-disabled - leg amputee, September 1939).

1940-1944

Luftwaffe Corps of Engineers; Reich Aviation Ministry Berlin.

1944-1945

Armor Staff,

Evacuation of the family to Bad Ischl,
from autumn 1945: internment in Traunkirchen with Hanna
Reitsch, Prof. Georgij, Prof. Lippisch.

1946

Apartment in Engleithen (Villa Rothstein) near Bad Ischl.

1947

Serious illness (inflammation of the spinal cord), beginning of his involvement with "modern" physics (especially Planck, Einstein and the incipient use of nuclear energy). During this time his path leads him back to the ideas and work of his father Viktor. Deepening of his understanding of nature and its biological structure, in contrast to the basic principles taught at the TH.
(V.S.: "Above all, forget what you learned in college.")

1949

Start of his work to build up the "GRÜNEN FRONT", the first environmental protection organisation in Austria. (Campaign slogans: "Make the earth fertile again!" - "We must protect nature from people").

1950

Contact with Richard St. Barb-Baker, who had founded the association "Men of the Trees" in England. Baker's efforts were primarily directed at the colonies, which were still English at the time, and in which the overexploitation of everything was carried out without hesitation.

1951

Trip to England, intensification of contacts with ecologists and physicists (including Chatwick).

1952

Together with Baker lecture tour through Austria (topic "Forest and Water").

Cooperation with the "Schutzgemeinschaft Deutscher Wald" (German Forest Protection Association) (Germany's reparation payments, especially to France, were partly settled with timber deliveries. In order to counteract the resulting overstocking, this protective association was founded).
First "Day of the Tree" (later "Week of the Forest") in Austria.

1954

Lecture at the conference of the "Schutzgemeinschaft Deutscher Wald" in Kaiserslautern.

1956

Master patent "Copper soil cultivation equipment" (with Daniel Swarovski Wattens, Tyrol). Marriage with Ingeborg Wessely.

1957

Presentation at the annual meeting of the "Schutzgemeinschaft" in Munich. Additional patent for soil cultivation equipment.

1958

Trip to America with father Viktor Schaubergger with the aim of researching and applying the "Implosion Technique". Return journey leaving behind all research documents and models in the USA. Viktor Schaubergger dies on 25 Sept, five days after returning to Linz/Upper Austria. Walter's decision to preserve and continue his father's legacy.

1959

Contact with Aloys Kokaly (former Viktor Schaubergger employee).
At his instigation, the "Biotechnische Akademie e.V." was jointly founded with headquarters in Neviges, Wuppertal, Germany.

1961

Start of the "Biotechnical Courses" in Germany, Switzerland and Austria.

1962

First issue of the periodical series "Implosion", edited by Aloys Kokaly, is published. Invitation from the Protestant Academy of Forestry in Arnoldshain/ Taunus, lecture "Forest from the point of view of an Austrian".

1963

Patent "Reaction chambers for carrying out physical or/ and chemical processes" (egg-shaped pots facing exhaust gas cleaning etc.).

1966

Patent for the biological purification of water ("roll-in process").

1967

Experiments on water treatment in Hamburg (waterworks).

During the 1960s further experiments and model productions (mainly egg-shaped and with hyperbolic cross-sections) for water treatment, exhaust gas purification, quality improvement of various gaseous and liquid media, lighting fixtures from 1970 Foundation of the PKS (Pythagoras Kepler School) in Bad Ischl/ Engleithen
Main fields of work: Harmonic research (monochord), physics (nuclear physics) and mathematics (prime numbers) Conception of a non-Euclidean geometry "Tönender Turm" (hyperboloid - section: egg shapes) Composition of the "Nature-Tone-Law".

Died on **5 February 1994** in Bad Ischl/ Engleithen, Villa Rothstein.

Water is a very special juice -blood is 95%--

In connection with hydraulic engineering and the harnessing of free energy, the name of the natural scientist, inventor and philosopher Viktor Schauberg is familiar to many. The forester from Bad Ischl (1885 - 1958) warned as early as the 1920s of an environmental crisis that only became fully visible 50 years later. During his lifetime, he met with resistance and scorn, how could it be otherwise? Today, he is being remembered again and great hope is being placed in the continuation of his work.

Schauberg was not a scientist in the true sense of the word. His incorruptible power of observation together with intuition and empathy gave him a deep understanding of the processes in nature. As an excellent observer of nature, he tried to reconstruct in the laboratory what "secrets" nature had entrusted to him. He put his findings into practice in numerous inventions. The results were astounding. By imitating the natural movement of water in turbines, he significantly reduced frictional resistance. The energy thus obtained enabled his machines to work with efficiencies of around 100%; he even released energy, which he converted into electric current or kinetic energy. (Nuremberg experiment* and trout turbine **)

Our present technical view of the world teaches us that we obtain energy from the most diverse media via the detour of pressure, expansion, explosion, fission and the associated "harmful waste heat". Schauberg tried to make clear to the technicians and scientists of his time that the processes of movement used in technology were wrong. "You are moving wrongly". The true path, he said, lay in suction, concentration, implosion and fusion, and the associated heat gain.

Hitler became aware of him and, after a forced stay in an insane asylum and threats of execution, forced him to work and research for the cause of the 1000-year-old Reich. After the end of the war, the Russians carried off most of his laboratory equipment and it was long rumored that the successes of Russian space travel were based in part on Schauberg's inventions.

When Schauberg resumed his work after the State Treaty, he was "invited" to Texas in 1958 by the US secret service, together with his son, Dipl. Ing. Walter Schauberg, all documents, models and equipment, where he was forced to write down all his findings. Before he returned to Austria, he was forced to renounce any further work and all rights to his inventions. His son was told that if he did not keep quiet, he would be silenced through intermediaries in Europe. Five days after his return to Austria, Viktor Schauberg died bitterly in Linz in 1958.

His son endeavoured to work out the technical-scientific fundamentals on which his father's inventions were based. It turned out that some of Viktor Schauberg's visionary principles of nature were based on the fundamentals of "harmonics*". A knowledge which was presumably already handed down to the ancient Egyptians as secret knowledge, and which they passed on, at least in part, to the ancient Greeks. Our knowledge of harmonics in occidental culture goes back to Pythagoras. Johannes Kepler also owes the discovery of the planetary laws to his study of Pythagorean traditions and Platonic writings, without which modern astronomy, knowledge of celestial mechanics and space travel would be inconceivable.

Viktor Schauberg's merit lies not only in his numerous inventions, which he intended to release after their patent recognition. Due to his ethically high mindset, he felt a high responsibility towards his environment and the people living in it. In addition to his rather spectacular inventions for energy generation, he was intensively involved in agricultural, forestry and water management problems, the scientific basis of which is still not fully understood today.

The only comprehensive treatment of his work to date was published by Ennsthaler under the title "Lebendes Wasser" (ISBN 3 85068 377 X). In it, the author, Olof Alexandersson, attempts in an extremely vivid manner to reappraise the documents that still exist.

Austrian patents granted:

113484... (Installation for torrent control) 1929
113526... (Vorrchtg. for long wood floatation plant) 1929
113772... (Vorrchtg. for long log flume) 1929
114660... (Sorting plant for alluvial plants) 1929
117749 ... (jet turbine) 1930
118713... (ejector for long logs) 1930
122144... (artificial channels for timber flooding) 1931
134543... (water flow in pipes and channels) 1933 136214...
(control of drainage channels/reservoirs) 1934
138296 ... (water flow) 1934
142032... (Hrstring. v. quellwasserähnl. Trinkwasser) 1935
145141 ... (air turbine) 1936
166644... (soil cultivation equipment) 1959
196680... (Pipe eltg. for liquid and gaseous media) 1959

Viktor Schaubberger's son, Walter, continued his father's work. At the end of 1960, the Biotechnical Academy was founded under the direction of Dipl. Ing. Walter Schaubberger. In Germany, an association for the promotion of biotechnology was formed, which was soon followed by similar organizations in many European countries. Still in the 60's Walter Schaubberger founded the Pythagoras - Kepler - School, called PKS for short, in Engleiten near Bad Ischl in Upper Austria. Some participants of this school joined together under the leadership of Prof. Dr. techn. Norbert Harthun to form the "Gruppe der Neuen e.V.". Since 1969 the group publishes the magazine "Mensch und Technik - naturgemäß", which was published under the name "Kosmische Evolution" until 1979.

Walter Schaubberger strove to explore the discoveries of classical physics in order to obtain confirmation for his father's discoveries and his theories. He found out several times that these theories were confirmed by the work of famous physicists, although their theories are often interpreted in a different way until today.

Prof. G. Pleskot at the University of Vienna apostrophized Walter Schaubberger's work as follows:

(Quote) "While the present technology has developed on the basis of Euclidean geometry and the spiritual conception of Aristotle and Newton, in the Pythagoras - Kepler - School of Dipl. Ing. Schaubberger the realization was developed that the Euclidean principle represents the transcendent realm, but in the real reality the non-Euclidean principle is at home. Continuing the intellectual concepts of Pythagoras - Kepler - Gaus - Planck - Hasenöhr - Einstein, Schaubberger recognized in the law of tones the synthesis of the two principles as the primordial law of the universe."

Interesting in this context is the fact that the spiral structure of the universe is derived from this law. If the theory of the law of tones is correct, this means that Vitor Schaubberger's view of the "cycloidal space curve movement" *** as a developmental movement peculiar to life finds its confirmation.

(* - In the Nuremberg experiment Schaubberger showed how a water thread falling wafer-thinly through a copper ring insulated with paraffin inductively generated high electrical voltages with which he made neon tubes glow.

(** - The trout turbine is a drive unit whose water flow guides the water in the form of cycloidal space curves and generates an extremely high torque by means of suction. (see patent no. 117749)

(*** - Schaubberger was of the opinion that natural movements manifest themselves in spiral form. Model for such movements was the horn of the kudu antelope

Literature:

Living Water, Olof Alexandersson, Ennsthaler Cosmic Evolution, Group of the New - Naturally
Harmonices Mundii, Johannes Kepler, Gottfried Tampach Viktor Schauburger, Patent specifications,
Austrian Patent Office

Wilhelm Landig Ancestral Heritage, UFOs, Neo-Nazis

The following description of the person was taken from the IDGR (Information Service against Right-Wing Extremism)

The name Wilhelm Landig (*20.12.1909), an old Nazi, is associated with right-wing esotericism, but especially with the Thule Society, the ideological breeding ground of National Socialism. An early Hitler supporter, Landig was a participant in the failed Nazi putsch in Vienna in July 1934. Afterwards, he had to flee to the German Reich as an "illegal", where he joined the SS. He belonged to the Security Service (SD) of the SS and the Waffen-SS (8th SS Cavalry Division "Florian Geyer"), where he made it to Oberscharführer. In Berlin, he was employed at the Institute of Labor Science, which was directly subordinate to the German Labor Front ("DAF"). After the "Anschluss" of Austria he returned to Vienna with a special permission of the Reichsführer SS, Heinrich Himmler. A great admirer of Heinrich Himmler, he was employed as a clerk for secret Reich matters in the Reich Security Office and claims to have been involved in the development of UFOs in this capacity. He also served in combat against "partisans" in the occupied Balkans, being wounded in 1944. [1]

After the war Landig was chairman of the neo-fascist "Austrian Social Movement", but also belonged to other National Socialist organizations, such as the "Association of Independents" (VdU), a predecessor organization of Jörg Haider's FPÖ, the "Democratic National Workers' Party" (DNAP) and was active in various circles, also called "circles of friends". [2] Landig played a key role in the dissemination of neo-Nazi and völkisch ideas after 1945 until today. He is considered to be the most prominent representative of National Socialist esotericism in the German-speaking world. [3]

For this purpose he also ran the Volkstum-Verlag Landig, founded in 1961 and based in Vienna. The managing director until 1995 was the anti-Semite Kowarik, at the same time as representative of the FPÖ in the provincial parliament. Until 1995 Kowarik, who openly professed to be an admirer of Adolf Hitler, was also a member of the board of directors of the "Verein für das Deutschtum im Ausland" (VDA). [4] With his books "Idols against Thule", "Rebels for Thule", "Wolf Time around Thule", he is still considered a leading exponent of Nazi esotericism. His books deal with the elitist SS milieu. The central theme is an Antarctic expedition in 1938/39, which was to explore the area of "Neuschwabenland". Landig claims that "with his men" he moved flying discs and submarines to Antarctica in 1945. From there the flying discs were brought to a hiding place in the Andes. A "remnant SS" had stayed in Antarctica until 1955. These had been regularly exchanged with SS men from the Latin American area, but his last five men had been killed by the "Freemasons" in the mid-eighties. [5]

Wilhelm Landig was acquainted with many National Socialists who continued after 1945. He organized a large number of such meetings and was involved in forbidden activities. He proudly reported that his books were displayed in the German torture settlement Colonia Dignidad in Chile. Landig collaborated with Hans-Ulrich Rudel, Savitri Devi and with the Hamburg lawyer Jürgen Rieger. [6]

Landig lived on a "minimum pension" near Vienna until his death in October 1998. Allegedly he left Jan van Helsing alias Jan Udo Holey his "legacy", an interview in which he reveals his alleged insider knowledge about the secret weapons of the Nazis.

This turns out to be a mixture of right-wing extremist ideology and esoteric topics, SS- Reichsführer Heinrich Himmler is mentioned several times and, in addition, Landig babbles about a "German colony Akakor in the Amazon region" during the conversation, which was only allowed to be published after his death. Landig is also presented in the film as a supporter of the "Ludendorff movement" and as a "member of a German secret society".

Landig's publishing house publishes not only his own books, but also those of former comrades-in-arms, including the former SS-Untersturmführer Lothar Greil ("Die Deutschen. Victims of an erroneous

Historischbetrachtung"). [7]Among other Nazi greats, the book "European Urreligion und Externsteine" by Herman Wirth is published in 1980.

Wirth, already NSDAP member in 1925/ 26, later among other things NSDAP district head [8], is the actual founder of the later SS institute "Deutsches Ahnenerbe" and its first president. Chairman of the board of trustees of the association of the same name was the "Reichsführer SS", Heinrich Himmler. Landig and Wirth were both members of the "German Society for Pre- and Early History". Himmler was an avowed esotericist.

Holey, whose conspiracy-theoretical and anti-Semitic works have been indexed several times and who has since been distributing these books through a Spanish publishing house, managed another sales coup with the interview with Landig. The video is available under the title "Secret Societies. Conspiracy Theory Today and in the 3rd Reich" available. [9]

Notes:

1. Friedrich Paul Heller, Anton Maegerle: *Thule. Vom völkischen Okkultismus bis zur Neuen Rechten*, Stuttgart, 1995, p. 97 f.
2. Heller, Maegerle, loc. cit. p. 98. This organizational form of the "circles of friends" has survived in the neo-Nazi scene to this day.
3. Brigitte Bailer-Galanda, Wolfgang Benz, Wolfgang Neugebauer (eds.): *Die Auschwitzzeugner*, Elefanten Press, Berlin 1996, p. 352f; Antifaschistische Nachrichten: *Publisher deceased*, 1/ 1999. Anton Maegerle: *Antisemitische Esoterik*, Tribüne. Journal for the Understanding of Judaism. 38th year, issue 152, 1999, p. 128 ff.
4. Heller, Maegerle, loc. cit. p. 98
5. Heller, Maegerle, loc. cit., p. 98 f.
6. Heller, Maegerle, loc.cit., p. 103
7. AN: *publisher deceased*, 1/ 1999; Greil was a leading functionary of the neo-Nazi organisation HIAG ("Hilfsgemeinschaft auf Gegenseitigkeit der ehemaligen Angehörigen der Waffen-SS")
8. Bailer-Galanda et al: loc.cit., p.352
9. Anton Maegerle: *Ufos send their regards*, bnr 22/ 98, 4.11.98

